

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01619631 3



Presented to the Library  
OF THE

University of Toronto.

BY

The University of Oxford

Sept. 29 1890



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



Clarendon Press Series

SPECIMENS

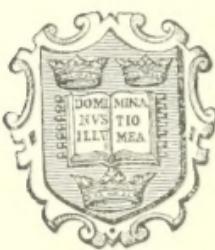
OF

EARLY ENGLISH

PART II

*MORRIS AND SKEAT*

London  
HENRY FROWDE



OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE  
AMEN CORNER, E.C.

187756

Clarendon Press Series

SPECIMENS  
OF  
EARLY ENGLISH

A NEW EDITION

REVISED FOR THE SECOND TIME

WITH

Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index

BY THE

REV. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D.

AND THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.

PART II

FROM ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER TO GOWER

A. D. 1298—A. D. 1393

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

M DCCC LXXXIX

[All rights reserved]



## CONTENTS OF PART II.

	PAGE
Preface . . . . .	ix
Introduction . . . . .	xiii
<b>I. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER.</b>	
(A) Reign of William the Conqueror . . . . .	1
(B) Life of St. Dunstan . . . . .	19
<b>II. METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.</b>	
Psalm viii . . . . .	23
Psalm xiv (xv) . . . . .	24
Psalm xvii (xviii) . . . . .	25
Psalm xxiii (xxiv) . . . . .	29
Psalm cii (ciii) . . . . .	29
Psalm ciii (civ) . . . . .	31
<b>III. THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG . . . . .</b>	35
<b>IV. SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.</b>	
(A) Alysoun . . . . .	43
(B) A Plea for Pity . . . . .	44
(C) Parable of the Labourers . . . . .	46
(D) Spring-time . . . . .	48
<b>V. ROBERT MANNYNG, OF BRUNNE.</b>	
Handlyng Synne: The Tale of Pers the Usurer . . . . .	50

	PAGE
<b>VI. WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM.</b>	
De Baptismo . . . . .	63
<b>VII. CURSOR MUNDI, OR CURSUR O WERLD.</b>	
The Visit of the Magi, and the Flight into Egypt	69
<b>VIII. SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.</b>	
(a) From the Homily for the Second Sunday in Advent . . . . .	83
(b) Homily for the Third Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany . . . . .	89
<b>IX. DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.</b>	
Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43 . . . . .	98
Pater-noster, Ave Maria, and Credo . . . . .	105
<b>X. RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.</b>	
Extracts from 'The Pricke of Conscience' . . . . .	107
<b>XI. LAURENCE MINOT.</b>	
(a) Edward's Expedition to Brabant . . . . .	126
(b) The same, continued . . . . .	131
(c) The Landing of Edward at La Hogue . . . . .	134
<b>XII. WILLIAM OF PALERNE, OR WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF . . . . .</b>	138
<b>XIII. ALLITERATIVE POEMS.</b>	
The Deluge . . . . .	151
The Destruction of Sodom . . . . .	161
<b>XIV. SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.</b>	
(a) Prologue to the Voiage . . . . .	164
(b) The Begynnnyng of Machomete . . . . .	168
(c) The Contrees beyonde Cathay . . . . .	170

XV. WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY.	PAGE
Piers the Plowman (Earliest Version, or A-text):	
Prologus . . . . .	176
The same: Passus I . . . . .	185
The same: part of Passus II . . . . .	186
The same: part of Passus III . . . . .	188
The same: Passus V . . . . .	193
XVI. JOHN BARBOUR.	
The Bruce: Extracts from Book VII . . . . .	203
XVII. JOHN WYCLIF, AND NICHOLAS HEREFORD.	
(A) Wyclif's Translation of St. Mark's Gospel:	
cap. i-vi . . . . .	215
(B) Hereford's Translation of Psalms xiv, xxiii, and cii . . . . .	231
XVIII. JOHN OF TREVISA.	
(A) Description of Britain . . . . .	235
(B) The Norman Invasion . . . . .	243
XIX. GEOFFREY CHAUCER.	
From 'The Man of Lawes Tale' . . . . .	249
XX. JOHN GOWER.	
Confessio Amantis: The Tale of the Three Coffers . . . . .	272
Confessio Amantis: Aeson regains his Youth .	274
Notes . . . . .	283
Glossarial Index . . . . .	355



## P R E F A C E

### TO THE PRESENT EDITION.

AN intimate and thorough acquaintance with a language is only to be acquired by an attentive study of its literature. Grammars and histories of literature are, at best, but guides, and are not always wholly trustworthy; the statements and principles they contain need verification as well as illustration, and this necessitates a certain amount of familiarity with the literature itself.

In studying the latest periods of the English language there is no lack of materials, and the student has it in his power to correct, by his own reading and observation, any errors of fact that may occur in the text-books he uses.

With the literature of the earlier stages it is far otherwise; the printed editions of old authors are, in many cases, on account of their rarity or price, inaccessible to ordinary readers, who are thus placed completely at the mercy of their guides.

Within the last few years this defect has been in some measure remedied by the Early English Text Society, who have issued many new editions and reprints at a comparatively moderate cost; and it may be as well to state here, that the student may find amongst their publications the complete texts from which the extracts quoted in Sections IX, XII, XIII, XV, and XVI are taken; and amongst the

publications of the Philological Society the complete text of Hampole's 'Prick of Conscience' (Sect. X).

The necessarily scanty extracts which occur, even in the best manuals of English literature, are quite inadequate to convey any clear notion of the dialect, grammar, and vocabulary of the writers of the Early English period, and hence it is that most students find their information upon the subject limited to a list of names of persons, places, and dates, and some few uninteresting details, which, even in these days of competitive examinations, are accepted as a knowledge of English literature.

The aim of the present work is to supplement the ordinary text-books, and furnish students with abundant material for making themselves familiar with the older forms of English, and so enabling them to obtain a sounder knowledge of the language as spoken and written at the present day.

The 'Specimens,' which are chronologically arranged, may be considered as *types* of the English spoken during the fourteenth century. Not long previously, the language had undergone many changes, owing to the loss of grammatical inflexions and a simplification of syntactical structure, and was entering upon a new phase in its history, in which we may trace a gradual approximation to its modern representative, the English of the present day.

The extracts have been chosen so as, in most cases, to present continuous narratives of considerable length, and they embrace a variety of topics, amongst which may be mentioned Biblical translations, religious teaching, proverbs, history, and romance.

No knowledge of the oldest English (Anglo-Saxon) is required before commencing the following pages, as the Introduction, Notes, and Glossary contain all that is necessary to enable the student to read the most difficult speci-

mens with pleasure and profit. If the language of the earlier Sections seem to be too unfamiliar to the beginner, the later Sections may be read *first*.

In preparing a new edition in 1872, several modifications and alterations were made. Four sections at the beginning of Dr. Morris's edition of 1867, containing extracts from the English Version of Genesis and Exodus, the Owl and the Nightingale, the Lay of Havelok the Dane, and the Romance of King Alexander, were omitted, as belonging to a period earlier than the fourteenth century, and being more suitable for a volume containing Specimens of the language of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The Section containing an extract from 'Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knyght' was replaced by a portion of Barbour's 'Bruce'; and the extracts from the 'Cursor Mundi' and Wyclif's Translation of St. Mark's Gospel were shortened. The Chaucer section, in the edition of 1867, contained 'The Pardoneres Tale' and 'The Prioresse Tale,' from the Harleian MS. In preparing the edition of 1872, advantage was taken of the recent publications of the Chaucer Society, to produce a new edition of the first part of 'The Man of Lawes Tale,' in which the various readings were considered, and the scansion of the lines carefully marked.

The Notes also were carefully revised. Several of the remarks on etymology were transferred from the Notes to the Glossarial Index for the sake of greater facility of reference, and considerable additions made to the Notes themselves.

The Glossarial Index was entirely rewritten, in order to insert the references to the passages in which the harder words occur. At the same time, the various parts of the verbs were exactly described, cross-references added to account for variations of spelling, and some hints as to the derivations of the words (partly taken from the Notes

to the edition of 1867) were given, in as concise a form as possible.

The above remarks apply, as has been said, to the edition published in 1872. Since then, a new edition has been called for, and advantage has been taken of the opportunity to revise the whole work yet once more in the most careful manner. Several additions have been made to the Notes, but it is chiefly upon the Glossarial Index that most improvements have been bestowed. Every one of the very numerous references has been *verified*, and more than six hundred new references added. The explanations of a few words have been amended or more clearly expressed, and every precaution has been taken to secure critical accuracy.

Wherever a form is quoted as Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Swedish, &c., the spelling of it will be found to agree with that given in the Dictionaries, a list of which is given at p. 355. For this purpose, the use of pocket-dictionaries has often been preferred, with the express object of avoiding the citation of other than sufficiently common words. The student will do well to refer to the authorities indicated, before rejecting any of the results here given in favour of plausible guesses of his own.

The result of the labour thus bestowed upon the Glossary will, we hope, prove useful, as supplying, within a small compass, a ready means of ascertaining the meanings and modes of use of all such words as are of most common occurrence in the literature of the Fourteenth Century.

Our thanks are due to Professor Mayor, of St. John's College, Cambridge, for several useful notes upon the Glossary.

# INTRODUCTION.

## PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

§ I. *The Alphabet.* The letters employed are the same as those employed now, with two additions, and with some variations in significance. The additional letters are þ and ȝ; the capitals of which are printed þ and ȝ. Both of these are of frequent occurrence in early MSS. The former (þ) signifies *th*. In our modern pronunciation, we make a distinction between the initial sounds of *thine* and *thin*, a distinction which in the earliest times possibly did not exist, the *th* in both cases being sounded *soft*, as in *thine*; and it is remarkable that we still preserve this sound in all our oldest and commonest words, such as *thou, the, that, there, then*, and the like<sup>1</sup>. But we often find a distinction made in the fourteenth century. Some scribes used þ at the beginning of *þe, þat* (the, that), and the letters *th* at the beginning of *thin, thikke* (thin, thick). In the fifteenth century, this distinction was less regarded, and the symbol þ was gradually disused.

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix I to 'Gregory's Pastoral Care,' edited for the Early English Text Society by H. Sweet, Esq.

The character *ȝ* has various powers. At the *beginning* of a word it is to be sounded as *y*, so that *ȝard* is our modern *yard*; in the middle of a word it had a guttural sound, still represented in our *spelling* by *gh*, as in *liȝt* for *light*; at the end of a word it either had the same sound, or stood for *z*. In fact, the character for *z* was commonly made precisely like it, although sparingly employed; yet we find *marchauntȝ* for *marchauntz*, where the *z*, by the way, must necessarily have been sounded as *s*. This use of the character is French, and appears chiefly in French words. In early French MSS. it is very common, and denotes *z* only.

The characters *v* and *u* require particular attention. The latter is freely used to denote *both* the modern sounds, and the reader must be prepared at any moment to treat it as a consonant. Thus the words *haue*, *lue*, *diuerte* are to be read *have*, *live*, *diverse*; where it will be observed that the symbol appears between two vowels. The former is used sparingly (except when written in place of *f* in Southern MSS.), but sometimes denotes the modern *u*, chiefly at the beginning of a word. The following are some of the commoner examples of it, and may as well be learnt at once; viz. *vce* or *vse* (use), *vffer* (utter), *vþ* (up), *vpon* (upon), *vs* (us), *vr* or *vre* (our), *vche* (each), *vuel* (for *urvil*, evil), and the prefixes *vm-* (around), *vn-* (un-), *vnder-* (under-), and *vt-* (out-). It is common to find, even in well-edited editions of old authors, that the *v*'s and *u*'s are altered so as to suit the modern taste; but a very little attention will overcome the difficulty occasioned by the old usage.

The letter *J* is very rare. It is generally denoted by a capital *I*; as in *Iape*, *Ioyerdie*, *Journey*, for *jape*, *jeopardy*,

*journey.* The combination *quh* is common in the Lowland Scottish dialect, and answers to the modern English *wh* and the Anglo-Saxon *hw*; as in *quhy* for *why*, A.S. *hwī*.

§ 2. *Abbreviations.* The most usual marks of contraction employed in early books and MSS. are so few that they may soon be learnt. The commonest are these following, their expansions being denoted throughout this volume by the use of italic letters.

A stroke over a vowel signifies *m* or *n*; as in *sū*, *hī*, *hoūd*, meaning *sum*, *him*, *hound*.

An upward curl, above the line, signifies *er*; as in *man<sup>ē</sup>*, *s<sup>ē</sup>ue*, for *maner*, *serue* (serve). But if this symbol follows the letter *p*, it means *re*; as in *p<sup>ē</sup>che* for *preche*. It arose from a roughly written *e*, the letter *r* being *understood*.

A small undotted *i* above the line means *ri*, the letter *r* being *understood*, as before; hence *p<sup>ē</sup>nce*, *c<sup>ē</sup>st*, for *prince*, *crist* (Christ).

A roughly written *a* (*ω*) in like manner stands for *ra*; as in *g<sup>ω</sup>ce*, *p<sup>ω</sup>y*, for *grace*, *pray*.

A curl, of a form which arose from a roughly written *u* (for *u*), signifies *ur*; as in *tūne*, *ō*, for *turne*, *our*.

The reason for the upward curl after *p* being used for *ri*, arose from the fact that there was already a way of writing *ter*, viz. by drawing a stroke through the tail of the *p*; as in *pil*, for *peril*. Sometimes this sign stood for *far*; as in *p̄y* for *party*.

A similar stroke, but curling, enabled the scribe to abbreviate *pro*. Thus we have *ȝfile*, *ȝue*, for *prefite*, *prue*.

At the end of a word, the mark *ȝ* signifies *es* or *is*:

and the mark  $\circ$  signifies *us*: as in *worl $\circ$*  for *wordes* or *wordis*, and  $\beta^o$  for *þus* (*thus*).

A not very common mark of contraction is  $\alpha$  for *c m* or *cn*; as in *α-fort*, *α-sell*, *comfort*, *conseil*.

Other examples of contraction are  $\gamma$  or  $\beta\delta$  for *qu $\gamma$ t* or *qu $\beta\delta$* , i.e. *quoth*;  $\beta^t$  for *þat*;  $\beta^n$  for *þan*; and *ih*; *ihm*, for *iehs*, *iehm* (*Jesus*, *Jesum*), where the *h* came from the Greek Η (long ε), and the *c* from the Greek Ζ (Σ, σ).

**§ 3. Pronunciation.** On this subject the student may consult ‘Early English Pronunciation,’ by A. J. Ellis. There is reason to believe that very considerable changes have taken place since the fourteenth century, and that the vowels were at that time pronounced much more like those which are heard in continental languages, as e.g. in German, than is the case at present.

**§ 4. Punctuation.** As no marks of punctuation occur in the early MSS., the editors are responsible for the various stops introduced into the text; and the reader may, if he pleases, disregard or alter them.

**§ 5. M<sub>r</sub>.r.** The favourite metre in the fourteenth century was that which was made up of rhyming couplets, each line containing *four* accents. When perfectly regular, it consisted of eight syllables, as,

Of mouth | of chil | dñr and | seekind |  
(Sect. II. Ps. viii. 5);

but the first syllable was often omitted, as in the line immediately following, viz.

Made | þou lef | in fl | ka bind |

Less regular lines admitted additional unaccented syllables. In this metre are written the poems illustrated in Sections II, V, VII, VIII, X, XVI, and XX. The occasional introduction of shorter lines having only *three* accents, especially in the third and sixth lines of a stanza, produced a metre which was well suited for lines of a lyrical cast. See Sections III, IV, and XI for examples of this. Not very dissimilar is the metre in Section VI. The long lines in Robert of Gloucester may be compared with the Common Metre in Hymn-books, as explained in the note at p. 283. The scansion of Section XIX has been carefully marked, and some of the less regular lines are pointed out in the Notes. In Sections XII, XIII, and XV we have examples of Alliterative Metre, which prevailed in the Western part of England during a long period, and was indeed the only metre used in England previously to the eleventh century. Here no rimes are employed at all, but each line is divisible into two sections, as indicated by the inverted full-stop. In lines of the most regular type, three emphatic syllables occur, two in the former, and one in the latter section, which commence with the same letter; as in

& br̄ides ful br̄emely · on þe bōwes singe. (XII. 23)

Here the three first emphatic or *loud* syllables commence with the letter *b*, whilst the last loud syllable begins with another letter, viz. *s*.

Sometimes the number of loud syllables is increased, as in

þe sāuor of þe swēte sésoun · & sónig of þe tr̄ides  
(Id. 29),

in which *three* loud syllables commencing with *s* occur in the first section.

This metre is regulated chiefly by accent and emphasis, the number of syllables being not much regarded<sup>1</sup>.

### § 6. EARLY ENGLISH DIALECTS.

From historical testimony, and an examination of the literary records of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, we learn that the English speech was represented by three principal dialects<sup>2</sup>.

1. The Northern dialect, spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire. Roughly speaking, the Humber and Ouse formed the southern boundary of this area, while the Penine Chain determined its limits to the west.

2. The Midland dialect, spoken in the counties to the west of the Penine Chain, in the East-Anglian counties, and in the whole of the Midland district. The Thames formed the southern boundary of this region.

3. The Southern dialect, spoken in all the counties south of the Thames; in Somersetshire, Gloucestershire, and portions of Herefordshire and Worcestershire.

There is no doubt that the Midland dialect exercised an influence upon the Southern dialect wherever it happened to be geographically connected with it, just as the Northumbrian acted upon the adjacent Midland dialects; and this enables

<sup>1</sup> Various peculiarities of this metre are discussed, and a complete list given of all extant English poems composed in it since the beginning of the thirteenth century, in an Essay on Alliterative Poetry, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, prefixed to vol. iii. of 'The Percy Folio MS.' ed. Hales and Furnivall.

<sup>2</sup> See Higden's account of these dialects, pp. 240 and 343.

us to understand that admixture of grammatical forms which is to be found in some of our Early English MSS.

§ 7. These dialects<sup>1</sup> are distinguished from each other by the *uniform* employment of certain grammatical inflexions.

A convenient test is to be found in the inflexion of the *plural number, present tense, indicative mood*.

The Northern dialect employs *-es*, the Midland *-en*, and the Southern *-eth*, as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative<sup>2</sup>.

	NORTHERN.	MIDLAND.	SOUTHERN.
1st pers.	hop- <i>es</i> <sup>3</sup> ,	hop- <i>en</i> <sup>4</sup> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> , we hope.
2nd „	hop- <i>es</i> ,	hop- <i>en</i> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> , ye hope.
3rd „	hop- <i>es</i> ,	hop- <i>en</i> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> , they hope.

The inflexions of the singular number, though no absolute test of dialect, are of value in enabling us to separate the West-Midland from the East-Midland.

The West-Midland conjugated its verb, in the singular number and present tense, almost like the Northern dialect.

	WEST-MIDLAND.	NORTHERN.
1st pers.	hope,	hopes <sup>3</sup> .
2nd „	hopes,	hopes.
3rd „	hopes,	hopes.

The West-Midland of Shropshire seems to have employed the Southern inflexion *-est* and *-eth*, as well as *-es*, in the 2nd and 3rd persons singular indicative.

<sup>1</sup> The Northern, Midland, and Southern dialects are sometimes designated as Northumbrian, Mercian, and West-Saxon.

<sup>2</sup> The Northern dialect often drops the *s* in the 1st person.

<sup>3</sup> This *-es* occurs also in the 2nd pl. imperative instead of *-eth*.

<sup>4</sup> The *-n* is frequently dropped in all persons.

The East-Midland dialect, like the Southern, conjugated its verb in the sing. pres. indic. as follows:—

- 1st pers. hope,
- 2nd .. hopes,
- 3rd .. hopeth.

Some of the East-Midland dialects geographically connected with the Northern seem to have occasionally employed the inflexion *-es* in the 2nd and 3rd pers. as well as *-est* and *-eth*. It is mostly found in poetical writers, who used it for the sake of obtaining an extra syllable rhyming with nouns plur. and adverbs in *-es*.

The West-Midland is further distinguished from the East-Midland dialect in employing the inflexion *-es* for *-est* in the 2nd pers. sing. preterite of regular verbs. We also find, in the West-Midland, the terminations *-us*, *-ud*, in place of *-e*, *-ed*.

§ 8. The following differences between the *Northern* and *Southern* dialects are worth noticing.

### I. GRAMMATICAL DIFFERENCES.

#### NORTHERN.

#### SOUTHERN.

1. *-es* in all persons of the pl. pres. indic. and *-eth* in the same.
2. *-es* in all persons of the sing. pres. indic. *-e*, *-est*, *-eth* (*-th*) in the same.
3. No inflexion of *person* in the sing. or pl. of the preterite indic. of regular verbs in *-ed*; as 1st *loved*, 2nd *loved*, 3rd *loved* (sing. and plural). Retention of the inflexions *-ede*, *-edest*, *-ede*, sing.; as 1st *lovede*, 2nd *lovedest*, 3rd *lovede*; *-en* (pl.), as 1st, 2nd, 3rd *loveden*.

## NORTHERN.

## SOUTHERN.

4. Dropping of final *e* in the pt. t. 2nd person of strong or irregular verbs, as *spak*, spakest; *segh*, sawest.
5. Infinitives drop the final *-en* (*-e*), as *sing*, to sing.
6. *At* for *to*, as sign of the infinitive; e. g. *at fight*, to fight.
7. *Sal*, *suld*, shall, should.
8. Present or imperfect participles end in *-and* (or *-ande*).
9. Omission of the prefix *y-* or *i-* in past participles, e. g. *broken*.
10. The final *-en* in past participles is never dropped.
11. No infinitives in *-i*, *-ie*, or *-y*.
12. No plurals in *-en*, except *eghen*, *hosen*, *oxen*, *schoon*.
13. The plurals *childer*, *brether*, *kuy* (*ky*, cows), *hend*.
14. The genitive of nouns feminine in *-es*.
- 2nd person, pt. t., of strong verbs ends in *-e*, as *spek-e*, spakest; *se3-e*, sawest.
- Infinitives retain the final *-en* or *-e*, as *sing-en*, *sing-e*, to sing.
- At* as a sign of the infinitive is wholly unknown in this dialect.
- Schal*, *scholde* (*schulde*).
- Present or imperfect participles end in *-inde* (*-ing*).
- Retention of *y-* or *i-* in past participles, e. g. *y-broke*, *y-broken* (*i-broke*, *i-broken*).
- The final *-en* is often represented by *-e*, e. g. *y-broke* = *y-broken*; *i-fare* = *i-faren* (gone).
- Numerous infinitives in *-i*, *-ie*, or *-y*, as *hatie*, *lovie*, *bonky*, &c.
- A large number of nouns form their plurals in *-en*.  
*Children*, *brethren* (*brothren*), *ken* (*kun*), *honden* (*honde*).
- The genitive of nouns feminine in *-e*.

## NORTHERN.

## SOUTHERN.

15. No genitive plural in *-ene*.  
 Genitive plural in *-ene* retained as late as A.D. 1387.
16. Adjectives drop all inflexions of number and case, except *aller*, *alther*, *alder*, of all; *bather*, of both.  
 Adjectives retain many inflexions of number and case.
17. Definite article uninflexed: *þat* a demonstrative adjective.  
 Definite article inflected; *þat* (*þet*) the *neuter* of the definite article, and not a demonstrative adjective.  
*þise, þes.*  
*Ich (uch).*
18. *þer, þir* (these).  
*Heo (hi, hue, ho).*
19. *Ic, ik, I.*  
*Hii (hi, heo, hue), here (hire, heore), hem (heom, huem).*
20. *Sco, sho* (she).  
*Ure (vr), eowere (ȝoure, ore, or), hire, here (heore).*
21. *Thai, thair* (*thar*), *thaim* (*tham*) = they, their, them.  
 Use of the pronouns *ha* (*a*), *hine*, *wan*, *his* (*hise, is*), *his* (*is*).
22. *Urs, ȝoures* (*ȝhoures*), *hirs*, *thairs* = ours, yours, hers, theirs.  
 Unknown in Southern dialect.
23. Absence of the pronouns *ha*, or *a* = he; *hine* = him (acc.); *wan* = whom, which (acc.); *his* (*hise, is*) = them; *his* (*is*) = her.  
 Unknown in Southern dialect.
24. Use of *hethen* = hence; *thethen* = thence; *whethen* = whence.  
 Unknown in Southern dialect.
25. *Sum* = as.  
 Unknown in Southern dialect.
26. *Af* = to; *fra* = from; *til* = to.  
 Unknown in Southern dialect.
27. Conj. *at* = that.  
 Unknown in Southern dialect.

## § 9. II. ORTHOGRAPHICAL DIFFERENCES.

## NORTHERN.

## SOUTHERN.

1. <i>ā</i> ; as in <i>ban</i> (bone), <i>laf</i>	<i>ō</i> ; as in <i>bon</i> , <i>lof</i> , <i>loof</i> . (loaf).
2. <i>i</i> ; as in <i>kin</i> , <i>hil</i> (hill), <i>pit</i> .	<i>u</i> ; as in <i>kun</i> <sup>1</sup> , <i>hul</i> , <i>put</i> .
3. <i>k</i> ; as in <i>bink</i> ; so <i>cloke</i> (clutch), <i>kirke</i> (church), <i>croke</i> (cross), <i>rike</i> (kingdom).	<i>ch</i> ; as in <i>bench</i> ; so <i>clouche</i> . <i>chirche</i> . <i>crouche</i> . <i>riche</i> .
<i>skrike</i> (screech, shriek), <i>sek</i> (sack).	<i>schriche</i> ( <i>schirche</i> ). <i>zech</i> ( <i>sech</i> ).
<i>sk</i> ; as in <i>aske</i> (to ask).	<i>ss</i> ; as in <i>esse</i> (to ask).
4. Absence of compound vowels.	Use of the compound vowels <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> ( <i>ie</i> , <i>ue</i> ) <sup>2</sup> .
5. <i>qu</i> ( <i>qw</i> ); as in <i>quat</i> (what).	<i>hw</i> ( <i>wh</i> ); as in <i>hwat</i> .
6. <i>f</i> ; as in <i>fel</i> (fell), <i>fa</i> (foe).	<i>v</i> ; as in <i>vel</i> , <i>vo</i> <sup>3</sup> .

<sup>1</sup> The Kentish dialect substitutes *e* for *u*, as *ken* (kin), *hel* (hill), *fet* (pit).

<sup>2</sup> The Southern dialect of Kent seems to have pronounced *ea* as *yea*, as we find *east*, *eald* (old), written *yeast*, *yeald*.

<sup>3</sup> The Kentish dialect of the fourteenth century, like the modern provincial dialects of the South of England, has *z* for *s*, as *zinge*, to sin; *ziy*, say; *zeude*, said.

## OUTLINE OF GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

### § 10. SUBSTANTIVES.

#### I. Formation of Plurals:—

1. The suffix *-is* (*-is*, *-ys*) is for the most part the ordinary plural, especially in the Northern dialects.

*-us* is a West-Midland variety of *-es*.

Romance words form their plurals in *s* (or *z*).

In the middle of the fourteenth century, words ending in a liquid—mostly words of more than one syllable—take *-s* as the plural inflexion.

2. In the Northumbrian dialect no plurals in *-en* (*-n*) are met with, except *eghen*, *oxen*, *hosen*, *shoon*, and *fan* (foes). In the Southern dialect *-en* is very common side by side with *-es*.

The suffix *-en* (*-n*) represents (1) the oldest English *-an* (*-n*), as *aschen*, *ben* (bees), *chirchen*, *cyen*, *sterren*, *ton* (toes), &c.; (2) *-u*, as *heveden* (heads), *tren*, *sustren*, *dɔ̄tren*, *brethren*, &c.; (3) *-a*, as *honden*, *benen*, &c.; (4) *-y*, as *ken*, *kin* (= *cj*, pl. of *cū*, cow).

3. *-e* sometimes occurs (1) for *-en*, as *myle*, *moufe*, *bone*, *blosme*, &c.; (2) for *-u*, as *brethre*, *childre*, &c.

4. For *childre*, *brethre*, we find *childer* and *brother* in the Northern dialect: *dɔ̄ter* = *dehtren* = *dohtru*, daughters.

5. Plurals formed by vowel change:—*men*, *fet*, *tib*, *ges*, *ky* (*kie*); modern English, men, feet, teeth, geese, cows, &c.

6. Some few old neuters are flexionless in the plural, as *hors*, *schep*, *der*, *folk*, *swin*, *jing*, *ȝyr* (years), *hous*, *pund*, &c.

**II. Case-endings.** The genuine case singular is commonly *-es* (*-is*, *-ys*, *-us*). *Father*, *brother*, *moder*, *daughter* are found without the genitive sign, as in the oldest English.

In the Southern dialect (as in Robert of Gloucester) we find many feminine substantives forming the genitive in *-e*, as '*quene fader*', '*empresse sone*', &c.

The genitive plural is *-es* (*-s*), but the old genitive suffix *-ene* (oldest English *-ena*) of the *n* declension is often met with in the Southern dialect, as *clerkene*, of clerks; *kyngene*, of kings; *childrene*, of children.

The dative suffix (singular and plural) is sometimes denoted by a final *-e*, but for the most part the nominative and dative have the same form.

## § II. ADJECTIVES.

There are two forms of the adjective, (1) Definite (or Weak), (2) Indefinite (or Strong).

The definite form is denoted by a final *e*, as 'the *godē* man.' The plural is also denoted by a final *e*, as '*godē* frendes.' This *e* is often dropped towards the end of the fourteenth century. In Chaucer it disappears in words of more than one syllable, as '*mortal* batailles.'

The vocative case is denoted by the final *e*, as '*þe ȝensē* men', 'O *strongē* God.'

The Norman-French plural *-es* (*-s*) is not uncommon, mostly when the adjective follows the noun it qualifies, as '*wateres principales*', '*cosins germains*', &c.

A few instances of the genitive singular in *-es* occurs in *alles*, *nones*, when united to *kyn*; as *alleskynnes* = of every kind, *noskynnes* = of no kind.

In the Northern dialect the genitive ending is dropped; hence the following forms, *makin*, *alkin*, *sumkin*, *whatkm*, &c.

'This *-kyn* once belonged to the following noun as suffix, not to the adjective.

The genitive plural suffix *-re* or *-er* (= *-ra*) occurs in (1) *alre, aller, alder, alther*, genitive plural of *al*, (2) *heire*, genitive plural of *bo* = both.

**Comparison.** The comparative is formed by adding *-ere, -er* to the positive. In some writers of the earlier part of the fourteenth century we find *-or, -ur* for *-er*.

The superlative ends in *-este, -est*; sometimes in *-ost*.

Adjectives and adverbs in *-lich* form their comparative and superlative in *-loker* (-liker, *-lakr, -luker*), *-lokes* (-like, *-lukest*); though *-lyer, -lyest* are more common towards the end of the fourteenth century.

*Eldre, lengre, strengre* have vowel-change as well as the inflexion of comparison: *older, longer, stronger*, are also found (as in Chaucer).

*Bet, long, strong* (comparatives), are mostly used adverbially.

### Irregular Comparisons:—

#### POSITIVE.

#### COMPARATIVE.

#### SUPERLATIVE.

god,	{ betre, betur, better, bet,	} best.
bad,	badder (Chaucer).	
vuel, uvel, yvel,	{ wers, wors, worse, worse, werre, war,	werst, worst.
muchel, mochel, much,	{ mare, more, mor, mo, ma,	mest, most.
lutel, lytel, litel, lyte,	lasse, lesse, les,	lest, leest.

Shortened forms of the comparative and superlative are — *fer (ferre)* — further; *ner (nerre)* — nigher, nearer; *nest, next* — highest, nearest; *herre* — higher; *hest, hext* — highest.

*More* and *most* make their appearance in the formation of comparison, as *most gentyl* (Robert of Gloucester), *more hy* (Robert of Brunne).

## § 12. PRONOUNS.

### PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

#### SINGULAR.

#### PLURAL.

Nom.	Ic, ik, ich, uch,	we.
Gen.	min ( <i>rare</i> ) <sup>1</sup> ,	ure, ur, our.
Dat.	{ me,	us, ous.
Acc.		
Nom.	þu, þou,	þe, ye, yhe.
Gen.	þin <sup>1</sup> ,	þure, your, yhour, ower.
Dat.	{ þe,	you, yhou, ȝow, ow, ou.
Acc.		

#### SINGULAR.

#### *Masc.*

#### *Fem.*

#### *Neut.*

Nom.	he, ha, a,	{ hi, ho, hue, heo, he; scho, sco, sche,	hit, it.
Gen.	his <sup>1</sup> ,	hire, hir,	his, hit.
Dat.	him,	hire, hir,	him, hit, it.
Acc.	hine, him,	hire, hir; is, hise, his,	hit, it.

#### PLURAL.

#### *Masc. Fem. and Neut.*

Nom.	hi, hii, heo, hue, hy; þei, þai.
Gen.	here, hare, hire, heore, hor, her, hir.
Dat.	hem, ham, hom, heom, huem; þaim, þam, þeim, þem.
Acc.	hi, hem, ham, hom, huem; þam, þeim, þem; hise, his, is.

<sup>1</sup> *Min*, *þin*, and *his*, are used as genitives with the prep. *mangre*; in most instances they are merely possessive pronouns; *ure*, *ȝure*, *here*, are genitives when used with an indefinite pronoun; as *ure non*, *none* of us.

*Uch, ich* (I), are Southern forms; *ich*, Midland; *ic, ik*, Northern. *I* is used in the Southern dialect before *n*, as *I nere = I ne were*, I were not.

*Ha* (he); *his, is* (her, them) are peculiar to the Southern dialect.

*Sco, scho, þai, þaim, þam* are Northern forms; *sche, þei* are Midland varieties.

*Ho, hit* (gen.) are West-Midland forms.

*Hine* is only found in the Southern dialect.

The pronouns are often agglutinated to the verbs, as *Ihot = Ich w<sup>ot</sup>*, I know; *Iholle = Ich w<sup>olle</sup>*, I will; *nuly = ne + wule + i*, I will not, &c.

#### REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

*Self* is added (1) to the personal pronouns in the nominative—*þou self*; (2) after the dative, as *Ich me self, þou þe self, he him self*. But the genitive form often replaces the dative, as *I mi self, þou þi self, we ure self*, &c.

Chaucer uses the lengthened form *seluen*, as *I myscluen*.

*His self* rarely occurs in Old English.

*Self* when used as a demonstrative = same, very.

#### ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

*Min, þin, his, hire (hir), our (ure, vr), ȝure (ȝhour, your, ore, or), her (hir, here, hare, hor), or þair (þair).*

*Min* and *þin* are mostly shortened to *mi* and *þi*. The longer forms remain (1) before vowels and *h*, (2) when used after a noun, as *handes mine*, (3) in the plural and oblique cases.

*Hise* is often used as the plural of *his*.

In addition to the ordinary possessives we find forms (1) in *-s*, especially in the Northern dialect; as *urs, ȝources, þairs*, &c.; (2) in *-n*, as *euren, youren, haren*, &c.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *þe* (Definite Article).—The definite article *þe* is used without inflexion in all cases, singular and plural.

In the Southern dialect we often find *þane*, *þen* (acc. sing.).

The plural *þa*, *þo* is also in use in the fourteenth century; *þo* often signifies *those*.

The article is often agglutinated to substantives, as *þitnien*, the opinion; *þeir*, the air.

*The ten* and *the toper*, = 'thet on' and 'thet oper,' contain the old neuter (*thet*) of the definite article.

2. **This**.—*This* is properly a neuter form: the masculine *þes*, feminine *þues* (*þeos*), are rarely met with.

The accusative *þesne*, *þisne* (*þerne*, Kentish) is sometimes found in the Southern dialect.

*This* has for its plural *thes*, *these*, *thense*, *thuse*, *thise*, *this*.

3. **Compounds of -like** (O. E. *lic*).—(1) *ilk*, *ylk* = same<sup>1</sup>; (2) *thylke*, *thulke* (Kentish *jelliche*) = the-like, such; (3) *swilk*, *swuch*, *swich*, as also *sli*, *slik*, *sic*, *silk* = so-like, such.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

*Masculine and Feminine.*

Nom. who, wo, wha, ho, huo, hua, qua, quha.

Gen. whos, wos, quas, huas, quhas.

Dat. } Acc. } whom, wham, wom, quam, huam, wam, quham.

*Neuter.*

Nom. and Acc. what, wat, huet, quat, quhat.

Gen. and Dat. like the Masculine.

<sup>1</sup> *Ilk* = *i-l:k*, that-like, where *i* is the instrumental case of the base *a*, he, that; different from *ilk* when put for *eche*, which is from *xlc* = *a-lik*, aye-like.

*Wheþer, queþer, quheþer* - which of two.  
*Whilk, which, wuch, wich, woch* = which.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

*That* is the ordinary relative. The genitive, dative, and accusative of *who* are used as relatives. *The who* and *the which* are common towards the end of the fourteenth century; but *who* is not used as a relative (in the nom. case) unless *the* precedes it.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. *Sum, som* = some; plural *some, sume, summe, somme*.  
*Som . . . som* = one . . . other.

2. *Ought, oȝt* = ought, aught; *nouȝt, noȝt, nouȝht, nauȝt* = nought, naught. *Ouht* = *a wiht*; *a* is a particle which has the force of *any, every*; cf. O. E. *ā* = ever, aye; *wiht* = creature, thing.

3. *Man, men, me* = one (like Germ. *man*); as *me seith* = one saith. See *Me* in the Glossarial Index.

4. *Wha, who, who-so* = one, any one; *whaswa, who-so, whose* = whosoever; *eiper, ayþer, ouþer, ouþer, oþer* = either; *neiþer, nouþer, noþer* = neither<sup>1</sup>.

5. *Ech, uch, ich, ilk* = each; *ever-ilk, evereach, everich* = every. To be distinguished from *ilk*, same; see note on p. xxix.

## § 13. VERBS.

## I. REGULAR, OR WEAK VERBS.

Weak verbs form their preterite tense by adding *-ed* (-*d*, -*t*) to the verb. The passive particle ends in *-ed* (-*d*, -*t*). The final *e* sometimes drops off in the preterite, leaving the suffix *-ed* (sometimes *-id* or *-ud*) as the tense-sign.

<sup>1</sup> The conjunctions *or* and *nor* are contracted from *oþer* and *nouþer*.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	PRESENT.	Plural.
1. lovie, love,	lovieth, loveth ; loven, love <sup>1</sup> .	
2. lovest, loves,	lovieth, loveth ; loven, loves.	
3. loveth, loves,	lovieth, loveth ; loven, love ; loves.	

## PRETERITE.

1. lovede, loved,	loveden, lovede ; loved.
2. lovedest, loved,	loveden, lovede ; loved.
3. lovede, loved,	loveden, lovede ; loved.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT.

Sing.	lovie, love.
Plur.	lovien, loven, love.

## PRETERITE.

Sing.	lovede, loved.
Plur.	loveden, lovede, loved.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	love.
Plur.	{ lovieth, loveth ; loves. love, lovie (followed by the pronoun).

## SIMPLE INFINITIVE.

lovien, lovie, loven, love.

GERUNDIAL (or DATIVE) INFINITIVE.  
to loviene, lovie, lovenc, loven, love.

<sup>1</sup> See remarks on the Dialects, p. xxi.

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

lovinde, loving; lovende; lovande, lovand.

## PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.

iloved, yloved; loved.

The simple infinitive occurs after auxiliary verbs without the preposition *to*. It may be used as the subject or object of a verb.

The gerundial infinitive is the dative of the simple infinitive, and always has *to* before it. It is equivalent to Latin supines and gerunds. The gerundial infinitive is used in English where a supine, or *ut* with the subjunctive, is employed in Latin.

*On the Formation of the Preterite of Weak Verbs.*

Properly speaking, the preterite is formed only by the suffix *-de*, *e* in *-ede* being the connecting vowel which joins the tense-suffix to the base.

1. In verbs with a long radical vowel this connecting vowel disappears, and *-de* only is added to the base, as in the following:—

INFINITIVE.	PRETERITE.	PAST PART.
dele,	del-de,	deled, deld.
deme,	dem-de,	dem-d.
lede,	led-de, lad-de,	led, lad, &c.

2. When the base ends in *ld*, *nd*, *rt*, *st*, *ht*, *ll*, &c., then *-de* or *-te* represents *d-de* or *t-te*, as in the following:—

INFINITIVE.	PRETERITE.	PLURAL.
bulden,	bulde,	ibuld.
sende,	sende,	isende.
resten,	reste,	irest, &c.

*t* often replaces *d* in the fourteenth century, as in—

sende,            sent(e),            sent.

wende,            went(e),            went.

- (a) The suffix *-d* is changed to *-t* after a sharp mute (*p, f, ch, ss, t, &c.*).
- (b) *ch* becomes *ȝ* (*gh*) before *t*.
- (c) *nch* becomes *ȝn* or *in* (rarely *ng*) before *t*.
- (d) *ng* becomes *ȝn* or *in* before *d* or *t*.

Examples:—

(a)	kepen,	kepte,	ikept.
	lefen,	lefte,	ileft, &c.
(b)	cacchen,	cauȝte,	icauȝt.
	techen,	tauȝte,	itauȝt, &c.
(c)	drenchen,	dreynte,	idreynt, &c.
(d)	mengen,	meynte,	imeynt, &c.

## II. IRREGULAR, OR STRONG VERBS.

1. Strong verbs differ from weak ones in not *adding* any tense-suffix, the preterite being formed by vowel-change. The passive participle of strong verbs ends in *-en* (and by loss of *n, -e*), as

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
holde,	heold, held,	iholden, iholde.

2. Many verbs have a distinct vowel-change for the preterite plural, identical with the vowel of the passive participle, as

PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PLUR.	PAST PART.
bunde,	band (bond),	bunden,	ibunden.
write,	wrat (wrot),	written,	iwritten.

The 2nd person singular of these verbs has also this vowel-change, as *thou bunde*, &c.

3. The 1st and 3rd person of strong verbs have no personal suffixes. That of the 2nd person was originally *-e*, but *-est* often replaces it in words of the fourteenth century.

Hence the conjugation of the preterite is as follows:—

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

- |                                  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. heold, held (I held),         | heold-en, held-en (we held).   |
| 2. heolde, helde (thou heldest), | heol-de-en, held-en (ye held). |
| 3. heold, held (he held),        | heold-en, held-en (they held). |

4. Both strong and weak verbs (when the stem ends in *-t*, *-d*, *-n*, *-s*) have in the 3rd person singular present in their five *-t* for *-thp* or *-dhp*, or even *-hp*, as *holt*, *holdep*, *ra-*  
*ridehp*, *sund*, *sundehp*, *rast*, *rischp*.

5. The 2nd and 3rd person endings are often shortened as *lxt* = *ljest* (tellest lies); *tlp* = *tellep*.

6. The present or active participles of all verbs end in (1) *-int*, *-ing* (Southern dialect); (2) *-end*, *-end* (Midland dialect); (3) *-and*, *-an* (Northern dialect, and Midland dialect with Northern tendencies).

7. Passive Participles in the Southern and Midland dialects take the prefix *i* or *y*, as *i-kept*, *y-ronnen*.

All preterites formed by vowel-change, and anomalous forms occurring in the text, will be found in the Glossary. Observe particularly *Haben*, to have; *Bot*, to be; *Wer*, to become; *Scholle* (*s.t*), *Scholl* (*cult*), shall, should; *Wol*, *Wolde*, will, would; *Can*, *Conje*, can, could; *Mae*, *Mæ*, may, might; *Most*, *Moste*, must. Note also that the present, 1st and 3rd persons sing. of *Wit*, to wit or know, is *Wot*, and the past tense *Wist*, or *Wuste*.

## § 14. ADVERBS.

## I. COMPARISON.

Adverbs are compared by the suffixes *-er* or *-re* (comparative) and *-est* (superlative). *Bet*, *long*, *strong*, *more* (*more*) are shortened forms of the comparatives *betre*, *longre*, *strenge*, *mare* (*more*).

## II. ADVERBIAL PREFIXES.

*A* (before a consonant), *an* (before a vowel) most commonly = on, in; as in *anibile* (by night), *aȝr* (yearly), *an-ende* (lastly), *an-n* (in one, at once), *anunder* (under).

*On*; as in *on-rounde* (around).

*In*; as in *in-idel* (in vain).

*Unto* (about); as in *umbo-stunde* (at intervals), *umpeile* (whilom, formerly).

*Bi, le* (by); as in *bisides*, *bilife* (quickly).

*To*; as in *to-daike*, *to-gedere*, &c.

*For*; as in *forsoope* (forsooth).

*At*; as in *at erst* (at first), *ate* or *att*, *litte* (lastly), *atton* (*ende* lastly); where *att* = *at þe*, *atton* = *at þe-n*.

Occasionally we find *a* equivalent to the oldest English *of*, as of *bwe*, above; of *nwe*, newly; *adown* = of *dwe*, downwards.

In fact, the prefix *a-* may have twelve, or even thirteen, interpretations. We have (1) *a-* = *of*, as in *adown*, A.S. *of-dwe*; (2) *a-* = *on*, as in *around* for *on-rounde*; (3) *a-* = A.S. *and-*, G. *ent-*, as in *alang*, A.S. *anilang*, G. *entlang*; (4) *a-* = G. *er-*, Meeso-Goth. *us-*, *ur-*, as in *arise*, Meeso-Goth. *ur-reisan*; (5) *a-* = O. Fr. *es-*, as in *ash*, from O. Fr. *esash*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Some make this O. Fr. *es-* the same as the Lat. *ex-*; at any rate, the Lat. *ex-* is preserved in *amend*, from Lat. *emendare*, and in *afraſſe*, from Lat. *exfrigidare*.

(6) *a-* — Fr. *à* (from Lat. *ad*), as in *avalanche*, from Fr. *à val*, Lat. *ad vallem*: (7) *a-* — Fr. *a-* (from Lat. *ab*), as in *abridge*, Fr. *abréger*, Lat. *abbreviare*<sup>1</sup>: (8) *a-* = Lat. *ad*, as in *astrinxent*, from *ad* and *stringere*: (9) *a-* — Lat. *ab*, as in *avert*, from *ab* and *verttere*: (10) *a-*, shortened from Gk. *an* (cf. *an-odyne*), as in *abreß*, from Gk. *a*, not, and *βέρος*, depth, bottom: (11) *a-*, used (like *ah!*) as an interjection, as in *alas*, French *hélas*: (12) *a-* = *at*, as in *ado* from *at dō*, Mätzner's Eng. Gram. ii. 2. 58: whilst (13) *aware* answers to O. E. *wær*, G. *gewahr*, making *a-* a substitute for *ge-*.

The adverb *ne*, not, is sometimes agglutinated to the verb following; as *nis-ne is*, is not; *nab-ne hab*, hath not; *not-ne wot*, know not, &c. We also find *nif-ne if*, if not.

### III. TERMINATIONS.

1. Adverbs that now end in *-ly* formerly ended in *-liche* (-like). (The adjectival affix singular is *-lich*, *-lic*.)

2. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding a final *-e*, as *soth*, *sooth*, true; *sothe*, *soothe*, truly<sup>2</sup>.

3. Many adverbs are cases of nouns, adjectives, &c., e. g. *-es* (genitive); *alles*, altogether, of necessity, needs; *aʒm̩s*, against; *amidds*, amidst; *amongs*, amongst; *bisides*, besides; *deathes*, at death, dead; *dɔʒɪs*, by day; *lives*, alive; *nedes*, of necessity; *newes*, anew; *niz̩es*, by night; *togederes*, together, *Enes*, ones, once; *hennes*, hence; *needes*, needs; *twies*, twice; *thries*, thrice,—are later forms for *en-e*, *henn-e* (*hennen*, *heon-an*), *need-e*, *twie* (*twien*, A. S. *twíewá*), *thrie* (*thri n*, A. S. *þrýwa*). Also *-um* (dative), as *whilom*, *seldum*, &c.

<sup>1</sup> Curiously corrupted into *ad-* in the word *advance*, O. Eng. *avance*, which is from the Lat. *ab ante*.

<sup>2</sup> The loss of the final *-e* explains the modern use of *adjectives* for adverbs, as *right* (for *righte*) = rightly; *long* (for *longe*) = a long (time).

4. Other endings are *-linge*, as *allinge*, altogether; *hellinge*, headlong; *gravelinge*, on the face, prone; *flattinge*, flatly.

5. *-en (-e)*, *ab ut n*, about; *befor-en*, *befor-n*, before; *baren*, bare, above; *binnen*, *inne*, within; *zeithouten*, without.

6. *-en (-e)*, motion from: *hennen*, hence; *thennen*, *thmen*, thence; *whennen*, *wenen*, whence; which gave rise to the later forms with genitive affix *-es*, as *hennes*, *thennes*, *whennes*.

7. *-der*, motion to; as in *hider*, *thider*, *whider*, hither, thither, whither.

#### Dialectical varieties:—

1. The Scandinavian forms *hethen*, hence; *quethn* (*whethn*), whence; *thethn*, thence; *sum*, as—are not used in the Southern dialect.

2. The Northern dialect prefers the prefix *on-* (*o-*) to *-i-*; as *on-slepe*, asleep; *on-luk*, aback; *on-rounde*, around.

3. In the West-Midland dialect we find *in-* as an adverbial prefix, as *in-blende*, together, mixedly; *in-lyche*, alike; *in-mynde*, *innynde*, amidst; *in-mone*, *in-monges*, amongst. Chaucer uses *in-fere*, together.

4. The Southern affix *-linge* becomes *-linge* (Sc. *-lin*) in the Northern dialect, as *gravelinges*, on the face, prone; *handlings*, hand to hand; *hellinges*, headlong.

5. The Northern dialect employs *-gite* or *-gat* (way) as a suffix, as *al-gate*, always; *how-gate*, how so; *thus-gate*, thus wise; *soe-gate*, so-wise, in such a manner.

6. *In-with*, within; *ut-with*, without; *forwif*, before—all peculiar to the Northern dialect.

## 15. PREPOSITIONS.

The Northern dialect employs *fut* for the Southern *futurum*, *Mitteil-fro*, from *fut*, ill. before the infinitive, for the Southern *to*; *amel, emel*, for the Southern *amiddes, amides*. *Midb.*, mid, with, and *toppe* (= *at-top* ; *of* + *upper* up); cf. Q. E. *at-ab*. *O* above, are unknown to the Northern dialect.

## § 16. CONJUNCTIONS.

1. *If* takes a negative form in the West-Midland dialect, as *anif* - if not.
  2. *No-but* occurs in the Midland dialect for *only*.
  3. *Wurn*, *wurce* - unless; and *tholiquether* - tholipper (Barbour has the *quheilir*), nevertheless - are unknown to the Southern dialect.
  4. *Ac*, but, is not found in the Northern dialect.

## § 17. CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

	DATE.
I. (A) <i>Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle</i> . . . . .	1295
I. (a) <i>Lives of Saints</i> : see Furnivall's edition (Phil. Soc.), Lives of SS. Brandan and Beket (Percy Soc.); Popular Science, ed. T. Wright . . . . .	about 1300
II. <i>Metrical English Psalter</i> . . . . .	about 1300
III. <i>The Proverbs of Heyng</i> . . . . .	about 1300
IV. <i>Lyric Poems</i> ; MS. Harl. 2253 . . . . .	about 1300
V. <i>Harelyng Syyne</i> ; by Robert Manning, of Brunne . . . . .	1303
Accession of Edward II . . . . .	1307
VI. <i>Religious Poems</i> : by William of Shoreham . . . . .	about 1320
VII. <i>Cursor Mundi</i> ; or, <i>Cursor o Werld</i> . . . . .	about 1320
Pieces in Digby MS. 86 (Maximilian, Dame Siz, Vox and Wolf, &c.) . . . . .	about 1320?
Poem on the Times of Edward II (Percy Soc.) . . . . .	about 1320?
Romances, &c. in the Auchinleck MS. (Bevis of Hampton; Guy of Warwick; Sir Tristram; Seven Sages, &c.) . . . . .	1320-1330?
Accession of Edward III . . . . .	1327
VIII. <i>Metrical Homilies</i> . . . . .	about 1330
Birth of William Langland . . . . .	1332
Alexander; a fragment, by the author of 'William of Palerne' . . . . .	about 1340
Birth of Geoffrey Chaucer . . . . .	about 1340
IX. <i>Ayenbite of Inuyt</i> ; by Dan Michel of Northgate . . . . .	1340
X. <i>Prick of Conscience</i> ; by Richard Rolle of Hampole . . . . .	about 1340
The Polychronicon (in Latin); by Ralph Higden . . . . .	1352
XI. <i>Poems concerning Edward III</i> ; by Lawrence Minot . . . . .	1352
XII. <i>William of Palerne</i> ; or, <i>William and the Werewif</i> . . . . .	about 1355
XIII. Alliterative Poems; in MS. Cotton, Nero A. x . . . . .	before 1360
XIV. <i>Voyage and Travaille</i> ; by Sir John Mandeville . . . . .	1356
Morte Arthure; in Alliterative Verse . . . . .	about 1360
The Gest Historyale of the Destruction of Troy; by the same author . . . . .	about 1360
Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight . . . . .	about 1360
XV. <i>Piers the Plowman</i> (A-text); by William Langland . . . . .	1362
Remnant of the K. w.; by Geoffrey Chaucer . . . . .	about 1366?

	DATE
Boke of the Duchesse; by Geoffrey Chaucer . . . . .	1369
XVI. <i>The Bruce</i> ; by John Barbour . . . . .	1375
Accession of Richard II . . . . .	1377
Piers the Plowman (B-text); by William Langland . . . . .	1377
XVII. <i>Translation of the Bible</i> ; by John Wyclif and others . . .	1370-1380
Death of Wyclif . . . . .	1384
XVIII. <i>Translation of Higden's Polychronicon</i> ; by John of Trevisa . . . . .	1387
XIX. <i>The Canterbury Tales</i> ; by Geoffrey Chaucer . . . . .	about 1387
XX. <i>Confessio Amantis</i> ; by John Gower . . . . .	1393
Piers the Plowman (C-text); by William Langland . . . . .	1393-1394
Peres the Ploughman's Crede . . . . .	about 1394
The Complaint of the Ploughman, or the Plowman's Tale: by the author of the 'Crede' . . . . .	about 1395
Richard the Redeles; by William Langland . . . . .	1399
Accession of Henry IV . . . . .	1399
Death of Chaucer . . . . .	1400

# I.

## ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

A.D. 1298.

ROBERT of Gloucester, a monk of the abbey of Gloucester, who lived in the reign of Edward I, wrote a rhymed Chronicle of England from the Siege of Troy to the death of Henry III (1272).

The contemporary MS. in the British Museum has furnished the present specimen of the chronicler's language, which represents the Southern dialect of Gloucester. Robert of Gloucester is supposed to have been also the author of a metrical version of the Lives of the Saints. A few of these Lives (including the Life of St. Dunstan) have been printed in 'Early English Poems,' edited for the Philological Society by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1862.

The letters printed in italics are denoted in the MS. only by marks of abbreviation. E.g. the *er* in 'maisters' in l. 7 is denoted by an upward curl; see the Introduction. The raised full-stops shew where the metrical pauses occur in each line; they are written like ordinary full-stops in the MS.

### (A) *Reign of William the Conqueror.*

From Cotton MS. Caligula A. xi. leaves 107-114.

MVCHE ab þe sorwe ibe · ofte in Engclonde,  
As ȝe mowe her & er · ihure & vnderstonde.  
Of moni bataile þat ab þe · & þat men þat lond nome.  
Verst, as ȝe abbep ihurd · þe emperours of Rome,

Suppe Saxons & Englissem mid batyles strong,  
 & suppe hii of Benetmark þat hulde it also longe;  
 Atte laste hii of Normandie þat maisters beþ ȝut here,  
 Worne hit & holdep ȝut i holle telle in wuch manere.  
 Þo Willam bastard hurde telle of Haraldes suikelhede,  
 Hou he adoe ymad him king & mid such faishede,  
 Vor þa lond i han was bitake & as he wel [hit] wuste,  
 To wite hit to him wel & he wel to him truste.

As þe hende he dude verst & messagers him sende,  
 þat he vnderstode him bet & dede vor to amende,  
 & þate on þe prece of þat he him aile er ydo,  
 To wite him wel Engelond & to spousi is doȝter also;  
 & hulde him þer-of vorewarde as he bihet ek þe kinge,  
 & bate he dude bi-time he wolde & sende him oþer idlinge,  
 & seche him out ar tuelf monþe & is riȝtes winne,  
 þat he ne ssolle abbe in al Engelond an hynne to wite him  
 inne.

Harald him sende word þat folie it was to truste  
 To such of, as was ido mid strengþe, as he wel wuste;  
 Vor ȝif a maide treuþe ipliȝt to do an fole dede  
 Al one priueliche wiþoute hire frendes rede,  
 Dulke vorewarde were uor noȝt & watloker it aȝte her,  
 þat ich suor an of, þat was [þo]<sup>1</sup> al in þi poer,  
 Wiþ-owte conseil of al þe lond of þing þat min noȝt nas.  
 25 Þur-uore nede of isuore nede ibroke was.  
 & ȝif þou me wolt sedie in hit clond ne be þou in ȝis  
 sturne,

Siker þou be, þou ne ssalt me finde in none hurne.  
 30 Þo Willam hurde þat he wolde susteini is tricherie,  
 He let of-sende is kniȝtes of al Normandie,  
 To conseli him in þis cas & to helpe him in such nede;

<sup>1</sup>, applied from Hearne's ed.t.o.a.

& he gan of hor perchas · largeliche hom bede.  
 As hil founde suffe in Engelond · þo it iwonne was,  
 þe betre was toward him · hor herte nor þis cas.  
 þe due William is wille · among hom alle sede,  
 þat four þinges him made mest · bi-ginne þulke dede.  
 þat Godwine, Haraldes fader · to depe let do  
 So villiche Alfred, is cosin · & is felwes al-so, 40  
 & uor Harald adde is of ilcōte · þat he suor mid is nōt  
 hond,  
 þat he wolde to is biospe · wile Engelond,  
 & uor Seint Edward him ȝef · Engelond al-so,  
 & vor he was next of is blod · & best wurþe þer-to,  
 & uor Harald nadde no riȝt · bote in falshede. 45  
 þes þinges him made mest · biginne þulke dede.  
 & uor he wolde þat alle men · iseye is trewehede,  
 To þe pope Alixandre he sende · in such cas him to reh.  
 Haraldes falshede · þo þe pope ysey þere,  
 & parauntre me him tolde · more þan soþ were, 50  
 þe pope asolode & blessedde · William, & alle his  
 þat into þis lande · mid him ssolde iwis.  
 & halwede is þat r · þat me at-uore him bere.  
 So was he & alle his · gladdore þan hii er were.  
 So þat þis due alde · aȝen heruest al ȝare 55  
 His barons & knyȝtes · mid hii uorto fare.  
 To þe hauene of Sein Walri · þe due wende jo  
 Mid þe men þat he adde · & abide mo.  
 After heruest þo hor ssipes · & hii al preste were,  
 & [wynd]<sup>1</sup> hom com after wille · hor seiles hii gonne aren,  
 & li forward in þe se · wel glad þen wei nome, 60  
 So þat bi side Hastings · to Engelond hii come;  
 Hom þoste þo hii come alond · þat al was in hor hond.

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne's edition.

As sone as þe duc Willam • is fot sette alond,  
 On of is kniȝtes gradde • hold vaste Willam nou 63  
 Engelond, uor þer nis • no king bote þou,  
 Vor siker þou be, Engelond • is nou þin, iwis.<sup>1</sup>  
 Þe duc Willam anon • uor-bed alle his,  
 þut non here so wod to robbey • ne no manz harm do þere,  
 Vpe þe lond, þat is<sup>2</sup> was • bote hom þut aȝen him were. 73  
 Al an fourtene niȝt • hii bileuede þer aboute,  
 & conseilede of batayle • & ordeinede hor route.  
 King Harald sat glad ynou • at Euerwik atte mete,  
 So þat þer com a messenger • ar he adde iȝete, 75  
 & sede, þat duc Willam • to Hastings was icome,  
 & is baner adde arerd • & þe contreie al inome.  
 Harald anon, mid grete herte • corageus ynou,  
 As he of nomon ne tolde • þuderward uaste he drou.  
 He ne let noȝt clupie al is folc • so willesfol he was,  
 & al for in þe oþer bataile • him vel so vair cas. 80  
 þo duc Willam wuste • þat he was icome so nei,  
 A monck he sende him in message • & dule as þe sley,  
 þat lond, þat him was iȝiu • þat he ssolle him vp-ȝelde,  
 Oþer come, & dereyni þe riȝte • mid suerd in þe vold.  
 ȝif he sede, þat he nadde • none riȝte þer-to, 85  
 þat vpe þe popes lokinge • of Rome he ssolle it do,  
 & he wolde þer-to stonde • al<sup>2</sup> wiþoute fiȝte,  
 Wer Seint Edward hit him ȝaf • & wer he adde þer-to riȝte.  
 Harald sende him word aȝen • þat he nolde him take no lor.,  
 Ne no lokinge of Rome • bote suerd & riȝt hond. 90  
 þo hit oþer ne miȝte be • eiþer in is side  
 Conseilede & ȝarkede hom • bataile uor to abide.  
 þe Englisse al þe niȝt bi-uore • uaste bigonne to singe,  
 & spende al þe niȝt in glotonie • & in drinkinge.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘it’; Hearne has ‘hys.’

<sup>2</sup> After ‘al’ Hearne inserts ‘clene.’

þe Normans ne dule noȝt so · ac criede on God uaste,  
 & sriue hom, ech afier oþer · þe wule þe niȝt ylaste,  
 & amerwe hom let hoseli · mid milde herte ynou.  
 An stounde he gan abide · & is kniȝtes rede:—

‘Se kniȝtes,’ he sede, ‘þat beþ · of so noble dede,  
 þat nere neu're ouercome · ne ȝoure elderne naþemo,  
 Vnder-stondeþ of þe kynge<sup>1</sup> of France · þat ȝoure elderne  
 dude so wo,

Hou mi fader in Paris · amilde is kinedom,  
 Mid prowesse of ȝoure fadres · mid strengþe him ouercom.  
 Vnder-stondeþ hou ȝoure elderne · þe king nome also,      105  
 & held him uorte he adde amended · þat he adde misdo,  
 & Richard, þat was þo a child · iȝolde Normandie,  
 þat was duc herbiuore · & þat to such maistrie,  
 þat at ecclie parlement · þat he in France were,  
 þat he were iȝurd wiþ suerd · þe wule he were þere,      110  
 Ne þat þe king of France · ne his so hardi nere,  
 Ne non atte parlement · þat knif ne suerd bere.

Vnder-stondeþ ek þe dedes · þat þuike Richard dude al-so,  
 þat he ne ouercom noȝt kinges alone · ac wel more þer-to,  
 Ac he ouercom þe deuel · & adoun him caste,      115  
 To-gadere as hii wrastlede · & bond is honden vaste  
 Bihinde at is rugge · of such prowesse ȝe þenche,  
 Ne ssame ȝe noȝt þat Harald · þat euere was of luþer  
 wrenche,

& bi-uore ȝou was uorsuore · þat he wolde mid is taile  
 Turne is wombe toward vs · & is face in bataile,      120  
 Vnder-stondeþ þe suikedom · þat is fader & he wroȝte,  
 & hii þat mid him here beþ · þo hii to deþe brȝe  
 So villiche Alfred mi cosin · & my kunesmen al-so.

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; the MS. has ‘kunde.’

It might be the most interesting place to live.

Morris, probably pulled out to give his first big race at the Long Beach Grand Prix the kind of coverage he wanted.

and the first stage of the process continues.

10. The following table shows the number of hours worked by each employee.

For more information, contact the author at [www.scholarlyperspectives.com](http://www.scholarlyperspectives.com).

As an aside, Taylor's *lamb* was 11 years old.

Journal of Clinical Oncology, Vol 20, No 15 (July 2002), pp 3671-3678

and the other two to be held at a date to be fixed by the Board.

Wissenschaften und Naturwissenschaften

<sup>1</sup> For a study of its influence on capital mobility see

With the exception of the last three, which are also found in the *Archaeopteryx*, the following characters are shared by all the birds.

• 60 •

<sup>10</sup> See also the discussion of the "problem of the self" in the section on "Self-Reliance."

1. The first step is to identify the specific needs of the organization.

<sup>1</sup> The author would like to thank the referees for their useful comments.

<sup>1</sup> See also the recent study by G. S. Kavadas.

the following table gives the results of the experiments.

The NMR spectrum of powdered paraffin at 100 MHz is shown in Figure 1.

and avoid competitive conflicts.

### mid spores & mid

### REFERENCES

te or hom slowe,

#### • History of May 1st workers

& mi l suerd & mid ax · uor hii þat vpward nome  
 Ne miȝte no wille abbe of dunt · as hii þat donward come,  
 & her vantwarde was to-broke · þat me miȝte wiȝinne how  
 wende, 155

So þat þe Normans uaste · slowe in ech ende  
 Of þe Englissh, al uor noȝt · þat þe valcie was nei  
 As heie ifuld mid deele men · as þe dounē an-hei.  
 Pe ssetare donward ai uor noȝt · vaste slowe to grondle,  
 So þat Harald þoru þen eie · issote was deþes wounde. 160  
 & a kniȝt þat isei · þat he was to deþe ibroȝt,  
 & smot him, as he lay bineþe · & slou him as uor noȝt.  
 Fram þat it was amorwe · þe bataile ilaste strong,  
 Vor-te it was hei midouernon · & þat was somdel long.  
 Moni was þe gode dunt · þat due William ȝe faday; 165  
 Vor þre stedes he slou · vnder him, as me say,  
 Vorpriked, & uor-arm'd aboute · & uor-wounded also,  
 & debrused aȝen dedemen · ar þe bataile were ido.  
 & ȝut was Williams grace · þulke day so god,  
 þat he nadde no weake war-þoru · he ssoldle an droppe  
 blod. 170

Pus, lo! þe Englissh folc · vor isȝt to grounde com  
 Vor a fals king, þat nadde no rist · to þe kinedom,  
 & come to a nywe lourd · þat more in riȝte was.  
 Ae hor neþer, as me may ise · in pur riȝte nas.  
 & þus was in Normannes bond · þat lond ibreȝt iwis, 175  
 þat anauenter ȝif euernio · keuringe þer-of is.  
 Of þe Normans beþ lieyemen · þat beþ of Engelonde,  
 & þe lowemen of Saxons · as ich vnderstonde,  
 So þat ȝe seþ in eijer side · wat riȝte ȝe abbeþ þerto;  
 Ae ich vnderstonde, þat it was · þorn Godes wille ydo. 180  
 Vor þe wule þe men of þis lond · pur hefene were,  
 No lond, ne nō folc · aȝen hom in armes here;  
 Ae noui suþþe þat þe folc · auence cristendom,

& wel lute wule hulde · þe bihestē þat he nom,  
 & turnde to sleuþe & to prute · & to lecherie, 185  
 To glotonie, & heye men · muc̄e to robberie;  
 As þe gostes in auision · to Seint Edward sede,  
 Wu þer ss dde in Engelond · come such wreechede;  
 Vor robberie of heiemen · vor clerken hordom,  
 Hou God wolde sorwe sende · in þis kinedom. 190

Biȝene Misselmasse & Sein Luc · a Sein Calixtes day,  
 As vel in þulke ȝere · in a Saterday,  
 In þe ȝer of grace · as it vel al-so,  
 A þousend & sixe & sixti · þis bataile was ido.  
 Duc Willam was þo old · nyne & þritti ȝer,  
 & on & þritti ȝer he was · of Normandie duc er. 195

Þo þis bataile was ydo · duc Willam let bringe  
 Vaire is folc, þat was aslawe · an erþe þoru alle þinge.  
 Alle þat wolle, lene he ȝif · þat is son anerþe broȝte.  
 Haraldes moder uor hire sone · wel ȝerne him bisoȝte 200

Bi messagers, & largeliche · him bed of ire þinge,  
 To granti hire hir-sones bodi · amerþe vor to bringe.  
 Willum hit sende hire vaire inou · wiþoute eny þing war-  
 uore:

So þat it was þoru hire · wiþ gret honour ybore  
 To þe hous of Waltham · & ibroȝt anerþe þere, 205

In þe holi rode chirche · þat he let him-sulf rere,  
 An hous of religion · of canons ywis.

Hit was þer vaire an erþe ibroȝt · as it ȝut is.  
 Willam þis noble duc · þo he adde ido al þis,  
 Þen wey he nom to Londone · he & alle his, 210

As king & prince of londe · wiþ nobleye ynou.  
 Aȝen him wiþ uair procession · þat folc of tounē drou,  
 & vnderueng him vaire inou · as king of þis lond.  
 Pus com, lo! Engelond · in-to Normandies hond.  
 & þe Normans ne couþe speke þo · bote hor owe speche,

& speke French as hii dude atom & hor children dude  
also teche.

216

So þat heiemen of þis lond þat of hor blod come,  
Holleþ alle þulke speche þat hii of hom nome.  
Vor bote a man comme Frenss me telþ of him lute;  
Ac lowe men holdeþ to Engliss & to hor owe speche ȝute.  
Ich wene þer ne beþ in al þe world contreyes none,

221

Pat ne holdeþ to hor owe speche bote Engelond one.  
Ac wel me wot uor to conne boþe wel it is,

Vor þe more þat a mon can þe more wurþe he is.

Þis noble duc Willam him let crouny king

225

At Londone a midwinter-day nobliche þoru alle þing,  
Of þe erchebisop of Euerwik Aldred was is name;  
Þer nas prince in al þe world of so noble fame.

Of þe heymen of þe lond þat hii ne ssolde aȝen biturne,  
He esste ostage strong inou & hii ne ssolde noȝt wurne,  
Ac toke him ostage god at is owe wille,

231

So þat ȝif eny aȝen him was huld him þo stille:  
ȝif toward Edgar Aȝeling eni is herte drou,  
Pat was kunde eir of þis lond him huld þo stille ynou.

So þat þo þis Edgar wuste al hou it was,

235

Pat him nas no þing so god as to [fle þe]<sup>1</sup> cas,  
His moder & is sostren tuo mid him sone he nom,  
To wende aȝen to þe lond fram wan he er com.

A wind þer com þo in þe se & drof hom to Scotlond,  
So þat after betere wind hii moste þere at-stonde.

240

Macalom king of þe lond to him sone hom drou,  
& vor þe kuzne fram wan hii come honoured hom ynou.  
So þat þe gode Margarete as is wille to [him] com,  
þe eldore soster of þe tuo in sposishod he nom.  
Bi hir he addle an doȝter supþe þe gode quene Mold,

245

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; MS. 'feky.'

þit queþe was of Engelond · as in eþer ydol.  
 þat godeth deþd Engelond · was he oþer ydol.  
 Vor þoru hire com suþþe Engelond · into kunde more.  
 In þe ȝer of grace a þousend · & sixti þer-to  
 King Macolom spousede · Margarete so. 252

þot king William þe Conqueror come in moȝt.  
 With þe aȝen to Normandie · from whiche com he,  
 And þe verste þre · þat he wæs is kindom.  
 Ac sone aȝen to Engelond · a Sein Nicolas day he com,  
 & knyȝtes of Biȝondene · & oþer men al-so. 253

He ȝef londes in Engelond · þat liȝtliche come þerto,  
 þat ȝute hor eirs holdes · alon le monion;  
 & deseritede moni kundemen · þat he huld is son.  
 So þat þe mestedel of heyemen · þat in Engelond hab,  
 Beþ icome of þe Normans · as ȝe nou isþ. 260

& men of religion · of Normanlie al-so.

He fessede here mid londes · & mid rentes al-so.

So þat vewe contreies · beþ in Engelonde,

Þu monkes malleþ of Normandie · comyn in hor land.  
 King William biþezze him ek · of þe fole þe was more.  
 & aslawe ek þoru him · in þe bataile biuore.

& þere as þe bataile was · an abbeye he let rere

Of Sein Martin, uor hor soulen · þat þere aslawe were,

& þe monekes wel inou · fessede, wiþoute fayle,

þat is icluped in Engelond · abbey of þe batayle. 270

þe abbeye al-so of Cam · he rerde in Normandie

Of Seinte Steuene, þat is nou · ich wene, a nowncrye.

He broȝte vp moni oþer hous · of religion also,

To bete þulke robberie · þat him þoȝte he adde ydo.

& erles eke & barons · þat he made here also, 275

þoȝte þu hii ne come neȝt · mid geþe riȝte þe to,

Hii rerde abbis & priories & vor her sunnes þo,  
 As Tawkesblari & Osneye & alvime oþer mo.  
 King Willim was to milde mea & debonere ymou,  
 Ac to men þat him wiþ-seide & to alle sturnhede he drou. 280  
 In chirche he was devout inou & ver him ne ssolle no day  
 abide,

Pat he ne hundt masse & matings & ~~on song~~ & ech tide.  
 So varþ monye of hiȝ hoyemen & in chirche me may yse  
 Knely to God, as hii wold; & al quic to him fle.  
 Ao be hii arise, & abbeþ iturnd & fram þe weusd hor wombe.  
 Woltus dede hii nimeþ verþ & þat er du le as lombe. 286  
 Hii todraweþ þe sely bondemon & as hii wolde hom hulde,  
 ywis;

Dey me wepe & crie on hom & no mercy þor his.  
 Vnde he was þor eni hous & in al Norman lie  
 Of religion, as abbey & oþer priorie, 290  
 Dat king Willam ne foffede & here in Engelonde  
 Mid landes, riþer mid rentis, þat hii abbeþ here an honde,  
 As me may wide aboute & in moni contreye ise.  
 Wareþoru þis land mede met & þe þeazure be.  
 King Willam adle ispoused & as God ȝ i þi cas, 295  
 Pe erles dogz of Flaundres & Mold hirre name was.  
 Sone hii adde m-gal re & deȝtren boþe tuo,  
 As Roberd þe Courteous, & Willum & þe reule king al-so.  
 Harry þe godz king & was ȝunrest of echon.  
 Deȝtren he adde al so & Cade hot þat on 300  
 Pe eldest, þat was at Cam & nome & abbesse.  
 Constance þe oþer was & of Brityne contee,  
 Pe erles wif Alein & Adele ȝongost was,  
 To Siuene Þis ispoused & as God ȝ i þi cas,  
 & hi him adde Ȝk an sone Siuene was is name. 305  
 þat supþe was king of Engelond & endeide mid ssame.  
 Macolom king of Scotland & Ed, or Aylard,

Pat best kunde in Engelond • adde to be king,  
 Hulde hom cu're in Scotlond • & poer to hom nome,  
 To worri vpe king Willum • wanne god time come.      310  
 & gret compainie of heyemen • here in Engelonde  
 Pat ne leu de nōȝt Ling Willain • were þo in Scotlonde,  
 Vor king Macolom [alle]<sup>1</sup> vnderueng • þat aȝen king Willam  
     were,  
 & drou hom to him in Scotlond • & sustainele hom þera.  
 Vor Edgar, is wiues broþer • was kunde eir of þis londe,      315  
 So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes • gret poer sone an hende,  
 Ar king Willam adde ibe king • volliche þre ȝer,  
 þat folc of Denemarch • þat þis lond worrede er,  
 Greiþede hom mid gret poer • as hii dude er ilome,  
 & mid þre hondred ssipuel men • to Engelond hii come.      320  
 Hii ariuede in þe norþcontreye • & Edgar Aþeling  
 & king Macolom were þo • glade þoru alle þing.  
 To hom hii come at Homber • mid poer of Scotlond,  
 & were alle at o conseil • to worri Engelond.  
 Hii worrede al Norþhomberlond • & uorþ cu're, as hii come,  
 So þu þe toun of Erewik • & þe castel ek hii nome,      325  
 & monye heyemen al-so • of þe contreie aboute,  
 So þat þet folc binorþe • ne dorste nour at-route.  
 & þo hii adde al iwonne • þe contreie þer bi-side,  
 Hii ne come no uer souþward • ac þer hii gome abide      330  
 Bi-tuene þe water of Trente • & of Ouse al-so.  
 Þere hii leuede<sup>2</sup> in hor poer • vorte winter were ido.  
 Pe king Willam abod is time • vorte winter was al outh,  
 & þo com he mid gret poer • & mid so gret route,  
 þat hii nadde no poer • aȝen him uor to stonde,      335  
 Ac lete þe king þe maistrie • & flowe to Scotlonde,  
 & hom to hor owe lond • þe Deneis flowe aȝe.

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne.

<sup>2</sup> Bi-leuede? Hearne has 'by-leuede.'

þe king destruede þe contreie · al aboute þe se,  
 Of frut & of corne · þat þer ne billeuede noȝt  
 Sixii mile fram þe se · þat nas to grounde ilroȝt.      342  
 & al þat þe Deneis · no mete ne founzde þere  
 Wanne hii come to worri · & so þe feblere were.  
 So þat ȝute to þis day · muche lond þer is  
 As al wast & vntuled · so it was þo destrued ywis.  
 King Willam adauantede · þat fole of Walis,      345  
 & made hom bere him truage · & bishote him & his.  
 þe seueþe ȝer of is kinedom · an alle soule day,  
 þe quene Mold is wif deide · þat er longe sik lay,  
 In þe ȝer of grace a þousend · & seuenti & þre.  
 Anon in þulke sulue ȝere · as it wolde be,      350  
 þe king Willam, uorto wite · þe wurþ of is londe,  
 Let enqueri streitliche · þoru al Engelonde,  
 Hou moni plou-lon l · & hou moni hidien al-so,  
 Were in eu rich ssire · & wat hii were wurþ þer-to;  
 & þe rentes of ech toun · & of þe wateres echone      355  
 þet wurþ, & of wodes ek · þat þer ne billeuede none,  
 þat he nuste wat hii were wurþ · of al Engelonde,  
 & wite al clene þat wurþ · þer-of, ich vnder-stonde,  
 & let it write clene ynou · & þat scrit dude iwis  
 In þe tresorie at Westminstre · þere [as]<sup>1</sup> it ȝut is;      360  
 So þat vre kinges suffe · wanne hii rauison toke,  
 Iredy wat fole miȝte ȝiue · hii founzde þere in hor boke.  
 þer was bi king Willames daye · worre & sorwe inou,  
 Vor no mon ne dorste him wiþsegge · he wroȝte muche  
     w[iþ] wou.  
 To hom, þat wolde is wille do · debonere he was & milde,  
 & to hom þat him wiþ-sede<sup>2</sup> · strong tirant & wilde.      365  
 Wo-so come to esse him riȝt · of eni trespass,

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne.

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'wiþ him sede'; *him* being expected.

Bote he payde him þe bet · þe wors is ende was,  
 & þe more vniȝt me ssolle him do · ac among oþere naþeles  
 Foru-ou al Engelond · he huld wel god pes ; 370  
 Vor me miȝte bere bi is daye · & lede hardeliche  
 Tresour aboute & oþer god · oural aperteliche,  
 In wodes & in oþer studes · so þat no time nas  
 Þet pes bet isustained · þan bi his time was.  
 Gaine of houndes he louede inou · & of wilde best, 375  
 & is forest & is wodes · & mest þe niwe forest,  
 þat is in Souþhamtessire · vor þulke he louede inou,  
 & astored wel mid bestes · & lese, mid gret wou.  
 Vor he caste out of house & hom · of men a gret route,  
 & bi-nom hor lond, ȝe, þritti mile · & more þer-aboute, 380  
 & made it al forest & lese · þe bestes uor to fede.  
 Of pouere me[n] deserited · he nom lutel hede.  
 Þer-uore þer-inne vel<sup>1</sup> · mony mis-cheuing,  
 & is sone was þer-inne issote · Willam, þe rede king ;  
 & is o sone, þat het Richard · caȝte þer is deþ al-so. 385  
 & Richard, is o neueu · brec þere is nekke þer-to,  
 As he red an honteþ · & par-auntris hors spurnde.  
 Þe vniȝt ido to poueremen · to such mesaunture turnde.  
 Wo-so bi king Willames daye · slou hert oþer hind,  
 Me ssolle pulle out boȝe is eye · & makye him pur blind.  
 Heyemen ne dorste bi is day · wilde best nime noȝt, 391  
 Hare ne wilde swin · þat hii nere to ssaine ybroȝt.  
 Þer nas so heymon non · þat him enes wiþ-sede,  
 þat me ne ssolle him take anon · & to prison lede.  
 Monye heymen of þe lond · in prison he huld strong, 395  
 So þat muchedel Engelond · þoȝ'e is lif to long.  
 Bissopes & abbodes were · to is wille echon,  
 & ȝif þat eni him wraȝpede · adoun he was anon.

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; MS. 'wcl.'

þre siþe he ber crounë æzer · to Midewinter at Gloucestre,  
 To Witesoneti at Westminstre · to Ester at Wincestre. 377  
 þulke festes he wolle · hold so nobliche,  
 Wiþ so gret prute & wast · & so richeliche,  
 þat wonder it was wenene it com · ac, to sustein such  
 nobleye,

He destruede þat pou're folc · & nom of hom is preye,  
 So þat he was riche him-sulf · & þat lond pou're al out. 405  
 Sturme he was þoru-cut al · & heiul & prout.  
 Suiþ ȝikke<sup>1</sup> mon he was · & of grete strengþe,  
 Gret-worbede & bailede · & bote of cuene lengþe.  
 So stiſ mon he was in armes · in ssoldren, & in lende,  
 þat vñneþe em mon · miȝte is bowe bende. 410  
 þat he wolde him-sulf vp is fot · riſſinge wei vaste,  
 Littliche, & ssete also · mid bowe & arblaste.  
 So hol he was of body ek · þat he ne lay neuere uaste.  
 Slik in is bed vor mon vuol · bote in is deþ-vuel atte laste.  
 As he wolde stome-time · to Normandie wende, 415  
 Al þat ȝit was in Engeland · he let somony ia ech ende  
 To Sal-sburi to-uore him · þat hii suore him alle þre  
 To be him triwe & hei le · þe wule he of londe were.  
 Per-to he nom gret þine of hom · & fram Salesburi to Wiȝ;  
 He wende, & fram panele e · to Normandie riȝt. 420  
 & þe wule he was out of Engeland · Edgar Aƿeling  
 (þat riȝt eir was of Engeland · & kuale to be king)<sup>2</sup>  
 Made is ȝonge soster · as God ȝet þat cas,  
 Nonne in þe lous of Romeseye · Cristine hire name was.  
 þat folc cum þo of Denemarch · to Engelond sone, 425  
 & robbede & destruede · as lii werf iwonend to done.  
 þat word in-to Normandie · to king Willain com.  
 So gret poer of þulke lond · & of France he nom

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'ȝikke'; Hearne, 'ȝyke.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. transposes the latter part of lines 421 and 422.

Mid him in-to Engelond • of kniȝtes & squiers,  
 Speremen auote & bowemen • & al-so arblasters. 430  
 Dat hom þoste in Engelond • so muche folc neuere nas,  
 Dat it was wonder ware-þoru • isousteined it was.  
 Hii of Denemarch flowe sone • vor hii nadde no poer,  
 Ac þet folc of biȝonde se • billeuede alle her,  
 Dat vniȝeþe al þat lond • sustenance hom vond. 435  
 & þe king hom sende her & þer • aboute in Engelond  
 To diuise men, to finde hom mete • more þau hor poer  
 was,

So þat in ech manere • þat lond destrued was:  
 Frut & corn þer failede • tempestes þer come,  
 Þondringe & liȝtinge ek • þat slou men ilome. 440  
 Manne orf deide al agrounde • so gret qualm þer com þo.  
 Orf failede & eke corn • hou miȝte be more wo?  
 Seknesse com ek among men • þat aboute wide,  
 Wat vor honger, wat uor wo • men deide in ech side,  
 So þat sorwes in Engelond • were wel mony-volde. 445  
 Þe king & oþer richemen • wel lute þer-of tolde,  
 Vor hii wolde cuȝe abbe ynou • wanne þe pouȝe adde wo.  
 Sein Poules chirche of Londone • was ek vor-barnd þo.  
 King Willam to Normandie • þoȝte suffe atte liste,  
 He sette is tounes & is londes • to ferme wel vaste, 450  
 Wo-so mest bode þeruore • & þei a lond igranted were  
 To a man to bere þeruore • a certein rente bi ȝere,  
 & anoþer come & bode more • he were inne anon,  
 So þat hii þat bode mest • broȝte out monion.  
 Nere þe vorewarde no so strong • me boȝte is out wiþ wou,  
 So þat þe king in such manere • suluer wan ynou. 456  
 Po he adde iset is londes so • mid such tricherye  
 So heye, & al is oþer þing • he wende to Normandie,  
 & þere he dude wowe ynou • mid slaȝt & robberye,  
 & nameliche vpe þe king of France • & vpe is compainie,

So þat in þe toun of Reins · king Willam aȝte laste, 461  
 Vor eld & uor trauail · bigan to febli vaste.

þe king Phelip of France · þe lasse þo of him tolde,  
 & drof him to busemare · as me ofte deþ þan olde.  
 'þe king,' he sede, 'of Engelond · halt him to is bedde, 465  
 & liþ mid is grete wombe · at Reins, a child-bedde.'

þo king Willam hurde þis · he made him somdel wroþ,  
 Vor edwit of is grete wombe · & suor anon þis oþ:  
 'Bi þe vþrisinge of Ihesu Crist · ȝif God me wole grace  
 sende,

Vorto make mi chirchegong · & bringe me of þis bende, 470  
 Suche wiues icholle mid me lede · & such liȝt atten ende,  
 þat an hondred þousend candlen · & mo icholle him tende  
 Amidde is lond of France · & is prute ssende,  
 þat a sori chirgegong icholle him make · ar ich þanne  
 we[nde].'

Vorewarde he huld him wel inou · vor to heruest anon, 475  
 þo he sey þat feldes were · vol of corne echon,  
 Al þe contreie vol of frut · wanne he miȝte mest harm do,  
 He let gadery is kniȝtes · & is squiers al-so,  
 & þat were is wiues · þat he wiþ him ladde.

He wende him in-to France · & þe contreie ouer-spradde,  
 & robbede & destruede · him ne miȝte noȝing lette. 481

þe grete cité of Medes · suþþe asure he sette,  
 Vor me ne miȝte no chirchegong · wiþoute liȝte do.  
 þe cité he barnde al clene · & an chirche al-so  
 Of vr leuedi, þat þer-inne was · & an aucre, Godes spouse,  
 þat nolde vor no þing · fle out of hire house. 485  
 & monimon & womman ek · þer vel in meschaunce,  
 So þat a sori chirchegong · hit was to þe king of France.

King Willam wende aȝen · þo al þis was ido,  
 & bigan sone to grony · & to febly al-so, 490  
 Vor trauail of þe voul asaut · & vor he was feble er,

& parauntre vor wreche al-so • vor he dude so vuelē þer.  
 þo he com to Reins aȝen • sik he lay sone,  
 His leches lokede is stat • as hor riȝt was to done,  
 & iseyle & sede also • þat he ne miȝte ofscapie noȝt.      497  
 þere was sone sorwe ynou • among is men ybroȝt,  
 & he him-sulf deol inou • & sorwe made al-so,  
 & namliche uor þe muche wo • þat he adde anerþe ydo.  
 He wep on God vaste ynou • & criede him milce & ore,  
 & bihet, ȝif he moste libbe • þat he nolde misdo naȝmore.  
 Er he ssolle þat abbe ydo • vor it was þo late ynou.      500  
 Atte laste, þo he iseи • þat toward is ende he drou,  
 His biquide in þis manere • he made biuore is deþ.  
 Willam, þe rede, al Engelond • is sone he bi-queþ,  
 þe ȝongore, al is porchas • ac, as lawe was & wone,      503  
 Normandie, is eritage • he ȝef is eldoste sone,  
 Robert þe Courchese • & Henry þe ȝongoste þo  
 He biqueþ is tresour • vor he nadde sones naȝmo.  
 He het dele ek poueremen • muche of is tresorie,  
 Vor he adde so muche of hom • inome in robberye.      510  
 Chirchen he let rere al-so • & tresour he ȝef ynou,  
 To rere vp þe chirche of France • þat he barnde wiþ wou.  
 þe prisons he let of Engelond • deliuery echone,  
 & of Normandie al-so • þat þer ne leuede none.  
 þo deide he in þe ȝer of grace • a þousend, as it was,      515  
 & four score & seuene • as God ȝef þat cas.  
 He was king of Engelond • four & tuenti ȝer al-so,  
 & duc ek<sup>1</sup> of Normandie • fifty ȝer & tuo.  
 Of elde he was nyne & fifty ȝer • þo God him ȝef such cas.  
 þe morwe after Seinte Mari day • þe later, ded he was.      520  
 In þe abbey of Cam • iburred was þis king;  
 & Henry is ȝonge sone • was at is buriing,

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; MS. 'er.'

Ac noþer of is oþer sones · vor in France þo  
 Roberd Courtehese was · in worre & in wo;  
 & Willam anon so is fader · Engelond him bi-queþ,      525  
 He nolde noȝt abide · vorte is fader deþ,  
 Ac wende him out of Normandie · anon to Engelonde,  
 Vorto nime hastiliche · seisine of is londe,  
 þat was him þo leuere · þan is fader were,  
 So þat þer nas of is sones · bote þe ȝonge Henry þere.      530

(B) *From the 'Life of St. Dunstan.'*

The following legend of St. Dunstan's adventure with the Devil is in the same dialect as the 'Reign of William the Conqueror'; see p. 1.

Hartleian MS. 2277, leaf 51.

Saint Dunstan was of Engelond · icome of gode more;  
 Miracle oure Louerd dule for him · er he were ibore.  
 For þo he was in his moder wombe · a Candelmasse day,  
 þer folc was at churche ynouȝ · as to þe tyme lay,  
 As hi stode mid here liȝt · as me doþ ȝut nou,      5  
 Here liȝt aqueynte oueral · here non nuste hou;  
 Her riȝt hit brende suyþe wel · & her riȝt hit was oute.  
 þat folc stod in gret wonder · & also in grete doute,  
 And hi speke ech to oþer · in whiche manere hit were,  
 Hou hit queynte so sodeynliche · þe liȝt þat hi bere.      10  
 As hi stode & speke þerof · in gret wounder echon,  
 Seint Dunstanes moder taper · asure worþ anon,  
 þat heo huld on hire hond · heo nuste whannes hit com.  
 þat folc stod & bihuld · & gret wonder þerof nom;  
 Ne non nuste wannes hit com · bote þurf oure Louerdes grace.  
 þer-of hi tende here liȝt · alle in þe place.      16

What was þat oure Louerd Crist · þe liȝt fram heuene sende,  
 & þat folc þat stod aboute · here taperes þerof tende,  
 Bote of þat holi child · þat was in hire wombe þere,  
 Al Engelonde scholde þe bet beo iliȝt · þat hit ibore were? 20  
 Þis child was ibore neoȝe hondred ȝer · & fyue & tuenti ariȝt,  
 After þat oure suete Louerd · in his moder was aliȝt,  
 þe furste ȝer of þe crouning · of þe king Adelston ;  
 His moder het Kenedride · his fader Herston.  
 Þo ȝis child was an vrþe ibore · his freond nome þerto hede,  
 Hi lete hit do to Glastnebury · to norischi & to fede<sup>1</sup>. 26  
 To teche him eke his bileyue · pater-noster & crede.  
 þe child wax & wel iþeȝ · for hit moste nede.  
 Lute ȝeme he nom to þe wordle · to alle godnisse he drouȝ;  
 Ech man þat hurde of him speke · hadde of him ioye ynouȝ.  
 Þo he was of manes wit · to his vncle he gan go, 31  
 þe archebisshop of Canterbury · seint Aldhelm þat was þo,  
 þat makede wiþ him ioye ynouȝ · & euere þe lengere þe  
 more,  
 Þo he seȝ of his godnisse · & of his wyse lore.  
 For deynté þat he hadde of him · he let him sone bringe 35  
 Bisfore þe prince of Engelond · Adelstan þe kynge.  
 þe kyng him makede ioye ynouȝ · & grunteðe al his bone,  
 Of what þinge so he wolde biddle · if hit were to done.  
 Þo bad he him an abbei · þat he was forþ on ibroȝt,  
 In þe toun of Glastnebure · þat he ne wornde him noȝt. 40  
 þe king grunteðe his bone · & after him also,  
 Edmund his broþer, þat was king · in his poer ido.  
 To Glastnebury wende sone · þis gode man, seint Dunstan,  
 Þo beye þe kynges him ȝeue leue · Edmund & Adelstan.  
 Of þe hous of Glastnebure · a gret ordeynour he was, 45  
 & makede moche of gode reule · þat neufer er among hem  
 nas.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'fete.'

Ac þat hous was<sup>1</sup> furst bigonne · four hondred ȝer biforn,  
 & eke þeo & vysti · er seint Dunstan were ibore.  
 For þer was ordre of monkes · er seint Patrik com,  
 & er seint Austyn to Engelande · brouȝte Cristendom ;      50  
 & seint Patrik deide, tuo hondred · & tuo & vysii ȝer,  
 After þat oure suete Leuedi · oure Louerd here her.  
 Ac none monekes þer ner furst · bote as in huding echon,  
 & as men þat drowe to wyldernisse · for drede of Godes son.  
 Seint Dunstan & seint Aðelwold · as oure Louerd hit bisay,  
 I-ordeyned to preostes were · al in one day.      56  
 þer-after sone to Glastnebury · seint Dunstan anon wende,  
 He was abbod þer ymaked · his lyf to amende.  
 & for he nolde bi his wille · no tyme idel beo,  
 A priuei smyȝþe bi his celle · he gan him biseo.      60  
 For whan he moste of oreisouns · reste for werinisse,  
 To worke he wölde his honden do · to fleo idelnisse.  
 Serui he wolde þoure men · þe wyle he miȝte deore,  
 Al þe dai for þe loue of God · he ne kipte of hem non hure.  
 & whan he sat at his wore þer · his honden at his dede,      65  
 & his hurte mid Ihesu crist · his mouȝ his bedes bede;  
 So þat al at one tyme · he was at þeo stedes,  
 His honden þer, his hurte at God · his mouȝ to bidde his bedes;  
 þerfore þe deuel hadde of him · gret enuye & onde.  
 O tyme he cam to his smyȝþe · alone him to fonde,      70  
 Rȝȝt as þe sonne wende aloun · rȝȝt as he womman were,  
 & spac wiȝ him of his wore · wiȝ [a] laȝinge chere,  
 & seide þat heo hadde wiȝ him · gret wore to done;  
 Treoflinge heo smot her & þer · in anoþer tale sone.  
 þat holi man hadde gret wonder · þat heo was, & þere      75  
 He sat longe & biȝte him · longe hou hit were.  
 He biȝte him ho hit was · he droȝ forþ his tonge,  
 & leide in þe hote fur · & spac faire longe,

<sup>1</sup> MS. þat; but · was' makes better sense.

Forte þe tonge was al afurc & siffe, stille ynouȝ,  
 þe deuel he hente bi þe nose & wel faste drouȝ; 85  
 He tuengde & schok hire bi þe nose & þat þe fur out blaste;  
 þe deuel wrickede her & þer & he huld euere faste.  
 He ȝal & hupte & drouȝ aȝe & makede grislich bere,  
 He nolde for al his biȝete & þat he hadde icome þere.  
 Mid his tonge he snytte hire nose & tuengde hire sore,  
 For hit was wiþ-inne þe nyȝte & he ne miȝte iseo nomore.  
 þe schrewe was glad & bliþe ynouȝ & þo he was out of his  
     honde,  
 He fleȝ & gradde bi þe lifte & þat me hurde in-to al þe londe;  
 'Out! what haþ þe calewe ido & what haþ þe calewe ido?'  
 In þe contrai me hurde wide & hou þe schrewe gradde so. 90  
 As god þe schrewe hadde ibeo & atom, ysnyt his nose.  
 He ne hiȝede no more ȝiderward & to hele him of þe pose.

## II.

### METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.

BEFORE A.D. 1300.

THE following extracts are from the Northumbrian Psalter in the Cotton MS. *Vespasian D. vii*, which was written about the middle of the reign of Edward II. The language, however, is much earlier, and represents the speech of Yorkshire and the Northumbrian dialect in the latter half of the thirteenth century. This Psalter was published by the Surtees Society in 1843-7, together with an Anglo-Saxon one.

Nothing whatever is known concerning the authorship of this version of the Psalms; but it was evidently made from the Latin Vulgate.

The numbers of the Psalms and verses are the same as in the Vulgate. A later version of Psalms xiv., xxiii., and cii. will be found in Section XVII.

#### PSALM VIII.

- 2 LAUERD, oure Lauerd, hou selkouth is  
Name þine in alle land þis.  
For vpehouen es þi mykelhede  
Ouer heuens þat ere brade.
- 3 Of mouth of childer and sekand  
Made þou lof in ilka land,  
For þi saes; þat þou fordo  
þe faa, þe wreker him vnto.
- 4 For I sal se þine heuenes hegh,  
And werkes of þine fingres slegh;  
þe mone and sternes mani ma,  
þat þou grounded to be swa.

;

10

- 5 What is man, þat þou mines of him?  
Or sone of man, for þou sekes him?
- 6 þou liteled him a litel wight      15  
Lesse fra þine aungeles bright;  
With blisse and mensk þou crouned him yet,
- 7 And ouer werkes of þi hend him set.
- 8 þou vnderlaide alle þinges      20  
Vnder his fete þat ought forthbringes,  
Neete and schepe bathe for to welde,  
Inouer and beestes of þe felde,
- 9 Fogheles of heuen and fissches of se,  
þat forthgone stihes of þe se.
- 10 Lauerd, our Lauerd, hou selkouth is      25  
Name þine in alle land þis.

## PSALM XIV (XV).

- 1 LAUERD, in þi telde wha sal won?      5  
In þi hali hill or wha reste mone?
- 2 Whilke þat incomes wemles,  
And ai wirkes rightwisenes;
- 3 þat spekes sothnes in hert his,  
And noght dide swikeldome in tung his,  
Ne dide to his neghburgh iuel ne gram;  
Ne ogaines his neghburgh vpbraiding nam.
- 4 To noght es lede lither in his sight;      10  
And dredand Lauerd he glades right.  
He þat to his neghburgh sweres,  
And noght biswikes him ne deres.
- 5 Ne his siluer til okir noght es giuand;  
Ne giftes toke ouer vnderand.      15  
þat does þese night and dai,  
Noght sal he be stired in ai.

## PSALM XVII (XVIII).

- 2 I sal loue þe, Lauerd, in stalworthhede;  
 3 Lauerd, mi festnes ai in nede,  
     And mi toflight þat es swa,  
     And mi lesrer out of wa,  
     Lauerd, mi helper þat es alle,  
     And in him ai hope I saller.  
     Mi schelder, and of mi hele horne,  
     And mi songer ai þer-forne.
- 4 Louand Lauerd calle sal I,  
     And fra mi faas be sauf for-þi.      10
- 5 Vmgaf me sorwes of dede;  
     Vm griped me weeles of quede.
- 6 Soreghes vmgaf me of helle;  
     Bisied me snares of dede ful felle.
- 7 In mi drouing Lauerd called I,  
     And to mi God cried I witerli;  
     And he herd fra his hali kirke mi stuen,  
     And mi erie in his sight in eres yhode cuen.
- 8 Stired and quoake þe erthe þare,  
     Groundes of hilles todreued are;      20  
     And þai ere stired [þ]of þaim be lath,  
     For þat he es with þaim wrath.
- 9 Upstegh reke in his ire,  
     And of face of him brent þe fire;  
     Koles þat ware dounfalland  
     Kindled ere of him glouand.
- 10 He helded heuens, and doune come he;  
     And dimnes vnder his fete to be.
- 11 And he stegh ouer Cherubin, and flegh þe wi;  
     He flegh ouer fotheres of windes ware.      25
- 12 And he set mikenes his lurking lang,

His telde to be in his vmgang ;  
Mirke watres þat ware of hewe,  
In þe kloudes of þe skewe.

- 13 For leuening in his sight cloudes schire  
Forthyheden, haile, and koles of fire. 35

14 And Lauerd thonered fra leuen, and heghest site  
Gaf his steuen; haile, coles of fire.

15 And he sent his arwes, and skatered þa;  
Felefalded leuening, and dreued þam swa.

16 And schewed welles of watres ware,  
And groundes of ertheli werlde vnhiled are,  
For þi snibbing, Lauerd myne;  
For onesprute of gast of wreth þine.

17 He sent fra hegh, and vptoke me;  
Fra many watres me nam he. 40

18 He outtoke me þare amang  
Fra mi faas þat war sa strang,  
And fra þa me þat hated ai;  
For samen strengthþed ouer me war þai.

19 Þai forcome me in daie of twinging;  
And made es Lauerd mi forhiling.

20 And he led me in brede to be;  
Sauf made he me, for he wald me.

21 And foryhelde to me Lauerd sal  
After mi righ[t]wisenes al;  
And after clensing of mi hende  
Sal he yhelde to me at ende. 55

22 For waies of Lauerd yemed I,  
Ne fra mi God dide I wickedly.

23 For al his domes in mi sight ere þa,  
And his rightwisenes nocht put I me fra.

24 And I sal be with him wemmeles,  
And loke me fra mi wickednes. 60

- 25 And Lauerd to me foryhelde he sal  
After mi rightwisnes al,  
And after clennes of mi hend swa.  
In sight of eghen his twa.

26 With hali halgh bes of þe;  
With man vnderand, vnderand be.

27 With chosen, and be chosen þou sal;  
With il-torned, and il-tornest al.

28 For þou meke folk sauf make sal nou;  
And eghen of proule meke sal-tou.

29 For þou lightes mi lantern bright,  
Mi God, mi mirkenes light.

30 For in þe be I outtane fra fanding al,  
And in mi God sal I ouerfare þe wal.

31 Mi God vnfiled es his wai;  
Speche of Lauerd with fire es ai  
Fraisted; forhiler es he  
Of al þat in him hopand be.

32 For wha God bot Lauerd we calle;  
Or wha God bot our God of alle?

33 Lauerd, þat girdle me with might,  
And set vnwemmed mi wai right;

34 Þat set mi fete als of hertes ma,  
And ouer heghnes settand me swa;

35 Þat leres mi hend at fight nou,  
And mine armes als brasen bow set þou.

36 And þou gaf me forhiling of hele of þe,  
And þi right hand onfanged me;  
And þi lare in ende me rightid al,  
And þi lare it me lere sal.

37 þou tobreddest mi gainges vnder me,  
And mi steppes noght vnfest þai be.

38 I sal filghe mi faas, and vniap þa;

- And noght ogaintorne to þai wane swa.
- 39 I sal þain breke, ne stand þai might ;  
þai sal falle vnder mi fete dounright, 100
- 40 And þou girde me with might at fight in land,  
And vnderlaide vnder me in me riseand,
- 41 And mi faas obak þou gaf me nou ;  
And hatand me forlesed þou.
- 42 Þai cried, ne was þat sauf made ought, 105  
To Lauerd, and he herde þam noght.
- 43 And I sal gnide [þain] als dust bi-for windle likam ;  
Als fen of gates owai do þam.
- 44 Outtake fra ogainsaghes of folk þou sal ;  
In heued of genge me set with al. 110
- 45 Folk whilk I ne knewe serued to me ;  
In hering of ere me boghed he.
- 46 Outen sones to me lighed þai,  
Outen sones elded er þai ;  
And þai haled fare þai yhode 115  
Fra þine sties þat ere gode.
- 47 Lauerd liues, and mi God blessed be ;  
And God of mi hele vphouen be he.
- 48 God þat giues wrekes me to,  
And vnders folk vnder me so, 120  
Mi leser artou, night and dai,  
Fra mi faes ben wrathful aii,
- 49 And fra in me risand vpheue sal-tou me ;  
Fra wicke man outtake me to fle.
- 50 For-þi in birþes sal I to þe schryue, 125  
Lauerd, and to þi name salm sai mi liue.
- 51 Heles of his king mikeland,  
And als swa mercy doand  
To his crist, þat es Dauid,  
And to his sede til in werld þar wid. 130

## PSALM XXIII (XXIV).

- 1 Of Lauerd es land and fulled his;  
Erþeli werld, and alle þar-in is.
- 2 For ouer sees it grounded he,  
And ouer stremes graþed it to be.
- 3 Wha sal stegh in hille of Lauerd wiþli, 5  
Or wha sal stand in his stede hali?
- 4 Vnderand of hend bidene,  
And þat of his hert es clene;  
In vnnait þat his saule noght nam,  
Ne sware to his negligburgh in swikedam. 10
- 5 He sal fang of Lauerd blissing,  
And mercy of God his heling.
- 6 Þis es þe strend of him sekand,  
Þe face of God Iacob laitand.
- 7 Oppenes your yates wide, 15  
Yhe þat princes ere in pride;  
And yates of ai vphouen be yhe,  
And king of blisse income sal he.
- 8 Wha es he, king of blisse? Lauerd strang  
And mightand in fight, Lauerd mightand lang. 20
- 9 Oppenes your yates wide,  
Yhe þat princes ere in pride;  
And yates of ai vphouen be yhe,  
And king of blisse income sal he.
- 10 Wha es he þe king of blisse þat isse? 25  
Lauerd of mightes es king of blisse.

## PSALM CII (CIII).

- 1 BLISSE, mi saule, to Lauerd ai isse,  
And alle þat with-in me ere to hali name hisse.
- 2 Blisse, mi saule, to Lauerd of alle thinges,

- And nil forgete alle his foryheldinges.
- 3 Pat winsom es to alle þine wickenesses,  
Pat heles alle þine sekenesses.
- 4 Pat bies fra steruïng þi lif derli,  
Pat crounes þe with rewþes and with merci.
- 5 Pat filles in godes þi yherninges al,  
Als erne þi yhouthe be newed sal.
- 6 Doand mercies Lauerd in land,  
And dome til alle vnright tholand.
- 7 Kouthe made he to Moises his waies wele,  
His willes til sones of I[s]rael.
- 8 Rewful and mildeherted Lauerd gode,  
And mildeherted and langmode.
- 9 Noght wreth he sal in euermore,  
Ne in ai sal he threte þar-fore.
- 10 Noght after our sinnes dide he til vs,  
Ne after our wickenes foryheld vs þus.
- 11 For after heghnes of heuen fra land,  
Strengþed be his merci ouer him dredand.
- 12 Hou mikle estdel stand westdel fra,  
Fer made he fra vs oure wickenes swa.
- 13 Als rewed es fadre of sones,  
Rewed es Lauerd, þare he wones,  
Of þa þat him dredand be;
- 14 Fore our schaft wele knawes he,  
Mined es he wele in thought  
þat dust ere we and worth noght.
- 15 Man his daies ere als hai,  
Als blome of felde sal he welyen awai.
- 16 For gaste thurghfare in him it sal,  
And noght vndrestand he sal with-al;

5

10

15

20

25

30

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'Larued.'

- And knawe namare sal he  
His stede, whare þat it sal be.<sup>35</sup>

17 And Lauerdes merci eure dweland,  
And til ai our him dredeand;  
And in sones of sones his rightwisenes,  
18 To þas þat yhemes witeword his;  
And mined sal þai be, night and dai,  
Of his bodes to do þam ai.<sup>40</sup>

19 Lauerd in heuen graiped sete his,  
And his rike til alle sal Lauerd in blis.

20 Blisses to Lauerd with alle your might,  
Alle his aungels, þat ere bright;  
Mightland of thew, doand his worde swa,  
To here steuen of his saghs ma.<sup>45</sup>

21 Blisses to Lauerd, alle mightes his,  
His hine, þat does þat his wille is.

22 Blisses Lauerd, with wille and thoght,  
Alle þe werkes þat he wroght.  
In alle stedes of his lauerdschipe ma,  
Blisse, mi saule, ai Lauerd swa.<sup>50</sup>

PSALM CIII (CIV).

- 1 BLISSE, mi saule, Lauerd nou;  
Lauerd, mi God, swith mikel ertou.  
Schrift and faireched schred þou right;  
2 Vmlapped als kleþing with light,  
Strekand heuen als fel with blis;  
3 Pat hiles with watres ouerestes his;  
Pat settes þin vpsteghing kloude,  
Pat gaas ouer fetheres of wyndes loude;  
4 Pat makes þine aungels gastes flighand,  
And þin hine fire brinnand;  
5 Pat groundes land ouer stabelnes his,

- Noght helde sal in world of world þis.
- 6 Depnes als schroude his hiling alle,  
Ouer hilles his watres stand salle.
- 7 Fra þi wallbing sal þai fle,  
For steuen of þi thoner fered be;
- 8 Vpsteghes hilles and feldes doungas,  
In stede whilk þou grounded to þas.
- 9 Mere set þou whilk ouerga þai ne sal,  
Ne turne to hile þe land with-al.
- 10 Þat outsendes welles in dales ma,  
Bitwix mid hilles sal watres ga.
- 11 Drink sal alle bestes of felde wide,  
Wilde asses in þar thirst sal abide.
- 12 Ouer þa wone sal foghles of heuen,  
Fra mid of stanes gif sal þai steuen.
- 13 Fra his ouermastes hilles watrand,  
Of fruite of his werkes filled bes þe land.
- 14 Forthledand hai to meres ma,  
And gresse to hinehede of men swa,  
Þat þou outelede fra erthe brede.
- 15 And hert of man faines wyne rede,  
Þat he glade likam in oycle best,  
And brede þe hert of man sal fest.
- 16 Be fullefilled sal trees of felde ilkan,  
And þe cedres of Yban,  
Whilk he planted with his hand.
- 17 Pare sal sparwes be nestland,  
Wilde haukes hous-leder of þa.
- 18 Hilles hegh til hertes ma,  
And þe stane, bi dai and night,  
Vntil irchones es toflight.
- 19 He made þe mone in times lang;  
þe sunne, it knew his setelgang.

- 20 þou set mirkenesses, and made es night gode; 45  
     In it sal forthfare alle bestes of wode;
- 21 Lyoun whelpes romiand þat þai reue swa,  
     And seke fra God mete vnto þa.
- 22 Sprungen es sunne and samened ere þai,  
     And in þar dennes bilouked sal be al dai. 50
- 23 Oute sal man ga vnto his werke,  
     And til his wirkeing til euen merke.
- 24 Hou mikeled erc, Lauerd, þine werkes ma;  
     Alle in wisedome made þou þa:  
     Ilka land fulfilled es it 55  
     With þine aghth thurgh þi wit.
- 25 Þis see mikel and roume til hende,  
     Þar wormes, of whilk es nan ende;  
     Bestes smaller with þe mare.
- 26 Þider schippes sal ouerfare; 60  
     Þis dragoun þat þou made biforn,  
     For to plaie with him in skorn.
- 27 Alle fra þe þai abide,  
     þat þou gif þam mete in tide.
- 28 Giueand þe to þam, gedre þai sal; 65  
     þe openand þi hand with-al,  
     Alle sal þai, mare and lesse,  
     Be fulfilled with þi godenesse.
- 29 þe sothlik turnand þi likam,  
     þai sal be dreued; þe gast of þam  
     þou salt outbere, and wane sal þai,  
     And in þair duste sal turne for ai. 70
- 30 Outsend þi gaste and made þai sal bene,  
     And new saltou þe face of erthe bidene.
- 31 Be blis of Lauerd in werld þis, 75  
     And faine sal Lauerd in werkes his,
- 32 þat bialles land, and to qwake makes it;

- þat neghes lilles, and þai smoke yhit.  
33 I sal sing to Lauerd in mi lif for-þi,  
    I sal salme to mi God hou lang am I.                         80  
34 Winsome to him be mi speche al,  
    I sothlik in Lauerd like sal.  
35 Wane sinful fra erthe, and wik þat isse,  
    Swa þat þai noght be : mi saule, Lauerd blisse.

### III.

#### THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG.

A.D. 1272-1307.

THE following illustrations of English proverbial philosophy in the thirteenth century are taken from MS. Harleian 2253. They are printed in 'Reliquæ Antiquæ' (ed. Wright and Halliwell), vol. i. pp. 109-116, and in J. M. Kemble's appendix to 'The Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn' (Ælfric Society), 1848. The dialect is *Southern* intermixed with some few Midland peculiarities. A few readings are added from MS. Camb. Gg. i. 1.

[MS. Harl. 2253; leaves 125-127.]

1 Mon þat wol of wysdam heren,  
At wyse Hendyng he may lernen,  
þat wes Marcolues sone;  
Gode þonkes & monie þewes  
Forte teche fele shrewes,  
For þat wes euer is wone. 5

2 Iesu Crist, al folkes red,  
þat for vs alle þolede ded  
Vpon þe rode-tre,  
Leue vs alle to ben wys,  
Ant to ende in his seruys!  
Amen, *par* charité! 10

'God beginning makeþ good endyng;'  
Quoþ Hendyng.

3 Wyt & wysdom lurneþ ȝerne,  
Ant loke þat non oþer werne  
To be wys & hende;  
For betere were to bue wis  
þen forte were<sup>1</sup> foþ & grys,  
Wher-so mon shal ende.

15

‘Wyt & wysdom is god warysoun;’  
Quoþ Hendyng.

20

4 Ne may no mon þat is in londe,  
For noþyng þat he con fonde,  
Wonen at home, & spedē  
So fele þewes for te leorne,  
Ase he þat haþ ysoht<sup>2</sup> ȝeorne  
In wel fele þeode.

25

‘Ase fele þede, ase fele þewes;’  
Quoþ Hendyng.

30

5 Ne bue þi child neuer so duere,  
Ant hit wolle vnþewes lerne,  
Bet hit oþer-whyle;  
Mote hit al habben is wille,  
Woltou, nultou, hit wol spille,  
Ant bicome a fule.

35

‘Luef child lore byhoueþ;’  
Quoþ Hendyng.

6 Such lores ase þou lernest,  
After þat þou sist & herest,  
Mon, in þyne ȝouþe,  
Shule þe on elde folewe,  
Boþe an eue & amorewe,  
& bue þe fol couþe.

40

v. *heret* in MS.; Camb. ‘werit.’<sup>1</sup> No. has ‘ysokt’; Camb. ‘isowt’.

' Whose ȝong lerneþ, olt he ne leseþ ;' 45  
 Quoþ Hendyng.

9 Me may lere a sely fode,  
 þat is euer toward gode,  
 Wiþ a lutel lore ;  
 ȝef me nul him forþer teche,  
 Penne is herte wol areche  
 Forte lerne more.

' Sely chyld is sone ylered ;'

Quoþ Hendyng. 70

10 ȝef þou wolt fleyshe lust ouercome,  
 þou most shiþ<sup>1</sup> & fle ylome,  
 Wiþ eye & wiþ huerte ;  
 Of fleyshlust comeþ shame ;  
 ȝah<sup>2</sup> hit þunche þe body game,  
 Hit doþ þe soule smerte.

' Wel fyht<sup>3</sup>, þat wel flyþ ;'

Quoþ Hendyng. 75

11 Wis mon halt is wordes ynne ;  
 For he nul no gle bygynne,  
 Er he haue tempred is pype.  
 Sot is sot, & þat is sene ;  
 For he wol speke wordes grene,  
 Er þen hue buen rype.

' Sottes bolt is sone shote ;'

Quoþ Hendyng. 80

12 Tel þou neuer þy fomon  
 Shome ne teone þat þe is on,  
 ȝi care ne þy wo ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. has ' fist.'    <sup>2</sup> MS. has ' þah.' ; Camb. ' þowh.'    <sup>3</sup> MS. has ' iȝht.'

For he wol fonde, þef he may,  
Boþe by nyhtes & by day,  
Of on to make two.

90

‘Tel þou never þy so þat þy fot akeþ;’

Quoþ Hendyng.

13 ȝef þou hauest bred & ale,  
Ne put þou nout al in þy male,  
þou del hit sum aboute.  
Be þou fre of þy meeles,  
Wher-so me eny mete deles,  
Gest þou nout wiþ-oute.

95

‘Betere is appell yȝeue þen y-ete;’

Quoþ Hendyng.

14 Alle whyle ich wes on erþe,  
Neuer lykede me my werþe,  
For none wynes sylle;  
Bote myn & myn owen won,  
Wyn & water, stoke & ston,  
Al goþ to my wille.

105

‘Este bueþ oune brondes;’

Quoþ Hendyng.

110

15 ȝef þe ladeþ mete of er clodþ<sup>1</sup>,  
Ne make þe nout for-þy to wroþ<sup>1</sup>,  
þah<sup>2</sup> þou byde borewe;  
For he þat haueþ is god ploþ<sup>3</sup>,  
Ant of worldes wele yn di,

115

Ne wot he of no sorewe.

‘Gredy is þe godles;’

Q[u]oþ Hendyng.

<sup>1</sup> MS. has ‘clodf’; ‘wiþt’; Camb. ‘clodf’ ‘wiþthe’

<sup>2</sup> MS. has ‘þahf’

<sup>3</sup> MS. has ‘ploþ’; Camb. ‘plough.’

- 16 ȝef þou art riche & wel ytold,  
 Ne be þou noht<sup>1</sup> þarefore to bold,      120  
     Ne wax þou nout to wilde;  
 Ah ber þe feyre in al þyng,  
 & þou miht habbe blesyng,  
 & be meke & mylde.  
 'When þe coppe is follest, þenne ber hire feyrest;'  
     Quoþ Hendyng.      126
- 19 þah þou muche þenche, ne spek þou nout al;      140  
 Bynd þine tonge wiþ bonene wal;  
 Let hit don synke, þer hit vp swal;  
 þenne myht<sup>2</sup> þou fynde frend oueral.  
 'Tonge brekeþ bon, & nad hire-selue non;'  
     Quoþ Hendyng.      145
- 20 Hit is mony gedelyng,  
 When me him ȝeueþ a lutel þyng,  
     Waxen wol vn-saht<sup>3</sup>.  
 Hy telle he deþ wel by me,  
 þat me ȝeueþ a lutel fe,      150  
     Ant oweþ me riht naht.  
 'þat me lutel ȝeueþ, he my lyf ys on;'  
     Quoþ Hendyng.
- 21 Mon þat is luef don ylle,  
 When þe world goþ after is wille,      155  
     Sore may him drede;  
 For ȝef hit tyde so þat he falle,  
 Men shal of is owen galle  
     Shenchen him at nede.  
 'þe bet þe be, þe bet þe byse,'      160  
     Quoþ Hendyng.

<sup>1</sup> MS. has 'noht.'<sup>2</sup> MS. has 'myht.'<sup>3</sup> MS. has 'vn-saht.'

22 þah þe wolde wel bycome  
 Forte make houses roume,  
 þou most nedē abyde,  
 Ant in a lutel hous wone,  
 Forte þou fele þat þou mone<sup>1</sup>  
 Wiþ-outen euel prydē.

'Vnder boske shal men weder abide;

Quoþ Hendyng.

23 Holde ich nomon for vnsele,  
 Oþerwhyle þah he fele  
 Sumþyng þat him smerte:  
 For when mon is in treye & tene,  
 Þenne hereþ God ys bene  
 þat he byd myd herte.

'When þe bale is hest, þenne is þe bote nest;

Quoþ Hendyng.

24 Drah<sup>2</sup> þyn hond sone aȝeyn,  
 ȝef men þe doþ a wycke þeyn,  
 þer þyn ahte ys lend;  
 So þat child wiþ-draweþ is hond  
 From þe fur & þe brond,  
 þat haþ byfore due brend.  
 'Brend child fur dredeþ;

Quoþ Hendyng.

25 Such mon haue ich land my cloþ,  
 þat haþ maked me fol wroþ,  
 Er hit come aȝeyn.  
 Ah he þat me ene serueþ so,  
 Ant he eft bidde mo,  
 He shal me fynde vnfeyn.

'Selde comeþ lone lahynde hom;

Quoþ Hendyng.

<sup>1</sup> M.S. 'mowe.'

<sup>2</sup> M.S. 'Draþ'; Camb. 'drawe.'

165

170

175

180

185

190

26 ȝef þou trost to borewyng,  
þe shal fayle mony þyng,  
Loþ when þe ware;  
ȝef þou haue þin ounē won,  
Penne is þy treye ouergon,  
Al wyþ-oute care.

' Owen ys owen, & oþer mennes edneþ ;'  
Quoþ Hendyng.

27 Þis worldes loue ys a wrecche,  
Whose hit here, me ne recche,  
þah y speke heye;  
For y se þat on broþer  
Lutel recche of þat oþer,  
Be he out of ys eȝe.

' Fer from eȝe, fer from herte ;'

Quoþ Hendyng.

29 Moni mon seiþ, were he ryche,  
Ne shulde non be me ylyche  
To be god & fre;  
For when he haþ oht bygeten,  
Al þe fredome is forȝeten  
Ant leyd vnder kne.

' He is fre of hors þat ner nade non ;'

Quoþ Hendyng.

220

225

32 Mon, þat munteþ ouer flod,  
Whiles þat þe wynd ys wod  
Abyde fayre & stille;  
Abyd stille, ȝef þat þou may,  
& þou shalt haue an oþer day  
Weder after wille.

245

‘ Wel abit þat wel may þolye ;’  
 [Quoþ Hendyng.]

33 Þat y telle an eucl lype,  
 Mon þat doþ him in-to shype  
 Whil þe weder is wod ;  
 For be he come to þe depe,  
 He mai wrynge hond & wepe,  
 Ant be of drery mod.

270

‘ Oste rap rewep ;’

Quoþ Hendyng.

255

39 Riche & pore, ȝonge & olde,  
 Whil ȝe habbeþ wyt at wolde,  
 Secheþ ore soule bote ;  
 For when ȝe weneþ alrebest  
 Forte haue ro & rest,  
 þe ax ys at þe rote.

300

‘ Hope of long lyf gyleþ mony god wyf ;’  
 Quoþ Hendyng.

305

40 Hendyng seiþ soþ of mony þyng :  
 Iesu crist, heuenne kyng,  
 Vs to blisse brynge :  
 For his sweet moder loue,  
 þat sit in heuene vs aboue,  
 ȝeue vs god endynge. Amen.

310

## IV.

### SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.

ABOUT A.D. 1300.

THE following short poems are from the same MS. and in the same dialect as the 'Proverbs of Hendyng.' They have been printed in 'Specimens of Lyric Poetry,' edited by T. Wright, M.A., for the Percy Society; London, 1842.

[From Harl. MS. 2253; leaf 63, back.]

#### (A) ALYSOUN.

Bytuene Mershe & Aueril  
When spray biginneþ to springe,  
þe lutel soul hap hire wyl  
On hyre lud to synge;  
Ich libbe in louelonginge                           5  
For semlokest of alle þynge,  
He may me blisse bringe,  
Icham in hire baundoun.  
An hendy hap ichabbe yhent,  
Ichot from heuene it is me sent,                   10  
From alle wymmen mi loue is lent  
& lyht on Alysoun.

On heu hire her is fayr ynoh,  
Hire browe broune, hire eȝe blake,  
Wiþ lossum chere he on me loh;                   15

Wiþ middel smal & wel ymake;  
 Bote he me wolle to hire take  
 Forte buen hire owen make,  
 Longe to lyuen ichulle forsake,  
 & feye fallen adoun.

20

An hendy hap, &c.

Nihtes when y wende & wake,  
 For-þi myn wonges waxeþ won;  
 Leuedi, al for þine sake  
 Longinge is ylent me on.  
 In world nis non so wyter mon  
 Þat al hire bounte telle con;  
 Hire swyre is whittore þen þe swon,  
 & feyrest may in toune.

25

An hende, &c.

Icham for wowyng al forwake,  
 Wery so water in wore;  
 Lest eny reue me my make,  
 Ychabbe y-ȝyrned ȝore.  
 Betere is þolien whyle sore  
 ȝen mournen euermore.  
 Geynest vnder gore,  
 Herkne to my roun.  
 An hendi, &c.

30

45

(B) A PLEA FOR PITY.

Wiþ longyng y am lad,  
 On molde y waxe mad,  
 A maide marreþ me;  
 Y grede, y grone, vn-glad,  
 For selden y am sad

5

þat semly forte se ;  
 Leuedi, þou rewe me !  
 To rouþe þou hauest me rad ;  
 Be bote of þat y bad,  
 My lyf is long on þe. 10

Leuedy of alle londe,  
 Les me out of bonde,  
 Broht icham in wo ;  
 Haue resting on honde,  
 & sent þou me pi sonde,  
 Sone, er þou me slo ;  
 My reste is wiþ þe ro :  
 þah men to me han onde,  
 To loue nuly noht wonde,  
 Ne lete for non of þo. 15  
20

Leuedi, wiþ al my miht  
 My loue is on þe liht,  
 To menske when y may ;  
 þou rew & red me ryht,  
 To deþe þou hauest me diht,  
 Y deþe longe er my day ;  
 þou leue vpon mi lay.  
 Treuþe ichaue þe plyhit,  
 To don þat ich haue hyht,  
 Whil mi lif leste may. 25  
30

Lylie-whyt hue is,  
 Hire rode so rose on rys,  
 þat reueþ me mi rest.  
 Wymmon war & wys,  
 Of prude hue bereþ þe pris. 35

Burde on of þe best ;  
 Þis wemann woneþ by west,  
 Brihtest vnder bys :  
 Heuene y tolde al his  
 Þat o nyht were hire gest.

40

## (C) PARABLE OF THE LABOURERS.

Of a mon Matheu þohte,  
 Þo he þe wynȝord whrohte,  
 Ant wrot hit on ys boc ;  
 In marewe men he sohte,  
 At vnder mo he brohte,  
 Ant nom ant non forsoc ;  
 At mydday ant at non  
 He sende hem þider fol son,  
 To helpen hem wiþ hoc ;  
 Huere foreward wes to fon  
 So þe furimest heuede ydon,  
 Ase þe erst vndertoc.

5

At euesong euen neh,  
 Ydel men ȝet he sch  
 Lomen habbe an honde ;  
 To hem he sayde an heh,  
 Þat suyþe he wes vndreh  
 So ydel forte stonde.  
 So hit wes bistad,  
 Þat nomon hem ne bad,  
 Huere lomes to fonde ;  
 Anon he was by-rad,  
 To work þat he him lad,  
 For nyht nolde he nout wonde.

10

15

20

Huere hure a nyht hue nome,  
He þat furst ant last come,  
A peny brod & bryht ;  
Þis oþer swore alle & some,  
þat er were come wiþ lome,  
þat so nes hit nout ryht ;  
Ant swore somme vnsaht,  
þat hem wes werk by-taht  
Longe er hit were lyht;  
For ryht were þat me raht  
þe mon þat al day wraht  
þe more mede a nyht.

25

• 30

35

þenne seiþ he ywis,  
'Why, naþ nout vch mon his?  
Holdeþ nou or pees;  
A-way ! þou art vnwis,  
Tak al þat þin ys,  
Ant fare ase foreward wees.  
þef y may betere beode  
To mi latere leode,  
To leue nam y nout lees ;  
To alle þat euer hidre eode  
To do to day my neode,  
Ichulle be wrapphe-lees.'

40

45

þis world me wurcheþ wo,  
Rooles ase þe roo,  
Y sike for vn-sete ;  
Ant mourne ase men doþ<sup>1</sup> mo,  
For doute of soule fo,  
Hou y my sunne may bete.

50

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'doh.'

þis mon þat Maþeu ȝef  
 A peny þat wes so bref,  
     þis frely folk vnfete;  
 ȝet he ȝyrnden more,  
 Ant saide he come wel ȝore,  
     Ant gonne is loue for-lete.

55

60

## (D) SPRING-TIME.

Lenten ys come wiþ loue to tounē,  
 Wiþ blosmen & wiþ briddes roune,

þat al þis blisse bryngēþ;  
 Dayes-eȝes in þis dales,  
 Notes suete of nyhtegales,

Vch foul song singeþ.  
 Þe þrestelcoc him þreteþ oo,  
 Away is huere wynter wo,  
     When woderoue springeþ;

þis foules singeþ ferly fele,  
 Ant wlyteþ on huere wynter wele,  
     þat al þe wode ryngeþ.

Þe rose rayleþ hire rode,  
 Þe leues on þe lyhte wode  
     Waxen al wiþ wille;

Þe mone mandeþ hire bleo,  
 Þe lilie is lossom to seo,  
     Þe fenyl & þe fille;

Wowes þis wilde drakes,  
 Miles murgeþ huere makes;  
     Ase strem þat strikeþ stille,

Mody meneþ, so doþ<sup>1</sup> mo,  
 Ichot ycham on of þo,  
     For loue þat likes ille.

5

10

15

20

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'doþ.'

þe mone mandeþ hire lyht,  
So doþ þe semly sonne bryht,  
    When briddes singeþ breme;  
Deawes donkeþ þe dounes,  
Deores wiþ huere derne rounes,  
    Domes forte deme;  
Wormes woweþ vnder cloude,  
Wymmen waxeþ wounder proude,  
    So wel hit wol hem seme,  
þef me shal wonte wille of on:  
þis wunne weole y wole forgon,  
    Ant wyht in wode be fleme.

21

30

35

## V.

## ROBERT MANNYNG, OF BRUNNE.

A.D. 1303.

ROBERT MANNYNG, commonly called Robert of Brunne (from his birthplace, Brunne or Bourn in Lincolnshire, seven or eight miles from Market Deeping), was born about A.D. 1260, and died about 1340. In the year A.D. 1303 he translated William of Waddington's 'Le Manuel des Pechiez' into English, under the title of 'Handlyng Synne.'

Between the years 1327 and 1338, Mannyng also translated the French rhyming chronicle of Piers (or Peter) de Langtoft into English verse, at the request of Dan Robert of Malton, prior of the Gilbertine order, of which Mannyng was a canon.

The following tale, from 'Roberd of Brunne's Handlyng Synne,' which was edited for the Roxburghe Club by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. (London, 1862), is here printed from the manuscript.

*The Tale of Pers the Usurer.*

[Harleian MS. 1701, leaf 37, back.]

Seynt Ione, þe aumenere,  
Seyþ Pers was an okerere,  
And was swyþe coueytous,  
And a nygun and auarous,  
And gadred pens vnto store,  
As okerers done aywhore.

5575

5580

Befyl hyt so vp-on a day  
 þat pore men sate yn þe way,  
 And spred here hatren on here barne  
 Aȝens þe sonne þat was warme,      5585  
 And reckened þe custome houses echone.  
 At whych þey had gode, and at whyche none;  
 þere þey hadde gode, þey preysed weyl,  
 And þere þey hadde noȝht, neuer a deyl.  
 As þey spak of many what,  
 Come Pers forþ yn þar gat,      5590  
 þan seyd echone þat sate and stode,  
 'Here comþ Pers þat neuer dyd gode.'  
 Echone seyd to oþer jangland,  
 þey toke neuer gode at Pers hand;  
 Ne none pore man neuer shal haue,      5595  
 Coude he neuer so weyl craue.  
 One of hem began to sey,  
 'A waiour dar y wyþ ȝow ley  
 þat y shal haue sum gode at hym,  
 Be he neuer so gryl ne grym.'      5600  
 To þat waiour þey graunted alle,  
 To ȝyue hym a ȝyf, ȝyf so myȝt besalle.  
 þys man vp-sterete and toke þe gate  
 Tyl he com at Pers ȝate;  
 As he stode stylle and bode þe quede,      5605  
 One com wiþ an asse charged wiþ brede;  
 þat yche brede Pers had boght,  
 And to hys hous shuld hyt be broght.  
 He sagh Pers come þer-with-alle,  
 þe pore þoght, now aske y shal.      5610  
 'Y aske þe sum gode, pur charyte,  
 Pers, ȝyf þy wyl be.'  
 Pers stode, and loked on hym

Felunlyche with yȝen grym.

He stouped down to seke a ston.

561.

But, as hap was, þan fonde he none.

For þe stone he toke a lofe,

And at þe pore man hyt drofe.

þe pore man hente hyt vp belyue,

562.

And was þerof ful ferly blyþe.

To hys felaws faste he ran

With þe lofe, þys pore man.

‘Lo,’ he seyd, ‘what y haue

Of Pers ȝyft, so God me sauе !’

5625

‘Nay,’ þey swore by here þryft,

‘Pers ȝaue neuer swych a ȝyft.’

He seyd, ‘þe shul weyl vndyrstonde

þat y hyt had at Pers honde ;

þat dar y swere on þe halydom

Here before ȝow echone.’

5630

Grete merueyle had þey alle

þat swych a chauice myȝt hym befallen.

þe þrydde day, þus wryte hyt ys,

Pers syl yn a grete syknes ;

And as he lay yn hys bedde,

5635

Hym þoghte weyl þat he was ledde

With one þat astyr hym was sent

To come vn-to hys Iugement.

Before þe Iuge was he broght

To ȝelde acounte how he hadde wrought ;

5640

Pers stode ful sore adrad,

And was a-bashed as [a] mad,

He sagh a fende on þe to party

Bewreyng hym ful felunly;

Alle hyt was shewed hym before,

5645

How he had lyued syn he was bore ;

And namely euery wykked dede  
 Syn fyrst he coude hym-self lede ;  
 Why he hem dyd, and for what chesun,  
 Of alle behouȝþ hym to ȝelde a resoun.  
 On þe touȝter party stode men ful bryȝt,  
 þat wulde haue saued hym at here myȝt,  
 But þey myghte no gode fynde  
 þat myȝt hym sauor vnynde.

þe feyre men seyd, ‘what ys to rede? 5655

Of hym fynde we no gode dede  
 þat God ys payd of,—but of a lofe  
 þe whych Pers a[t] þe pore man drose ;  
 ȝyt ȝaue he hyt with no gode wylle,  
 But kast hyt aftyr hym with ylle ;  
 For Goddys loue ȝaue he hyt noȝt,  
 Ne for alnes-dede he hyt had þe ghit.

Noȝles, þe pore man  
 Had þe lofe of Pers þan.’

þe fende had leyd yn balaunce 5665

Hys wykkel dedes and hys myschaucec ;  
 þey leyd þe lofe aȝens hys dedys,  
 þey had noȝt elles, þey mote nedys.

þe holy man telleþ vs and seys  
 þat þe lofe made euen peys.

þan seyd þese feyre men to Pers,

‘ȝyf þou be wys, now þou leres

How þys lofe þe helpeþ at nede

To tylle þy soule with almes-dede.’

Pers of hys slepe gan blynke,

And gretly on hys dreme gan þynke,

Syghyng with mornyng chere,

As man þat was yn grete were,

How þat he accouped was

5650

5655

5660

5665

5670

5675

- With fendas fele for hys trespass, 5680  
 And how þey wulde haue dampned hym þere,  
 ȝyf mercy of Iesu Cryst ne were.  
 Alle þys yn hys herte he kast,—  
 And to hym-self he spak at þe laste,—  
 ‘þat, for a lofe, yn eueyl wylle, 5685  
 Halpe me yn so grete perel,  
 Moche wlde hyt helpe at nede  
 With gode wyl do almes-dede.’  
 Fro þat tyme þan wax Pers  
 A man of so feyre maners, 5690  
 þat no man myȝt yn hym fynde  
 But to þe pore boþe meke and kynde;  
 A mylder man ne myȝt nat be,  
 Ne to þe pore more of almes fre;  
 And reuful of herte also he was, 5695  
 þat mayst þou here lere yn þys pas.  
 Pers mette vp-on a day  
 A pore man by þe way,  
 As naked as he was bore,  
 þat yn þe see had alle lore. 5700  
 He come to Pers þere he stode,  
 And asked hym sum of hys gode,  
 Sumwhat of hys cloþyng,  
 For þe loue of heuene kyng.  
 Pers was of reuful herte, 5705  
 He toke hys kyrtyl of, as smert,  
 And ded hyt on þe man aboue,  
 And bad hym were hyt for hys loue;  
 þe man hyt toke and was ful blyþe;  
 He ȝede and solde hyt asswyþe. 5710  
 Pers stode and dyd beholde  
 How þe man þe kyrtyl solde,

And was þarwith ferly wroþe  
 þat he solde so sone hys cloþe;  
 He myȝt no lenger for sorow stande,  
 But ȝede home ful sore gretand;      5715  
 And seyd, ‘hyt was an euyl sygne,  
 And þat hym-self was nat dygne  
 For to be yn hys preyere,  
 Þerfor nolde he þe kyrtyl were.’      5720  
 Whan he hadde ful long grete,  
 And a party þerof began lete ;—  
 For comunlych aftyr wepe  
 Fal men sone on slepe,—  
 As Pers lay yn hys slepyng,      5725  
 Hym þoght a feyre sweuenyng.  
 Hym þoght he was yn heuene lyȝt,  
 And of God he had a syght  
 Sytting yn hys kyrtyl clad,  
 þat þe pore man of hym had,      5730  
 And spak to hym ful myldely :—  
 ‘Why wepest þou, and art sory?  
 Lo, Pers,’ he seyd, ‘þys ys þy cloth.  
 For he solde hyt, were þou wroþ;  
 Know hyt weyl, ȝyf þat þou kan.      5735  
 For me þou ȝaue hyt þe pore man;  
 þat þou ȝaue hym yn charyté,  
 Euery deyl þou ȝaue hyt me.’  
 Pers of slepe oute-breyde,  
 And þoght grete wunder, & seþen seyd,      5740  
 ‘Blessyd be alle pore men,  
 For God almyȝty loueþ hem;  
 And weyl ys hem þat pore are here,  
 þy are with God boþe lefe and dere,  
 And y shal fondre, by nyȝt and day,      5745

To be pore, þyf þat y may.'  
 Hastly he toke hys kateyl,  
 And þaue hyt to pore men echedeyl.  
 Pers kalled to hym hys clerk  
 þat was hys notarye, and bad hym herk :—  
 ' Y shal þe shewe a pruyuté,  
 A þyng þat þou shalt do to me;  
 Y wyl þat þou no man hyt telle;  
 My body y take þe here to selle  
 To sum man as yn bondage,  
 To lyue yn pouert and yn seruage;  
 But þou do þus, y wyl be wroth,  
 And þou and þyne shal be me loth.  
 þyf þou do lyt, y shal þe ȝyue  
 Ten pownd of gold wel with to lyue;  
 Jo ten pownd y take þe here,  
 And me to selle on bonde manere;  
 Y ne recche [not] vn-to whom,  
 But onlych he haue þe crystendom;  
 þe raunsunþ þat þou shalt for me take,  
 Parfore þou shalt sykernes make  
 For to ȝyue hyt bleþely and weyl  
 To pore men euery deyl,  
 And withholde þerof no þyng,  
 þe mountouns of a ferþyng.'  
 Hys clerk was wo to do þat dede,  
 But only for manas and for drede.  
<sup>1</sup>[For drede Pers made hym hyt do,  
 And dede hym plyghte his trouthe þer-to.  
 Whan hys clerk had made hys othe,  
 Pers dede on hym a foule clothe;]  
5750  
5755  
5760  
5765  
5770  
5775

<sup>1</sup> Lines 199-204, being omitted by the Harleian MS., are supplied from Mr. Furnivall's edition.

- Vnto a cherche boþe þey ȝede  
 For to fulfylle hys wyl yn dede.]
- Whan þat þey to þe cherche com,  
 'Lorde!' þoghit þe clerk, 'now whom
- Myȝt y fynde, þys yche sele,  
 To whom y myȝt selle Pers wele?' 5780
- þe clerk loked euery where,  
 And at þe last he knew where  
 A ryche man [was] þat er had be  
 Specyal knowlych euer betwe, 5785
- But þurgh myschaunce at a kas  
 Alle hys gode y-lore was;  
 'ȝole' þus þat man hyghte.  
 And knew þe clerk wel be syghte.
- þey spak of olde a-queyntaunce,  
 And ȝole tolde hym of hys chaunce. 5790
- 'ȝe,' seyde þe clerk, 'y rede þou bye  
 A man to do þy marchauȝdye,  
 þat þou mayst holde yn seruage  
 To restore weyl þyn dammage.'
- þan seyd ȝole, 'on swych chaffare  
 Wulde y feyn my syluer ware.'
- þe clerke seyd, 'lo one here,  
 A trew man an a dubonure, 5800
- þat wyl serue þe to pay,  
 Peyneble, al þat he may.  
 'Pers' shalt þou calle hys name,  
 For hym shalt þou haue moche frame.
- He ys a man ful gracyous  
 Gode to wynne vn-to þyn hous,
- And God shal ȝyue þe hys blessyng,  
 And foysyn, yn alle þyng.' 5805
- þe clerk ȝaue alle hys raunsun

To þe pore men of þe toun,—  
 Plenerly, alle þat he toke,  
 Wyþhelde he nat a ferþyng noke.  
 5812  
 þe emperoure seit hys messageres  
 Alle aboute for to seke Pers,  
 But þey ne myȝt neuter here  
 Of ryche Pers, þe tollere,  
 Yn what stede he was nome,  
 No whydyrward he was become;  
 No þe clerk wuld telle to none  
 Whydyrward þat Pers was gone.  
 5815  
 Now ys Pers bycome bryche,  
 ȿat er was boþe stoute and ryche.  
 Alle þat euer any man hym do bad,  
 Pers dyd hyt with hert glad.  
 He wax so mylde and so meke,  
 5820  
 A mylder man þurt no man seke;  
 For he meked hym-self ouer skyle  
 Pottes and dysshes for to swele.  
 To grete penaunce he gan hym take,  
 And moche for to fast and wake,  
 5825  
 And moche he loued þolmodnesse  
 To ryche, to pore, to more, to lesse.  
 Of alle men he wuld haue doute,  
 And to here byddyngmekly loute;  
 Wulde þey bydde hym sytte or stande,  
 5830  
 Euer he wulde be bowande;  
 And for he bare hym so meke and softe,  
 Shrewes mysdede hym ful ofte,  
 And helde hym folted or wode  
 For he was so mylde of mode.  
 5835  
 And þey þat were hys felaus  
 Mysseyd hym most yn here sawes;

5812

5815

5820

5825

5830

5835

5840

- And alle he suffred here vpbreyd,  
And neuer naught aȝens hem seyd.  
ȝole, hys lorde, wel vndyrstode  
þat al hys grace and hys gode  
Com for þe loue of Pers  
þat was of so holy maners;  
And whan he wyst of hys bounté,  
He kalled Pers yn pruytē:  
'Pers,' he seyd, 'þou were wurþy  
For to be wurscheped more þan y,  
For þou art weyl with Iesu,  
He sheweþ for þe grete vertu;  
þarfor y shal make þe fre,  
Y wyl þat my felaw þou be.'  
þar-to Pers granted noght  
To be freman as he besought;  
He wulde be, as he was ore,  
Yn þat seruage for euermore.  
He þanked þe lorde myldely  
For hys grete curteysy.  
Syþþen Iesu, þurgh hys myȝt,  
Shewed hym to Pers syȝt,  
For to be stalwærþe yn hys fondyng  
And to hym haue loue-longyng.  
'Be nat sorowful to do penaunce;  
Y am with þe yn eu-ry chaunce;  
Pers, y haue mynde of þe,  
Lo, here þe kyrtyl þat þou ȝaue for me;  
þarfor grace y shal þe sende  
Yn alle godenesse weyl to ende.'  
Byfyl þat seriauntes and squyers  
þat were wont to serue Pers,  
Went yn pylgrymage, as yn kas,

5845

5850

5855

5860

5865

5870

5875

To þat cuntrē þere Pers was.  
 ȝole ful feyre gan hem kalle,  
 And preyd hem home to hys halle.  
 Pers was þere, þat yche sele,  
 And euerychone he knew hem wele.  
 Alle he serued hem as a knaue,  
 þat was wont here sruyse to hie.  
 But Pers nat ȝyt þey knew,  
 For penaunce chaunged was hys hew;  
 Nat forþy þey behelde hym fast,  
 And oftyn to hym here yȝen þey kast,  
 And seyd, ‘he þat stonte here  
 Ys lyche to Pers tollere.’  
 He hydde hys vysege al þat he myȝt  
 Out of knowlych of here syȝt;  
 Noȝeles þey behelde hym more  
 And knew hym weyl, al þat were þore,  
 And seyd, ‘ȝole, ys ȝone þy page?  
 A ryche man ys yn þy seruage.  
 ȝe emproure bofe fer and nere  
 Haþ do hym seche þat we fynde here.’  
 Pers lestned, and herd hem spekyng,  
 And þat þey had of hym knowyng;  
 And pruyly a-wey he nam  
 Tyl he to þe porter cam.  
 ȝe porter had hys speche lore,  
 And heryng also, syn he was bore;  
 But þurgh þe grace of swete Iesu  
 Was shewed for Pers feyre vertu.  
 Pers seyd, ‘late me furþ go.’  
 ȝe porter spak, and seyd ‘ȝo.’  
 He þat was def, and douumbe also,  
 Spak whan Pers spak hym to.

5880

5885

5890

5895

5900

5905

- Pers oute at þe ȝate wente,  
And þedyr ȝede, þere God hym sente. 5910  
 þe porter ȝede vp to þe halle,  
And þys merueyle tolde hem alle ;  
 ' How þe squyler of þe kechyn,  
 Pers, þat haþ woned here-yn,  
 He asked leue, ryȝt now late, 5915  
 And went furþ out at þe ȝate.  
 Y rede ȝow alle, ȝeueþ gode tent,  
 Whederward þat Pers ys went.  
 With Iesu Cryst he ys pryué,  
 And þat ys shewed weyl on me. 5920  
 For what tyme he to me spak,  
 Out of hys mouþ me þoght[e] brak  
 A flamme of fyre bryght and clere,  
 þe flamme made me boþe speke and here ;  
 Speke and here now boþe y may, 5925  
 Blessed be God and Pers to day !'  
 þe lorde and þe gestes alle,  
 One and oþer þat were yn halle,  
 Had merueyle þat hyt was so,  
 þat he myȝte swych myracle do. 5930  
 þan asswyþe Pers þey soght,  
 But al here sekying was for noȝt ;  
 Neuer Pers þey ne founde,  
 Nyȝt ne day, yn no stounde ;  
 For he þat toke Ennok and Ely, 5935  
 He toke Pers, þurgh hys mercy,  
 To reste withoutyn ende to lede,  
 For hysmeknes and hys gode dede.  
 Take ensample here of Pers,  
 And parteþ with þe pore, ȝe okerers, 5940  
 For ȝow shal neu'er come Ioye with-ynne,

But þe leue fyrst þat synne;  
And ȝyue to almes þat yche þyng  
þat ȝe haue wune wyþ okeryng.  
Now with God leue we Pers :  
God ȝyue vs grace to do hys maners !

1945

## VI.

### WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM.

A.D. 1307—1327.

WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM, so called from Shoreham, near Otford (about four miles and a half from Sevenoaks), was originally a monk of the Priory of Leeds, in Kent, but was appointed vicar of Chart-Sutton by Walter, Archbishop of Canterbury, in 1320. He translated the entire Psalter into English prose about the year 1327. His short poem 'De Baptismo' (a copy of which is contained in 'The Religious Poems of William de Shorham,' edited for the Percy Society by T. Wright, M.A., London 1849) is here copied from the Additional MS. 17,376 in the British Museum. The dialect of course is Southern.

#### *De Baptismo.*

- 1 CRISTENDOM his þat sacrament  
þat men her ferst fongeþ;  
Hit openeþ ous to þe heuene blisse  
þat many man after longeþ  
                Wel sore;                                 5  
For who þat entreþ þer,  
He his sauff euere-more.
- 2 Nou ferst ich wille ȝou  
Wet may be þe materie,  
Wer-inne cristning may be made,  
þat bringeþ ous so merie  
                To honoure.                                 10  
Hiȝt moȝt be do ine kende water,  
And non oþer licour.

- 3 Per-forē ine wine me ne may,  
Inne sijere ne inne pereye,  
Ne ine þing þat neuere water nes  
þorȝ cristning man may reneye,  
                                Ne inne ale ;  
For þei <sup>1</sup> hiȝt were water ferst,  
Of water neȝ hit tale.

25

4 Ne mede, ne forȝe, no oȝer licour  
þat chaungeȝ wateres kende.  
Ne longeȝ nauȝt to cristendom,  
þaȝt some foles hit wende  
                                For wete ;  
For suich is kendeliche hot,  
þaȝt þer no feer hit ne hete <sup>2</sup>.

50

5 Ac water is kendeliche cheld,  
þaȝ hit be warmd of fere ;  
þer-forē me mey cristni þer-inne,  
In whaut time falȝe a ȝere  
                                Of yse ;  
So mey me nauȝt in ewe ardaunt,  
þat neȝ no wateris wyse.

55

6 Al-so me may inne sealte se  
Cristny wel mitte beste ;  
And eke inne oȝere sealte waterc,  
Bote me in to <sup>3</sup> moche keste <sup>4</sup>  
                                Of sealte ;  
For ȝef þat water his kende lest,  
þat cristning stant te-tealte.

40

1 MS. A. 9.6.

MS. m. 1.6. 2

2 MS. • heute.\*

\* MS. \* keschte.\*

- 7 Ac ȝyf þer were y-mengd licour  
 'Oþer wid kende watere,  
 Ich wœt wel þinne to cristnye  
 Hit nere nefur þe betere ;  
 Ac wonde ;  
 For bote þat water his kende haue,  
 þat cristnynge may nauȝt stonde. 45
- 8 In water ich wel þe cristny her  
 As Gode him-self hyt diȝte ;  
 For mide to wessche nis noȝynge  
 þat man comeþ to so liȝte,  
 In londe ;  
 Nis non þat habben hit ne may  
 þat habbe hit wile founde. 55
- 9 Þis beþe þe wordes of cristning  
 Bi þyse Englische costes :  
 'Ich cristni þe ine þe Uader name,  
 And Sone and Holy Gostes'—  
 And more,  
 'Amen !' wane hit his ised þertoe,  
 Confermeþ þet þer-to-fore. 60
- 10 Þe wordes scholle be ised  
 Wiþe-oute wane and eche ;  
 And onderstand, hi moȝe<sup>1</sup> bi sed  
 In alle manere speche  
 Ine lede ;  
 þat euerich man hi sigge moȝe<sup>1</sup>  
 And cristny for nede. 70

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'more.'

- 11 Ac ȝif man scholde i-cristnid be  
 þat neþ none deaþes signe,  
 þe pope forte cristny lyne  
 So nere nauȝt te digne  
 þe leste ; 75  
 Per fore hi beþ in cherche brouȝt,  
 To cristny of þe preste.
- 12 Ac he þat ȝif so large water  
 þe fend fram ous te reaue,  
 In nede for to cristny men,  
 ȝef alle men ileaue  
 At felle ; 80  
 Olepi me mot hym depe ine þe water,  
 And eke þe wordes telle.
- 13 And wanne hi cristneþ ine þe founȝt,  
 þe prestes so þries duppeþ,  
 In þe honour of þe Trinité,  
 Ac gode ȝeme kepeþ  
 þe ned,  
 On time a cloþe þat water ikest,  
 Ac ope þe heued te bede. 85 90
- 14 Ac water ikest an oþer loue<sup>1</sup>  
 Cristneþ þe man alyue,  
 Ac hit his sikerest in þe heeed  
 Per beþ þe wittes fyue ;  
 Wel, broþer,  
 Ne non ne may icristned be,  
 Ar ȝe his boren of moder. 95

<sup>1</sup> halve ?

- 15 ȝet gret þryl hy vndergoþe  
þat cristneþ twyes enne,  
Oper<sup>1</sup> to ȝeue a-sent þer-to,  
Oper for loue of kenne  
For-hedeþ,  
Wanne child ariȝt cristnyng heþ,  
And þat oper nauȝt for-bedeþ.

16 Bote hi þis conne, hit his peril  
To þise medewyues;  
For ofte children scheawiþ quike,  
I-bore to schorte lyues,  
And deyeþ;  
Bote hi ariȝt i-cristned be,  
Fram heuene euere hi weyeþ.

17 Ac ȝif þat child icristned his,  
Ac<sup>2</sup> me fot, as<sup>3</sup> me hit weneþ,  
Þise habbeþ forme þer-of  
A Latin þat ham geineþ<sup>4</sup>  
Te depe;  
And ich schiel seggen hit an Englisch,  
Nou þer-of neme ȝe kepe;

18 ȝe prest takeþ þat ilke child  
In his honden by-thuixte,  
And seiþ, ‘ich ne cristni ȝei nauȝt,  
ȝef þou ert icristned,  
Eft-sone;  
Ac ȝyf þou nart, ich cristni ȝe;’  
And deþ þat his to donne.

1 MS. 4. G. 1. 1.

• MS. 'at.'

2 MS. A. 1. 2

4 MS. A. 9. 1, v. 10.

10 Ac<sup>1</sup> ȝet þer beþ cristnynges mo,  
Ac no man ne may diȝtti ;  
For hi beþ Godes grace self,  
Men of gode wil to riȝti<sup>2</sup>

And wynne.

Wanne hi wolde icristned be,  
And moȝe<sup>3</sup> mid none ginne.

130

20 ȝat on his cleped cristning of blode,  
Wanne suche bledeþ for Criste ;  
ȝat oþer of þe Holi Gost,  
ȝat moȝe mid none liste  
Be icristned ;  
And deyeþ so, wanne hi beþ deede,  
In heuene hi beþ igistned.

135

140

21 ȝe children atte cherche dore  
So beþ yprimisined ;  
And ȝat<sup>4</sup> hi beeþ eke atte fount  
Mid oylle and creyme alyned,  
Al faylleþ ;  
Hiȝt worþeþ<sup>5</sup> cristnyng,  
And ȝat child þer-to hit auailleþ.

145

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'At.'

<sup>2</sup> At the end of the line is written the word 'ine'

<sup>3</sup> MS. 'more.'

<sup>4</sup> For 'ȝat' we perhaps ought to read 'but.'

'worþeþ' is written at the side in the MS.

## VII.

### CURSOR MUNDI, OR CURSUR O WERLD.

ABOUT A.D. 1320.

THE 'Cursor Mundi' is a metrical version of Old and New Testament history, interspersed with numerous mediæval legends. It is of great length, and has never yet been printed. It seems to have been a very popular book with our forefathers, and one MS. has the following rubric:—

'This is the best book of all,  
The Course of the World men do it call.'

There are several MSS. of this work, but the Cottonian MS. *Vespasian A. iii.*, in the Northumbrian dialect, has furnished the following extract.

#### *The Visit of the Wise Men, and the Flight into Egypt.*

FRA he (*Christ*) was born þe dai thritteind,  
þai offerd him, þaa kinges heind,  
Wit riche giftes þat þai broght.  
þat<sup>1</sup> he was born bot þat yeire noght,  
And sum sais bot þe nest yeire  
Foluand, and sum wit resun sere  
Sais, [tua] yere efter þai com. 5  
John Gilden-moth sais wit þis dome,  
þat he fand in an ald bok,  
þis kinges thre þar wai þai tok 10

<sup>1</sup> We should perhaps read 'Yet.'

A tuelmo[n]th ar þe natuuité,  
 For elles moght not kinges thre  
 Haf raght to ride sa ferr ewai,  
 And com to Crist þat ilk dai.  
 He sais þat in þe bok he fand  
 Of a prophet of Estrindud,  
 Hight Balaam, crafti and bald,  
 And mikel of a stern he talde,  
 A sterne to cum þat suld be sene,  
 Was neuer nan suilk be-for sua scene.      15

Vs telles alsua Iohn Gildenmoth  
 Of a folk ferr and first vncuth,  
 Womand be þe est occean,  
 Þat bi-yond þam ar woomand min.  
 Aming squilk was broght a writte,  
 O Seth þe name was laid on it;  
 O suilk a soin þe writt is spak,  
 And of þir offerands to mak.  
 Þis writte was gett fra kin to kin,  
 Þat best it cuth to haf in min,      20

Þat at þe last þai ordeind tuelue,  
 Þe thoughtfulest amang þam selue,  
 And did þam in a montain dern,  
 [Biseli] to wait þe stern.  
 Quen ani deid o þat dozein,      25

His sun for him was sett again,  
 Or his neist þat was fere.  
 Sua þat euer þan ilk yere  
 Quen þair corns war in don,  
 Þai went in-to þat montaine son,      40

þar þai offerd, praid, and suank,  
 Thre dais nofer ete ne dranc;  
 þus thoru ilk oxspring þai did,

15

20

25

30

35

40

- Til at þe last þis stern it kyd.  
 Þis ilk stern þam come to warn, 45  
 Apon þat mont in forme o barn,  
 And bar on it liknes of croice,  
 And said to þam wit man[ne]s woice,  
 Þat þai suld wend to Iuen land.  
 Þai went, and tua yeir war wakand. 50  
 Þe stern went forth-wit, þat þam ledd,  
 And ferlilic þan war þai fedd,  
 Þair scrippes, quer þai rade or yode,  
 Þam failed neuer o drinc ne fode.  
 Þir kinges rides forth þair rade, 55  
 Þe stern alwais þam forwit glade.  
 Þai said, 'far we nu to yond king,  
 Þat sal in erth haf nan ending<sup>1</sup>;  
 Þis king we sal be offrand nu,  
 And honour him wit truthes tru; 60  
 Al þe kinges o þis werld  
 For him sal be quakand *an* ferd.'  
 Þai folud o þis stern þe leme,  
 Til þai come in-to Ierusalem;  
 Bot fra þai come þar als-suith, 65  
 Þe stern it hid and can vnkyth,  
 Thoru þe might of sant Drightin,  
 For Herods<sup>2</sup> sak his wiþerwin.  
 Þat wist þof-queþer þe kinges nocht,  
 Bot wend haf funden þat þai socht. 70  
 Þai toke þair gesting in þe tun,  
 And spird him ester vp and dun;  
 Bot þe burgeses o þe cité  
 Thoght ferli quat þis thing suld be;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'na ending.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'Herold.'

þai asked *quæt* þai soght, and þai  
 Said, ‘a blisful child, par fai;  
 He sal be king of kinges alle,  
 To hend and fete we sal him falle;  
 Sagh we an<sup>1</sup> stern þat ledd us hidir.<sup>2</sup>  
 Jan þai gedir þam to-gedir,  
 And spak hir-of wit gret wondring;  
 And word cum til Herod þe kyng,  
 þat þer was suilk kynges cuammun,  
 And in þat tun gestening had nummum.  
 Quen he þis tþaatal vndir stod.  
 Him thoght it noþer fair na god,  
 For wel he wend, þat ful o suik,  
 To be put vte of his kingrike;  
 And did he suith to-samen call  
 þe maisters of his kingrik all,  
 And fraind at þaim if þai wist,  
 Quar suld he be born, þat Crist,  
 þat suld þe king of Iues be.  
 þai said, ‘in Bethleem Iude.’  
 For þe prophet had written sua,  
 And said ‘þou Bethleem Iuda,  
 þos þou be noȝht þe mast cité,  
 þou es noȝht lest of dignité;  
 O þe sal he be born and bred,  
 Mi folk of Israel sal lede.’  
 Herod þaa kings cald in dern,  
 And spird þam quæt þai sagh þe stern;  
 ‘Gais,’ he said, ‘and spirs well gern,  
 And quen yee funden haf þe barn,  
 Cums again and tels me,  
 For wit wirscip I will him se.’

73

80

87

90

97

100

105

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘na.’

- 'Sir,' þai said, 'þat sal be yare.'  
 Quen þai went in þair wai to far,  
 And left Herod, þat fals felun,  
 Þe stern þai sagh be-for þam bon;      110  
 And herbi semis, sua thinc me,  
 Sagh nan it bot þa kinges thre;  
 Bituix þe lift an þe erth it glade,  
 Sua fair a stern was neuer made;  
 Right fra þe tun of Ierusalem      115  
 It ledd þam in-to Bethleem;  
 Vte ouer þat hus þan stode þe stern,  
 Þar Iesus and his moder wern.  
 Þai kneld dun and broght *in* hand,  
 Ilkan him gaf worþi offrand.      120  
 Þe first o þam þat Iasper hight,  
 He gaf him gold wit resun right,  
 And þat was for to sceu takning  
 O kynges all þat he was kyng.  
 Melchior him com þair neist—      125  
 Heid he was, bath Godd and prist—  
 Wit recles forwit him he fell,  
 Þat agh be brint *in* kirc to smell;  
 It es a gum<sup>1</sup> þat cums o firr.  
 Bot Attropa gaf gift o mir,      130  
 A smerl o selcuth bitturnes,  
 Þat dedman cors wit smerld es,  
 For roting es na better rede;  
 In taken he man was suld be dede.  
 O þir thre giftes, sais sum bok,      135  
 At ans all thre he tok,  
 Ful suetlik, wit smiland chere,  
 Biheild þaa giftes riche and dere.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'gum.'

Ioseph and Maria his spouse,  
 Ful fair þai cald þam til huse,      149  
 Fair þai<sup>1</sup> did þurc conrai dight;  
 Wit þe child war þai þat night  
 Wit-vten pride; þe soth to tell,  
 Had þai na bedd was spred wit þe ll;  
 Bot þai þai fandl, wit-vten wond,  
 150  
 þai tok and thanked Godd his sand;  
 Ful fain war þai, þai sua had spedd.  
 þaa kinges thre ar broght to bedd,  
 Thre weri kinges o þair wai,  
 151  
 þe leirh a child, wel mare þan þai;  
 þat wist þai wel and kyd wit dede,  
 Ful wel he wil þam quit þair mede.  
 þai had in wil þat ilk night,  
 To torn be Herods als þai hight,  
 152  
 Bot quils þai slepand lai in bedd,  
 An angel com þat þam for-bedd  
 To wend þam bi him ani wai,  
 (For he was traitur, fals in fai),  
 A-noþer wai þat þai suld fare.  
 153  
 þe morun quen þai risen ware,  
 And þai had honurd þar þe child,  
 þai tok þair leue at Mari mild,  
 And thanked Ioseph curtaisli  
 O þair calling and herbergeri;  
 154  
 þaa kinges ferd a-noþer wai.  
 Quen þat Herods herd þer-of sai,  
 Ful wrath he wex, þat wrangwis king,  
 And herd<sup>2</sup> him driven at til hefher.  
 He sett his waites bi þe stret,  
 If þai moght wit þaa kinges mett,  
 155

1 MS. 'ȝai.'

2 Read 'held,' as in three other MSS.

He commandid son þai suld be slan,  
If þai moght oþer be ouer-tan.

Bot Godd wald not þai mett þam wit;  
Þai ferd al sauf in-to þair kyth.

Quen Herods sagh he moght not sped, 175  
Sua wa was him þat he wald wede;

For þat his wil sua moght not rise,  
He thoght him wenge on oþer wise.

He made a purueance in hi,  
þat mani saccles suld it bij; 180

For he moght find nan wit sak,  
On þe sakles he suld ta wrake.

Qua herd euer ani slik  
Purueance sa ful o suike,

þat for þe chesun of a barn

185

Sua mani wald þat war for-farn?

He commandid til his knyghtes kene  
To sla þe childer al be-dene,

Wit-in þe tun of Bethleem;

And vtewit mani barntem

190

Did he sacclesli o lijf,

Ful waful made he mani wijf.

Wit-in þe land left he noght an

O tua yeir eild, þat he ne was slan;

Tua yeir or less, I tel it yow,

195

For sua he wend to sla Iesu;

All for noght can he to striue,

Moght he noght Iesu bring o liue

Ar he self wald, þat mighti king;

To ded it moght naman him bring,

200

And not yeitt þan þat he ne suld rise,

Al at his aun deuise.

It was a mikel sume o quain

O þaa childer þat war slain ;  
 An hundred fourti four thusand  
 Thoru Iesu com to lijf lastand.  
 Bot seuen dais for-wit, we rede,  
 Ar Herod had gert do þis dede,  
 Þar Ioseph on his sleping lai,  
 An angel þus til him can sai :  
 'Rise vp, Iosep, and busk and ga,  
 Maria and þi child al-sua,  
 For yow be-houes nu all thre  
 In land of Egyp[t] for to fle ;  
 Rise vp ar it be dai,  
 And folus forth þe wildrin wai ;  
 Herod, þat es þe child<sup>1</sup> fa,  
 Fra nu wil sek him for to sla ;  
 Þare sal yee bide stil wit þe barn,  
 Til þat I eft cum yow to warn.'  
 Son was Ioseph redi bun,  
 Wit naghtertale he went o tun,  
 Wit Maria mild, and þair meiné,  
 A maiden and þair suanis thre,  
 Þat seruid þam in þair seruis ;  
 Wit þaim was nan bot war and wis ;  
 For[þ] sco rad, þat moder mild,  
 And in hir barm sco ledd hir child,  
 Til þai come at a coue was depe<sup>2</sup>.  
 Þar þai þam thoght to rest and slepe ;  
 Þar did þai Mari for to light,  
 Bot son þai sagh an vgli sight.  
 Als þai loked þam biside,  
 Vte o þis coue þan sagh þai glide  
 Mani dragons, wel sodanli ;

205

210

215

220

225

230

235

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'child.' So also 'childer' in l. 188.<sup>2</sup> MS. 'dipe.'

þe suanis þan bi-gan to cri.

Quen Iesus sagh þam glopid be,  
He lighted of his moder kne,  
And stod a-pon þaa bestes grim,  
And þai þam luted vnder him.

— 240

þan com þe propheci al cler  
To dede, þat said es in Sauter:

'þe dragons, wonand in þair coue,  
þe Lauerd agh yee worthli to lose<sup>1</sup>.'

Iesus he went be-for þam þan,  
Forbed þam harm do ani man.

245

Maria and Ioseph ne-for-þi  
For þe child war ful dreri;  
Bot Iesus ansuard þaim onan:

'For me drednes haf nu yee nan,  
Ne haf yee for me na barn-site,  
For I am self man al parfite,  
And al þe bestes þat ar wild  
For me most be tame and mild.'

250

Leon yode þam als imid,  
And pardes, als þe dragons did,  
Bifor Maria and Ioseph yede,  
In right wai þam for to lede.

255

Quen Maria sagh þaa bestes lute<sup>2</sup>,  
First sco was gretli in dute,  
Til Iesus loked on hir blith,  
And dridnes bad hir nan to kith.  
'Moder,' he said, 'haf þou na ward,  
Noþer o leon ne o lepard,  
For þai com noght vs harm to do,  
Bot þair seruis at serue vs to.'  
Bath ass and ox [þ]at wit þam war,

260

265

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'lufe'; see l. 332.

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'lufe'; see l. 240.

And bestes þat þair barnais bar  
 Vte o Ierusalem, þair kyth,  
 þe leons mekli yod þam wit,  
 Wit-vten harm of<sup>1</sup> ox or ass,  
 Or ani best þat wit þam was.  
 þan was fulfilld þe propheci,  
 þat said was thoru Ieremi,  
 ‘Wolf and weþer, leon and ox,  
 Sal comen samen, and lamb and fox.’  
 A wain þai had þair gere wit-in,  
 þat draun was wit oxen tuin.  
 Forth þair wai þai went fra þan,  
 Wit-vten kithing of ani man.  
 Maria forth þam foluand rade,  
 Gret hete in wildernes it made;  
 O gret traueil sco was weri,  
 A palme-tre sco sagh hir bi;  
 Ioseph sco said, ‘fain wald I rest,  
 Vnder þis tre, me thinc wer best.’  
 ‘Gladli,’ said he, ‘þat wil resun;’  
 Son he stert and tok hir dun.  
 Quen sco had sitten þar a wei,  
 Scobihild a tre was hei,  
 And sagh a frut þar-on hingand,  
 Man clepes palmes in þat land.  
 ‘Ioseph,’ sco said, ‘fain wald I ete  
 O þis frut, if I moght gete;’  
 ‘Maria, me thinc ferli o þe  
 þat se þe gret heght o þis tre;  
 Þe frut hu suld man reche vnto,  
 þat man his hand mai to nan do?  
 Bot I site for an oþer thing,

270

275

280

285

290

295

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘or.’

- þat we o water has nu wanting ; 300  
 Vr water purueance es gan,  
 And in þis wildernes es nan,  
 Naþer for vs, ne for vr fee,  
 Ne for nan of vr meiné.'  
 Iesus satt on his moder kne, 305  
 Wit a ful blith cher said he,  
 'Bogh þou til vs suith, þou tre,  
 And of þi frut þou giue vs plenté.'  
 Vnnethe had he said þe sune,  
 Quen þe tre it boghed dune, 310  
 Right to Maria, his moder, fote,  
 þe crop was euening to þe rote.  
 Quen all had eten frut i-nogh,  
 Yeit it boghud dun ilk bogh,  
 Til he wald comand it to rise, 315  
 þat gert it lute in his seruis.  
 To þat tre þan spak Iesu :  
 'Rise vp,' he said, 'and right þe nu,  
 I wil þou, fra nu forward,  
 Be planted in min orcherd, 320  
 Amang mi tres o paradise,  
 þat þou and þai be of a prise ;  
 Vnder þi rote þar es a spring,  
 I wil þat vte þe water wring ;  
 Mak vs a well, for mine sake, 325  
 þat all mai plenté o water take.'  
 Wit þis stert vp þe tre stedfast ;  
 Vnder þe rote a well vte-brast,  
 Wit strand suete, and clere, and cald ;  
 All dranc i-nogh, ilkan þat wald, 330  
 Wit all þe bestes in þat place,  
 þai loued ai Drighitin of his grace.

Apon þe morn, quen it was dai,  
 And þai ware busked to þair wai,  
 Iesus him turnid to þe tre,  
 And said, ‘þou palme, I comand þe,  
 þar o þi branches an be scorn,  
 And wit mine angel heþen born,  
 To planted be in paradise,  
 þar mi fader mirthes es.’

333

Vnnethes he had þis word spoken,  
 An angel com, a bogh was broken,  
 And born awai it was alson;  
 His comanment was noght vndon,  
 þe bugh til heuen wit him he bar.  
 þai fell in suun, al þat þar war,  
 For angel sight þai fell dun mad;  
 Iesus þan said, ‘qui er yee rade?  
 Quer it es sua, yee wat it noght  
 þat handes mine þis tre has wrought?’

345

And I wil nu þis ilk tre  
 Stand in paradis, to be  
 To mi santes in sted of fode,  
 Als in þis wai to yow it stode.’

Síþen forth þai ferd þair wai,

355

And Ioseph can to Iesu sai,

‘Lauerd, þis es a mikel hete,

It greues vs, it es sua grete;

If þou redes þat it sua be,

We wil þe wai g̃t be þe se,

360

For þar es tuns in for to rest,

þat we[i] to ga me thinc it best.’

‘Ioseph, nu dred þe noght I sai,

For I sal mak þe scort þi wai,

þat þou on thrittē dais long

365

Iornés sal haf bot a dai-gang.'

Als þai togedir talked sua,

þai loked þam on ferrum fra,

And sun began þai for to see

O land of Egypt sum cité.

þan [þ]ai wex ful glad and blith,

And come þam till a cité suith;

þar þai fand nan o þair knaing,

þat þai cuth ask at þair gesting.

In þat siquar þai come to tun,

Was preistes at þair temple bun

To do þe folk, als þai war sete,

Ma sacrifices to þair maumet.

Bot Maria ner was gesten þar,

To se þat kirck hir sun sco bar;

Quen sco was cummen þat kirck wit-in.

Man moght a selcuth se to min,

þat al þair idels, in a stund,

Grouelings fel vnto þe grund,

Dun at þe erth all war þai laid.

þan come þe propheci was said,—

'Quen he,' it sais, 'þe Lauerd sal

Cum til Egypt<sup>1</sup>, þair idels all

Sal fall dun, als þai war noght,

þe quilk þai wit þair handes wroght.'

O þat tun was a lauerding,

Quen him was tald o þis tiping,

He gadir[dl] folk and duelled noglit.

And to þe temple he þam broght;

For to wreke þam was he bun,

þat þus did cast þair goddes dun.

370

375

380

385

390

395

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'egypti.'

Quen he þam sagh in temple lij.  
 Hijs godds and his maumentri,  
 He com to Maria wit-vten harme,  
 Þar seo hir child bar in hir arme ;  
 Honurand for-wit him he fell,  
 And til his folk þus he can tell :  
 ‘ Þis child, if he ne war Godd Almighty,  
 Vr godds had standen al vpright ;  
 Bot for he es Godd mighti sene,  
 Vres ar fallen don be-dene ;  
 Quat dos or goddes or mai do ger,  
 Bot we ne wark<sup>1</sup> þe wisliker ;  
 Þe wrick<sup>2</sup> of him sua mai we dred,  
 Als wittnes on vr eldres dede,  
 Hu it be-tide to Pharaon,  
 Wit al his folk he was for-don :  
 For þai wald noght apon him tru,  
 Sua ful o might and o vertu,  
 Al þai drund in þe se ;  
 I tru on him, alsua do yee.’  
 Was noght a temple or-quar in tun,  
 Þat þar ne fel sum idel dun.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘wark.’

<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘wrack.’

## VIII.

### SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.

ABOUT A.D. 1330.

THE following portions of some curious Homilies and Tales, in the Northumbrian dialect, illustrating mediæval preaching, are taken from 'English Metrical Homilies,' edited by John Small, M.A., Edinburgh, 1862, from a MS. in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians at Edinburgh. The extracts have been compared with MS. Gg. 5. 51 in the Cambridge University Library.

(A) *From the Homily for the Second Sunday in Advent.*

[*The Signs of the Doom.*]

Pages 25-26.

Bot for Crist spekes of takeninge,  
That tithand of this dom sal bringe.  
Forthi es god that I you telle  
Sum thing of thir takeninges snelle<sup>1</sup>:  
Sain Jerom telles that fisten  
Ferli takeninges sal be sen  
Bifor the day of dom, and sal  
Ilkan of thaim on ser dai fal.  
The first dai, sal al the se  
Boln and ris and heyer be

105

<sup>1</sup> Cat. b. 'iell.'

Than ani fel of al the land,  
 And als a felle<sup>1</sup> up sal it stand;      11  
 The heyt thar-of sal passe the felles  
 Bi sexti fot, als Jerom telles;  
 And als mikel, the tother day,  
 Sal it sattel and wit away,  
 And be lauer than it nou esse,      115  
 For water sal it haf wel lesse.  
 The thride dai, mersuine and quale  
 And other gret fises alle<sup>2</sup>  
 Sal yel, and mak sa reuful ber  
 That soru sal it be to her.      120  
 The ferthe day, freis water and se  
 Sal bren als fir and glouand be.  
 The fist day, sal greses and tres  
 Suct blodi deu, that grisli bes.  
 The sexte day, sal doun falle      125  
 Werdes werks, bathe tours and halle.  
 The seuend day, sal stanes gret  
 Togider smit and bremly bete.  
 And al the erthe, the achtande day,  
 Sal stir and quac and al folc slay<sup>3</sup>.      130  
 The neynd day, the fels alle  
 Be mad al euin wit erthe salle.  
 The tend day, sal folc up crep,  
 Als wod men, of pittes dep.  
 The elleft day, sal banes rise      135  
 And stand on graues thar men nou lies.  
 The tuelft day, sal sternes falle.  
 'The thretend day, sal quek<sup>4</sup> men dey alle,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'hylle.'<sup>2</sup> Camb. 'othir fys gret and smal.'<sup>3</sup> Camb. 'slay'; printed text 'slay.'<sup>4</sup> Camb. omits 'quek.'

Wit other ded men to rise,  
And com wit thaim to gret asise.  
The faurtend day, at a schift  
Sal bathe brin, bathe erthe and lift.  
The fiftende day, thai bathe  
Sal be mad newe and fair ful rathe;  
And al ded men sal vp rise<sup>1</sup>,  
And cum bifor Crist our iustise.

Than sal Crist dem als king ful wis,  
And ger the sinful sare grise;  
Sa grisli sal he to thaim be,  
That thaim war leter that thair molt fle  
Fra that dom that he sal dem  
Than al this werd; sa bes he brem  
Till thaim that sinful cumes thar,  
And forthi sal thai gret full<sup>1</sup> sar,  
And say, ‘allas, that we war born!  
Shamlic haf we us self forlorn.’  
Than sall thair wike dedes alle  
Stand and igaines thaim kalle,  
And with thair takening ber witnes  
Of thair sin and thair wiknes.  
Of mikel soru sal thai telle,  
For Satenas wit feres felle,  
To bind thaim he sal be ful snelle,  
And bremli draw thaim till helle,  
Thar thai sal euermare duelle,  
And wasfullic in pines welle,  
And endeles of soru telle.

This bes thair dom that her in sin  
Ligges, and wil thair sin noht blin;

<sup>1</sup> ‘vp’ in l. 145, and ‘full’ in l. 154 are supplied from C. v. 1.

Bot wald thai think on domes dai,  
Thaim bird lef thair plihtful play.  
Allas! allas! quat sal thai say  
Bifor him, that miht-ful may<sup>1</sup>,  
Quen al the men that was and esse  
Sal se thair sines mare and lesse,  
And al the angeles of the heuin,  
And ma fendes than man mai nesen?  
Igain-sawe may thar nan be,  
Of thing that alle men may se.  
Of this openlic schauing  
Hauis Godd schwed many tak[n]ing,  
Of a tak[n]ing<sup>2</sup> that I haf herd telle,  
That falles wel til our godspelle.

172

173

180

185

190

195

*Narrative [Tale of a Monk.]*

A blak munk of an abbaye  
Was enfermer of all, I herd say<sup>3</sup>,  
He was halden an hali man  
Imange his felaus euerilkan;  
An cloyster monk loued him ful wel,  
And was til him ful speciel,  
For riuelic togider drawes  
Faithe lufreden god felawes<sup>4</sup>.  
Fel auntour that this enfermer  
Was sek, and he that was til him der  
Com to mak him glad and blithe,  
And his lufredene til him to kithe;  
He asked him hou he him felid,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'dat alle myghtes may.'<sup>2</sup> Camb. 'takynyng'; but 'takyng' in the previous line.<sup>3</sup> Camb. 'Was in a farnory, als I hard say.'<sup>4</sup> Camb. 'Faythe bille frendes & felaus.'

And he his stat alle til him telld,  
 And said, ' ful hard fel I me,  
 To dede I drawe, als ye mai se.'  
 His felau was for him sary,  
 And praied him ful gern forthie,  
 That yef Godd did of him his wille,  
 That he suld scheu his stat him tille.  
 This seke monk hiht to com him to,  
 Yef he moht get lef thar-to :  
 'I sal,' he said, ' yef I may,  
 Com to the, my stat to say.'  
 Quen this was sayd, he deyed son,  
 And his felau asked his bon,  
 And prayed Godd, for his mercye,  
 That he suld scheuw him openly,  
 Other wakand or slepand,  
 Of his felaw state<sup>1</sup> sum tithand.  
 And als he lay apon a niht,  
 His felaw com wit lemes liht,  
 An l tald him bathe of heuin and helle.  
 And he prayed he suld him telle  
 His state, and he said, ' wel far I  
 Thoru the help of our Lefdi,  
 War scho ne hasd ben, I hauid gan  
 To won in helle wit Satan.'  
 His felau thoht herof ferly,  
 And asked him quarfor and qui,  
 And sayd, ' we wend alle wel that thou  
 Haued ben an hali man til nou:  
 Hou sal it far of us kaytefes,  
 That in sin and foli ly[f]es,  
 Quen thou, that led sa hali life,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. omits 'state.'

- Was demed tille hell for to drife?'  
 Quen this was said, the ded ansuerd,  
 And tald his felaw hou he ferd,  
 And said, 'son, quen I gaf the gaste,  
 Till my dom was I led in haste,  
 And als I stod my dom to her  
 Bifor Jesus, wit dreri cher,  
 Of fenes herd Ic mani upbrayd,  
 And a boc was bifor me layd,  
 That was the reuel of sain Benet,  
 That Ic hiht to hald and get.  
 This reul thai gert me rapli rede,  
 And als I red, sar gan I drede,  
 For ouerlop moht I mac nan;  
 Bot of the clauses euerilkan  
 Yald Ic account, hou I thaim held,  
 And my consciens gan me meld;      245  
 It schawed thar ful openlye  
 That I led mi lif wrangwislie,  
 For in the reul es mani pas,  
 That than igain me casten was,  
 Quar-thoru almast haued I thare  
 Ben demid til helle for to fare.  
 Bot for I lufed wel our Lefdye  
 Quil I lisd, Ic hafd forthie  
 Ful god help thar, thoru hir mercy.  
 For scho bisoht Crist inwardlie  
 That I moht in purgatorie  
 Clens mi sin and mi folye.  
 Forthi hop I to far ful welle,  
 For mi soru sal son kele;  
 Forthi, my frend, I prai the,  
 That thou ger felaus prai for me.'      260

Quen this was said, awai he went,  
 And his felawe ful mikel him ment,  
 And ester this siht mani a dai  
 Gert he for his sawell prai.

265

(B) *A Homily for the Third Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany.*

[*The Miraculous Stilling of the Tempest on the Sea of Galilee.*]

Pages 134—144.

Sain Matheu the wangeliste  
 Telles us todai, hou Crist  
 Schipped into the se a time,  
 And his decipelis al wit him.  
 And quen thair schip com on dep,  
 Jesu seluen fel on slep,  
 And gret tempest bigan to rise,  
 That gert the schipmen sar grise.  
 Thai wakned Crist, and said yare,  
 ‘Help us, Lauerd, for we forfare<sup>1</sup>.  
 And Crist, als mihti Godd, ansuerd  
 And said, ‘foles, qui er ye fered?’  
 Als qua sai[d], ‘Godd es in this schip,  
 That mai wel sauue this felauschip.’  
 And Crist comanded wind and se  
 To lethe, and fair weder [to]<sup>2</sup> be.  
 An sa fair weder was in hie,  
 That al his felaues thoht ferlie,  
 And said, ‘quatkin man mai this be?  
 Til him bues bathe winde and se.’

5

10

15

20

<sup>1</sup> Printed ‘solare’; Camb. ‘fore fare’.

<sup>2</sup> ‘to’ supplied from Camb.

This es the strenthe of our godspelle,  
Als man on Ingelis tong mai telle.

Al hali kirc, als thinc me,  
Mai bi this schippe takened be,  
That Crist rad in and his felawes,  
Imang dintes of gret quawes.  
For schip fletes on the flode,  
And hali kirc, wit costes<sup>1</sup> gode,  
Fletes abouen this werldes se,  
Flouand wit sin and caitifté;  
God cresten men er hali kirc,  
That Goddes wil wille gladli were.  
This schip ful gret wawes kepes;  
And Crist tharin gasteli slepes,  
Quen he tholes god men and lele,  
Wit wic men and fals dele<sup>2</sup>,  
That betes thaim wit dede and word  
Als se-bare betes on schip-bord.  
For wit ensampel, mai we se  
That al this werld es bot a se,  
That bremlí bares on banc wit bale,  
And gret fisches etes the smale.  
For riche men of this werd etes  
That pouer wit thair trauail getes.  
For wit pouer men fares the king  
Riht als the quale fars wit the elringe<sup>3</sup>,  
And riht als sturioun etes merling,  
And lobbekeling etes sperling,  
Sua stroies mare men the lesse,  
Wit wa and werldes wrangwisnes;  
And schathe, that lesse tholes of marc

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'costes.'<sup>2</sup> Camb. 'Wytl. wyked men and fa's to lelt.'<sup>3</sup> Camb. 'kerynge.'

Smites als storm of se ful sare.  
 And forthi that Crist tholes this,  
 Ite sembeles that he slepan is ;  
 Bot thai that thol thir strange stowres,  
 Thai waken Crist and askes socoures  
 Wit orisoun, that es prayer,  
 That wakenes Crist, and gers him her  
 Al thair wandreth and thair wrake,  
 And wit his miht he geres it slake. . . . . 55  
 For rihtwis cristen man praier  
 Es til Jesus sa lef and dere,  
 That quat-sa-euer we ask tharin,  
 And we be out of dedeli sin,  
 Our Lauerd grauntes<sup>1</sup> it us son, . . . . . 60  
 Yef sawel hel be in our bon.  
 For yef we prai God that he  
 Grant that igain our sawel be,  
 Us au to thinc na ferlye  
 Thoh Godd it warnes ouertlye. . . . . 65  
 For bi ensampel mai we se  
 That praier mai unschilful be ;  
 Als ef thou prai Godd that he  
 Apon thi fais venge the ;  
 Thi praier es igain his wille, . . . . . 70  
 Forthi wil he it noht fulfillie ;  
 Or yef thou prai efter catele,  
 That es igain thi sawel hele ;  
 Or efter werdes mensc and miht,  
 That geres foles fal in pliht ; . . . . . 75  
 Or ef thou praye him that he lethe<sup>2</sup>  
 Thi fandinges and thi wandrethe,

<sup>1</sup> Printed 'grauntes.'

<sup>2</sup> Printed 'leche'; Camb. 'lethe.'

That dos in-to the sawel gode,  
 Yef thou it thol wit milde mode,  
 Wit resoun mai thou Godd noht wite,      85  
 Yef he the silc askinges nite ;  
 For yef he graunt the thi schathe,  
 Thou war noht lef til him, bot lathe.  
 Forthi es godd that we him praye  
 Thing that our sawel hele mai ;      90  
 For ar we begin our prayer,  
 Wat he quarof we haf mister.

Bot for our godspel spekes of se,  
 Quarbi this werld mai bisend be,  
 Forthi wil I schaw other thinges,      95  
 That er apert biseninges  
 Bituixe this wlanc<sup>1</sup> werld and se,  
 This werldes welth to do fle.  
 Bi salte water of the se  
 Ful gratheli mai bisend be      100

This werldes welth, auht, and catel,  
 That werdes men lufes ful wel ;  
 For salte water geres men threst,  
 And werdes catel geres men brest.

The mar thou drinkes of the se,  
 The mare and mar threstes the<sup>2</sup> ;  
 And ai the richer that man esse,  
 The mar him langes efter riches.

And in se dronkenes folc ful fcle,  
 And sua dos men<sup>3</sup> in werdes catele ;      110  
 For water drunkenes the bodie,  
 And catel the sawel gastelie ;  
 For catel drawes man til helle,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. ‘wankyll.’

<sup>2</sup> Printed ‘ye.’

<sup>3</sup> ‘men’ supplied from Camb.

Thar wattri wormes er ful felle,  
 And of thir wormes wil I telle  
 A tal, yef ye wil her mi spelle.

115

*Narracio. [Tale of a Usurer.]*

An hali man biyond the<sup>1</sup> se  
 Was bischop of a gret cité;  
 God man he was, and Pers he hiht,  
 And thar bisyd woned a kniht,  
 That thoru kind was bond and thralle,  
 Bot knihted gat he wit catalle<sup>2</sup>.

120

This catel gat he wit okering,  
 And led al his lif in corsing;  
 For he haunted bathe dai and niht  
 His okering, sine he was kniht,  
 Als fast as he did bisore,  
 And tharwit gat he gret tresore.

125

Bot Crist, that boht us der wit pine,  
 Wald noht this mannes sawel tine,  
 Bot gaf him graz himself to knew,  
 And his sin to the bischop schaw.  
 Quen he him schraf at this bischop,  
 This bischop bad him haf god hop,  
 And asked him, yef he walde tac  
 Riht penanz, for his sinful sac.

130

‘Ful gladli wil I tac,’ he said,  
 The penanz that bes on me laid;’  
 And the bischop said, ‘thou sal mete  
 A beggar gangand by the strete;  
 And quat-als-euer he askes the,  
 Gif him; this sal thi penanz be.’

135

140

<sup>1</sup> ‘the’ supplied from Camb.

<sup>2</sup> Camb. ‘catalle’; printed copy ‘catelle.’

And ful wel paid was this kniht,  
For him thoht his penanz ful liht.

And als he for hamward, he mette  
A beggar that him cumly grette,  
And said, ‘lef sir, par charité,  
Wit sum almos thou help me.’

This kniht asked quat he wald haf ;  
‘Lauerd,’ he said, ‘sum quet I craue.’  
‘Hou mikel,’ he said, ‘askes thou me ?’  
‘A quarter, lauerd, par charité.’

This kniht granted him his bone,  
And gert met him his corn sone.

This pouer man was will of wan,  
For poc no sek no hauid he nan,  
Quarin he moht this quete do ;  
And forthi this kniht said him to,  
‘This quete I rede thou selle me,  
For ful pouer me thinc the.’

The pouer said, ‘layth thinc me  
To selle Goddes charité,  
Bot len me sum fetel<sup>1</sup> tharto,  
Quarin I mai thin almos do.’

And he ansuered and said, ‘nai,’  
For al that this beggar moht sai,  
And said, ‘this corn<sup>2</sup> thou selle me,  
For fetil wil I nan len the.’

The beggar moht na better do,  
Bot sald this corn igain him to,  
And toc thar-for fif schilling,  
And went him forthe on his begging.

Quen this corn to the kniht was sald,

145

150

155

160

165

170

<sup>1</sup> Camb. ‘vessel.’

<sup>2</sup> ‘corn’ supplied from Camb.

He did it in an arc to hald,  
 An l opened this are the thrid daye,  
 And fand tharin, selcouthe to saye,  
 Snakes and nederes thar he fand,  
 And gret blac tades gangand,  
 And arskes, and other wormes felle.  
 That I kan noht on Inglis telle.      175  
 Thai lep upward til his visage,  
 And gert him almast fal in rage,  
 Sa was he for thir wormes ferde ;  
 Bot noht forthi that arc he speride,  
 And to the bischope in a ras      180  
 He ran, and tald him al<sup>1</sup> his cas.

The bischop sau that Godd wald tak  
 Of this man sin wrethal wrac.  
 And said, ' yef thou wil folfille  
 Wit worthi penanz Go bles wille,      190  
 And clens wit penanz riht worthi  
 Al thi sinnes and thi foli,  
 I red that thou self the falle  
 Nakid imang tha wormes alle,  
 No gif thou of the self na tale,      195  
 Bot bring thi sawel out of bale.  
 Thoh tha wormes thi caroin gnawe,  
 Thi pynes lastes bot a thrawe ;  
 And than sal thi sawel wende  
 To lif of blis, witouten ende.'      200  
 This okerer was selli radde  
 To do that this bischop him badde,  
 Bot of mercy haft he god hop,  
 And gern he prayd the bischop,

<sup>1</sup> 'al' supplied from Camb.

And said, 'lef fader, I prai the,  
That thou prai inwardli for me,  
That God gif me his graz to fang,  
One my bodi, this penanz strang.'  
The bischop hiht this man lelye,  
To prai for him riht inwardlye.  
This man went ham, thoh he war rad,  
And did als his bischop him badde ;  
For imang al thir wormes snelle,  
Als nakid als he was born, he felle.  
Thir wormes ete that wreche<sup>1</sup> manne,  
And left nathing of him bot ban.

The bischop went in-to that toun,  
Wit clerkes in processioun,  
And come into this kniltes wanes,  
And soht ful gern his hali banes,  
And til this forsaid arc he yod,  
And opened it wit joisul mod,  
And riped imang tha wormes lathe,  
Bot nan of thaim moht do him schathe,  
And forthe he gan tha banes draw,  
And thai war als quite als snaw.  
Quen al tha banes out tan ware  
Tha wormes gert he brin ful yare,  
And bar thir bannes menskelye,  
And fertered thaim at a nunrye ;  
Thar Godd schewes mirakelle and miht,  
And gifes blind men thar siht ;  
And crooked men thar geres he ga,  
And leches secke men of wa,  
And schewes wel, wit fair ferlikes,

213

210

215

220

225

230

235

<sup>1</sup> Printed 'wrethe'; Camb. 'wretched.'

That das banes er god reliques.  
 This tal haf I nou tald here,  
 To ger you se on quat maner  
 That the mar catel that man haues,  
 The mar and mare his hert craues ;  
 And namlic thir okerers,  
 That er cursed for thair aferes ;  
 Bot yef thai her thair lif amend,  
 Thai wend til wormes witouten end,  
 That sal thaim reuli rif and rend  
 In helle pine witouten end.  
 That wist this bischop witerlye,  
 And forthi did he quaintelye,  
 Quen he gert wormes ete this man,  
 To yem his sawel fra Satan.  
 For wormes suld his sawel haf rended,  
 Quar-sa-euer it suld haf lended,  
 Yef he no hauid wel ben scriuen,  
 And his caroin til wormes giuen.  
 Bot for his fleis was pined here,  
 His sawel es now til Godd ful dere,  
 Thar it wones in plai and gamen,  
 Godd bring us thider alle sunen. Amen !

240

245

250

255

## IX.

### DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.

A.D. 1340.

IN the year 1310, Dan Michel of Northgate (Kent),<sup>1</sup> a brother of the cloister of St. Austin of Canterbury,<sup>2</sup> translated into English the French treatise 'Le Somme des Vices et des Vertus' by Frère Lorens (A.D. 1279), under the title of 'The Ayenbite of Inwyt' (Remorse of Conscience). This work is preserved in the Arundel MS. 57, which also contains two short Sermons, probably turned into the Kentish dialect by the same writer.

These Kentish productions are the most valuable specimens which have been preserved of the Southern dialect in the fourteenth century. They were edited for the Early English Text Society by Dr. Morris in 1866, with the title, 'Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, or Remorse of Conscience.'

The following Sermon was known in English long before Dan Michel's time. A thirteenth-century version of it, entitled 'Sawles Warde,' is printed in 'Early English Homilies' (ed. Morris, Early English Text Society, 1867), at p. 245.

*Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 42.*

[See Morris's edition, p. 263.]

UOR to sscawy þe lelynge of man wyþine. Þellyche  
ane uorbysne / oure liord ieu erist zayþ. 'Þis uorzoþe  
ywytieþ. þet yef þe uader of þe house wiste huyche time  
þe þyf were comynde: uorzoþe he wolde wikký, and nolde

naȝt þolye þet me dolue his hous.' Be þise uader of house 5  
 me may onderstonde / þe wyl of skele. to huam be-longeþ  
 moche maynē. þoȝtes, and his besteriinge, wyt, and dedes /  
 ase wel wyþ-oute: ase wyþ-inne. þet is to zigge / huych  
 maynē / to moche slac / and wylles-uol ssel by: bote yef  
 þe ilke uaderes stefhede hise strayny / and ordayny. Vor 15  
 zoþe yef he hym a lyte of his bysyhede wyþ-draȝþ: huo  
 may zigge / hou ȝoȝtes, eȝen, eȝen, tonge, and alle oþre  
 wyttes: becomenþ wylde. Hous. is inwyt / in huychen þe  
 uader of house wonenþ. þe hord of uirtues gadereþ. Vor  
 huych hord: þet ilke zelue hous ne by y-dolue / heȝlyche 25  
 he wakeþ. Per ne is naȝt on þyef: ac uel. ac to ech  
 uirtue: ech vice wayteþ. þaȝles heȝlyche by þe þyue: is  
 onderstonde þe dyeuel. a-ye huam and his kachereles / þe  
 ilke zelue uader / þaȝles yef he ne were naȝt onlosti: his  
 hous mid greate strengþe wolde loky. Þe uader of þe house 35  
 ate uerste guoinge in: he zette sleȝþe / to by doreward.  
 þet y-knauf huet is to uorlete: and huet ys to wylny. huet  
 uor to besette out of þe huse. huet uor to onderuonge  
 into þe house. Nixt þan: ha zette strengþe. þet þe vyendes/  
 þet sleȝþe zent to zygge / to keste out: strengþe wyþdroȝe. þet 45  
 his uoule lostes wyþ-droȝe: and wyþ-zede. Kiȝnesse uorzoþe  
 ssel zitte amyddle / þet echen his oȝen yefþ. Hueruore:  
 huyche time þe þyef is comynde / me not. ac echie tyme  
 me ssel drede. Pise zuo y-ȝisȝ: naȝt longe to þe wakynde  
 þe slep of zenne benymþ. Vor al þet lyf is to waky. Zome 55  
 messagyers sleȝþe ssel lete in. þet zome þinges moȝe telle /  
 þet me may a-waki myde. Jus þe messagyer of dyȝe aseþ  
 inguoynge: he is onderuonge. Me him aseþ huo he ys.  
 huannes he comþ. huet he heþ ysøȝe. He ansueretþ. he  
 ne may naȝt zigge: bote yef þer by heȝliche clom. Huych 65  
 y-graunted: þus he begynþ. 'Ich am drede / and he-  
 penchinge of dyȝe, and dyȝ [is] comy[n]de: ich do you to

wytene?' Sleȝþe speeþ uor alle, and aeseþ. 'And huer is nou þe ilke dyȝþ, and huanne ssel he come?' Drede zayþ.  
 40 'Ich wot wel þet he ne abyt n̄iȝt to comene / and nyȝþ he is, ac þine day / oþer þine tyme of his comynge: ich not.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And huo ssel come myd lyre?' Drede zayþ. 'A þouȝend dyculen ssolle come mid hire, and brenge mid ham / greate bokes / and bernynde bokes /  
 45 and chaynen auere.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And huet wylleþ hy do mid alle þan?' Drede zayþ. 'Ine þe bokes byeþ y-write alle þe zezen of men, and hise brengeþ / þet be ham bi moȝe ouercome men, of huynchen þe zezen þerinne byeþ ywryt: / þet byeþ to hare riȝte. Bokes hi brengeþ, / þet /  
 50 þet byeþ to hure riȝte ouercomeþ: hure zuilen bi strengþ, / of þe bodye draȝþ out, and hi e þat kþi vñd þe dalmes and in to helle hise draȝþþ.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'Huaznes comste?' Drede zayþ. 'Vram helle.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And huet is helle, and huet yseȝe þe ine helle?' Drede zayþ.  
 55 'Helle is wyd / wyf-oute metinge, dyer / wyf-oute botme. Vol of brene onþolynde. Vol of stenche / wyþþoute comparsoun. Þer is zorȝe, þer is þyesternesse, þer ne is non ordre, þer is groniynge wyf-oute ende, þer ne is non hope of guode, non wanþrokiyng of kuade. Ech þer  
 60 þerime is: hatch him zelue: and alle ofþn. Þer ich yzeȝ alle manycere tormentes, þe laste of alle / is more þazne alle þe pynen þet nuȝþ by y-do ine þise wordle. Þer is wop, and grindlinge of teþ, þer me geþ uram chele in to greate hete of uere, and biuþe onþolynde. Þere alle be uere /  
 65 ssolle by uorb rind, and myd wormes ssolle by y-wasted / and naȝt ne ssolle wasti. Hirre wormes / ne ssolle naȝt sterue, and hare ver ne ssel neure by ykuenet. No rearde ne ssel þer by y-hyerd / bote, wo: wo, wo hy habbeþ: and wo hy gredeþ. Pe dyeules tormentors pynþ, and to  
 70 gydere by byeþ y-pyned, ne neure ne ssel by ende of pyne

oþer reste. Þe lich is helle / an a þousend zyþe worse.  
 And þis ich yzeþ in helle / and a þousendzipe more worse.  
 Þis ich com uor to zygþe you.' Sleþþe zayþ. 'God wet ssolle  
 we do. Nou broþren and zostren y-hyreþ my red. and yueþ  
 youre. Byeþ sleþe, an wikeþ in e youre bedes, porcynnde 75  
 godes, naþt onlyche betore gode: ac be-uore alle men.'  
 Þe lomodness zayþ. 'Do we to worke godes nebssest / in e  
 ssriste / and in e zalmes: glede we hym, byeþ sobre / and  
 wakyeþ / uor youre us þe dynd / ase þe lyoun brayinde  
 geþ aboute þan: þet he wyle uor-zuelþe.' Strengþe zayþ. So  
 'Wyþtondeþ hym: stronge in e bylaue. Byeþ glede in e  
 god. Cloþþ you mid god's armes. þe hauberk of ryȝt. þane  
 ssold of beleau. nymaþ þane helm of helþe. and þe holy  
 gast s zuord: þet is godes word.' Ryȝ[t]nesse zayþ.  
 'Lybbe we soþreliche, ryȝt[!]uollyche an bonayreliche. So- 85  
 breliche: in e ous z hue. ryȝt[!]uollyche: to oure emeristen.  
 bonayreliche: to god. þet we nolleþ þet me do to ous  
 hue: ne do we hit naþt to oþren. and þet we wylle; þet  
 me do in ous hue: do we hit to oþre men. and uor zoþe þet  
 is ryȝt.' Sleþþe zayþ. 'Per is anoþer wyþ-oute þe gates taur. 90  
 and gled. hit þingþ þ[!]t he bre[n]igþ gloþesse.' Ryȝ[t]-  
 nesse zayþ. 'ondermonigþ hym, be cas he ous ssel gledye.  
 uor þes ilke uerste: gratlyche he ous heþ y-mad of-dret.'  
 Sleþþe zayþ to þe messagere. 'Guo in, and huo þou art.  
 and huaznes þou comist. and huet þou hest yzoȝe: zay 95  
 ous.' Þe messagyr zayþ. 'Ich am loue of lyue eurelest-  
 yule, an wylnyng of þe contraye of heuene. Yef ye me  
 wyllþ y-here: habbeþ amang you, clom / and reste. Naþt  
 uor zoþe amang gredynges and noyses: ych ne may by  
 yherd.' Ryȝ[t]nuesse zayþ. 'Yef we longe godes drede / 100  
 and be-penchinge of dyȝe were stille: ryȝt hit is / þet þe  
 spekinde / wel more we by stille.' Wylnyngs of þe lyu-  
 wyp-oute ende / zayþ. 'Peruore byeþ stille / and yherþ

myd wylle. Ich come uram heuene, and þelliche þinges  
 105 ich y-zeȝ þer. Þet no man ne may dyngneliche zigge.  
 þaȝles zonȝyng ich wylle zigge: ase ich may. Ich y-zeȝ  
 god, ac be ane sseawere ine ssede.

Ich y-zeȝ þe ilke onspekynde / an on-todclinde mageſte  
 of þe holy trinitye, be-gymnynge / ne ende n̄ heþ. Ac and  
 110 lyȝt þer-imme woneþ / þet me ne may naȝt come te. Vram  
 þo lyȝte byeþ y-porsse mine eȝen / and þe zyȝþe þyester.  
 Hyt ouergeþ uorzoþe alle wyttes / and alle zyȝþes, þe ilke  
 bryȝt[ness], and þe ilke uolnesse. þaȝles a lytel ich y-zeȝ  
 our̄ lhord iesu crist / inc riȝt half zittinde, þet is to zyȝeȝ:  
 115 inc þe lyne wyp-oute ende regnynde. þaz he ouer alle  
 sseþþes by zuo uayr: þet inc hiȝt wylneþ þe angles to  
 zyenne. Yet nou þe wounder and þe teknen of þe pas-  
 sion he heþ inc his bodye. Lu rnyde he eas boȝte, be-uore  
 þe uader uor ous stant uor to bydde. Ich y-zeȝ nyxt iesu  
 120 crist þe ilke blisfolle mayde / and moder þe ille zodes<sup>1</sup>  
 and oure lhordes iesu cristes / myd alle worþsipe ani-  
 reuerence / y-nemned marie / inc þe wonderuolle trone  
 zittynde / aboue alle þe holy ordres of angles / and of  
 men: an-heȝed, hire zone iesas uor ous byddinde, and to  
 125 huam hi is uol of merci. Ac þe ilke wonderuolle mageſte<sup>2</sup>  
 and þe briȝtnesse of þe moder / and of þe zone: ich ne  
 myȝte naȝt longe þolye / ich wente myne ziȝþe uor to yzi  
 þe ilke holy ordres of þe gostes: þet stondeþ beuore god,  
 of huichen þe cureiestinde holynesse of þe ziȝþe of god /  
 130 an of þe loue, ne hit ne ssel lessi: ne hit ne ssel endi /  
 ac cure wexe and bleþþ. Ac miȝt þe ilke degrez / and  
 dingnetes / heryinges alsuo / huyche hyre makyere hy  
 bereþ no man<sup>2</sup> uollyche þenche / ne naȝt ne may by ynoȝ  
 to telle. Perester þe profetes ich y-zeȝ, and þe patriarches  
 135 wonderlyche glediȝynde inc blisse, uor þet hy yzeȝen inc

<sup>1</sup> ‘godes’ or ‘zones’?

<sup>2</sup> Probably ‘may’ should be supplied here.

geste: uolued hy yzeþ. þet ine longe anoy onderuynge /  
 þet ouet of blysse wyþ-oute ende chongeden. Ich y-zeþ  
 þe apostles ine tronen zittynde. þe tribz / and þe tongen  
 alle preste. and of poure / and of zyke: zuo blisuolle and  
 holy / of oure lhord iesu crist / and zuo heþe / ynoȝ 140  
 alneway ich am wondrinde. Ich y-zeȝ / ac uollyche ich  
 ne my[ȝ]te al yzy / þe innumerable uelaȝrede of þe holy  
 martires / mid blisse and worþsipe / y-corouned. þet be þe  
 pinen of þise time / huyche hi beren to þo blisse / þet wes  
 ysseawed ine ham: hy come þerto. Hyre holynesse / and 145  
 hyre blysse: long time ich me lykede. Ich y-zeȝ to þe  
 blyssede heape of confessours. amang huam / men apostles /  
 and techeres / þet holy cherche mid hare techinge wereden.  
 and alsuo uram alle heresye / wy[þ]-oute wem habbeþ  
 yclenzed: sseaweþ. and hy uele habbeþ y-taȝt. ssyneþ ase 150  
 sterren / ine eurelestynde wy[þ]-oute ende. Per byeþ  
 Monekes þet uor claustris / and uor strayte cellen. wel  
 moche an clyrerer þanne þe zonne: habbeþ wonyinges.  
 Vor blake and uor harde kertles / huyter Jane þe snaw.  
 and of alie zofhede / and nesshede / clopinge habbeþ an. 155  
 Vram hare eȝen / god wypeþ alle tyres. and þane kyng  
 hy ssole ysy ine hys uayrhede. Alast / to þe uelaȝrede of  
 maydynes ich lokede. of huychen / blysse / ssepþe / agray-  
 þinge / and melodya. huyche none mannes speche: dingne-  
 lyche may telle. And hy zonge þane zang: þet non oþer 160  
 ne may zynge. Ac and þe zuete smel ine hare regyon /  
 zuo zuete ys: þet alle manyre zuete smelles ouercomþ.  
 And to hare benes: oure lhord arist. to alle oþren:  
 zittinde he lhest.' Slezþe zayþ. 'Hyt lykeþ þet þou zayst.  
 Ac uor of echin of þe holy ordres / wondres þou hest 165  
 y-zeð: we byddeþ þet þou zigge ous / huet is hare dede  
 in mennesse / and huet is þe conuersacþon of uelaȝrede:  
 zay ous.' Þe wylny[n]zge of þe lyne wyþ-oute enle zayþ.

'Vor zoþe ich wylle zygge. Þe dede of alle ine mennesse /  
 150 ys zeueaald. Hy lybber, hy smacker, hy louer, hy byer  
 glede, hy heryer, hy byer zuyste, hy byer zikere.' Slez  
 zayþ. 'Daþ ich zomdel þis understande: uor ham þet  
 huesteþ of echen zay?' Wylnynge of þe lyne wyþ-orte ende  
 zayþ. 'Zuo by hyt. Hy lybber be lyue wyþ-oute ende  
 175 wyþ-oute etiye tu ne wyþ-oute enye lessing, wyþ-oute enye  
 wypstondynge. Hyre lyf is þe zyþe and þe lnaut chynge  
 of þe hody trinitye, ase zayþ oure lhord i esu, þis is þer ly  
 wyþ-oute erle þet hy hanwe þe zoþe god and hanin þe  
 180 zentest iesu crist, and þeruore ylyche hy byer / uor hy  
 yzzyer: ase he is. Hy smacker þe redes and þe domes of  
 god. Hy smacker þe kendes, and þe causes, and þe  
 185 legymy[n]ges of alle þynges. Hy louer god wyþ-oute enye  
 comparisonou, uor þet hy wytþer lherto god his heþ yd[er]d  
 morþ, hy louer ech oþren: ase han zelue. Hy byer glede  
 of god onzyggle, ly byer glede of zuo moche of han  
 190 oȝene holynesse: and uor þet ech heþ oþren ase han  
 zelue, ase moche blisse heþ ech of oþres guoder: ase of  
 his oȝene. Þeruore by ziker / uor eurych heþ aseuele  
 blyssen: ase he heþ uelazas, and aseuele blyssen to edd:  
 195 ase his oȝene of alle, and þeruore eurei h[er] morþ, han þe  
 wyþoute comparisonou god: þet hym ase oþre made  
 Janne him zelue / and alle oþre. More hy byer pled  
 wyþ-oute gessynghe of godes holynesse: Janne of his oȝene  
 and of alle oþre myd hym. Yef Janne on omearfe nymþ  
 205 al his blisse, hou ssel he nyme zuo uele and zuo manye  
 blyssen? And þeruore hit is yzed, guo in to þe blysse of  
 þyne lhorde, naȝt þe blisse of þine lhord: guo in to þe  
 uor hy ne may. Jerester / hy herieþ god wyþ-oute ende  
 wyþ-oute werynesse, ase hyt is y-wryte. Lhord / y-blyssed  
 220 by þo þet wonyer ine lyne house / in wordles of wordles:  
 wolle [hy] heryc þe. Zuyste hy byer, uor huer þet þe gost

wyle by: uorzoþe þer is þet body. Alle hy byeþ myȝt-  
 uolle. Zykere hy byeþ of zuyche lyue. of zuo moche  
 wysdome. of zuo moche loue. of zuo moche blysse. of  
 zuyche heryinge. of zuyche holynesse. þet non ende. non 205  
 lessynge. non uallynge doun sselle habbe. Lo alyte ich  
 habbe yzed to you. of þan þet ich yzeȝ ine heuene. Naȝt  
 uor zoþe ne may zigge / ase ich yzeȝ / ne naȝt ase hy  
 byeþ: ne myȝte ysy.' Slegþe zayþ. 'Vorzoþe ine heuene  
 we onderstondeþ þet þou were. and zoþ þing þer þou yzeȝ. 210  
 and zoþ þou h[ai]st y-zed.' Strengþe zayþ. 'Huo ssel ous  
 todele uram cristi s loue? tribulacion. oþer zorȝe. and oþre.  
 zykere byeþ. uer nefer dyaþ / ne lyf. and oþre.' Ryȝt zayþ.  
 'Dof out þane uerste messager. hyt ne is naȝt riȝt þet he  
 bleue ine þe house / myd þe ryȝt uolle. Vor ryȝt[uolle] 215  
 loue: dof out drede.' Strengþe zayþ. 'guo out drede. þou  
 ne ssel naȝt by ine oure stedes.' Drede zayþ. 'Huet  
 habbe ich mis-do<sup>1</sup>. ich uor guode zede.' Temperancia  
 zayþ. 'Broȝ[r]jen and zostren / ich zlage to you. nammore  
 smacky. þane be-kneþ. ac smacke to schreye. þou drede / 220  
 guo out myd guode wylle. þole þane dom / þet riȝt heþ  
 y-demnd. be auenture þe myȝt est by onderuonge. yef  
 wybynge of lyf wyr-oure ende / oþerhuyl let of.' Þe  
 makyere zayþ. Pus / þus / nou ssel eurich hya heuynesse /  
 ssake a-way / uram drede / to þe loue of þe heuenelyche 225  
 contraye him-zelue wende. Zuo by hit.

[The following interesting extracts are from the same work;  
 see Morris's edition of the 'Ayenbite of Inwyt,' p. 262.]

### *Pater Noster.*

Vader oure þet art ine heuenes / y-halȝed by þi name.  
 cominde þi riche. y-worþe þi wil / as ine heuene: and ine

<sup>1</sup> MS. repeats 'do' thrice, with a point after it each time.

erþe, bread oure echedayes : yef ous to day, and uorlet ous  
oure yeldinges : ase and we uor-leteþ oure yelderes, and ne  
240 ous led naȝt : in-to uondinge, ac vri ous vram queade, zuo  
by hit.

*Aue Maria.*

Hail Marie, of þonke uol, lhord by miȝt þe, y-blisseð  
þou me wyminen, and y-blissel þet ouer eiȝt fine wimber  
245 zuo by hit.

*Credo.*

Ich leue ine god / uader almiȝti, mykere of heueno / and  
of erþe. And ine iesu cr̄ist / his zone ond-eli / care Eucl̄i  
þet y-kend is / of þe holy gest, y-lore of Marie Mydy,  
v-pyned onder poums pilte, y-mayled a rode, dyad, and  
240 besbered, yede down to helle, þame friddo day a-rois uram þe  
dyade. Steaz to heuenes, zit ape riȝt half of god þe uader  
al-miȝti, þames to comenc he is / to dñe, þe quike / and þe  
dyade. Ich y-leue ine þe holy gest, holy cherche general-  
liche, Mevnesse of halȝen, Lesnesse of zennes, of ul-  
245 arizinge, and lyf eurelestinde, zuo by hyt.

## X.

### RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.

ABOUT A.D. 1340.

RICHARD ROLLE de Hampole, commonly called Hampole, was (according to some) an Augustinian monk of the Priory of Hampole, about four miles from Doncaster; but he seems merely to have lived in that neighbourhood as a hermit. He died in the year A.D. 1349. He was the author of a mystical version of the Psalms, with a Commentary, portions of the Book of Job, and some very excellent prose treatises, as yet inedited. About 1340 he wrote, both in English and Latin, a poem called 'The Pricke of Conscience.' The English version of this poem, in the Northumbrian dialect, has been edited from MSS. in the British Museum, by Dr. Morris, for the Philological Society, London 1863. The following selections are taken from the Cotton MS. Galba E. ix.

#### *The Pricke of Conscience.*

[*The Wretchedness of Man's Birth.*]

[Lines 432—439.]

ALLE mans lyfe casten may be,  
Principaly, in þis partes thre,  
þat er thir to our vndirstandynge,  
Bygynnyng, midward, and endyng.  
þer thre partes er thre spaces talde  
Of þe lyf of ilk man, yhung and alde.

Bygynnyng of man's lif, þat first es,  
Comenes mylē wretchednes;

[Lines 464-520.]

And þat is nōȝt was born til þis worldys fight,  
He nōȝt had neather strength ne myght,  
Nouther to ga ne yhit to stand,  
Ne to crepe with fote ne with hand.

þe he has a man by myght þan he leste  
When he es born, and es sene leste;  
For a best, when it es born, may ga  
Als-tite astir, and ryn to and fra;  
Bot a man has na myght þar-to,  
When he es born, swa to do;

For þan may he noght stande ne crepe,  
Bot ligge and sprawel, and cry & wepe.  
For vnnethes es a child born fully  
þat it ne bygynnes to goule and cry;  
And by þat cry men may knaw þan  
Whether it be man or weman,

For when it es born it cryes swa;  
If it be man, it says 'a, a,'  
þe þe first letter e of þe name  
Of our forme-fader Adam.

And if þe child a woman be,  
When it es born, it says 'e, e.'  
E es þe first letter and þe hede  
Of þe name of Eue þat byȝt in our dede,  
þasfor a clerk made on þis manere  
Þis vers of metre þat es wreten here:

*Dives & Eliz. A quay þat comes of Eue.*  
'Alle þas,' he says, 'þat comes of Eue,  
þat es al men þat here byhoues leue,

465

470

475

480

485

490

When þai er born, what-swa þai be,  
þai say outhir "a, a," or "e, e."

þus es here þe bygynnyng  
Of our lyfe sorow and gretynge,  
Til whilk our wretchednes stirres vs,  
And þarfor Innocent says þus:

*O uers nis imur ciuitatis, vt nature nostre miscriam exprimamus.*

He says, 'al er we born gretand,  
And makand a sorowful semblancie,  
For to shew þe grete wretchednes  
Of our kynd þat in vs es.'

þus when þe tyme come of our birthe,  
Al made sorow and na mirthe;  
Naked we come hider, and bare,  
And pure, swa sal we hethen fare.

[Lines 528—555.]

þus es a man, als we may se,  
In wretchednes borne and caytesté,  
And for to life here a fon dayse,  
þarfor Iob þus openly sayse:

*Homo natus de muliere, breui uiuens tempore, reptetur multis miserijs.*

He says, 'Man þat born es of woman,  
Lyfand short time, to ful filil es þan  
Of many maners of wretchednes.'

þus says Iob, and swa it es.

Alswa man es borne til noght elles  
Bot to trauayle, als Iob yhit telles:

*Homo nascitur a lili' rosi, sicut avis ad volatum.*

He says, 'Man es born to trauaile right  
Als a foul es to þe flight.'

For littel rest in þis lyf es,  
Bot gret trauayle and bysynes ;  
Yhit a man es, when he es born,  
þe fendes son, & fra God es lorn,  
Ay til he thurgh grace may com  
Til baptēm and til erſeādom ;  
þus may a man his bygynnyng se  
Ful of wretchednes and of caytisfē.  
550

[*The Middle of Man's Life.*]

þe tother part of þe lyf, men calles  
þe mydward, astir þat it falles,  
þe wilk reches fra þe bygynnyng  
Of mans lyfe verail þe endyng.  
555

[*Man is like a Tree.*]

[Lines 602—707.]

A man es a tre, þat standes noght hard,  
Of whilk þe crop es turned donward,  
And þe rote to-ward þe firmament,  
Als says þe grete clerk Innocent.  
. 665

*Quid est homo, se auctum foream, nisi quodam arbor  
curvata, cuius radres sunt crines; truncus est  
caput cum collo; stipes est pectus cum aluo, rami  
sunt ulne cum tibiis; frondes sunt digiti cum  
articulis; hoc est folium quod a uento rapitur, et  
stipula [qua] dicitur cicatatur.*

He says, ‘ What es man in shap bot a tre  
Turned vp þat es down, als men may see?  
Of whilk þe rotes, þat of it springes,  
Er þe hares þat on þe heued hynges;  
þe stok, nest þe rot growand,  
Es þe heued with neck folowand;

675

Pe body of þat tre þarby  
 Es þe brest with þe bely ;  
 Pe bughes er þe armes with þe handes,  
 And þe legges, withi þe fete þat standes ;  
 Pe braunches men may by skille calle  
 Pe tas and þe syngers alle ;  
 685  
 Þis es þe leef þat hanges neght faste,  
 þat es blawen away thurgh a wynd-blaste,  
 And þe body alswa of þe tre,  
 þat thurgh þe son may dried be.  
 A man þat es yhung and light,  
 690  
 Be he neuer swa stalworth and wyght,  
 And comly of shap, luffly and fayre,  
 Angers and yuels may hym appaire,  
 And his beuté and his streng[th] abate,  
 And mak hym in ful wayk state,  
 695  
 And chaunge alle [his] fayre colour,  
 þat son fayles and fades, als dos þe flour.  
 For a flour þat semes fayre & bright  
 Thurgh stormes fules, & tynes þe myght.  
 Many yuels, angers, and mischieses,  
 Oft comes til man þat here lyues,  
 700  
 Als feuyr, dropsy and Iaunys,  
 Tysyk, goute and other maladys,  
 þat hym mas streng[th] & fayres tynne,  
 Als grete stormes dose a flour to dwyne ;  
 þarfors a man may likend be  
 'Til a flour þat es fayre to se,  
 705  
 þan, son astir þat it es forth bróght,  
 Welkes and dwynes til it be noght.

[*Length of Man's Life.*]

[Lines 728—829.]

In þe first bygynnyng of þe kynd of man,  
Neghen hundredth wynter man lyfed þan,  
Als clerkes in bukes bers witnes;      730  
Bot sythen by-com mans lyf les,  
And swa wald God at it suld be;  
For-whi he sayd þus til Noe:

*Non permanebit spiritus meus in homine in eternum.  
quia caro est, erunt dies illius centum visus  
annorum.*

'My gast,' he says, 'sal noght ay dwelle

In man, for he es fleshe and felle;

Hys days sal be for to life here      740

An hundredth and twenti yhere.'

Bot swa grete elde may nane now bere,

For sythen mans lyfe bycom shortere,

For-whi þe completion of ilk man

Was sythen febler þan it was þan;      745

Now es it alther-feblest to se,

þarfor mans life short byhoues be;

For ay þe langer þat man may lyfe,

þe mare his lyfe sal hym now grieve,

And þe les him sal thynk his lyf swete,      750

Als in a psalme says þe prophete:

*Si autem in potentibus octoginta anni, et amplius  
eorum labor et dolor.*

'If in myghtfulnes four scor yher falle,

Mare es þair swynk and sorow with-alle.'      755

For seldom a man þat has þat held

Hele has, and him-self may weld;

Bot now falles yhit shorter mans dayes,

Als Iob, þe haly man, þus says :

*Nunc pauoris dierum meorum finietur breui.*

'Now,' he says, 'my son days sere

Sal enden with a short tym here.'

76

[*Old Age.*]

Fone men may now fourty yhere pas,

And foner fifty, als in somtym was ;

765

Bot als tyte als a man waxes alde,

þan waxes his kynde wayke & calde,

þan chaunges his complexion

And his maners & his condicion ;

þan waxes his hert hard and heuy,

770

And his heued feble and dysy ;

þan waxes his gast seke and sare,

And his face rounches, ay mare & mare ;

His mynde es short when he ought thynkes,

His nese ofte droppes, his hand stynkes,

775

His sight wax[es] dym þat he has,

His bak waxes crooked, stoupan and he gas ;

Fyngers and taes, fote & hande,

And alle his touches er tremblande.

His werkes forworthes þat he bygynnes ;

780

His hare mōutes, his eghen rynnes ;

His eres waxes deef, and hard to here,

His tung fayles, his speche es noght clere ;

His mouthe slauers, his tethe rotes,

His wyttes fayles, and he ofte dotes ;

785

He es lyghtly wrāsh, and waxes fraward,

Bot to turne hym fra wrethe it es hard ;

He souches & trowes sone a thyng,

Bot ful late he turns fra þat trowyng ;

He es couatous and hard haldand,  
His chere es drery and his semblancie ;  
He es swyft to spek on his manere,  
And latsom and slaw forto here ;  
He prayses ald men and haldes þam wyse,  
And yhung men list him oft despysie ;  
He loues men þat in ald tyme has bene,  
He lakes þa men þat now er sene ;  
He es ofte seke and ay granand,  
And ofte angerd, and ay pleynand ;  
Alle þir, thurgh kynd, to an ald man falles,  
þat clerkes propertes of eld calles.  
Yhit er þar ma þan I haf talde,  
þat falles to a man þat es alde.  
þus may men se, wha-so can,  
What þe condicions er of an ald man.

79

795

80c

805

[*The End of Man's Life.*]

þe last ende of mans lyfe es hard,  
þat es, when he drawes to ded-ward.  
For when he es seke, and bedreden lys,  
And swa feble þat he may noght rys,  
þan er men in dout and noght certayn  
Wethir he sal euer couer agayn.  
Bot yhit can som men, þat er sleghes,  
Witte if he sal of þat yuel deghe  
By certayn takens, als yhe sal here,  
þat byfalles when þe ded es nere ;  
þan bygynnes his frount dounward falle,  
And his browes heldes doun wyth-alle ;  
þe lefte eghe of hym þan semes les  
And narower þan þe right eghe es ;  
His nese, at þe poynt, es sharp & smalle,

810

815

820

þan bygynnes his chyn to falle ;  
 His pouce es stille, with-outen styringes,  
 His fete waxes calde, his bely clynges.  
 And if nere þe dede be a yhung man,  
 He ay wakes, and may noght slepe þan ;  
 And an alde man to dede drawand  
 May noght wake, bot es ay slepand ;  
 Men says, al þir takens sere  
 Er of a man þat þe dede es nere.

[*The World.* Lines 1211—1292.]

þe world here who-so wille  
 Vn-to four thinges may liken by skille.  
 First þe world may lykend be,  
 Mast properly, vn-to þe se ;  
 For þe se, astir þe tydes certayn, 1215  
 Ebbes and flowes, and falles agayn,  
 And wakes ful ken, thurgh stormes þat blawes,  
 And castes vp and doun many gret wawes ;  
 Swa castes þe world, thurgh fauour,  
 A man to riches and honour ; 1220  
 And fra þat agayn he castes hym doun  
 Til pouert and to tribulacioun.  
 And þa er þe grete stormes kene,  
 And þe wawes, þat in þe world er sene.  
 Yhit may þe world here, þat wyde es, 1225  
 Be likend to a wildernes,  
 þat ful of wild bestes es<sup>1</sup> sene,  
 Als lyons, libardes, & wolwes kene,  
 þat wald worow men bylyue,  
 And rogg þam in sonder and ryue ; 1230

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘er.’

Swa þe world es ful of mysdoers,  
And of tyrantis þat men ofte dres,  
þe whilk er bisy, nyght and day,  
To nuye men in alle þat þai may.

þe world alswa may lykend be  
Til a forest, in a wilde cuntré,  
þat es ful of thefs and outlawes,  
þat, commonly, til forestes drawes,  
þat haldes pases, & robbes and reues  
Men of þat þai haue, & nocht þam leues ;

Swa es þe world here þar we duelle,  
Ful of thefs, þat er deuels of helle,  
þat ay vs waytes, and er bysy  
To robbe vs of our gudes gastly.

þe world may yhit, als yhe sal here,  
Be lykend, on þe fierth manere,  
To a feld ful of batailles  
Of enemys, þat ilk day men assayles.

For-why here we er, on many wyse,  
Alle vmsset with sere enmrys,  
And, speciali, with enmrys thre,

Agaynes wham vs by-houes armed<sup>1</sup> be :  
þa er þe world, þe fende, our flesshe,  
þat, to assayle vs here, er ay freshe ;  
And þarfor byhoues vs, day and nyght,

Whilles we lif here, agayn þam fight.

þe world, als clerkes vnderstandes,  
Agayn vs fightes with twa handes,  
With þe right hand & þe left ; þere twa  
May be-taken bathe wele and wa ;  
þe right hand es welthe, als I halde,  
And þe left hand es angre calde ;

1235

1240

1245

1250

1255

1260

<sup>1</sup> MS. ' arméud.'

- For þe world assayles sum men awhile  
 With þe right hand, þam to bygile,  
 þat es welth, als I sayde before,  
 Of worldly riches and tresore ;  
 And assayles men, nyght and day,  
 With þe left hand, þam to flay,  
 þat es, with angre and tribulacion,  
 And pouert and persecucion,  
 þe whilk þer clerkes þe left hand calles  
 Of þe world, þat ofte sythes falles.  
 Bot with þe world comes dam fortone,  
 þat ayther hand may chaung sone ;  
 For sho turnes about ay hir whelc,  
 Vp and doune, als many may fele ;  
 When sho hir whelc lates about-ga,  
 Sho turnes sum doune fra wele to wa,  
 And, eft agaynard, fra wa to wele ;  
 þus turnes sho about oft hir whelc,  
 þe whilk þer clerkes noght elles calles,  
 Bot happe or chaunce, þat sodanli falles,  
 And þat men haldes here noght elles,  
 Bot welthe and angre in whilk men dwelles.  
 Parfor worldly happe es ay in dout,  
 Whilles dam fortune turnes hir whelc about.  
 Angre men dredes and walde it fle,  
 And in welthe men wald ay be ;  
 Bot parfit men, þat þair lif right ledes,  
 Welthe of þe worlde ay flesse and dredes ;  
 For welthe drawes a man fra þe right way  
 þat ledes til þe blisse þat lastes ay.

[Lines 1412—1473]

þe life of þis world es ful vnstable,  
 And ful varianc and chaungeable,  
 Als es sene in contrarius manere,  
 By þe tymes and wedirs and sesons here.

1412

For þe world & worldis life to-gider  
 Chaunges and turnes oft hider & þider,  
 And in a state duelles ful short while,  
 Vnnethes þe space of a myle.

And for-þi þat þe worlde es swa vnstable,  
 Alle þat men sese þar-in es chaungeable ;  
 For God ordays here, als es his wille,  
 Sere variaunce, for certayn skille,

1420

Of þe tyms, and wedirs, and sesons,  
 In taken of þe worldes condicions,

1425

Þat swa vnstable er and variande,  
 Þat ful short while may in a state stande.

For God wille men se, thurgh swilk takens sere,  
 How vn-stable þis world es here,

Swa þat men suld mare drede and be abayste  
 Ouer-mykel in þe world here to trayste.

1430

Ofte chaunges þe tymes here, als men wele wate,  
 Als þus ; now es arly, now es late,

Now es day, now es nyght,

Now es myrk, now es light ;

1435

And þe wedirs chaunges and þe sesons,  
 þus astir þe worldes condicions ;

For now es cald, now es hete,

Now es dry, and now es wete ;

Now es snaw, hail, or rayn,

1440

And now es fair wedir agayn ;

- Now es þe wedir bright and shynand,  
And now waxes it alle domland ;  
Now se we þe lyfte clere and faire,  
Now gadirs mystes and cloudes in þe ayre.      1445
- Alle þer variance to vnderstande,  
May be takens of þis world swa wariande ;  
And yhit er þar other ma takens sere  
Of þe vnstablenes of þis lif here.  
For now es mirthe, now is murnyng,      1450  
Now es lagther, and now es gretynge ;  
Now er men wele, now er men wa,  
Now es a man frende, now es he faa ;  
Now es a man light, now es [he] heuy,  
Now es he blithic, now es he drery ;      1455  
Now haf we ioy, now haf we pyn,  
Now we wyn, & now we tyn ;  
Now er we ryche, now er we pur,  
Now haf we or-litel, now pas we mesur ;  
Now er we bigg, now er we bare,      1460  
Now er we hale, now seke and sare ;  
Now haf we rest & now trauail,  
Now we fande our force, now we fail ;  
Now er we smert, now er we slawe,  
Now er we hegh, now er we lawe ;      1465  
Now haf we ynogh, now haf we noght.  
Now er we a-bouen, & now doun bregh ;  
Now haf we pees, now haf we were,  
Now eese vs a thiying, now fele we it dere ;  
Now lofe we, now hate ; now saghitel, now strife.      1470  
þer er þe maners here of þis lyfe,  
þe whilk er takens of vnstablenes  
Of þis worldis lyfe, þat chaungeable es.

[*Death.* Lines 1818 - 1829.]

Four skilles I fynd writen in som stede,  
 Why men suld specialy drede þe dede;  
 An es for þe dede-stoure swa felle  
1820  
 þat es mare Payne þan man can telle,  
 þe whilk ilk man sal fele with-in,  
 When þe body and þe saule sall twyn.  
 Another es for þe sight þat he sal se  
 Of deuels, þat about hym þan sal be.  
1825  
 þe thred es for the acount þat he sal yheld  
 Of alle his lyf, of yhouthe and elde.  
 þe ferth es, for he es vncertayne  
 Whether he sal wend til ioy or Payne.

[Lines 1836 - 1851.]

First agh men drede þe ded in hert,  
 For þe payn of þe dede þat es swa smert,  
 þat es þe hard stour at þe last ende,  
 When þe saule sal fra þe body wende;  
 A doleful partyng es þat to telle,  
1840  
 For þai luf ay to-gyder to duelle;  
 Nouther of þam wald other for-ga,  
 Swa mykel lof es by-twen þam twa;  
 And þe mare þat twa to-gyder lufes,  
 Als a man and his wyfe ofte proues,  
1845  
 þe mare sorow and murnyng  
 By-houes be at þair departyng.  
 Bot þe body and þe saul with þe lyfe  
 Lufes mare samen þan man and his wyfe,  
 Whether þai be in gude way or ille,  
1850  
 And þat es for many sere skylle.

[Lines 1884—1929.]

- Dede wil na frendshepe do, ne fauour,  
Ne reu'rence til kyng, ne til emperour,      1885  
Ne til pape, ne til bisshope, ne na prelate,  
Ne til nan other man of heghe estate,  
Ne til religiouse, ne til na seculere,  
For dede ouer al men has powere.  
An d' thurgh þe dede hand al sal pas,  
Als Salamon says, þat wyse was:      1890  
*Communionem mortis scito.*  
'Knaw þow,' he says, 'þat þe dede es  
Comon to al men, bathe mare & les.'      1895  
þus sal dede visite ilk man,  
And yhit na man discryue it can,  
For here lyues man vnder heuen-ryke,  
þat can telle til what þe ded es lyke.  
Bot þe payn of dede þat al sal fele      1900  
A philosopher þus discriued wele;  
For he lykend mans lyf til a tre  
þat war growand, if it swa mught be,  
Thurgh a mans hert & swa shuld sprynge,  
þat about war lapped with þe hert strynge,      1905  
And þe croppé out at his mouth<sup>1</sup> mught shote,  
And to ilk a ioynt war fested a rote;  
And ilk a vayne of þe mans body  
Had a rote festend fast þar-by,  
And in ilk a taa and synger of hand      1910  
War a rote fra þat tre growand,  
And ilk a lym, on ilk a syde,  
With rotes of þat tre war occupyde;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'mught.'

Yf þat tre war tite pulled oute  
 At a titte, with al þe rotes oboute,      1915  
 þe rotes suld þan rayse þar-with  
 Ilk a vayn & ilk a synoghe and lith.  
 A mare Payne couthe na man in hert cast  
 þan þis war, als lang als it suld last;  
 And yhit halde I þe Payne of dede mare,      1920  
 And mare strang & hard þan þis payn ware.  
 þos a philosopher, when he lyfed,  
 þe payn of þe dede here discriued.  
 þarfor ilk man, als I byfor sayde,  
 Aght to drede þe bitter dedes brayde,      1925  
 For bathe gode & ille sal it taste;  
 Bot ille men aght drede it maste,  
 For dred of ded mast pyns wyth-in  
 A man þat here es ful of syn.

[Lines 2216—2233.]

þe secund skil, als byfor es redde,  
 Why þe dede es swa gretely drede,  
 Es for þe grisly syght of fendes  
 þat a man sal se, when his lyf endes.  
 For when þe lyf sal pas fra a man,      2220  
 Deuels sal gadir obout hym þan,  
 To rauissche þe saul with þam away  
 Tyl pyne of helle, if þai may.  
 Als wode lyons þai sal þan fare  
 And raumpe on hym, and skoul, & stare,      2225  
 And grymly gryn on hym and blere,  
 And hydus braydes mak, hym to fere.  
 þai sal fande at his last endyng  
 Hym in-to wanhope for to bring,

Thurgh thretynges þat þai sal mak,  
And thurgh þe ferdnes þat he sal tak.  
Ful hydus sightes þai sal shew hym,  
Þat his chere sal make grisly and grym.

2210

[Lines 2300—2311.]

For þai er swa grisely, als says þe buke,  
And swa blak and foule on to loke,  
Þat al þe men here of mydlerd  
Of þat sight mught be aferd;  
For al þe men here of þis lyfe  
Swa grysely a sight couth noght descryfe,  
Ne, thurgh wyt, ymagyn ne deme,  
Als þai sal in tyme of dede seme;  
Ne swa sleigh payntur neu<sup>r</sup> nan was,  
þogh his sleight myght alle other pas,  
Þat couthe ymagyn of þair gryslynes,  
Or paynt a poynt astir þair liknes.

2300

2325

2310

[Lines 2334—2355.]

Bot I wille shew yhow a party  
Why þai er swa foul and grisly;  
For sum tyme, when þai war bright angels  
Als þa er þat now in heuen duels,  
Fra þat blisful place, thurgh syn, þai felle,  
And bycome þan foule deuels of helle,  
And horribly defygurd thurgh syn,  
Þat þai war wyth fild, and hardend þarin.  
For war ne syn war, þai had ay bene  
Bright aungels, als þai war first sene;  
And now er þai made foule and vgly  
T[h]urgh fulyng of þair syn anly;

2335

2340

2345

Pan es syn mir foule & watsome  
 Pan any deuel þat out of helle may come ;  
 For a thyng es fouler þat may file,  
 Pan þe thyng þat it fyles, & mare vile ;  
 Parfor says clerkes of grete cunnyng,  
 þat syn es swa foule and swa grisly thyng,  
 þat if a man mught properly se his syn  
 In þe kynd lyknes þat it falles be in,  
 He shuld for ferdnes titier it fle  
 Pan any deuel þat he mught se.

2350

2355

[Lines 2364 - 2373]

Syn þe deuel þus has tane his vglines<sup>1</sup>  
 Of þe filth of syn, þat swa filand es,  
 Pan aght þe saul of synful with-in  
 Be ful foule, þat es alle sloterd in syn.  
 Parfor a man aght, war-so he wendes,  
 Mare drede syn þan þe syght of fendas,  
 þat sal aper til hym at his dede-day ;  
 Bot his syn he sal se fouler þan þay,  
 Of whilk he wald noght hym right shrife,  
 Ne repent hym here in his lyfe.

2365

2370

[Heaven. Lines 7813 - 7824.]

Alle manere of ioyes er in þat stede.  
 Pare es ay lyfe with-outen dede ;  
 Pare es yhowthe ay with-outen elde,  
 Pare es alkyn welth ay to welde.  
 Pare es rest ay, with-outen trauayle ;  
 Pare es alle gudes þat neuer sal fayle ;

7815

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'vnglines.'

Pare es pese ay, with-outen stryf;  
Pare es alle manere of lykyng of lyfe; 822  
Pare es, with-outen myrknes, lyght;  
Pare es ay day and neuer nyght,  
Pare es ay somer fulle bryght to se,  
And neuer mare w̄nter in þat contre.

## XI.

### LAURENCE MINOT.

A. D. 1352.

LAURENCE MINOT lived and wrote about the middle of the fourteenth century. He composed eleven poems in celebration of the following battles and exploits of King Edward III:—The Battle of Haldon Hill (1333); the taking of Berwick; two poems on Edward's expedition to Brabant (1339); the Sea-fight of Swine at the mouth of the West Schelde (1340); the Siege of Tournay (1340); the Landing of Edward at La Hogue (1346); the Siege of Calais (1346); the Battle of Neville's Cross (1346); the Sea-fight with the Spaniards off Winchelsea (1350); and the Capture of Guisnes (1352).

These poems, all in the Northumbrian dialect, are printed in 'Political Poems and Songs relating to English History,' vol. i., edited by T. Wright, M.A. (for the Record Commission), London 1859. The extracts comprise the two poems on the expedition to Brabant, and part of that on the landing at La Hogue.

#### *Political Songs.*

[From Cotton MS. Galba E. ix.]

(A)

*How Edward þe kynge cam in Brabant,  
And to a londage of al þer land.*

God, þat schope both se and sand,  
Saue Edward, king of Ingland,  
Both body, soul and life,  
And grante him joy withouten strif!

For mani men to him er wroth, 5  
 In Fraunce and in Flandres both ;  
 For he defendes fast his right,  
 And þarto Iesu grante him might,  
 And so to do both night and day,  
 þat yt may be to Goddes pay. 10

Oure king was cumen, tre[w]ly to tell,  
 Into Brabant forto dwell ;  
 þe kayser Lowis of Bauere,  
 þat in þat land þan had no pere,  
 He, and als his sons two, 15  
 And oþer princes many mo,  
 Bisshoppes and þrelates war þare feli,  
 þat had ful mekill worldly wele,  
 Princes and pople, ald and ȝong,  
 Al þat spac with Duche tung, 20  
 All þai come with grete honowre,  
 Sir Edward to saue and socoure,  
 And proferd him, with all þayre rede,  
 Forto hald þe kinges stede.

þe duke of Braband, first of all, 25  
 Swore, for thing þat might biffall,  
 þat he suld both day and night  
 Help sir Edward in his right,  
 In toun, in feld, in frith and fen.  
 þis swore þe duke and all his men, 30  
 And al þe lordes þat with him lend,  
 And þarto held þai vp þaire hend.  
 þan king Edward toke his rest,  
 At Andwerp, whare him liked best ;  
 And þare le made his moné playne, 35  
 þat no man suld say þare-ogayne.

His moné, þat was gude and lele,  
Left in Brabant ful mekill dele;  
And all þat land, vntill þis day,  
Fars þe better for þat iornay.

4.

When Philip þe Valas herd of þis,  
þarat he was ful wroth i-wis;  
He gert assemble his barounes,  
Princes and lordes of many tounes.  
At Pariss toke þai þaire counsaile,  
Whilk pointes might þam moste availe;  
And in all wise þai þam bithought  
To stroy Ingland, and bring to noght.

45

Schipmen sone war ester sent,  
To here þe kinges cumandment;  
And þe galaies men also,  
þat wist both of wele and wo.  
He cumand þan þat men suld fare  
Till Ingland and for no thing spare,  
Bot brin and sla both man and wife,  
And childe, þat none suld pas with life.  
þe galay men held vp þaire handes,  
And thanked God of þir tiþandes.

50

55

At Hamton, als I vnderstand,  
Come þe gaylayes vnto land,  
And ful fast þai slogh and brend,  
Bot noght so mekill als sum men wend.  
For, or þai wened, war þai mett  
With men þat sone þaire laykes lett.  
Sum was knokked on þe heuyd,  
þat þe body þare bileuid;

60

65

Sum lay stareand on þe sternes,  
 And sum lay, knoked out þaire hernes ;  
 þan with þam was none oþer gle,  
 Bot ful fain war þai þat might fle.  
 þe galay men, þe suth to say,  
 Most nedes turn anoþer way ;  
 þai soght þe stremis fer and wide,  
 In Flandres and in Seland syde.

þan saw þai whare Cristofer stode,  
 At Armouth, opon þe flude,  
 þan wen[te] þai þeder all bidene,  
 þe galayes men, with hertes kene,  
 Viiij. and xl. galays, and mo,  
 And with þam als war tarettes two,  
 And oþer many of galiotes,  
 With grete noumber of smale botes ;  
 All þai houed on þe flode  
 To stele sir Edward mens gode.

Edward oure king þan was noght þere,  
 Bot sone, when it come to his ere,  
 He sembled all his men full still,  
 And said to þam what was his will.  
 Ilk man made him redy þen,  
 So went þe king and all his men  
 Vnto þaire schippes ful hastily,  
 Als men þat war in dede doghly.

þai fand þe galay men grete wanc,  
 A hundereth euer ogaynes ane ;  
 þe Inglis men put þam to were  
 Ful baldly, with bow and spere ;

þai slogh þare of þe galaies men  
 Euer sixty ogaynes ten;  
 þat sum ligges ȝit in þat mire  
 All heuidles, with-owten hire.

100

þe Inglis men war armed wele,  
 Both in yren and in stele;  
 þai faght ful fast, both day and night,  
 Als lang als þam lasted might.  
 Bot galay men war so many,  
 þat Inglis men wex all wary;  
 Help þai soght, bot þare come nane,  
 þan vnto God þai made þaire mane.

105

Bot sen þe time þat God was born,  
 Ne a hundredth ȝere bisorn,  
 War neuer men better in fight  
 þan Ingliſſ men, whils þai had myght.  
 Bot sone all maistri gan þai mis;  
 God bring þaire saules vntill his blis!  
 And God assoyl þam of þaire sin,  
 For þe gude will þat þai war in! Amen.

110

Listens now, and leues me,  
 Who-so lifes, þai sall se  
 þat it mun be ful dere boght  
 þat þir galay men haue wroght.  
 þai houed still opon þe flode,  
 And reued pouer men þaire gude;  
 þai robbed, and did mekill schame,  
 And ay bare Inglis men þe blame.  
 Now *Iesus* sauē all Ingland,  
 And blis it with his haly hand! Amen.

115

120

125

(B)

Edward, oure cumly king,  
 In Braband has his woning,  
 With mani cumly knight ;  
 And in þat land, trewly to tell,  
 Ordanis he still forto dwell  
 To time he think to fight. 5

Now God, þat es of mightes maste,  
 Grant him grace of þe Haly Gaste,  
 His heritage to win !

And Mari moder, of mercy fre,  
 Saue oure king and his menȝé  
 Fro sorow and schame and syn ! 10

þus in Braband has he bene,  
 Whare he bifore was seldom sene,  
 Forþo þrue þaire iapes ;  
 Now no langer wil he spare,  
 Bot vnto Fraunce fast will he fare,  
 To confort him with grapes. 15

Furth he ferd into France,  
 God saue him fro mischance  
 And all his cumpany !  
 þe nobill duc of Braband  
 With him went into þat land,  
 Redy to lif or dy. 20

þan þe riche floure-de-lise  
 Wan þare ful litill prise,  
 Fast he fled for ferde ;  
 þe right aire of þat cuntré  
 Es cumen, with all his knighthes fre,  
 To schac him by þe berd. 25  
30

Sir Philip þe Valayse,  
 Wit his men in þo dayes,  
 To batale had he thoght ;  
 He bad his men þam puruay  
 With-owten lenger delay,  
 Bot he ne held it noght.

35

He broght folk ful grete wonε,  
 Ay seuyn organis one,  
 þat ful wele wapnid were ;  
 Bot sone whe[n] he herd ascry  
 þat king Edward was nere þarby,  
 þan durst he noght cum nere.

40

In þat morni[n]g fell a myst,  
 And when oure I[n]gliss men it wist,  
 It changed all þaire chere ;  
 Oure king vnto God made his bone,  
 And God sent him gude confort sone,  
 þe weder wex ful clere.

45

Oure king and his men held þe felde  
 Stalwartly, with spere and schelde,  
 And thoght to win his right,  
 With lordes, and with knightes kene  
 And oþer doghthy men bydene,  
 þat war ful frek to fight.

50

When sir Philip of France herd tell  
 þat king Edward in feld walld dwell,  
 þan gayned him no gle ;  
 He traisted of no better bote,  
 Bot both on hors and on fote  
 He hasted him to fle.

55

60

It semid he was ferd for strokes,  
 When he did fell his grete okes  
 Obout his paulyoune;  
 Abated was þan all his pride,  
 For langer þare durst he nocht bide,  
 His bost was broght all doun.

þe king of Beme had cares colde,  
 þat was ful<sup>1</sup> hardy and bolde  
 A stede to vñstride,  
 þe king als of Nauerne,  
 War faire feld in þe ferene,  
 þaire heuiddes forto hide.

And leues wele, it es no lye,  
 þe felde hat Flemaȝgrye  
 þat king Edward was in,  
 With princes þat war stif ande bolde,  
 And dukes þat war doghty tolde  
 In batayle to begin.

þe princes, þat war riche on raw,  
 Gert makers strike and traz pes blaw,  
 And made mirth at þaire might;  
 Both alblast and many a bow  
 War redy railed opon a row,  
 And ful frek forto fight.

Gladly þai gaf mete and drink,  
 So þat þai suld þe better swink,  
 þe wight men þat þar ware.  
 Sir Philip of Fraunce fled for dout,  
 And hied him hame with all his rout;  
 Coward, God giff him care!

63

70

75

80

85

90

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'fur.'

For þare þan had þe lely flowre  
 Lorn all halely his honowre,  
 þat sogat fled for ferd ;  
 Bot oure king Edward come ful still,  
 When þat he trowed no harm him till,  
 And keped him in þe berde.

95

(C)

*How Edward at Hogges unto land wan,  
 And rade thurgh<sup>1</sup> France or euer he blan.*

Men may rede in Romance right  
 Of a grete clerk þat Merlin hight ;  
 Ful many bokes er of him wreten,  
 Als þir clerkes wele may witten ;  
 And ȝit in many priué noxes  
 May men find of Merlin bokes.  
 Merlin said þus with his mowth,  
 Out of þe north into þe sowth  
 Suld cum a bare ouer þe se,  
 þat suld mak many man to fle ;  
 And in þe se, he said ful right,  
 Suld he schew ful mekill might ;  
 And in France he suld begin,  
 To mak þam wrath þat er þarein,  
 Vntill þe se his taile reche sale,  
 All folk of France to mekill bale.  
 þus haue I mater forto make,  
 For a nobill prince sake ;  
 Help me God, my wit es thin ;  
 Now Laurence Minot will begin.

5

10

15

20

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘ thurgh.’

A bore es broght on bankes bare,  
 With ful batail bifor his brest ;  
 For Iohn of France will he noght spare  
 In Normondy to tak his rest,  
 With princes þat er proper and prest.      25  
 Alweldand God, of mightes maste,  
 He be his beld, for he mai best,  
 Fader, and Sun, and Haly Gaste.

Haly Gaste, þou gif him grace  
 þat he in gude time may bigin,      30  
 And send to him both might & space  
 His heritage wele forto win ;  
 And sone assoyl him of his sin,  
 Hende God, þat heried hell.  
 For France now es he entred in,      35  
 And þare he dightes him forto dwell.

He dwelled þare, þe suth to tell,  
 Opon þe coste of Normondy.  
 At Hogges fand he famen fell,  
 þat war all ful of felony ;      40  
 To him þai makked grete maistri,  
 And proued to ger þe bare abyde.  
 Thurgh might of God & mill Mari,  
 þe bare abated all þaire pride.

Mekill pride was þare in prese,      45  
 Both on pencell and on plate,  
 When þe bare rade with-outen rese  
 Vnto Cane þe graythest gate.  
 þare fand he folk bifor þe ȝate  
 Thretty thowsand stif on stede.      50  
 Sir Iohn of France come al to late ;  
 þe bare has gert þaire sides blede.

He gert [þam] blede, if þai war balle,  
 For þare was slayne and wounded sore  
 Thretty thowsand tewly tolde,  
 Of pitaile was þare mykille more;  
 Knightes war þare wele two score  
 þat war new dubbed to þat dance;  
 Helm and heuyd þai haue forlore,  
 þan mislikeid Iohn of France.

55

62

More misliking<sup>1</sup> was þare þen,  
 For fels tresou alway þai wroght;  
 Bot fro þai met with Inglis men,  
 All þaire bargan dere þai boght.  
 Inglis men with sue þam soght,  
 And hastily quic þam þaire lire  
 And at þe last forgat þai noght,  
 þe town of Cressy bei sett on fire.

65

þat fire ful many folk gan fere,  
 When þai se brandes o-ferrum flye;  
 Þis haue þai wonen of þe were,  
 þe fals folk of Normundy.  
 I sai ȝow lely how þai lye  
 ȝong n down all in a duncie;  
 þaire frendes may ful faire forþi  
 Pleyn þam vntill Iohn of France.

70

75

Franche men put þam to pine  
 At Cressy, when þai brak þe brig,  
 þat saw Edward with both his ine.  
 þan elli him no langer to lig;

80

<sup>1</sup> MS. "mislikeid."

Ilk Inglis man on oþers rig,  
 Ouer þat water er þai went;  
 To batail er þai baldly big,  
 With brade ax and with bowes bent.

With bent bowes þai war ful bolde,  
 Forto fell of þe Frankisch men;  
 Þai gert tham lig with cares colde,  
 Ful sari was sir Philip þen.

He saw þe toun o-ferrum bren,  
 And folk for ferd war fast fleand;  
 Þe teres he lete ful rathly ren  
 Out of his eghen, I vnderstand.

Þan come Philip, ful redy dight,  
 Toward þe toun with all his rowt,  
 With him come mani a kumly knight,  
 And all vmsæt þe bare obout.

Þe bare made þam ful law to lout,  
 And delt þe knuckles to þaire mole:  
 He gert þam stumbill þat war stout;  
 Pare helpid newþer staf ne stede.

Stedes strong bileuid still  
 Biside Cressy opon þe grene.  
 Sir Philip wanted all his will,  
 Þat was wele on his semblanc sene.  
 With spere and schedde and helmis schene,  
 Þe bare þan durst þai noȝht habide.  
 Þe king of Beme was cant and kene,  
 Bot þare he left both play and pride.

85

90

95

100

105

## XII.

### THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE, OR, WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF.

A.D. 1350-1360.

ALL that is known concerning the author of the English romance of 'William of Palerne,' or 'William and the Werwolf,' is that his Christian name was William, and that he translated his work (with frequent additions of his own) from the French romance of 'Guillaume de Palerne' (William of Palermo) at the command of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, nephew to King Edward II, who died A.D. 1361.

The poem in its English form is supposed by Sir F. Madden to have been written about the year 1350. The dialect is *Midland* (possibly Shropshire).

The same author translated from the Latin a portion of the 'Romance of Alexander,' of which only a fragment is extant.

The poem was first edited by Sir F. Madden for the Roxburghe Club, London, 1832; and re-edited in 1867 for the Early English Text Society (together with the 'Alexander' fragment) by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, with Sir F. Madden's assistance, from the unique MS. (No. 15) in the library of King's College, Cambridge.

Hit bi-sel in þat forest · þere fast by-side,  
þer woned a wel old cherl · þat was a couherde,  
þat fele winterres in þat forest · fayre had kepud  
Mennes ken of þe cuntry · as a comen herde ;

& þus it bitide þat time · as tellen oure bokes,  
 þis cowherd comes on a time · to kepen is bestes  
 Fast by-side þe borwȝ · þere þe barn was inne.  
 þe herd had with him an hound · his hert to liȝt,  
 forto bayte on his bestes · wanne þai to brode went.      10  
 þe herd sat þan wiþ hound · aȝene þe hote sunne,  
 Nouȝt fully a furlong · fro þat fayre child,  
 clouȝtand kyndely his schon · as to<sup>1</sup> here craft falles.  
 þat while was þe werwolf · went a-boute his praye,      15  
 what behoued to þe barn · to bring as he miȝt.  
 þe child þan darked in his den · dernly him one,  
 & was a big bold barn · & breme of his age,  
 For spakly speke it couȝe tho · & spedeliche to-wawe.  
 Louely lay it a-long · in his lonely denne,      20  
 & buskede him out of þe buschys · þat were blowed grene.  
 & leued ful louely · þat lent grete schade,  
 & briddes ful bremely · on þe bowes singe.  
 what for melodye þat þei made · in þe mey sesoun,  
 þat litel child listely · lorked out of his caue,      25  
 Faire floures forto fecchie · þat he bi-fore him seye,  
 & to gadere of þe grases · þat grene were & fayre.  
 & whan it was out went · so wel hit him liked,  
 þe sauor of þe swete sesoun · & song of þe briddes,  
 þat [he]<sup>2</sup> ferde fast a-boute · floures to gadere,      30  
 & layked him long while · to lesten þat merþe.  
 þe couherdes hound þat time · as happe by-tickle,  
 feld foute of þe child · and fast þider fulwes;  
 & sone as he it seiȝ · soþe forto telle,  
 he gan to berke on þat barn · and to baie it hold,  
 þat it wax neiȝ of his witt · wod for fere,      35  
 and comsed þan to crye · so kenly and schille,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'afto.'<sup>2</sup> Read 'that it ferde,' or 'be ferde.'—Sir F. Madden.

& wepte so wonder fast • wite þou for sothe,  
 þat þe son of þe cry com • to the cowherde euene,  
 þat he wist witerly it was • þe voys of a childe. 40

þen ros he vp radeley • & ran þider swifely,  
 & drow him toward þe den • by his dogges noyce.  
 bi þat time was þe barn • for bere of þat hounde,  
 drawe him in to his den • & darked þer stille,  
 & wept euere as it wolde • a-wede for fere; 45

& euere þe dogge at þe hole • held it at a-baye.  
 & whan þe kouherd com þid[er]e<sup>1</sup> • he koured lowe  
 to bi-hold in at þe hole • whi his hound berkyd.

þanne of-saw he ful sone • þat semliche child,  
 þat so loueliche lay & wep • in þat loþli caue, 50  
 cloþed ful komly • for ani kud kinges sone,  
 In gode cloþes of gold • a-greþed ful riche,  
 wiþ perrey & pellure • pertelyche to þe riȝttes.

þe cherl wondred of þu chauze • & chastised his dogge,  
 bad him blimie of his berking • & to þe barn talked, 55  
 acoyed it to come to him • & clepud hit oft,  
 & foded it wiþ floures • & wiþ faire by-hest,  
 & hiȝt it hastely to haue • what it wold ȝerne,  
 appeles & alle þinges • þat childern after wilnen.

so, forto seȝ al þe soþe • so faire þe chil glosed, 60  
 þat þe child com of þe caue • & his criyngе stint.  
 þe cherl ful cherli þat child • tok in his armes,  
 & kest hit & clipped • and oft crist þonkes,  
 þat hade him sent þo sonde • swiche prey to finde.

wiȝtliche wiþ þe child • he went to his house, 65  
 and bi-tok it to his wif • tiȝtly to kepe.  
 a glidere wonman under god • no miȝt go on erþe,  
 þan was þe wif wiþ þe child • witow for soþe.

<sup>1</sup> Reid 'thidere.'—Madden.

sche kolled it ful kindly · and askes is name,  
 & it answered ful sone · & seide, 'william y hiȝt.' 70  
 þan was þe godwif glad · and gan it faire kepe,  
 þat it wanted nouȝt · þat it wold haue,  
 þat þei ne fond him as faire · as for here state longed,  
 & þe beter, be ye sure · for barn ne had þei none  
 brouȝt forþ of here bodies ; · here bale was þe more. 75  
 but soþly þai seide þe child · schuld weld al here godis,  
 Londes & ludes as eyer · after here lis dawes.  
 but from þe cherl & þe child · nov chaunge we oure tale,  
 For i wol of þe werwolf · a wile nov speke.

**W**hanne þis werwolf was come · to his wlone<sup>1</sup> denne,  
 & hade brouȝt bilfo ler · for þe barnes mete, 81  
 þat he hade wonne with wo · wide wher a-boute,  
 þan fond he nest & no neiȝ · for nouȝt nas þer leued.  
 & whan þe best þe barn missed · so balsfully he g[r]inneþ<sup>2</sup>,  
 þat alle men vpon molde · no miȝt telle his sorwe. 85  
 For reuliche gan he rore · & rente al his hide,  
 & fret ost of þe erþe · & fel doun on swowe,  
 & made þe most dool · þat man miȝt diuise.  
 & as þe best in his bale · þer a-boute wente,  
 he fond þe feute al fresh · where forþ þe herde 90  
 hadde bore þan barn · beter it to ȝeme.  
 wiȝtly þe werwolf · þan went bi nose  
 euene to þe herdes house · & hastely was þare.  
 þere walked he a-boute þe walles · to winne in siȝt;  
 & at þe last lelly · a litel hole he findes. 95  
 þere pried he in priuely · and pertiliche bi-holdes  
 hov hertily þe herdes wif · hules þat child,  
 & hov fayre it fedde · & fetisliche it baþede,  
 & vrouȝt wiþ it as wel · as ȝif it were hire owne.

<sup>1</sup> Miswritten 'wolke.'<sup>2</sup> See note.

þanne was þe best bliþe i-nov · for þe barnes sake,      100  
 For he wist it schold be warded · wel þanne at þe best.  
 & hertily for þat hap · to-heuene-ward he loked,  
 & þroliche þonked god · mani þousand siþes,  
 & seþþen went on is way · whider as him liked;  
 but whiderward wot i neuer · witow for soþe.      105  
 ak nowþe ȝe þat arn hende · haldes ow stille,  
 & how þat best þerwe bale · was brouȝt out of kindle,  
 I wol ȝou telle as swiþe · trewly þe soþe.

**W**erwolf was he non · wox of kinde,  
 ac komen was he of kun · þat kud was ful nobul;  
 For þe kud king of spayne · was kindly his fader.      110  
 he gat him, as god ȝaf grace · on his ferst wyue,  
 & at þe burþ of þat barn · þe bold lady deyde.  
 siþþen þat kud king so · bi his conseyl wrout,  
 another wif þat he wedded · a worshipful ladi,      115  
 þe princes douȝter of portingale · to proue þe soþe.  
 but leliche þat ladi in ȝouþe · hadde lerned miche schamie,  
 For al þe werk of wicche-craft · wel y-nouȝ che couȝþe,  
 nede nadde ȝhe namore · of nigramauncy to lere.  
 of coninge of wicche-craft · wel y-nouȝ ȝhe couȝde,      120  
 & brauȝde was þat bold quene · of burns y-clepud.  
 þe kinges furst child was fostered · fayre as it ouȝt,  
 & had lordes & ladies · it louely to kepe,  
 & fast gan þat frely barn · fayre forto wexe.  
 þe quene his moder on a time · as a mix þouȝt,      125  
 how faire & how fetis it was · & freliche schapen.  
 & þis þanne þouȝt sche þroly · þat it no schuld neuer  
 kuuere to be king þer · as þe kinde eyre,  
 whille þe kinges ferst sone · were þer a-liue.  
 þan studied sche stifly · as stepmoderes wol alle,      130  
 to do dernly a despit · to here stepchilde;

Feþli a-mong soure schore · vnneþe findestow on gode.  
 but truly tiȝt haddle þat quene · take hire to rede  
 to bring þat barn in bale · botles for euer,  
 þat he ne schuld wiȝtli in þis world · neuer weld reaume.  
 a noyment anon sche made · of so grete strengþe,      136  
 bi enchaunmens of charmes · þat euel chaunche hire tide,  
 þat whan þat womman þer-wiȝt · hadde þat wor[þ]li child  
 ones wel an-oyned þe child · wel al a-bowte,  
 he wex to a werwolf · wiȝtly þer-after,      140  
 al þe making of man · so mysse hadde ȝhe schaped.  
 ac his witt welt he after · as wel as to-fore,  
 but lelly oþer likeness · þat longeþ to-man-kynne,  
 but a wilde werwolf · ne walt he neuer after.  
 & whanne þis witty werwolf · wiste him so schaped,      145  
 he knew it was bi þe craft · of his kursed stepmoder,  
 & þouȝt or he went a-way · he wold, ȝif he miȝt,  
 wayte hire sum wicked torn · what bi-tidde after.  
 & as blive, boute bod · he braydes to þe quene,  
 & hent hire so hetterly · to haue hire a-strangeled,      150  
 þat hire deth was neȝ diȝt · to deme þe soþe.  
 but earfuli gan sche crie · so kelenly and lowde,  
 þat maydenes & miȝthi men · manliche to hire come,  
 & wolden brusten þe best · nad he be þe liȝttere,  
 & fled a-way þe faster · in-to ferre londes,      155  
 so þat pertely in-to poyle · he passed þat time,  
 as þis fortune bi-fel · þat i told of bi-fore;  
 þus was this witty best · werwolf ferst maked.  
 but now wol i stint a stounde · of þis sterne best,  
 & tale of þe tidy child · þat y of told ere.      160  
 þus passed is þe first pas · of þis pris tale,  
 & ȝe þat louen & lyken · to listen a-ni more,  
 alle wiȝtli on hol hert · to þe heiȝ king of heuene  
 preieth a pater noster · priuely Jis time

for þe hēd erl of herford · sir humfray de bowne, 165  
 þe king edwardes newe · at glouceter þat ligges.  
 For he of frensche þis fayre tale · ferst dede translate,  
 In ese of englysch men · in englysch speche;  
 & god graunt hem his blis · þat godly so prayen!

Leue lordes, now listenes · of þis litel barn, 170  
 þat þe kinde kowherde-wif · keped so fayre.  
 ȝhe wissed<sup>1</sup> it as wel or bet · as ȝif it were hire owne,  
 til hit big was & bold · to buschen on felde,  
 & couþe ful craftily · kepe alle here bestes,  
 & bring hem in þe best lese · whan hen. bi-stode necl. 175  
 & wited hem so wisly · þat wanted him neuer one.  
 a bowe al-so þat bold barn · bi-gat him þat time,  
 & so to schote vnder þe schawes · scharplyche he lerned.  
 þat briddes & smale bestes · wiþ his bow he quelles  
 so plenteousliche in his play · þat, perly to telle, 180  
 whanne he went hom eche niȝt · wiþ is droue of bestis,  
 he com him-self y-charged · wiþ conyng & hares,  
 wiþ fesauns & feldfares · and oþer foules grete;  
 þat þe herde & his hende wif · & al his hole meyne  
 þat bold barn wiþ his bowe · by þat time fedde. 185  
 & ȝit hadde fele felawes · in þe forest eche day,  
 ȝong bold barnes · þat bestes al-so keped.  
 & bliþe was eche a barn · ho best miȝt him plese,  
 & folwe him for his fredom · & for his faire þewes.  
 for what þing willam wan · a-day wiþ his bowe, 190  
 were it feþered foul · or foure-foted best,  
 ne wold þis willam neuer on · wiþ-hold to him-selue,  
 til alle his felawes were ferst · feffed to here paie.  
 so kynde & so corteys · comsed he þere,  
 þat alle ledes him louede · þat loked on him ones; 195  
 & blesseden þat him bare · & brouȝt in-to þis worlde.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘wist’; but elsewhere in the poem the form is ‘wissed.’

so moche manhed & murȝe · schewed þat child euere.

Hit tiddle after on a time · as tellus oure bokes,  
as þis bold barn his bestes · blyþeliche keþed,  
þe riche emperour of rome · rod out for to hante      200

In þat faire forest · feiþely for to telle,  
wip alle his menskful meyne · þat moche was & nobul.  
þan fel it hap þat þei founde · ful sone a grete bor,  
& hunityng wip hound & horn · harde alle sewede.

þe emperowr entred in a wey · euene to attele      205  
to haue bruttenet þat bor · at<sup>1</sup> þe abaie seppen;

but missely marked he is way · & so manly he rides,  
þat all his wies were went · ne wist he never whider;  
so ferforþ fram his men · feþly for to telle,  
þat of hern ne of hound · ne miȝt he here sowne,      210  
& bouten eny liuing lud · leſt was he one.

þemperour on his stiſt stede · a sty forþ þanne takes  
to herken after his houndes · oþer horn schille;  
so kom s þer a werwolf · riȝt bi þat way þenne,  
grimly after a gret hert · as þat god wold,      215

& chased him þurh chaunce · þere þe child pleide,  
þat kept þe kowherdes bestes · i carped of bi-for.

þemperour þanne hastely · þat huge best folwed  
as stiffly as is stede miȝt · strecche on to renne;  
but by-þan he com by þat barn · & a-boute loked,      220

þe werwolf & þe wilde hert · were a-weye boþe,  
þat he ne wist in þis world · w[hi]ere þei were bi-come,

ne whiderward he schuld seeche · to se of hem more.  
but þanne bi-held he a-boute · & þat barn of-seye,  
hov fair, how fetys it was · & freliche schapen;      225

so fair a siȝt of seg · ne sawe he never are,  
of lere ne of lykame · lik him nas none,  
ne of so sad a semblant · þat euer he say wip eiȝyen.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘&’; but cf. l. 46.

þemperour wend witerly · for wonder of þat child,  
 þat feiȝþely it were of seyrye · for fairenes þat it welt,      230  
 & for þe curteys cuntenaunce · þat it kudde þere.

Riȝtly ȝenne þemperour · wendes him euene tille,  
 þe child comes him agayn · & curtesliche him gretes.  
 In hast þemperour hendely · his gretyng him ȝeldes,  
 and a-non riȝttes after · askes his name,

& of what kin he were kome · komanded him telle.  
 þe child ȝanne soberliche seide · ‘sir, at ȝoure wille  
 I wol ȝow telle as tyt · trewely alle þe soþe.

william, sire, wel y wot · wiȝes me calles;

I was bore here fast bi · by þis wodes side.

a kowherde, sire, of þis kontrey · is my kynde fader,  
 and my menskful moder · is his meke wiue.

þei han me fostered & fed · faire to þis time,  
 & here i kepe is kyn · as y kan on dayes;

but, sire, by *crist*, of my kin · know i no more.’

whan þemperour<sup>1</sup> hade herd · holly his wordes,  
 he wondered of his wis speche · as he wel miȝt,

& seide, ‘þow bold barn · biliue i þe praye,

Go calle to me þe cowherde · þow clepus þi sadere,  
 For y wold talk [wiþ] him<sup>2</sup> · tiȝinges to frayne.’

‘nay, sire, bi god,’ quاþ þe barn · ‘be ȝe riȝt sure,  
 bi *crist*, þat is krowned · heye king of heuen,

For me non harm schal he haue · neuēr in his liue!’

‘ac perauenture þurh goddis [grace]<sup>3</sup> · to gode may it turne,  
 For-þi bring him hider · faire barn, y preyne.’

‘I schal, sire,’ seide þe child · ‘for saufliche y hope<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Miswritten ‘þempour.’

<sup>2</sup> The sense and cadence of the line seem to require ‘with’ before ‘him.’—*Madden*.

<sup>3</sup> Read ‘thurth goddis grace.’—*Madden*.

<sup>4</sup> MS. ‘for y saufliche y hope,’ where there seems to be a *y* too much.

I may worche on þour word · to wite him fro harm.  
 ' þa, saſſiche,' seide þemperour · ' so god ȝif me ioie !'  
 þe child wityl þanne wende · wiþ-oute ani more,  
 comes to þe couherdes hows · & clepud him sone;      260  
 For he feiſſliche wen[d]¹ · þat he his fader were²;  
 & seide þan, ' swete sir · s[o] ȝou criste help !  
 Goþ yond to a gret lord · þat gayly is tyred,  
 & on þe feireſt frek · for soþe þat i haue seie;  
 and he wilnes wiȝtli · wiþ ȝou to speke :      265  
 For godis loue goþ til him swiþe · lest he agreued wex:  
 ' what? sone,' seide þe couherde · ' seides tow i was here ?'  
 ' ȝi, sire, serter,' seide þe child · ' but he swor forment  
 þut ȝe schuld haue no harm · but hendely for gode  
 he praid ȝou com speke wiþ him · & passe a-ȝein sone.'  
 þe chiel groecling forþ goþ · wiþ þe gode child,      270  
 & euene to þemperour · þei etteleden sone.  
 þemperour a-nyn riȝt · as he him of-seie,  
 clepud to hin þe couherde · & curteſyly seide;  
 ' now telle me, felawe, be þi feiſſ · for no þing ne wonde,  
 sei þou euer þemperour · so þe cristi help ?'      275  
 ' nay, sire, bi cristi,' quaf þe couherde · ' þat king is of  
 heuen,  
 I nas never ȝet so hardi · to neȝh him so hende  
 þere i schuld haue him seie · so me wel tyme.'  
 ' serter,' þan seide þemperour · ' þe soþe forto knowe,      280  
 þat y am þat ilk weȝtli · i wol wel þou wite;  
 al þe regal of rome · to riȝtli che y weld.  
 perfore, couherde, i þe coniure · & comande att alle,  
 Bi vertu of þing þat þou most · in þis world louest,  
 þatow telle me tiȝtly · truly þe soþe,  
 wherþer þis bold barn · be lelly þin owne,      285  
 oþer comen of oþer kin · so þe cristi help !'

¹ See note.

² MS. 'where.'

þe couher I comised to quake : for kire & for deade,  
 wham e he wiste wiche ly : þat le was his lord ;  
 & biliue in his hert beþout : ȝif he him gun lye, 292  
 he wold prestely þaceycust þat lieke him þout.  
 þerfore trewly as t. t. this told him þe ȝefen,  
 how he him fond in þat forest : þere fast bi-side,  
 clothed in comly cloþing : for any kinges sone,  
 ȝer in holme oþer þurh help of his deade ;  
 & how faire he hade him fed : & fostered vij winter.  
 þa er t. seide þiau, our t. y can þe gret book :  
 þat þou hast [seide]<sup>1</sup> me þe soþe : of þis semly childe,  
 & tine schalt þou nomyn þa trouȝt y now, it is ȝeo 1  
 ac weynd chid it will me : wite ey for soðe ;  
 Min hert so harde wilnes : to haue þis barne,  
 þat i wol in no wise : þou wite it no lenger.  
 whan þemperour so sayde : soþe forto telle,  
 þe couherde was in care : i can him noþing wite<sup>2</sup>.  
 ac witerly dorst he nouȝt werne : þe wille of his lord, 305  
 but grauȝted him goddeli : on godis holy name,  
 Forto worchen his wille : as lord wiþ his owne.  
 whan william, þis worþi child : wist þe soþe,  
 and knew þat þe cowherde : nas nouȝt his kinde fader,  
 he was wiȝtliche a-wondered : & gan to wepe sore, 310  
 & seide saddely to him-self : sone þer-after,  
 'a! gracious god ! þouȝt grett ast of alle !  
 Moch is þi mercy & þi miȝt : þi menske, & þi grace !  
 now wot i neuer in þis world : of wham y am come,  
 ne what destene me is diȝt : but god do his wille ! 315  
 ac weynd wea wiche ly : wiþ oute mi fulle,  
 to þis man & his meke wif : most y am holde ;  
 For þei ful faire han me fostered : & fed a long dñe,

<sup>1</sup> Read 'thou hast seide me the soþe.'—Madden.

<sup>2</sup> Ms. 'wlate.'

þat god for his gretō miȝt · al here god hem ȝold.  
 but neit y newe what to done · to wenle þus hem fro. 12  
 þat han al kindestes me kyd · & y ne kan hem ȝalle!  
 'Hi still, barn,' quaf þemp̄our · 'blinne of þi sorwe.  
 For y hope þat hal þi kin · hastyly here-after,  
 ȝif þou wolt ȝeue þe to gode · swiche grace may þe falle.  
 'In alle þi frendes furdeðes · faire shalstow quite.' 132  
 'ȝis, sire,' quaf þe couerde, 'ȝif cr̄st wol · þat cas may  
     tyde,  
 & god lene him grāce · to god man to worþe.'  
 & þan as til to þe child · he tauȝt þis lōre.  
 & scide, 'þou swete sone · se þe þou schalt hennes wende,  
 al unte þou komest to kourt · among þe keie lordes, 138  
 & knewest alle þe kūffes · þat to hāurt langes,  
 boro þe boxuoly & bonure · þat iȝh burn þe loue.  
 In mōke & mesurabul · nowȝt of many werdes,  
 be no tellere of talis · but trewe to þi lord,  
 & prestly for þure men · priser þe cur. 144  
 For h̄m to reken wiȝ þe richē · in r̄ȝt & in skille,  
 be feiȝtful & fre · & euer of faire speche,  
 & scrūsdul in þe simple · us in þe richē,  
 & felwe in faire manere · as fallas for þi state;  
 & shalstow eare goddes loue · & alle gode mennes. 150  
 Iȝe sone, þis lessoun · me leyle my fader,  
 þat knew of kourt þe þewes · for kourtoour was hi long  
 & hold it in þi hārt · now iȝe have it kenned;  
 þe fēt may þo bi-falle · þe worse bestow nauere?  
 Pe child weped al-way · wonderliche fast, 156  
 But þemp̄our had god care · of þat gromis lōre,  
 & comande þe couerde · curteysli and fayre,  
 to leue vp þat hende child · to-hinde him on his stede;  
 & he so dade-deliverly · pouȝt him del þouȝt,  
 & bi-kenned him to cr̄st · bat on emice wæs pyned. 162

þamie þat barn as biliue · by-gan for to glade  
 þat he so realy schuld ride · & redeli as swiþe  
 Ful curteisile of þe couherde · he cacces his leue,  
 & seþþen seyde, · swete sire · i bes[e]fincie ȝou nowþe,  
 For godes loue, gretes ofte · my godelyche moder,      355  
 þat so faire baþ me fed · & fostered till nowþe,  
 & lellyche, ȝif our lord wol · þat i liif haue,  
 sche ne schal nouȝt tyne hire trauayle · treuly for soþe,  
 & gode sire, for godes loue · also greteþ wel ofte  
 alle my freyliche felawes · þat to þis forest longes,      360  
 han peþilyche in many places · pleide wiþ [me] ofte,  
 hugonet, & huet · þat hende litel dwerþ,  
 & abelot, & martynet · hugones gaie sone;  
 & þe cristen akarim · þat was mi kyn fore,  
 & þe trewi kinn sman · þe payches sone,      365  
 & alle oþer freyliche felawes · þat þou faire knowes,  
 þat god mak hem gode men · for his mochel grace,  
 of þe names þat he nemned · þemperour nam hede,  
 & had gaynliche god game · for he so grette alle  
 of his compars þat he knew · so curteysliche & faire.      370  
 & þat he kennid he þe couherde · to crist & to hal alwes,  
 & busked forþ wiþ þat barn · bliae on his gate.  
 þe couherde kayred to his house · karsful in hert,  
 & neȝ to-barst he for bale · for þe barnes sake.  
 & whan his wiif wist · wittow for soþe,      375  
 how þat child fronz here walle · was wente for enow-more.  
 þer nis man on þis mold · þat miȝt half telle  
 þe wo & þe weping · þat woman made,  
 sche wold haue sleie hire-self þere · soþly, as bliae,  
 ne hade þe kind couherde · conforted here þe betere,      380  
 & pult hire in hope to haue · gret help þer-of after.

XIII.

## ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

ABOUT A.D. 1360.

AUTHOR unknown—Dialect *West-Midland* (Lancashire).

The following extracts are from 'Early English Alliterative Poems,' edited for the Early English Text Society by Dr. Morris, London, 1864; of which a second and revised edition was published in 1869. The latter is here followed.

These poems are preserved in the unique Cotton MS. Nero A. x., written about the close of the fourteenth century.

The symbol  $\mathfrak{z}$  is used to represent both  $y$ ,  $gh$ , and  $z$ . In the first case it commonly begins a word, and in the last commonly ends one. The symbol  $t\mathfrak{z}$  has the force of  $ss$  or  $sz$ , sounded like  $z$ .

*The Deluge.*

[Lines 235-544.]

Bot þat oþer wrake þat wex · on wyȝeȝ hit lyȝt  
þurȝ þe fawt of a freke · þat sayled in trawþe,  
Adam in-obedyent · ordaynt to blysse;  
þer pruelyn in paradys · his place watȝ de-vised,  
To lyue þer in lykyng · þe lenþe of a terme,  
& þenne en-herite þat home · þat aungeleȝ for-gart. 242  
Bot þurȝ þe eggynȝ of eue · he ete of an apple,  
þat en-poysoned alle pepleȝ · þat parted fro hem boþe,  
For a defencȝ. þat watȝ dyȝt · of dryȝtyn seluen,  
& a Payne þer-on put · & pertly hidden.  
þe defencȝ watȝ þe frvt · þat þe freke towched, 245

& þe dom is þe deþe · þat dreþe *vus* alle.  
 Al in mesure & meþe · watȝ mad þe vengiaunce,  
 & este amended with a mayden · þat make hade neu<sup>r</sup>.  
 Bot in þe þryd watȝ forþrast · al þat þryue schuld,  
 þer watȝ malys mercyles · & mawgre much scheued ;      250  
 þit watȝ for sylþe vpon folde · þat þe folk vsed,  
 [þ]at þen wonyed in þe worlde · with-outen any maysterȝ.  
 Hit wern þe fayrest of forme · & of face als,  
 þe most & þe myriest · þat maked wern euer,  
 þe styfest, þe stalworþest · þat stod euer on sete,      255  
 & lengest lyf in hem lent · of ledeȝ alle oþer;  
 For hit was þe forme-foster · þat þe folde bred,  
 þe apel aunceterȝ sunȝ · þat adam watȝ called,  
 To wham god hade geuen · alle þat gayn were,  
 Alle þe blysse boute blame · þat bodi myȝt hauȝ,      260  
 & pose lykkest to þe lede · þat lyued next after,  
 For-þy so semly to see · syþen wern none.  
 Þer watȝ no law to hem layd · bot loke to kynde,  
 & kepe to hit, & alle hit cors · clanly ful-sylle;      265  
 & þenne souulen þay sylþe · in fleschlich dedeȝ  
 & controeued agayn kynde · contraré werkeȝ,  
 & vsed hem vn-þryftly · vchon on oþer,  
 & als with oþer, wylfully · vpon a wrangc wyse.  
 So ferly sowled her flesch · þat þe fende[ȝ] loked,  
 How þe deȝter of þe douȝe · wern dere-lych fayre,      270  
 & fallen in selazschyp with hem · on folken wyse,  
 & en-gendered on hem icaunteȝ · with her Iapeȝ ille.  
 Pose wern men meþeleȝ · & maȝty on vrþe,  
 þat for her lolidych laykeȝ · alosed þay were.  
 He watȝ famed for fre · þat feȝt loued best,      275  
 & ay þe bigest in bale · þe best watȝ halden.  
 & þenne eueleȝ on erþe · ernestly grawen,  
 & multyplied mony-folde · in-mongeȝ mankynde,

For þat þe maȝty on molde : so marre[d] þise oþer,  
 þat þe wyȝe þat al wroȝt : ful wroȝly bygymcȝ. 285  
 When he knew vche contré : corupte in hit seluen,  
 & vch frēke forloyned : fro þe ryȝt waycȝ,  
 Feile temptande tene : towched his hert ;  
 As wyȝe, wo hym with-iame : werp to hym seluen :  
 • Me forþyukeȝ ful much : þat euer I mon made, 285  
 Bot I schal delyuer & do away : þat doten on þis molde,  
 & fleme out of þe folle : al þat flesch wereȝ,  
 Fro þe burne to þe best : fro bryddeȝ to syscheȝ ;  
 Al schal down & be ded : & dryuen out of erþe  
 þat euer I sette saule imme : & sure hit me rweȝ 290  
 þat euer I made hem my self ; bot if I may her-after,  
 I schal wayte to be war : her wrencheȝ to kepe.  
 þonne in wylle watȝ a wyȝe : wonyande on lyue,  
 Ful redy & ful ryȝtwys : & rewled hym sayre ;  
 In þe drede of dryȝtyn : his dayeȝ he vseȝ. 295  
 & ay glynde wþin his god : his grace watȝ þe more.  
 Hym watȝ þe nome Noe : as is imogh knawen,  
 He had þre þryuen sunȝ : & þay þre wyueȝ ;  
 Sem soþly þat on : þat oþer hyȝt cam,  
 & þe iold Isparth : watȝ gentred þe þryd. 300  
 Now god in nwy : to Noe con speke,  
 Wyld wraful wonȝ : in his wylle greued :  
 • þe ende of alle-kyneȝ flesch : þat on vrþe meueȝ  
 Is fallen forþ-wyth my face : & forþer hit I þenk ;  
 With her vn-worþy lych werk : me wlateȝ with-iame, 305  
 þe gore þer-of me hitȝ ground : & þe glette nwyed ;  
 I schal stremble my distresse : & srye al to-geder,  
 Boȝe lodeȝ & londe : & alle þat lyf habbeȝ.  
 Bot make to þe a mancunȝ : & þat is my wylle,  
 A coser cloud of tres : clanylich planed ; 310  
 Wyrk wotȝ þe ȝerimȝ : for wylde & for tame,

& þerne cleme hit with clay • comly with-ime,  
 & alle þe endentur dryuen • daube with-outen.  
 & þus of lenþe & of large • þat lome þou make ;  
 Pre hundred of cupydeȝ • þou holde to þe lenþe,      315  
 Of syfty fayre ouer-þwert • forme þe brede ;  
 & Ioke euen þat þyn ark • haue of heȝþe þretté,  
 & a wyndow wyd vpon • wroȝt vpon lofte,  
 In þe compas of a cubit • kyndely sware,  
 A wel dutande dor • don on þe syde ;      320  
 Haf halleȝ þer-inne • & halkeȝ ful mony,  
 Boȝe boȝeȝ & boȝeȝ • & wel bounden þeneȝ ;  
 For I schal waken vp a water • to wasch alle þe worlde,  
 & quelle alle þat is quik • with quaende flodeȝ.  
 Alle þat glydeȝ & gotȝ • & gost of lyf habbeȝ,      325  
 I schal wast with my wrath • þat wons vpon vrþe ;  
 Bot my forwarde with þe • I festen on þis wyse,  
 For þu in reyonȝ hatȝ rengned • & ryȝtwys ben euer ;  
 þou schal enter þis ark • with þyn aȝel barneȝ,  
 & þy wedded wyf ; • with þe þou take      330  
 þe makeȝ of þy myry suneȝ ; • þis meyny of aȝte  
 I scial saue of monȝ sauleȝ • & swelt þose oþer.  
 Of vche best þat bereȝ lyf • busk þe a cupple,  
 Of vche clene comly kynde • enclose seuen makeȝ,  
 Of vche horwed, in ark • halde bot a payre,      335  
 For to sauе me þe sede • of alle ser kyndeȝ ;  
 & ay þou meng with þe maleȝ • þe mete ho-besteȝ,  
 Vche payre by payre • to plese ayþer oþer ;  
 Whil die þe fode þut may be founde • frette þy cofer,  
 For sustnaunce to yow self • & also þose oþer.      340  
 Ful grayþely gotȝ þis god man • & dos godeȝ bestes,  
 In dryȝ dred & daunger • þat durst do non oþer.  
 Wen hit watȝ settled & forged • & to þe fulle grayþed,  
 þem con dryȝtyn hym dele • dryȝly þyse wordeȝ ;

'Now Noe,' quod oure lorde ' art þou al redy?  
Hatz þu closeþ þy kyst ' with clay alle aboute?'  
'Se, Lorde, with þy leue' sayde þe lede þenne,  
'Al is wroȝt at þi word' as þu me wyt hantȝ.'  
'Enter in þem,' quod he ' & haf þi wyf with þe,  
þy þre suweȝ with-outen þrep' & her þre wyueȝ;  
Besteȝ, as I bedene haue ' besk þr-izne als,  
& when ȝe arn staued styfly ' stekeȝ yow þrinne;  
Fro seuen dayeȝ ben seyed ' I senile out by-lyue,  
Such a rowtande ryge ' þat rayne schal swyþe,  
þat schal washi alle þe worlde ' of werkeȝ of fylþe;  
Schal no flesch vpon folde ' by sonden onlyue;  
Out-taken yow aȝt ' in þis ark staued,  
& sed þat I wyl saue ' of þysse ser besteȝ.  
Now Noe neu r stystȝ ' þat niyȝ[t] he bygynneȝ,  
Er al wer stauel & stoken ' as þe steuen woldle.  
Thenne sone com þe sunneþe day ' when summed wern alle,  
& alle woneð in þe whichche ' þe wylde & þe tame.  
Pen holned þe almyne ' & bonkeȝ con ryse,  
Waltȝs out vch wallo-heued ' in ful wode stremeȝ,  
Watȝ no brymme þai abrod ' vnlresten bylyue,  
Þe mukd hantde leghe ' to þe lyfe rered.  
Many clustred clowle ' clef alle in clowteȝ,  
To-rent vch a rayn-ryste ' & rusched to þe vrþe,  
Fon neu r in forty dayeȝ ' & þen þe flos ryses,  
Our-walteȝ vche a wod ' & þe wyde feldeȝ;  
For when þe water of þe wolkyn ' with þe worlde mette,  
Alle þat deth moȝt dryȝe ' drowned þer-izne;  
þer watȝ moon forto make ' when meschef was cnowen,  
þat noȝt dowed bot þe deth ' in þe depe stremeȝ.  
Water wylger ay wax ' woneȝ þat stryede,  
Hurled in-to vch hous ' hent þat per dwelled<sup>2</sup>.

1 SYNOPSIS

<sup>2</sup> MS. *downscaled*.

Fyrst feng to þe flyȝt \* alle þat sle myȝt,  
 Vuche lunde with her borne \* þe byggryng þay lewȝ,  
 & bowed to þe lyȝt bounk \* þer bredest lit were<sup>1</sup>,  
 & heily to þe lyȝt hylle \* þay [h] ȝild on feste;  
 Bot al watȝ nedleȝ her note \* for neuer cowþe stynt  
 Þe reȝe raynende regn \* [h] ȝe raynand whineȝ,  
 Frægl beþon watȝ boud-fil \* to þe boudȝ ȝenes,  
 & vche a dale so depe \* þat demmed at þe bryneȝ.  
 Þe mooste mourluyaȝ on mor \* summe wætȝ so more dryȝ,  
 & [h] ȝe-ȝe falded þe folke \* for ferle of þe wrake,  
 Syben þe wylde of þe woldȝ on þe winter fieldȝ;  
 Summe swymmed þer-on \* þat sauë hemself trawed,  
 Summe styȝe to a stule & stared to þe heuen,  
 Rwyd wyld a loud ruyd & rored for dode.  
 Hareȝ, hertȝ alsoȝ to þe lyȝt turnen,  
 Bulleȝ, butt-eneȝ, & batȝ to þe bouldreȝ lyȝed,  
 & alle cryed for care \* to þe kyng of heuen,  
 'Re-couerer of þe creator' \* þay cryed vhone,  
 But amouzed þe mancȝ \* his money watȝ passid,  
 & alle his pytȝ departed \* fro peple þat he hated.  
 Bi þat þe flos to her fete \* floȝed & waxed,  
 Ben vche a segge seȝ wel \* þat synk hym byhoued;  
 Frendeȝ fallen in-sere \* & saȝmed togeder,  
 To dryȝ her delful deystynȝ \* & dyȝen alle samen;  
 Luf ȝelȝ so huf \* his luf ȝelȝ,  
 For to ende alle at oneȝ \* & for euer twyneȝ.  
 By forty dyȝen wen Froun \* en folien \* þe oðri styrred,  
 þat þe flos made al frenen \* with ȝe welle waȝeȝ<sup>2</sup>,  
 For hit clam vche a clyffe \* cubites systene,  
 On ȝe lyȝest hylle \* þat hunkled on erþe,  
 Penne mourkne in þe mudde \* most ful nede

¹ MS. 'wren.'

² MS. 'þe masse þe mæs.'

† waȝeȝ = waȝbez = waves, i. e. waves.

Alle þat sprakle in-spranc<sup>1</sup> : no sprawlyng awayled,  
 Saue þe hael vnder hach : & his lere straunge,  
 Noo, þat oþte nouenel : þe name of oure lorde,  
 Hym aȝi-sum in þat ark : as aȝel god lykeþ,  
 Per alle ledeȝ in lome : lenged druye.

þe are hauen watȝ on hyȝe : with burlante gateȝ,  
 Kest in kytheȝ vncoupe : þe clowdeȝ ful nere.

Hit wakred on þe wylde flod : went as hit lyste,  
 Draf vpon þe depe clam : in daunce r hit semed.  
 With-outen mast, oþer myle : oþer myry bawelyne,  
 Kalde, oþer capstan : to clyppe to her ankreȝ,  
 Hurruk, oþer hande-helme : hasped on roþer,  
 Oþer any swaunde sayl : to seche after hauen,  
 Bot fote forthe wiþ þe flyt : of þe felle wynleȝ ;  
 Wheder-warde so þe wat-r : waste, hit rebounde,  
 Ofte hit roled on-munde : & rered on ende,  
 Nyf oure Lorde hale ben her lodeȝ-mon : hem had lumpen  
 harde.

Of þe lond of noe lyf : to lay a leidate.

Þe sex hundredis of his age : & none tolle þureȝ,

Of segundis mynyth : þe seunȝe day ryȝteȝ,

To-walchen alle þysc welle-heleȝ : & þe water flowel,  
 & þryȝ fifti þe flod : of folwante dayeȝ,

Vche hille watȝ þer hidde : with yþeȝ<sup>2</sup> ful graye ;

Al watȝ wasted þat þer wenysel : þe worlde wiþ-imme,

Per euer flote, oþer flwe : oþer on fote ȝode,

That roȝly<sup>3</sup> watȝ þe rotouant : þat þe rac dryueȝ,

Þat alle gendreȝ so ioyst : wern ioyned wylh-imme.

Bot quen þe lorde of þe lond : lyked hym-suen

For to mynne on his mon : his meth þat abydȝ,

Þen he wakenel a wynle : on wattereȝ to blowe ;

Þonne lasnel þe link<sup>4</sup> : þat large watȝ are,

<sup>1</sup> in-sprang?

<sup>2</sup> Ms. \*yȝeȝ?

<sup>3</sup> twis?

<sup>4</sup> So in MS.

Den he stac vp þe stangeȝ · stoped þe welleȝ,  
 Bed blyme of þe rayn · hit batede as fast,  
 Penne lasned þe loȝ · lowkande to-geder.  
 After harde dayeȝ wern out · an hundredth & syfȝé,  
 As þat lyftande lome · luged aboute,  
 Where þe wynde & þe weder · warpen hit wolde,  
 Hit saȝtled on a softe day · synkande to grounde ;  
 On a rasse of a rok · hit rest at þe laste,  
 On þe mounte of mararach · of armene hilles,  
 þat oþer-wayeȝ on ebrv · hit hat þe thanes.

Bot þaȝ þe kyste in þe erageȝ · were<sup>1</sup> closed to byde,  
 ȝet syned not þe flod · ne fel to þe boȝemeȝ,  
 Bot þe hyȝest of þe eggeȝ · vnhuled were<sup>1</sup> a lyttel,  
 þat þe burne byȝne borde · byhelde þe bare erþe ;  
 Penne waste he vpon his wyndowe · & wysed þer-oute  
 A message fro þat meyny · hem moldeȝ to seche,  
 þat watȝ þe rauen so ronk · þat rebel watȝ euer ;  
 He watȝ colored as þe cole · corbyal vn-trwe ;  
 & he fongeȝ to þe flyȝt · & farnȝ on þe wyndeȝ,  
 Houȝ hyȝe vpon hyȝt · to herken tyȝynges.

He croukeȝ for comfort · when carayne he syndeȝ  
 Kast vp on a clyffe · þer costese lay drye ;  
 He hade þe smelle of þe smach · & smolt þeder sone,  
 Falleȝ on þe soule flesch · & sylleȝ his wombe,  
 & sone ȝederly for-ȝete · ȝister-day steuen,  
 How þe cheuetayn hym charged · þat þe kyst ȝemed.

Þe rauen raykeȝ hym forth · þat reches ful lyttel  
 How alle fodeȝ per fare · elleȝ he synde mete ;  
 Bot þe burne byȝne borde<sup>2</sup> · þat bod to hys come,  
 Bannid hym ful bytterly · with bestes alle samen ;  
 He secheȝ an oþer sondeȝmon · & setteȝ on þe doune<sup>3</sup> ;  
 Bryngeȝ þat bryȝt vpon borde · blessed, & sayde,

440

445

450

455

460

465

470

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'wern.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'lorde'; see l. 452.<sup>3</sup> For 'douene.'

• Wende, worfelych wyȝt • vns wonē to seche, Dryf ouer þis dymme water • if þu druye syndeȝ, Bryng bodworde to bot • blysse to vns alle ; þaȝ þat fowle be false • fre be þu euer.'	
Ho wyrles out on þe weder • on wynges ful scharpe,	475
Dreȝly alle a longe day • þat dorst neuer lyȝt ;	
& when ho syndeȝ no folle • her fote on to pyche,	
Ho vmbekestes þe coste • & þe kyst secheȝ,	
Ho hites on þe euentide • & on þe ark sitteȝ ;	480
Noe nymmes hir anon • & naytly hir staueȝ.	
Noe on anoþer day • nymmeȝ este þe dovene,	
& byddeȝ hir bowe ouer þe borne • este bonkeȝ to seche ;	
& ho skyrmeȝ vnder skwe • & skowteȝ aboute,	
Tyl hit watȝ nyȝe at þe naȝt • & noe þen secheȝ.	
On ark on an euentide • houȝ þe downe,	485
On stamyn ho stod • & stylle hym abydeȝ ;	
What ! ho broȝt in hir beke • a bronch of olyue,	
<i>Graciously</i> vmbegrouen • al with grene leueȝ ;	
Pat watȝ þe synne of sauȝte • þat sende hem oure lorde,	
& þe saȝtlyng of hym-self • with þo sely bestes.	490
Pen watȝ þer ioy in þat gyn • where Iumpred er dryȝed,	
& much comfort in þat coser • þat watȝ clay-daubed.	
Myryly on a fayr morn • monyth þe fyrist,	
Pat falleȝ formast in þe ȝer • & þe fyrist day,	
Ledeȝ loȝen in þat lome • & loked þer-oute.	495
How þat watterȝ wern woned • & þe worlde drye !	
Vehon loued oure lorde • bot lenged ay stylle,	
Tyl þay had tyȝyng fro þe tolke • þat tyned hem þer-imme ;	
Pen godeȝ glam to hem glod • þat gladed hem alle,	
Bede hem drawe to þe dor • delyuer hem he wolde ;	500
Pen went þay to þe wykket • hit walt vpon sone,	
Boþe þe burne & his barneȝ • bowed þer-oute ;	
Her wyueȝ walkeȝ hem wyth • & þe wylde after,	

Hroly þrblende in fronge · þrown ful jykke.  
 Bot Noe of vche honest kynde · nem out an odde,      505  
 & henned vp an ater · & lalz hit layre,  
 & sette a sakerfyse þer-on · of vch a ser kynde,  
 In watȝ comly & cleane · wæl keperȝ non oþer.  
 When bremly brened þose besteȝ · & þe breþe rysed,  
 Þe sauour of his sacrafyse · soȝt to hym euen      510  
 In al speleȝ & spyllȝ · he spches wiþ þe ille  
 In comly comfort ful clos · & cortays wordeȝ:  
 Now, now, no more · nol I neuer vary  
 Alc þe mikel mayny feal malle · for no mannes ymme,  
 for I se w I þat hit is soðe · þat all mones wyldeȝ      515  
 To vn-þryfste arn alle þrawen · with þost of her herteȝ,  
 & ay hatȝ ben & wyl be · ȝet fro her barnage;  
 Al is þe mynde of þe man · to malyce enclyned,  
 For-þy schal I neuer schende · so schortly at ones,  
 As dysstrye al for manes syme · [in] deyeȝ of his erþe.      520  
 Bot waxeȝ now & wendeȝ forth · & worþeȝ to monye,  
 Multyplyeȝ on þis molde · & menske yow by-tyde.  
 Sesounȝ schal yow neuer sese · of sede ne of heruest,  
 Ne hete, ne no harde forst · vmbre ne droȝe,  
 Ne þe swetnesse of somer · ne þe sadde wynter,      525  
 Ne þe nyȝt, ne þe day · ne þe neweȝ yereȝ,  
 Bot etor renne resteȝ · remeȝ ȝeȝ ȝerimeȝ.  
 Þerwyth he blesseȝ vch a best · & bytaȝ hem þis erþe.  
 þou watȝ a skyldy skyndle · quen sc ped alle þe wylde;  
 Vche fowl to þe flyȝe · þit flyȝeȝ myȝt serue,      530  
 Vche fysch to þe flod · þat fyȝne couþe nayte,  
 Vche beste to þe bent · þat<sup>1</sup> bytes on erbeȝ;  
 Wylde wormeȝ to her won · wryȝeȝ in þe erþe;  
 þe fox & þe folmarde · to þe fryth wyndeȝ,  
 Hertie to hyȝe heþe · harȝ to gersteȝ.      535

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'þat þat.'

& lyounēz & lebardez · to þe lake-ryfles,  
 Hernez & hauekez · to þe hyȝe rochez ;  
 Þe hole-foted fowle · to þe ilod hyȝeȝ ;  
 & vche best at a brayde · þer hym best lykez ;  
 Þe fowre frekez of þe folde · fongez þe empyre.      540  
 Lo! suche a wrakful wo · for wlatsum dedeȝ  
 Parfomed þe hyȝe fader · on folke þat he made ;  
 þat he chlystly hade cherisched · he chastysed ful harde<sup>1</sup>.  
 In de-voydnyȝe þe vylanye · þat venkquyst his þewcȝ.

*The Destruction of Sodom.*

[Lines 947—972.]

þe grete god in his greme · bygvaneȝ onloste ;  
 To wakan wedereȝ so wylde · þe wyndeȝ he calleȝ,  
 & þay wreþely vp-waſte · & wrastled togedeler,  
 Fro fawre half of þe folde · flytande loude.      950  
 Clowdeȝ clustered bytwene · kesten vp torres,  
 þat þe þik þun ler-þrast · þirled hem ofte.  
 þe rayn ruelad adoun · riſſande þikke,  
 Of felle flaunkes of syr · & flakes of soufre,  
 Al in smokkerande smoke · smachande ful ille,      955  
 Swe<sup>2</sup> aboute sodamas · & hit sydeȝ alle,  
 Gonde to gomorra · þat þe grounle lansed ;  
 Abdama and syboym · þise ceteis alle faure,  
 Al birolled wyth þe rayn · roſted & brenned,  
 & ferly slayed þat folk · þat in þose fees lenged.      960  
 For when þat þe heile herde · þe houndeȝ of heuen,  
 He watȝ ferlyly fayn · vnfolded bylyue ;  
 þe grete barreȝ of þe abyne · he barst vp at oneȝ,  
 þat alle þe regiouȝ to-rof · in riftes ful grete,

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘hardee.’<sup>2</sup> sweyed?

& clouen alle in lyttel cloutes • þe clyffis aywhere,  
As lance leuez of þe boke • þat lepes in twyzne.  
þe brethe of þe brynstion • bi þat hit blende were,  
Al þo citees & her sydes • sunkken to helle.

Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes • of renkkes with-inne,  
When þay wern war of þe wrake • þat no wyȝ • adhayed ;  
Such a ȝomorly ȝarm • of ȝellyng þer rysed,  
þer of clatered þe cloutes • þat krysþ myȝt haſ rawþe.

965

1010

1015

1020

1025

1030

[Lines 1029—1051.]

Suche a roþun of a reche • ros fro þe blake,  
Askeȝ vpe in þe ayre • & vselleȝ þer flöwen.  
As a fornes ful of flot • þat vpon fyr boyles,  
When bryȝt bremande brondeȝ • ar bet þer-an-vnder.  
Þis watȝ a uengaunee violent • þat voyded þise places,  
þat fowdered hatȝ so fayr a folk • & þe folle sonkken.  
þer faure citees wern set • nov is a see called,  
þat ay is drouy & dym • & ded in hit kynde,  
Blo, blubrande, & blak • vnblýþe to neȝe,  
As a stynkande stanc • þat stryed symme,  
þat euer of symme & of smach • smart is to fele ;  
For-by þe derk dede see • hit is dewed euer-more,  
For hit dedeȝ of deþe • duren þere ȝet.  
For hit is brod & boþendȝ • & bitter as þe gallie,  
& noȝt may lunge in þat like • þat any lyf berȝ,  
& alle þe costeȝ of kynde • hit combreȝ vchone ;  
For lay þer-on a lump of led • & hit on lost fleteȝ,  
& folle þer-on a lyȝt fyber • & hit to founs synkkeȝ.  
& þer [þat] water may walter • to wete any erþe,  
Schal neuer grene þer-on growe • gresse ne wod nawþer.  
If any schalke to be schent • wer schowued þer-inne,  
þaz he bode in þat boȝem • broȝely a monyth,  
He most ay lyue in þat loȝe • in ȝ-syng euer-more,

& neuer dryȝe no dethē · to dayes of ende.  
 &, as hit is corsed of kynde · & hit coosteȝ als,  
 Pe clay þat clenges þer-by · arn corsyes strong,  
 As alum & alkaran<sup>1</sup> · þat angrē<sup>2</sup> arn boȝe,  
 1035  
 Soufre sour, & saundyuor · & oþer such mony;  
 & þer walteȝ of þat water · in waxlokes grete,  
 Pe spuniamle<sup>3</sup> aspaltoun · þat spysereȝ sellen;  
 & suche is alle þe soyle · by þat se halues,  
 1040  
 þat fel fretes þe flesch · & festred<sup>4</sup> bones.  
 & þer ar tres by þat terne · of traytoures [kynde],  
 & þay borgouneȝ & beres · blomeȝ ful sayre,  
 & þe fayrest fryt · þat may on folde growe,  
 As orenge & oþer fryt · & apple garnade;  
 Also red & so ripe · & rychely hwed,  
 1045  
 As any dom myȝt deuice · of dayntyeyȝ oute;  
 Bot quen hit is bruised, oþer broken · oþer byten in twynne,  
 No worldeȝ goud hit wyth-imme · bot wydowande<sup>5</sup> askes;  
 Alle þyse ar techies & tokenes · to trow vpon ȝ t,  
 & witnessse of þat wykkel werk · & þe wrake after,  
 1050  
 þat oure fader forferde · for fylþe of þose ledes.

<sup>1</sup> alkaran?<sup>2</sup> angrē = aȝre?<sup>3</sup> spinname?<sup>4</sup> festred?<sup>5</sup> Mȝ. · wyndowandie.'

## XIV.

### SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.

A.D. 1356.

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE was born about A.D. 1300, commenced his travels in the year 1322, and wrote an account of them in English in the year 1356. He died in November 1371 or 1372. The following extracts, in the Midland dialect, are copied from ‘The Voiage and Travaile of Sir John Maundeville,’ edited, from the edition of 1725, by J. O. Halliwell, London, 1839. This edition was founded on the Cotton MS. Titus C. xvi.

#### *The Prologue.*

[Corrected by Cotton MS. Titus C. xvi.]

[Pages 1-5.]

FOR als moche as the lond beþonde the see, that is to seye, the holy lond, that men calen the lond of promysiou[n], or of behest, passynge alle oþere londes, is the most worthi lond, most excellent, and lady and sovereyn of alle 5 oþere londes, and is blessed and halewed of the precyous body and blood of oure Lord Ihesu Crist; in the whiche lond it lykede him to take flesch and blood of the virgyne Marie, to enyvrone that holy lond with his blessedde feet; and there he wolde of his blessednesse enoumbre him in the seyd

blessed and gloriouse virgine Marie, and become man, and 10  
worche many myracles, and preche and teche the seyth and  
the lawe of crystene men unto his children; and there it  
lykede him to suffre many reprevynges and scornes for us;  
and he that was kyng of heuene, of eyr, of erthe, of see, and  
of alle thinges that ben conteyned in hem, wolde alle only 15  
ben cleped kyng of that lond, whan he seyde, *Rex sum  
Iulorum*, that is to seyne, *I am kyng of Iewes*; and that  
lond he chees before alle other londes, as the beste and  
most worthi lond, and the most vertuouse lond of alle the  
world: for it is the herte and the myddes of alle the world: 20  
wytnessyng the philosophere, that seyth thus: *Virtus rerum  
in medio consistit*: that is to seye, *the vertue of thinges is  
in the myddes*; and in that lond he wolde lede his lyf, and  
suffre passioune and deth, of Iewes, for us; for to bye and  
to delyvere us from peynes of helle, and from deth with- 25  
outen ende; the whiche was ordeynd for us, for the synne  
of oure fermere fader Adam, and for oure owne synnes also:  
for as for himself, he hadde non evylle deserved: for he  
thoughte nevere evylle ne did evylle: and he that was kyng  
of glorie and of ioye, myghte best in that place suffre 30  
deth, because he ches in that lond, rathere than in ony  
other, there to suffre his passioune and his deth; for he  
that wil pupplische ony thing to make it openly knownen, he  
wil make it to ben cryed and pronounced in the myddel  
place of a town, so that the thing that is proclaimed and 35  
pronounced may evenly strecche to alle parties: right so he  
that was formyour of alle the world, wolde suffre for us  
at Ierusalem, that is the myddes of the world: to that ende  
and entent, that his passioune and his deth, that was pup-  
plischt there, myghte ben knownen evenly to alle the parties 40  
of the world. See now how dere he boughte man, that he  
made after his owne ymage, and how dere he azenboght

us, for the grete love that he hadde to us, and wee nevere deserved it to him. For more precyous catelle ne gretter  
45 raunsoun ne myghte he put[te] for us than his blessedede body, his p[re]cious blood, and his holy lyf, that he thralled for us; and alle he offred for us, that nevere did synne. A! dere God, what love hadde he to us his subiettes, whan he that nevere trespaced wolde for trespassours suffre deth!  
50 Right wel oughte us for to love and worschipe, to drede and serven such a lord; and to worschipe and preyse such an h[oly] lond that brought forth such fruyt, thorgh the whiche every man is saved, but it be his owne defaute.  
Wel may that lond ben called delytable and a fructuouse lond,  
55 that was belled and moysted with the precyouse blode of oure Lord Ihesu Crist; the whiche is the same lond, that oure Lord behighte us in heritage. And in that lond he wolde dye, as seised, for to leve it to vus his children.  
Wherfore every gode cristene man, that is of powere, and  
60 hath whereof, scholde peynen him with alle his strengthe for to conquerre oure right heritage, and chacen out alle the mysbeleevynge men. For wee ben clept cristene men, after Crist oure fader. And ȝif wee ben right children of Crist, wee oughte for to chalenge the heritage that oure fader laste  
65 us, and do it out of hethene mennes hondes. But now pryd, covetyse, and envye han so enflawmed the hertes of lordes of the world, that thei are more besy for to disherite here neyghbores, more than for to chalenge or to conquerre here right heritage before-seyd. And the comoun peple,  
70 that wolde putte here bodyes and here catelle for to conquerre oure heritage, thei may not don it withouten the lordes. For a semblee of peple withouten a cheventeyn or a chief lord, is as a flok of scheep withouten a schepperde; the which departeth and desparleth, and wyten never whider  
75 to go. But wolde God, that the temporel lordes and alle

worldly lordes weren at gode acord, and with the comoun  
peple wolden taken this holy viage over the see. Thame  
I trowe wel that, within a lityl tyme, oure right heritage  
before-seyd schelde be reconsyled, and put in the hondes  
of the right heires of Ihesu Crist. 80

And for als moche as it is longe tyme passed, that ther  
was no generalle passage ne vyage over the see; and many  
men desiren for to here speke of the holy lond, and han  
there-of gret solace and comfort; I Iohn Maunleville,  
Knyght, alle be it I be not worthi, that was born in Englund, 85  
in the town of Seynt Albones, and passed the see, in the  
yeer of oure Lord Ihesu Crist Mill. ccc. & xxij., in the day of  
Seynt Michelle; and hider-to have ben longe tyme over the  
see, and have seyn and gon thorgh manye dyverse londes,  
and many provynces and kyngdomes and iles; and have 90  
passed thorghout Turkye, Ermonye the litylle and the grete,  
Tartarye, Pereye, Surrye, Arabye, Egypt the high and the  
lowe<sup>1</sup>; thorgh Lybye, Callee, and a gret partie of Ethiope;  
thorgh Amazoyne, Inde the lasse and the more, a gret partie;  
and thorgh-out many oþere iles, that ben abouten Inde; 95  
where dwellen many dyverse folk, and of dyverse maneres  
and lawes, and of dyverse schappes of men. Of whiche  
londes and iles I schalle speke more pleynly hereafter. And  
I schalle devise ȝou sum partie of thinges that there ben,  
whan tyme schalle ben, after it may best come to my mynde; 100  
and specyally for hem, that wille and are in purpos for to  
visite the holy citee of Ierusalem and the holy places that are  
theraboute. And I schalle tellle the weye, that thei schulle  
holde thider. For I have often tymes passed and ryden  
that way, with gode compayne of many lordes: God be 105  
thonked.

And ȝee schulle undirstonde, that I have put this boke

<sup>1</sup> From 'Surrye' to 'lowe' is omitted in the printed editions.

out of Latyn into Frensch, and translated it aȝen out of Frensch into Englyssch, that every man of my nacion may  
110 understande it.

But lordes and knyghtes and oþere noble and worthi men, that conne not Latyn but litle, and han ben beȝonde the see, knownen and understanden ȝif I seye trouthe or non, and<sup>1</sup> ȝif I erre in devisyng, for forȝetynge, or elles; that thei  
115 mowe redresse it and amende it. For thinges passed out of longe tyme from a mannes mynde or from his syght, turnen sone into forȝetynge: because that mynde of man ne may not ben comprehended ne withholden, for the frelesee of mankynde.

### (B) PART OF CAP. XII.

#### *Of the begynnyng of Machomete.*

[Pages 139-142.]

And ȝee schulle understande that Machamete was born in Arabye, that was first a pore knave that kepte cameles, that wenten with marchantes for marchandise; and so befelle, that he wente with the marchandes in-to Egipt: and  
5 thei weren thanne cristene in tho partyes. And at the desertes of Arabye, he wente into a chapelle where a cremyte duelte. And whan he entred into the chapelle, that was but a lyttle and a low thing and had but a lityl dore and a low, than the entree began to wexe so gret  
10 and so large and so high, as though it had ben of a gret mynstre, or the ȝate of a paleys. And this was the firste myracle, the Sarazins seyn, that Machomete dide in his ȝouthe. After began he for to wexe wyse and riche, and he was a gret astronomer: and after, he was governour

<sup>1</sup> From 'ȝif I seye' to 'and' is omitted in the printed editions.

and prince of the lond of Corrodane ; and he governed it fulle wisely, in such manere, that whan the prince was ded, he toke the lady to wyfe, that highte Gadrige. An 1 Machomete felle often in the grete sikenesse, that men callen the fullynge evylle : wherfore the lady was fulle sory, that evere sche toke him to husbonde. But Machomete made hire to 20 beleeve, that alle tymes, whan he felle so, Gabriel the angel cam for to speke with him ; and for the gret light and brightnesse of the angelle, he myghte not susteyne him fro tallynge. And therfore the Sarazines seyn, that Gabriel cam often to speke with him. This Machomete regned in 25 Arabye the 500<sup>e</sup> of oure Lord Ihesu Crist vi. c. & x. ; and was of the generation of Ysmael, that was Abrahames sone, that he gat upon Agar his chamberere. And therfore ther ben Sarazines that ben clept Ismaelytenes ; and summe Agaryenes, of Agar : and the oþere properly ben clept Sarrazines, of Sarra : and summe ben clept Moabites, and summe Amonytes, for the ij. sones of Leþ, Moab and Amon, that be leþit on his doughtres, that weren afterward grete erthely princes. And also Machomete loved wel a gode heremyte, that dwelled in the desertes, a myle fro Mount 35 Synay, in the weye that men gon fro Arabye toward Cildee, and toward Ynde, o day iourney fro the see, where the marchantes of Venyse comen often for marchandise. And so often wente Machomete to this heremyte, that alle his men weren wroþe : for he wolde gladdly here this herem- 40 yte preche, and make his men wake alle nyght : and therfore his men thoughten to punie the heremyte to deþt : and so beselle upon a nyght, that Machomete was drunken of gode wyn, and he felle on slope ; and his men take Machometes swerd out of his schethe whils he slept, and there- 45 with thei slowȝh this heremyte, and putten his swerd al blosy in his schethe aȝen. And at morwe, whan he foun

the heremyte ded, he was fulle sory and wroth, and wolde have don his men to deth: but thei alle with on accord 50 [seyde], that he himself had slayn him, whan he was dronken, and schewed him his swerd alle blody: and he trowed that thei hadden seyd soth. And than he cursed the wyn, and alle tho that drynken it. And therfore Sarazines, that ben devout, drynken nevere no wyn: but summe 55 drynken it prevly. For ȝif thei dronken it openly, thei scholde ben repreved. But thei drynken gode beverage and swete and norysshynge, that is made of Galamelle: and that is that men maken sugre of, that is of right gode savour: and it is gode for the breest. Also it befalleth sumtyme, 60 that Cristene men becomen Sarazines, outher for povertee or for symplenesse, or eiles for here owne wykke-hesse. And therfore the architlainym or the flamyn, as oure e[r]chebisshopp or bisshopp, whan he resceyyeth hem, seyth thus. *La elle olla syla, Machomet rois alla*<sup>1</sup>: that is to seye, There 65 is no God but on, and Muhamed is his messenger.

## (C) CAP. XXVI.

*Of the Contrees and Yles that ben beyonde the lond of Cathay: and of the Frutes there: and of xxij Kynges enclosed within the Mountaynes.*

[Pages 263-269.]

Now schalle I seye ȝou sewyngly of contrees and yles, that ben beyonde the contrees that I have spoken of. Wherfore I seye ȝou, in pa synghe be the lond of Cathaye, toward the high Ynde, and toward Bacharye, men passen be a kyngdom that men clepen Caldilie; that is a fulle fair contre.

And there groweth a maner of fruyt, as though it weren gowrdes: and whin thei ben ripe, men kutten hem a-to,

<sup>1</sup> Rather, *La Illa illa Allab, we Muhammed Resul Allab.*

and men fynden with-inne a lytelle best, in flesch, in bon  
and blode, as though it were a lytelle lamb with-outen wolle.  
And men eten bothe the frut and the best: and that is a 10  
gret merveylle. Of that frute I have eten; alle-though it  
were wondirfulle: but that I knowe wel, that God is mer-  
veylous in his werkes. And natheles I tolde hem of als  
gret a merveyle to hem, that is amonges us: and that was  
of the Bernakes. For I tolde hem, that in oure contree 15  
weren trees, that baren a fruyt, that becomen briddes  
fleeynge: and tho that fallen in the water, lyven; and thei  
that fallen on the erthe, dyen anon: and thei ben right gode  
to mannes mete. And here-of had thei als gret mer-  
vaylle, that summe of hem trowed, it were an impossible 20  
thing to be.

In that contre ben longe apples, of gode savour; where-of  
ben mo than an .c. in a clustre, and als manye in another:  
and thei han grete longe leves and large, of .ij. fote long  
or more. And in that contree, and in other contrees there 25  
abouten, growen many trees, that beren clowe-gylofres and  
notemuges, and grete notes of Ynde and of Canelle and of  
many other spices. And there ben vynes that beren so  
grete grapes, that a strong man scholde have ynow to done  
for to bere o clustre with alle the grapes. In that same 30  
regioum ben the mountaynes of Caspye, that men clepen  
Uber in the contree. Betwene tho mountaynes, the Iewes  
of .x. lynages ben enclosed, that men clepen Goth and  
Magoth: and thei mowe not gon out on no syde. There  
weren enclosed .xxij. kynges with hire peple, that dwelleden 35  
betwene the mountaynes of Sythye. There Kyng Alisandre  
chacesle hem betwene tho mountaynes, and there he  
thoughte for to enclose hem thorugh werk of his men.  
But whan he saugh that he myghte not don it, ne bryngē  
it to an ende, he preyed to God of Nature, that he wolde 40

parforme that that he had begonne. And alle were it so that he was a paynme and not worthi to ben herd, ȝit God of his grace closed the mountaynes to-gydre; so that thei dwellen there, alle faste y-lokked and enclosed with high mountaynes alle aboute, saf only on o syde; and on that syde, is the see of Caspye. Now may sum men asken, sith that the see is on that o syde, wherfore go thei not out on the see syde, for to go where that hem lyketh? But to this question, I schal answer, that see of Caspye goth ouȝt be londe, under the mountaynes, and remmeth be the desert at o syde of the contree; and after it streccheth unto the endes of Persie. And alle-though it be clept a see, it is no see, ne it toucheth to non other see: but it is a londe, the grettest of the world. And though thei wolden putten hem in-to that see, thei ne wisten never where that thei scholde arryven. And also thei conen no langage but only hite owne, that noman knoweth but thei: and therfore mowe thei not gon out. And also ȝee schulle understande, that the Iewes han no propre lond of hire owne fer to dwellen inne in alle the world, but only that lond betwene the mountaynes. And ȝit thei ȝilden tribute for that lond to the Queen of Amazoine, the whiche that maketh hem to bee kept in cloos fulle diligently, that thei schulle not gon out on no syde, but be the cost of hire lond. For hire lond marcheth to tho mountaynes. And often it hath befallen, that summe of the Iewes han gon up the mountaynes, and avaled down to the valcyes: but gret nombre of iolk ne may not do so. For the mountaynes ben so hye and so streight up, that thei moste abyde there, maugree hire myght. For thei mowe not gon out but be a falle is ne, that was made be strengthe of men; and it last th wel a iiiij. grete myle. And after, is there ȝit a lond alle desert, wher men may fynde no water, ne for

dyggyngē ne for non other thing. Wherfore men may not dwellen in that place: so is it fulle of dragounes, of 7<sup>8</sup> serpentes, and of other venymous bestes, that noman dar not passe, but ȝif it be strong wynter. And that streyt passage men clepen in that contree, Clyron. And that is the passage that the queen of Amazoine maketh to ben kept. And thogh it happene sum of hem be fortune, 8<sup>7</sup> to gon out, thei conen no maner of langage but Ebrew; so that thei can not speke to the peple. And ȝit natholes, men seyn thei schulle gon out in the tyme of Antecrist, and that thei schulle maken gret slaughter of Cristene men.

And therfore alle the Iewes that dwellen in alle londes, 8<sup>7</sup> lernen alle weys to speken Ebrew, in hope that whan the other Iewes schulle gon out, that thei may understanden hire speche, and to ledn hem in-to Cristendom, for to destroye the cristene peple. For the Iewes sevn, that thei knownen wel, be hire propheeyes, that thei of Caspye schulle 9<sup>9</sup> gon out and spreden thorgh-out alle the world: and that the Cristene men schulle ben under hire subieccyon, als longe as thei han ben in subieccyon of hem. And ȝif that ȝee wil wyte how that thei schulle synlen hire weye, after that I have herd seye, I schalle telle ȝou. In the tyme of 9<sup>5</sup> Antecrist, a fox schalle make there his trayne, and mynen an hole, where kyng Alisandre leet make the ȝates: and so longe he schalle mynen and percen the erthe, til that he schalle passe thorgh, towardles that folk. And whan thei seen the fox, they schulle have gret merveylle of him, be cause þat thei saugh never such a best. For of alle oþere bestes thei han enclosed amonges hem, saf only the fox. And thanne thei schulle chacen him and pursuen him so streyte, tille that he come to the same place that he cum fro. And thanne thei schulle dyggen an l mynen so strongly, 10<sup>5</sup> tille that thei fynden the ȝates, that Kyng Alisan he leet make

of grete stones and passynge huge, wel symmented and made stronge for the maystrie. And tho ȝates thei schulle breken, and so gon out, be syndyng of that issue. Fro that lond  
 110 gon men toward the lond of Bacharie, where ben fulle ycle folk and fulle cruelle. In that lond ben trees, that beren wolle as though it were of scheep; whereof men maken clothes, and alle thing that may ben made of wolle. In that contree ben many Ipotaynes, that dwellen somtyme  
 115 in the water and somtyme on the lond: and thei ben half man and half hors, as I have seyd before: and thei eten men, whan thei may take hem. And there ben ryveres and watres that ben fulle byttire, three sithes more than is the water of the see.

120 In that contre ben many griffounes, more plente than in ony other contre. Sum men seyn, that thei han the body upward as an egle, and beneath as a lyoun: and truly thei seyn soth, that thei ben of that schapp. But o griffoun hath the body more gret and is more strong  
 125 thanne viij. lyouns, of suche lyouns as ben o this half: and more gret and强ere than an .c. egles, suche as we han amonges us. For o griffoun there wil bere, fleynge to his nest, a gret hors (if he may fynde him at the poynt<sup>1</sup>) or .ij. oxen ȝoked to gidere, as thei gon at the plowgh. For  
 130 he hath his talouns so longe and so large and grete upon his feet, as though thei weren hornes of grete oxen or of bulles or of kyȝn; so that men maken cuppes of hem, to drynken of: and of hire ribbes and of the pennes of hire wenges, men maken bowes fulle stronge, to schote with  
 135 arwes and quarelle.

<sup>1</sup> Omitted in the printed editions.

## XV.

### WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY.

A.D. 1362.

ACCORDING to tradition, William Langland, Longland, or Langley, was a native of Cleobury Mortimer in Shropshire. He must have been born about the year 1332, and have died about 1400. He is supposed to have been educated near the Malvern Hills (Worcestershire), where he composed the first version of his great poem entitled 'The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman' (*Visio Willielmi de Petro le Plowman*) shortly after the time of the great plague which ravaged England, A.D. 1361-2. About the year 1377 he was living in London, where he wrote his second version of the poem, extending it to three times its former length. Subsequently he returned to the West of England, and again re-wrote his poem, with various additions and alterations, between 1380 and 1390.

Piers the Plowman is an allegorical poem, or series of poems, in which the author satirizes the vices and abuses of the age, the degeneracy of the prelates and priests, political corruptions, the avarice and rapacity of the nobility, and the oppression of the poor by the rich. *Piers* is intended to represent the model Christian, and is at times identified with Christ.

All three versions of the poem (A-text, B-text, and C-text) are being published for the Early English Text Society, edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat; the first two volumes have already appeared. The following extracts are from the A-text, which is based upon the copy in the Vernon MS. in the Bodleian Library, the dialect of which is *Southern*, with *Midland* peculiarities.

[From the earliest version of ‘The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman.’]

*Prologus.*

IN A somer sesun · whon softe was þe sonne,  
 I schop me in-to a schroud · A scheep as I were ;  
 In Habite of an Hermite · vn-holy of werkes,  
 Wende I wydene in þis world · wondres to here.  
 Bote in a Mayes Morwlynge · on Malme hulles  
 Me bi-fel a ferly · A Feyrie, me þouhte ;  
 I was weori of wandringe · and wente me to reste  
 Vndur a brod banke · bi a Bourne syde,  
 And as I lay and leonede · and lokede on þe watres,  
 I slumberde in A slepyng · hit sownede so murie.      10

þenne gon I Meeten · A Meruelous sweuene,  
 þat I was in A Wildernesse · wuste I neuer where,  
 And as I beo-heold in-to þe Est · an-heȝ to þe sonne,  
 I sauh a Tour on A Toft · triȝely<sup>1</sup> I-maket ;  
 A Deop Dale bi-neoþe · A dungun þer-Inne,  
 With deop dich and derk · and dredful of siht.      15

A Feir feld ful of folk · fond I þer bi-twene,  
 Of alle maner of men · þe mene and þe riche,  
 Worchinge and wondringe · as þe world askeþ.  
 Summe putten hem to þe plouȝ · & pleiden hem ful  
 seldene,      20

In Eringe and in Sowynge · swonken ful harde,  
 þat monie of þeos wasturs · In Glotonye distruen.

And summe putten hem to pruide · apparylden hem  
 þer-after,  
 In Cuntinaunce of clopinge · queinteliche de-Gyset ;

<sup>1</sup> So in Trin. MS.; Vern. MS. ‘wonderliche.’

To preyere and to penaunce · putten heom monye, 25  
 For loue of vr lord · liueden ful harde,  
 In Hope for to haue · Heuene-riche blisse ;  
 As Ancrez and Hermytes · þat holdeþ hem in heore  
     Celles,  
 Coueyte not in Cuntry · to carien a-boute,  
 For non likerous lyfode · heore leam to plesē. 30

And summe chosen Chaffare · to cheeuен þe bettre,  
 As hit semeþ to vre siht · þat suche men scholden ;  
 And summe Murþes to maken · as Munstrals cunne,  
 And gete gold wiþ here gle · giltles, I trowe<sup>1</sup>.

Bote Iapers and Iangelers · Iudas Children, 35  
 Founden hem Fantasyes · and fooles hem maaden,  
 And habbeþ wit at heor wille · to worchen ȝif hem luste.  
 þat Poul precheþ of hem · I dar not preouen heere ;  
 Qui l'quitur turpil quium · Hee is Luciferes lyne.

Bidders and Beggers · faste a-boute eden, 40  
 Til heor Barres & heore Balies · weren bratful<sup>2</sup> I-crommet ;  
 Feyneden hem for heore foole · souȝ'en atte ale ;  
 In Glotonye, God wet · gon heo to Balde,  
 And ryseth vp wiþ ribaudye · þis Roberdes knaues ;  
 Sleep and Sleuȝþe · suweþ hem euere. 45

Pilgrimes and Palmers · Plihten hem to-gederes  
 For to seche saint Ieme · and saintes at Roome ;  
 Wenten forþ in heore wey · wiþ mony wyse tales,  
 And hedden leue to lyȝen · al heore lyf astir<sup>3</sup>.

Ermytes on an hep · wiþ hokide staues, 50  
 Wenten to Walsyngham · & here wenches astir<sup>4</sup> ;  
 Grete lobres & longe · þat loþ weore to swynke,  
 Cloþeden hem in Copes · to beo knownen for breþeren ;

<sup>1</sup> This line is from Trin. MS.; omitted in Vernon MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'faste'; Trin. 'bratful.'

<sup>3</sup> So in Trin.; Vern. 'tyme.'

<sup>4</sup> Vern. MS. omits ll. 50, 51, which are supplied from Trin. MS.

And summe schopen hem<sup>1</sup> to hermytes · heore ese to haue.

I Font þere Freres · all þe Foure Ordres, 55  
 Prechinge þe peple · for profyt of heore wombes,  
 Glosynge þe Gospel · as hem good likeþ,  
 For Couetyse of Copes · Construeþ hit ille ;  
 For monye of þis Maistres · mowen cloþen hem at lyking,  
 For Moneye & heore Marchaundie · meeten ofte togedere. 60  
 Seþþe charite haþ be chapmon · and<sup>2</sup> cheef to schriuen  
 lordes,

Mony ferlyes han bi-falle · in a fewe ȝeres.  
 But holychirche bi-ginne · holde bet to-gcdere,  
 Þe moste Mischeef on molde · mounteþ vp faste.

þer prechede a pardoner · as he a prest were, 65  
 And brouȝt vp a Bulle · with Bisschopes seles,  
 And seide þat him-self mihte · a-soylen hem alle  
 Of Falsnesse of<sup>3</sup> Fastinge · and of vouwes I-broken.  
 Þe lewede Men likede him wel · and leeueþ his speche,  
 And comen vp knelynge · and cussedden his Bulle ; 70  
 He bonchede hem with his Breuet · & blered heore eiȝen,  
 And rauhte with his Ragemon · Ringes and Broches.

· · · · ·  
 Weore þe Bisschop I-blesset · and worþ boþe his Eres, 75  
 Heo scholdle not beo so hardi · to deceyue so þe peple.  
 Saue hit nis not bi þe Bisschop · þat þe Boye precheþ ;  
 Bote þe Parisch-prest and he · de-parte þe seluer,  
 þat haue schulde þe pore parisschens · ȝif þat heo ne weore.

Persones and parisch-prestes · playneþ to heore Bis-  
 schops, 80  
 þat heore Parisch haþ ben pore · seþþe þe Pestilence tyme<sup>4</sup>,  
 And askeþ leue and lycence · at londun to dwelle,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. MS. omits *bem.*

<sup>2</sup> Vern. ‘and’; Trin. ‘of’

<sup>3</sup> Vern. MS. omits *and*.

<sup>4</sup> Vern. MS. omits *tyme*.

To singe þer for Simonye · for seluer is swete.

þer houef an Hundret · In Houues of selk,  
Seriauns hit semeþ · to seruen atte Barre ;      85  
Pleden for pons · and poundes þe lawe,  
Not for loue of vr lord · vn-loseþ heore lippes ones.  
þow militest beter meten þe Myst · on Maluerne hulles,  
þen geten a Mom of heore Mouþ · til moneye weore  
schedewd.

I sauþ þer Bisschops Bolde · and Bachilers of diuyn      90  
Bi-coome Clerkes of A-Counte · þe kyng for to seruen;  
Erchedekenes and Deknes · þat Dignite hauen,  
To preche þe peple · and pore men to feede,  
Beon lopen to londun · bi leue of heore Bisschopes,  
To ben Clerkes of þe kynges Benche · þe Cuntre to schende.

Barouns and Burgeis · and Bonde-men also      95  
I sauȝ in þat Semble · as ȝe schul heren her-aftur.

Bakers, Bochers · and Breusters monye,  
Wollene websteris · and weueris of lynen,  
Taillours, tanneris · & tokkeris boþe<sup>1</sup>.      100  
Masons, Mincers · and mony oþer craftes,  
Dykers, and Deluers · þat don heore dades ille,  
And driueþ forþ þe longe day · with 'deu vys' saue, dum  
Emme!

Cookes and heore knaues · Cryen 'hote pies, hote!  
Goode gees and grys · Gowe dyne, Gowe!'      105  
Tauerners to hem · tolde þe same tale  
Wiþ good wyn of Gascoyne · And wyn of Oseye,  
Of Ruyn and of Rochel · þe Rost to defye.  
Al þis I sauȝ slepynge · & seue siþes more<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Vera. MS. omits ll. 99, 100, and 109, which are supplied from Trin. MS.

*Primus passus de visione.*

What þis Mountein be-Meneþ · and þis derke Dale,  
 And þis seire feld, ful of folk · seire I schal oþ scheewe.  
 A louely ladi on leor · In linnene I-cloþed,  
 Com a-doun from þe clif<sup>1</sup> · and cloþte me seire  
 And seide, 'sone! skeþest þou? · Sixt þou þis peple  
 At leou bisy þei ben · A-deute þe Ma-sa?  
 þe mooste part of þe peple · þat passel nou on eorþe,  
 Hwæn heo werschape in þis world · heore þei no bætere;  
 Of oþer heuene þen heer · holdle! þei no tale.'

Ich was a-ferd of hire Face · þauh heo feir weore,  
 And seide, 'Merci, Ma dame · What is þis to mene?'      10  
 'þis Tour & þis Toit,' quod heo · 'treuþe is þer-Inne,  
 And wolde þat ȝi· wræȝten · as his word tecieþ;  
 For he is Fader of Fei · þat formed oþ alle  
 Boþe with Fel and wif Face · and ȝaf oþ syue wittes,      15  
 Forte worschipeñ him Jei-with<sup>2</sup> · while ȝe beof heere.  
 And for he hihte þe eorþe · to seruen oþ vchone  
 Of wollene, Of linnene · To lyfode at neode,  
 In Mesurable Maner · to maken oþ at ese;  
 And Comandet of his Cortesye · In Commune þeo þinges;      20  
 Heore nomes beþ neodful · and nemþen hem I þenke,  
 Bi Rule and bi Resun · Rehersen hem her-astur.

þat on Clothing is · from Chele oþ to saue:  
 And þat oþur, Mete at Meel · for mescise of þiscluen:  
 And drink whon þou druiȝest · but do hit not out of  
 Resun,      25  
 þat þou weor[þ]e þe worse · whon þou worche scholdest.

<sup>1</sup> So in MS. Univ. Coll. Oxford; Vern. 'left.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'ȝeueþ.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits þerwith. Most of the corrections are from the Trin. MS.

Dreede dilitable drinke · And þou schalt do þe bettre ;  
 Mesure is Medicine · þauh þeu muche ȝeor[n]je.  
 Al nis not good to þe gost · þat þe bodi lykeþ.  
 Ne lyfode to þe licam · þat leof is to þe soule.

33

Leef not þi licam · for lyzere him techeþ,  
 Þut is þe Wikkede word · þe to bi-traye.  
 For þe Fend and þi Flesch · solewen to-gedere,  
 And schondeþ þi soule · seo hit in þin herte ;  
 And for þou scholdest beo war · I wisse þe þe bettre.

40

‘A Madame, Merci !’ quaf I · ‘me likeþ wel þi wordes ;  
 Dote þe Moneye on þis Möhle · þat men so faste holden,  
 Tel me to whom · þat Tresour appendeþ?’  
 ‘Go to þe gospel,’ quaf heo · ‘þat god seiþ him-seluen,  
 Whon þe peple him a-posede · with a peny in þe Temple,

45

ȝif heo schulden worschupe þer-with · Cesar heore kyng.

And he asked of hem · of whom spac þe lettore,  
 And whom þe ymage was lyk · þat þer-Inne stod.

‘Cesar, þei s iden · We scōþ wel vchone.’

*Reddit ergo que sunt cesaris verari, et que sunt dei deo?*

‘Penne Robbile,’ quaf Go 1 · ‘þat to Cesar falleþ,

50

*Et que sunt dei deo · or elles do ȝe ille?*

For Rihfoliche Resoun · schulde rulen ou alle,  
 And kuynde wit be wardeyn · oure woðþe to kepe,  
 And tour of vr tresour · to take lat ȝow<sup>2</sup> at nede ;  
 For husbondrie and he · holden to-zdere.

55

Penne I fraynede hire feire · for him þat hire male,  
 ‘Þat dungun<sup>3</sup> in þat deope dale · þat dreful is of siht,  
 What may hit Mene, Madame · Ich þe bi-seihe?’

‘Þat is þe Castel of care,’ quaf heo · ‘hose comeþ þer Inne,  
 Mai Banne þat he born was · to Bodi or to soule,  
 Per-Inne wenþ a wiht · þat wrong is I-hote.

60

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits this question.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits ȝow.

<sup>3</sup> Vern. ‘doun’; cf. Prol. I. 15.

Fader of Falsness · he foundede it<sup>1</sup> him-seluen ;

Adam and Eue · he eggede to don ille ;

Counseiled Caym · to cullen his Broþer ;

Iudas he Iapede · with þe Iewes seluer,

65

And on an Ellerne treo · hongede him after.

He is a lettere of loue · and lyȝeb hem alle

þat trusteþ in heor tresour · þer no trufe is Inne.'

þenne hedde I wonder in my wit · what wommon hit  
weore,

þat suche wyse wordes · of holy writ me schewede ;

70

And halsede hire in þe heiȝe nome · er heo þeonne ȝeode,

What heo weore witerly · þat wisside<sup>2</sup> me so feire.

'Holi churche Icham,' quaþ heo · 'þou oultest me to  
knowe :

Ich þe vndurfong furst · and þi feiþ þe tauȝte.

þow brouȝtest me Borwes · my bidding to worche,

75

And to loue me leelly · While þi lyf durede.'

þenne knelede I on my kneos · and criȝed hire of grace,  
And preiede hire pitously · to preye for vr sunnes,  
And eke to teche me kuynedly · on crist to bi-leeue,  
þat Ich his wille mihte worche · þat wroughte me to Mon. 80  
· Tech me to no Tresour · bote tel me þis ilke,  
Hou I may sauie my soule · þat seint art I-holde.'

'Whon alle tresour is I-triȝed · Treuȝe is þe Beste ;  
I do hit on *Deus Caritas* · to deeme þe soȝe.

Hit is as derworȝe a drurie · as deore god him-seluen.

85

For hose is trewe of his tonge · telleþ not elles,

Doþ his werkes þer-with · and doþ no mon ille,

He is a-counted to þe gospel · on grounde and on lofte,

And eke I-liknet to vr lord · bi seint Lucus wordes.

Clerkes þat knownen hit · scholde techen hit aboute,

90

For Cristene and vn-cristene · him cleymeþ vchone.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits *it*.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'techeþ.'

Kynges and knihtes · scholde kepen hem bi Reson,  
 And Rihtfuliche Raymen · þe Realines a-bouten,  
 And take trespassours · and teiȝen<sup>1</sup> hem faste,  
 Til treuþe hedde I-termynet · þe trespass to þe ende. 95  
 For Dauid, in his dayes · he Dubbede knihtes,  
 Dude hem swere on heor swerd · to serue treuþe cuere.  
 þat is þe perte profession · þat a-pendeþ to knihtes,  
 And not to faste a Friday · In Fyue score ȝeres,  
 But holden with hem & with heore · þat asken þe treuþe, 105  
 And leuen for no loue · ne lacching of ȝiftus;  
 And he þat passeḡ þat poynt · is a-postata in þe ordre.

For crist, kyngene kyng · knyhtide ten<sup>2</sup>,  
 Cherubin & Seraphin · an al þe soure ordres,  
 And ȝaf hem maystrie & miht · in his Maieste, 115  
 And ouer his meyne · made hem Archaungelis<sup>2</sup>,  
 An I tauȝte hem<sup>3</sup> þorw þe Trinite · treuþe for to knowen,  
 And beo boxum at his biddynge · he bad hem not elles.

Lucifer with legiounes · lerede hit in heuene;  
 He was louelokest of siht · astur vr lord, 115  
 Til he brak Boxumnes · þorw bost of him-seluen.

Pene fel he with his felawes · & fendes bi-comen,  
 Out of heuene in-to helle · hobleden faste,  
 Summe in þe Eir, & summe in þe Eorþe · & summe in helle  
 deope.

Bote Lucifer louwest · liȝþ of hem alle; 125  
 For pruide þat he put out · his peyne haþ non ende;  
 And alle þat wrong worchen · wende þei schulen  
 Aftir heore deþ-day · and dwellen with þat schrewe.

Ac heo þat worchen þat word · þat holi writ techeþ,  
 And endeþ, as Ich er seide · in profitable werkes, 135  
 Mouwen be siker þat heore soules · schulien to heuene,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. 'tynien.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits ll. 103 and 106.

<sup>3</sup> Vern. omits hem.

þer Treuþe is in Trinite · and Corouneþ hem alle.

For I sigge sikerli · bi siht of þe textes,  
Whon alle tresor is I-triȝet · Treuþe is þe beste.  
Iereþ hit þis lewed men · for lettredē hit knoweþ,  
þat treuþe is tresour · triedest on eorþe.<sup>1</sup>

· Yit hauie I no kuynde knowing,<sup>2</sup> quod I · ‘þou most teche  
me betere,

Bi what Craft in my Corps · hit cumscþ, and where?

‘þou dotest daffe,’ quaf heo · ‘Dulle are þi wittes.  
Hit is a kuynde knowyng · þat kennet þe in herte

For to loue þi louerd · leuere þen þi-seluen;

No dedly sunne to do · dyȝe þauȝ þou scholdest.

þis I trouwe beo treuþe! · hose con teche þe betere,  
Loke þou suffre him to seye · and seȝe teche hit forþare!

For þus techeþ us his word · (woreþ; þou þer-aftur)  
þat loue is þe leuest þing · þat vr lord askeþ,

And eke þe playnt of pees; · prechet in<sup>1</sup> þin harpe

þer þou art Murie at þi mete · whon me biddet þe ȝeðde;  
For bi kuynde knowyng in herte · Cumsc[þ] per a Fitie.

þat Falleþ to þe Fader · þat formede vs alle.

He lokede on vs with loue · and lette his sone dye  
Mekeliche for vre misdede[s] · forte amende vs alle.

And ȝit wolde he lein no wo · þat wrouȝte<sup>2</sup> him þat pyns,  
But Mekeliche with mouȝe · Merci he by-souȝte,

To haue pite on þat peple · þat pynede him to deþe.

Her þou miht seon ensaumple · in hymselfe<sup>3</sup> one,  
Hou he was miȝtful and Meke · þat merci gon graunte

To hem þat heengen him heȝe · and his herte þurleden.  
For-þi I rede þe riche · haue reuþe on þe pore;

Þeiȝ ȝe ben miȝt y to mote · beþ meke of ȝour werkis;

*Eadem mensura qua mensi fuituris, remeſſetur uobis<sup>4</sup>;*

<sup>1</sup> For ‘in,’ Vern. has ‘þe.’      <sup>2</sup> Vern. ‘welde.’      <sup>3</sup> Vern. ‘þi-self.’

<sup>4</sup> Vern. omits part of ll. 149, 150, and the Latin.

For þe same Measure þat ȝe Meten · A-mis oþer elles,  
 ȝe schul be weyen þer-with · whon ȝe wenden hennes.

For þauȝ ȝe ben trewe of tonge · & treweliche winne,  
 And eke as chast as a chiid · þat in Chirche wepeþ,  
 Bote ȝe liuen trewely · and eke loue þe pore,      155  
 And such good as God sent · Treweliche parten,  
 ȝe naue no more merit · In Masse ne In hours  
 þen Malkyn of hire Maydenhod · þat no Mon desyrefþ.

For Iames þe gentel · bond hit it in his Book,  
 þat Fey wiþouten fait<sup>1</sup> · Is seþelore þen nouȝt,      160  
 And ded as a dore-nayl · but þe deede folewe.  
 Chastite wiþouten Charite · (wite þou forseþe),  
 Is as lewed as a Laumpe · þat no liht is Inne.

Moni Chapeleyns ben chast · but Charite is aweye ;  
 Beo no men hardore þen þei · whon heo beoþ avaunset ;      165  
 Vn-kuynle to heore kun · and to alle cristene ;  
 Chewen heore charite · and chiden after more !  
 Such Chastite wiþouten Charite<sup>2</sup> · worþ claymed in helle !

Curato ȝirs þat schulden kepe hem · clene of heore bo lies,  
 Pei beoþ cumbred in care · & cunnen not out-crepe ;      170  
 So harde heo beoþ wiþ Auarice · I-haspet to-gedere.  
 þat nis no treupe of Trinite · But tricherie of helle,  
 And a leornyng for lewed men · þe latere forte dele.

For þeos beþ wordes I-writen · In þe Ewangelye,  
*Date et dabitur vobis* · for I dele ow alle      175  
 ȝoure grace & ȝoure good happe · ȝoure welþe for to wynne,  
 & þerwiþ knoþeþ me kynd-ly · of þat I ȝou sende.  
 þat is þe lok of loue · þat letiþ out my grace  
 To counforþe þe carful · Acumbrid wiþ synne.  
 Loue is þe leueste þinge · þat our lord askiþ,      180

<sup>1</sup> Vern. 'Trewþe wiþouten Fey'; corrected by Trin. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'Charite wiþouten Chastite,' absurdly.

And eke þe graþ gate · þat goþ into heuene.  
 For-þi I seiȝe as I seide er · be siȝte of þise tixtes,  
 Whan alle tresouris arn triȝede · treaþe is þe beste.  
 Now haue I tolde þe what treaþe is · þat no tresour is betere,  
 I may no lengore lenge · now loke þe oure lord<sup>1</sup>.      185

[From 'Passus Secundus']

Now Fals and Fauuel · fareþ forþ to-gedere,  
 And Meede in þe Middle · and al þe Meyne aſtar.      162  
 I haue no tome<sup>2</sup> to telle · þe Tayl þat hem folweþ,  
 Of so mony Maner Men · þat on Molde liuen.

Bote gyle was for-goere · and gyede<sup>3</sup> hem alle.  
 Soþnesse sauh hem wel · and seide bote luyte,  
 Bote prikede on his palfrey · and passede hem alle,  
 And com to þe kynges Court · and Concience tolde,      163  
 And Concience to þe kyng · Carpede hit aftur.

'Now be cr̄ist,' quod þe kyng · 'ȝif I milte Chacche  
 Fals oþur Fauwel · or eny of his Feeres,  
 I wolde be wreken on þis wrecches · þat worchen so ille,  
 And don hem hongen bi þe hals · & al þit hem Meynen-  
 tenen;      170

Schal neuer mon vpon Molde · Meyntene þe leste,  
 But riht as þe lawe lokeþ · let fallen of hem alle.

And Comauȝ le þe Cunstable · þat Com at þe furste,  
 To a-Tache þe Traytours · for eny Tresour,  
 Ich hote, ȝe Fete're Fals faste · for eny kumnes ȝiftus,      175  
 And gurdeþ of gyles hed · let him go no forþer;  
 And bringeþ Meede to me · Maugre hem alle.

<sup>1</sup> Lines 176, 177 are from MS. Harl. 875; and ll. 178-185 from the Trinity MS. Vern. omits them all.      <sup>2</sup> Vern. 'while.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. 'gilede.'

<sup>4</sup> Vern. 'non.'

Symonye and Siuile · I seende hem to warne,  
 þat holliche for hem · worþ harmet for euere.  
 And ȝif ȝe chacche lyȝere · let him not a-skaþe,  
 To ben set on þe pillori · for eny preycre ;  
 I bydile þee awayte hem wele · let non of hem ascape<sup>1</sup>.

Dreedle at þe dore stood · and þe dumbe<sup>2</sup> herde,  
 And wihiliche wente · to Warne þe False,  
 And bad him faste to fle · and his feeres eke.  
 Þenne Fals for sere · fleih to þe Freeres,  
 And gyle doþ him to go · a-gast for to dyȝe ;  
 Bone Marchaundes Metten with him · & maaden him to  
 abyden,

Bisouȝten him in heore schoppes · to sullen heore ware,  
 Apparayleden him as a prentis · þe Peple for to serue. 190  
 Liȝtliche Lyȝere · leop a-wey þennes,  
 Lurke le þorw lones · to-logged of Monye ;  
 He nas nouȝther wel-come · for his mony tales,  
 Rose ouar al I-hunted · and hote to trusse.  
 Pardoners heilden pite · and putten him to house,  
 Wosschen him and wrongen him · & wounden him in  
 cloutes,

And senden him on sonendayes · with scales to churches,  
 And ȝaf pardun for pons · poundmele a-boute.

Pis leornden þis leches · and lettres him senden  
 For to wone with hem<sup>3</sup> · watres to lake. 200  
 Spiers speeken with him · to a-spien heore ware,  
 For he kennede him in heore craft · & kneȝt mony  
 gummes.

Munstrals and Messagers · metten with him ones,  
 And with-heo[ll]de him half a ȝer · and elieuene wykes.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits l. 182.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'dumbe.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. 'ben with him.'

Freres with seir speches · setten him fennes ; 205  
 For knowyng of Comers · kepten him as a Frere ;  
 Bote he haþ leue to lepen out · as ofte as him lykeþ,  
 And is wel-come whom he wole · & woneþ with hem ofte.  
 And alle fledden for fere · and flownen in-to huirnes ;  
 Saue Meede þe Mayden · no mon dorste abyde ; 210  
 But trewely to telle · heo tremblede for fere,  
 And eke wepte and w.oe.g hirc hondes · whom heo was  
 a-tachet.

*Passus Tercius de Visione.*

Now is Meede þe Mayden I-nomen · & no mo of hem alle.  
 Wiþ Beodeles & Baylyfs · I-brouht to þe kyng.  
 þe kyng clepet a Cler[ke] · (I knowe not his nome),  
 To take Meede þe Mayden · & Maken hire at ese.  
 'Ichulle assayen hire my-self · & soþliche aposen 5  
 What Mon in þis world · þat hire weore leouest.  
 And ȝif heo worche be my wit · and my wil folewes,  
 I schal for-ȝiue hire þe gult · so me god helpe !'

Corteisliche þe Clerk þo · as þe kyng hihte, 9  
 Tok þe Mayden bi þe Middel · & br.uitæ hire to chambre.

þer was Murþe and Munstralsye · Meede with to plese ;  
 Heo þat woneþ at westmunstre · worschipeþ hire alle.

Gentiliche with Ioye · þe Iustise soone  
 Busked him in-to þe Bour · þer þe Buyrde was Inne,  
 Comfortede hire kyncl. ly · and made hire good cheare. 15  
 And seide · Mourne þou not, Meede · ne make þou no serwe,  
 For we wolen wy[s]sen þe kyng · and þi wey schapen,  
 For alle Concience Craft · and Casten, as I trouwe,  
 þat þou schalt haue boþe myȝt & maystrye · & make what þe  
 likeþ

wiþ þe kynge & þe comyns & þe courte boþe<sup>1</sup>. 20

Mideliche þenne Meede · Merciede hem alle  
Of heore grete goodnesse · and ȝaf hem vchone  
Coupes of clene Gold · and peces of seluer,  
Rynges with Rubyes · and Richesses I-nouwe,  
Þe leste man of here mayne · a mutouȝ of gold<sup>1</sup>. 25

þenne lauȝten<sup>2</sup> þei leue · þis lordynges, at Meede.  
Wiþ þat þer come Clerkes · to Cumforte þe saine:  
'We bidded þe be bliȝe · for we beoþ þin owne,  
Forte worche þi wil · while vr lyf dureþ.'

Hendeliche þenne heo · be-lihte hem þe same, 30  
To louen hem lelly · and lordes to maken,  
And in Constorie at Court · to tellen heore names.  
'Schal no lewednesse hem lette · þe lewedest ȝat I loue,  
ȝat he ne worþ avaunset; · for Icham I-knowe  
þer Cunnyng Clerkes · schul Couche be-hynde.' 35

þenne com þr a Confessour · I-Copet as a Frere;  
To Meede þe Mayden · ful M. keliche he loutede,  
And seide ful softly · in schrift as hit weore,

'Pauȝ Fals hedde folewed þe · þis Fiftene winter, 40  
I schal asoyle þe my-self · for a summe of whete,  
And eke be þi Baude · and Bere wel þin ernde  
Among Clerkes and knilites · Concience to falle.'

þenne Meede For hire misdede · to þat Mon knelede,  
And schrof hire of hir sunnes · schomeliche, I trouwe. 45  
Heo tolde him a tale · and tok him a noble,  
For to ben hire beode-mon · and hire Baude after.

þene he asoylede hire soone · and siþ<sup>3</sup> to hire seide,  
'We han a wyndow in worching · wol stonden vs ful heiȝe:

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 19, 20, which are from Harl. MS.; and 25, from Trin. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'tok.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. omits siþ.

Woldustow Glase þe Gable · & graue þurhine þi nome. 50  
Siker schulde þi soule ben · for to dwellen in heuene.'

'Wust I þat,' quod þe wommon · 'þor his nouþur Wyndou  
ne Auter,

Þut I ne schulde maken oþur menle · and my nome wriȝt.  
Þut vche mon schulde seye · Ich were suster of house.'

Bote god to alle good folk · such grauyng defendet, 55  
And seiþ, *Nesciat sinistra quid faciat dextera.*

Lete not þi luft hond · late ne raþe,  
Beo war what þi riht hond · worcheþ or deleþ;  
Bote part hit so priueli · þat pruide beo not seȝen  
Nouþer in siȝt, ne in soule · for god him self knoweþ  
Ho is Corteis, or kuynde · Couetous, or elles. 60

For-þi I lere ȝou, lordynges · such writynge ȝe haue.  
To writen in Wyndouwes · of ȝoure wel dedes,  
Or to greden astur Godus folk · whon ȝe ȝauen or doles:  
Parauenture ȝe han · oure hure þerfore here.

For vr saucour hit seiþ · and him-seluen precheþ, 65  
*Amen dico vobis, receperunt mercedem suam;*

Here forsoþe þei fongen · her mede forþ-wiþ<sup>1</sup>.

Meires and Maistres · and ȝe þat beoþ mene  
Bitwene þe kyng and þe Comuns · to kepe þe lawes,  
As to punisschen on pillories · or on pymning stoles  
Brewesters, Bakers · Bochers and Cookeſ; 70  
For þeose be Men vpon Molde · þat most harm worchen,  
To þe pore people · þat percel-mel<sup>2</sup> buggen.

Þei punisschen þe peple · priueliche and ofte,  
And recheþ þorw Reg[r]jatorie · & Rentes hem buggeþ.  
With þat þe pore people · schulde puten in heore wombe; 75

For toke þei on trewely · þei timbrede not so lyȝe,  
Ne bouȝte none Borgages · beo ȝe certeyne.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits l. 66; supplied from Harl. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'þat al schal a-buggen.'

Bote Meede þe Mayden · þe Meir heo bi-souȝte,  
 Of alle suche sullers · seluer to taken,  
 Or presentes withouten pons · as peces of seluer, 80  
 Rynges with Rubyes · þe Regratour to fauere.  
 'For my loue,' quod þe ladi · 'loue hem wel vchone,  
 And soffre hem to sulle · sumdel aȝeyn Resoun.'

Bote Salamon þe Sage · a Sarmoun he made,  
 To a-Mende Meires · and men þat keþeþ þe lawe; 85  
 And tolde hem þis teeme · þat I wol telle nouȝe:

*Ignis devorabit tabernacula eorum qui libenter accipiunt munera.*

Among þis lewede men · þis latin Amounteþ,  
 þat Fuir schal falle · and brenne atte laste  
 þe houses and þe homes · of hem þat desyref  
 For to haue ȝiftes · in ȝouȝe or in elde. 90  
 Now beoþ ȝe war, if ȝe wole · ȝe maysturs of þe lawe;  
 for þe soþe schale be souȝte of ȝoure soules · so me god  
 helpe,

þe suffraunce þat ȝe suffre · such wrongus to be wrouȝt;  
 While þe chaunce is in ȝoure choyse · cheose ȝe þe best<sup>1</sup>.

þe king com from Counseyl · and cleped astur Meede, 95  
 And of-sente hire a-swipe · Seriauns hire to fette,  
 And brouȝte hire to boure · with Blisse and with Ioye;  
 wiþ myrþe & wiþ mynstrasye · þei pleseden hir ychoone<sup>2</sup>.  
 Cortesische þe kyng · Cumseþ to telle,  
 To Meele þe Mayden · meleþ þeose<sup>2</sup> Wordes: 100  
 'Unwittilly, ywys<sup>3</sup> · wrouȝt hastou ofte;  
 Bote worse wrouȝtest þou neuere · þen whon þou fals toke.  
 Ae I forȝiue þe þis gult · and graunte þe my grace;  
 Hennes to þi deþ day · do so no more.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 91-94, and l. 98; supplied from Harl. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'meledyes,' corruptly.      <sup>3</sup> Vern. 'Qweynteliche, quaþ þe kyng.'

Ichauē a kniht hette Concience · com late from bi-ȝonde,  
ȝif he wilne þe to wyf · wolt þou him haue? 106

'ȝe, lord,' quaþ þat ladi · 'Lord<sup>1</sup> for-beode hit elles!  
Bote Ich holde me to oure heste · honge me sone!'

Þenne was Concience I-clepet · to comen and apeeren  
To-fore þe kyng and his Counsel · Clerkes and oþore.  
Kneolynge Concience · to þe kyng loutede,  
to wyte what his wille were · & what he do schulde<sup>2</sup>.

'Wolton wedde þis wommon,' quaþ þe kyng · 'ȝif I wol  
assente?

Heo is fayn of þi felawschupe · for to beo þi make.'

'Nay,' quaþ Concience to þe kyng · 'Crist hit me for  
beode!' 115

Er Ich wedde such a wyf · wo me bi-tyde!

Heo is frele of hire Flesch · Fikel of hire tonge;  
Heo makeþ men misdo · moni score tymes;  
In trust of hire tresour · teoneþ ful monye.

• • • • • • •  
Sisours and Sumpnours · suche men hire preisen;  
Schirreues of schires · weore schent ȝif heo nere. 120

Heo doþ men leosen heore lond · and heore lyues after,  
And letelþ passe prisons · and payeþ for hem ofte.  
Heo ȝeneþ þe Iayler Gold · and grotes to-gedere,  
To vn-Fetere þe False · and fleo where hem lykeþ.  
Heo takeþ þe trewe bi þe top · and tiȝeþ him faste,  
And hongeþ him for hate · þat harmede neuere. 125

Heo þat ben Curset in Constorie · couȝteþ hit not at a  
Russche;  
For heo Copeþ þe Comissarie · and Coteþ þe Clerkes;  
Heo is asoyled as sone · as hire-self lykeþ.

Heo may as muche do · In a Mooneþ ones, 130

<sup>1</sup> Vern. 'God.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits l. 112; supplied from Harl. MS.

As þoure<sup>1</sup> secre seal · In Seuen score dayes.  
 Heo is priue with þe Pope · Preuisours hit knownen;  
 Sir Simonie and hire-self · asselen þe Bulles;  
 Heo Blessedede þe Bisschopes · þouȝ þat þei ben lewed.  
 Prouendreres, persuns · Preostes heo meynteneþ;

145

þer heo is wel with þe kyng · wo is þe Reame!  
 For heo is Fauerable to fals · and fouleþ Treuþe ofte.

Barouns and Burgeis · heo bringeþ to serwe, 150

Heo Buggeþ with heore Iuweles; · vr Iustises heo schendeþ.

Heo liliþ aȝeyn þe lawe · and letteþ so faste,

þat Feiþ may not han his forþ · hir Florins gon so þikke.

Heo ledetþ þe lawe as hire luste · & loue-dayes makeþ,

þe Mase for a Mene mon · þauȝ he mote euere. 155

Lawe is so lordlich · and loþ to maken eende,

With-outen presentes or pons · heo pleseþ ful fewe.

Clergye an Couetise · heo Coupleþ to-gedere,

þis is þe lyf of þe ladi · vr lord ȝif hire serwe!

And alle þat Meynteneþ hire · myschaunce hem bytide!<sup>2</sup> 160

For þe<sup>3</sup> pore may haue no pouwer · to playne, þauȝ hem  
smerte,

Such a Mayster is Meede · A-Mong Men of goode.'

### *Passus quintus de visione.*

þe kyng and his knihites · to þe Churche wenten  
 To heere Matyns and Masse · and to þe Mete astur.  
 Penne Wakede I of my wink · me was wo with alle  
 þat I nedde sadloker I-slept · and I-seȝe more.  
 Er I a Furlong hedde I-fare · A Feyntise me hente,

5

<sup>1</sup> So Trin.; Vern. 'vre.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'vr lord ȝif hem care.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. omits 'þe'

þat Forþer milti not a-fote • for defaute of Sleep.  
 I sat Softeliche a-doun • and seide my beo-leeue,  
 And so I blaberde on my B-odes • þat broulthe me a-Slepe.  
 Þen sauh I muche more • þen I beofore tolde,  
 For I sauh þe Feld ful of Folk • þat ich of bi-fore schewede,  
 And Concience with a Crois • com for to preche.      11

He preide þe peple • haue pite of hem-selue,  
 And preude þat þis pestilences • weore for priure synne,  
 And þis souþ-Westerne wynt • on a Seterday at euen  
 Was a-perteliche for priude • and for no poynt elles.      15

Piries and Plomtres • weore passchet to þe grouzle,  
 In ensaumple to Men • þat we scholde do þe bettre.  
 Beches and brode okes • weore blowen to þe eorþe,  
 And turned vpward þe tayl • In toknyng of drede  
 þat dedly Synne or domeslay • schulde fordon hem alle.      20

Penne Ron Repentaunce • and Rehersed þis teeme,  
 And made William to weope • waur with his eȝen.  
 Pernel proud-herte • platte hire to grounde,  
 And lay longe ar heo lokede • and to vr ladi criede,  
 And beo-hiȝte to him • þat vs alle maade,  
 Heo wold vnsouwen hire smok • & settien þer an here  
 Forte fayten hire Flesch • þat Frele was to synne:  
 • Schal nener liht herte me hente • bote holde me lowe,  
 And suffre to beo mis-seid— • & so dude I neuer.      45  
 And nou I con wel meke me • and Merci be-seche  
 Of al þat Ichau I-had • envyne in myn herte?

Lechour seide ‘Allas!’ • and to vr ladi criede  
 To maken him han Merci • for his misdede,  
 Bitwene god almihti • and his pore soule,  
 Wiþ-þat he schulde þe seterday • seuen ȝer after  
 Drunken bote with þe Doke • and dynen<sup>1</sup> but ones.      55

<sup>1</sup> Trin. ‘dyne’; Vern. ‘eten.’

Envye wiþ heui herte · asket astur schrist,  
And gretliche his gultus · bi-ginneþ to schewe. 60  
As pale as a pelet · In a palesye he seemede,  
I-cloþed in A Caurimauri · I couþe him not discreue;  
A kertil & a courtepy · a knyf be his side;  
Of a Freris frekke · were þe fore-sleuys<sup>2</sup>.  
As a leek þat hedde I-leiȝen · longe In þe sonne, 65  
So loked he with lene chickes; · loured he soule.  
His Bodи was Bolled · for wraþþe he bot his lippes,  
Wroþliche he wrong his fust · he þouȝte him a-wreke  
Wiþ werkes or with Wordes · whon he seiȝ his tyme.  
· Venim or vernisch · or vinegre, I trouwe, 70  
Walleþ in my wombe · or waxeþ, ich wene.  
I ne mihte mony day don · as a mon ouhite,  
Such wynt in my wombe · waxeþ, er I dyne.

Ichauē a neihȝ-bor me neih · I haue anuyȝed him ofte,  
Ablamed him be-hynde his bak · to bringe him in di-  
sclaundre, 75  
And peired him bi my pouwer · I-punissched him ful ofte,  
Bi-lowen him to lord̄s · to make him leose Seluer,  
I-don his Frendes ben his son · with my false tonge;  
His grise and his good hap · greueþ me ful sore.

Bitwene him and his Meyne · Ichauē I-Mad wraþþe, 80  
Biþeþ his lyf and his leome · was lost þorw my tonge.  
Whon I mette him in þe Market · þat I most hate,  
Ich heylede him as heindely · as I his frend<sup>2</sup> weore.  
He is douȝtore þen I · i dar non harm don him.  
Bate helde I maystrie & miht · I Morþerde him for euere! 85

Whon I come to þe churche · & knele bi-fore þe Roode,  
And scholde preiȝe for þe peple · as þe prest vs techeþ,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 63 and 64; supplied from Trin.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'his frend as I.'

þenne I crie vpon my knes · þat crist ȝiue hem serwe  
 þat haþ I-bore a-wei my Bolle · and my brode schete.

From the Auter I turne · myn eiȝe, and bi-holde      90  
 Hou heyne haþ a newe Cote · and his wyf anoþer ;  
 þenne I wussche hit weore myn · and al þe web aftur.  
 Of his leosinge I lauhwe · hit likeþ me in myn herte ;  
 Ac for his wynnyng I wepe · and weile þe tyme.

I deme men þat don ille · and ȝit I do wel worse,      95  
 For I wolde þat vch a wiht · in þis world were mi knaue,  
 And who-so haþ more þanne I · þat angrif myn herte<sup>1</sup>.

þus I liue loueles · lyk A luþer dogge,  
 þat al my breste Bolleþ · for bitter of my galle ;  
 May no Suger so swete · a-swagen hit vnneþe,      100  
 Ne no Diopendion · dryue hit from myn herte ;  
 ȝif schrift schulde hit þenne swopen out · a gret wonder hit  
 were.'

'ȝus, rediliche,' quod Repentance · and Radde him to  
 goode,  
 'Serw for heore sunnes · saueþ men ful Monye.'  
 'Icham sori,' quod Envye · 'I ne am but seldene oþer,      105  
 And þat Makeþ me so mad · for I ne may me venge.'

þenne com Couetyse · I couþe him not discreue,  
 So hungrí and so holewe · sire herui him loked.  
 He was bitel-brouwed · with twei blered eiȝen,  
 And lyk a leþerne pors · lullede his chekes ;      110  
 In A toren Tabart · of twelue Wynter Age ;  
 But ȝif a lous couþe lepe · I con hit not I-leue  
 Heo scholde wandre on þat walk · hit was so þred-bare.

'Ichaue ben Couetous,' quod þis Caityf · 'I beknowe hit  
 heere ;  
 For sum tyme I Seruede · Simme atte noke,      115

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits l. 97; supplied from Trin.

And was his pliht prentys · his profyt to loke.

Furst I leornede to Lyȝe · A lessun or tweyne,  
And wikkedliche for to weie · was myn oþer lessun.

To Winchestre and to Wych · Ich wente to þe Feire  
With mony maner marchaunilise · as my mayster hihte; 120  
Bote nedle þe grace of gyle · I-gon a-mong my ware,  
Hit hedde ben vn-sold þis seuen ȝer · so me god helpe!

Penne I drouȝ me a-mong þis drapers · my Donet to  
leorne,

To drawe þe lyste wel along · þe lengore hit semede;  
Among þis Riche Rayes · lernde I a Lessun, 125  
Brochede hem with a pak-neede · & pletede hem to-  
gedere,

Puite hem in a pressour · & pinnedde hem þer-Inne  
Til ten ȝerdes oþer twelue · tolden out þrettene.

And my Wyf at Westmynstre · þat Wollene cloþ made,  
Spak to þe spinsters · for to spinné hit softe. 130  
þe pound þit hoo peyseide by<sup>1</sup> · peyseide a quartrun more  
Pen myn Auncel duale · when I weyeide treuþe.

I Bouȝte hire Early · heo breuh hit to sulle;  
Peni-Ale and piriwhit · heo poure le to ge lere  
For laborers and louh folk · þat linen be hem-seluen. 135

þe Beste in þe Bed-chaumber · lay bi þe wowe,  
Hose Bumme de þrof · Bouȝte hit þer-after,  
A Galoun for a Grote · God wot, no lasse,  
Whon hit com in Cuppemel; · such craftes me vsede.

Rose þe Regratour · Is hire rihte name; 140  
Heo haþ holden hoxterye · þis Elleuene wynter.

Bote I swere nou soþely<sup>2</sup> · þat sunne wol I let;

And neuare wikkedliche weye · ne fals chaffare vsen,  
Bote weende to Walsyngham · and my wyf also,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits 'by.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits 'soþely.'

And liddle þe Rode of Bromholm · bringe me out of dette.<sup>1</sup>

A þousent of Men þo · þrongen to-geders,                                    260  
 Weopyng and weylyng · for heore wikkede dedes,  
 Criȝinge vpward to Crist · and to his clene moder  
 To haue grace to seche scaint treuþe · god leue þei so mote!

*Passus Sextus de visione, ut prius.*

Now rideñ þis folk · & walken on fote  
 to seche þat seint · in selcouþe londis<sup>1</sup>,  
 Bote þer were fewe men so wys · þat couþe þe weि þider,  
 Bote bustelyng forþ as bestes · ouer valeyes & hilles,  
 for while þei wente here owen wille · þei wente alle amys<sup>2</sup>.        5  
 'Til hit<sup>2</sup> was late & longe · þat þei a Leod metten,  
 Apparayled as a Palmere · In pilgrimes wedes.  
 He bar a bordun I-bounde · wiþ a brod lyste,  
 In A weþe-bondes wyse · I-wriþen aboute.  
 A Bagge and a Bolle · he bar bi his syde;                                    10  
 An hundred of ampollas · on his hat seeten,  
 Signes of Synay · and Schelles of Galys;  
 Moni Cros on his cloke · and keiȝes of Rome,  
 And þe vernicle bi-fore · for men schulde him knowe,  
 And seo be his signes · whom he souht hedde.                                    15

Þis Folk fraynede him feire · from wheme þat he coome  
 'From Synay,' he seide, · 'and from the Sepulere;  
 From Bethleem and Babiloyne · I haue ben in boþe,  
 In Ynde and in Assyé · and in mony oþer places.  
 5· mouwe seo be my Signes · þat sitteþ on myn hat,  
 þat I haue walked ful wyde · In weete and in druyce,  
 And souht goode seyntes · for my soule hele.'

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 1, 2, and 5; supplied from MS. Harl. 875.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits 'hit.'

· Knowest þou ouht A Corseynt · Men calleþ Seynt  
Treuþe?

Const þeu wissen vs þe wey · wher þat he dwelleþ?'

23

· Nay, so God glade me! · seide þe gome þenne,

· Sauh I neuere Palmere · with pyk ne with schrippe

Such a saint seche · bote now in þis place.'

‘Peter! quod a Plouȝ-Man · and putte forþ his hed,

‘I knowe him as kuyndeliche · as Clerk doþ his bokes;

Clene Concience and wit · kende<sup>1</sup> me to his place,

33

And dode enseure me seþþe · to serue him for euere.

Boþe to sownen and to setten · while I swynke mihte,

I haue ben his felawe · þis fiftene wynter;

Boþe I-sowed his seed · and suwed his beestes,

And eke I-kept his Corn · I-caried hit to house,

35

I-lyket and I-doluen · I-don what he hihte,

With-Innen and withouten · I-wayted his profyt;

þer nis no labourer in þis leþd · þat he louef more,

For þauh I Sigge hit my-self · I serue him to paye.

I haue myn hure of him wel · and oþerwhile more;

43

He is þe presteste payer · þat pore men habbeþ;

He wîh-halt non hyne his huire · þut he hit naþ at euern.

He is as louh as A lamb · louelich of speche,

And ȝif ȝe wolleþ I-wite · wher þat he dwelleþ,

I wol wissen oþe wey · hom to his place.'

45

[From ‘Passus Septimus.’]

· For kuynde wit Wôble · þat vche mon wrouthe  
Wiþ techinge or wiþ tilynge · or trauaylynge of londes.

47

Acyf lyf or Contemplatyf · Crist wôlde hit alse.

For so seïþ þe Sauter · In Psalm of brati — m.

*Laboris manuum tuorum quia manuacida, &c.*<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Trin.; Veru. ‘tauste.’

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits the Latin.

He þat get his foode her • with trauryllingre in Treue,  
 God ȝiueþ him his blesyng • þat his lyfode so swynkeþ.'  
 'Yit I preve þe,' quod pers • par Carrite, ȝif þou Come 240  
 Eny lyf of leche-Craft • lere hit me, my deore.  
 For summe of my seruauns • beoþ seke oper-while,  
 Of alle þe wilke heo Worclieþ not • so he or wombe akeþ.'  
 'I wot wel,' quod Hungur • 'What seknesse hem eileþ,  
 þei han I-Mauzget ouzor muche • þat maketh hem grone  
 ofte.' 245

Ac Ich hote þe,' quod Hungur • 'and þou þin hele wylne,  
 þat þou drynke no dai • til þou haue dynet sumwhat;  
 Ete not, Ich hote þe • til hunger þe take,  
 And sende þe sum of his sauce • to sauor þe þe betere ;  
 Keep sum til soper-tyme • And sit<sup>1</sup> þou not to Longe, 250  
 A-Rys vp ar appetyt • habbe I-ȝeten his Fulle.

Let not sir Surfet • sitten at þi Bord ;  
 Lou • him not, for he is a lechour • & likerous of Tonge,  
 And astur mony Metes • his Mawe is a-longet.  
 An ȝif þou diȝete þe Jus • I dar leggeþ befor myn Eres, 255  
 þat Fisyk schal his Forred hod • for his foode<sup>2</sup> sulle,  
 And eke his cloke of Calabre • with knappes of Gold,  
 And beo Fayn, be my Feiþ • his Fisyk to lete,  
 And leorne to labre wiþ lond • leste lyfode Faile ;  
 þer beoþ mo lyȝers þen leches • vr lord hem amende ! 260  
 þei don men dyȝ en þoruȝ heor drinke • er destenyre wolde.'

'Bi saint Poul!' quod pers • 'þeos beoþ þor phitable wordes !  
 Pis is a loueli lesson • vr lord hit þe for-ȝelde !  
 Wend nou whon þi wille is • Wel þe beo for euere !'  
 'I beo-hete þe,' quod Hungur • 'he omes nul I wende 265  
 Er I haue I-dynet bi þis day • and I-dronke boþe.'  
 'I haue no peny,' quod pers • 'Poletes to bugge,

<sup>1</sup> Trin. 'sit'; Vern. 'faste.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'lyfode.'

Nouþer gees ne grys · bote twey grene cheeses,  
And a fewe Cruddes and Craym · and a þerf Cake,  
And a lof of Benes and Bren · I-Bake for my Children. 27c

    And I sige, bi my soule · I haue no salt Bacon,  
Ne no Cokeneyes, bi Crist · Colopus to maken.

    Bot I haue poreites & perçyl · and moni Colplontes,  
And eke a Cou, and a Calf · and a Cart-Mare  
To drawe a-feld my donze · Whil þe drouȝe lasteþ. 27c

    Bi þis lyflede I met lyuen · til lammasse tyme;  
Bi þat, Ich hope forte haue · heruest in my Croft;  
Penne may I dilite þi dyner · as þe deore lykeþ?

    Al þe pore peple · pese-coddles fetten,  
Bake Benes in Bred · þei brouhten in heor lappes, 280  
Chibolles, Cheef mete · and ripe chirties monye,  
And profer le pers þis present · to plese with hungur.

    Honger eet þis in haste · and asked astur more.  
Penne þis folk for fare · fetten him monye  
Poretes, and Paesen · for þei him plese wolden; 285  
From þis tyme þat fulke weore eten · take he schulde his  
leue

Til hit to heruest hiȝede · þis newe corn com to chepyng.  
Inne was þat folk fayn · and fedle hunger ȝeorne  
With good Ale, and glotonye · and gart him to slepe.  
And þo nolde þe wastor worche · but wandren aboute, 290  
Ne no Beggere eten Bred · þat Benes Inne coome,  
Bote Coket and Cler-Matin · an of clene whete;  
Ne non halffeny Ale · In none wyse drynke.  
Bote of þe Beste and þe Brounest · þat Brewesters sellen.

    Laborers þat haue no lond · to liuen on Bote hecre  
honden. 295

Doyne not to dyne a day · niȝt-olde worries.  
Mai no peny-Ale hem paye · ne no piece of Bacon,  
Bote bit weore Fresch Flesch · or ellis Fisch I-Friȝt,

Boþe chaud and pluschaud · for chele of heore Miwe.

Bote he beo heihliche I-huret · elles wol he chide,      302  
 Dat he was werkinon I-wrouȝt · warie þe tyme,  
 And Corse ȝerne þe kying · and al his Counsil astur,  
 Suche lawes to loke · laborers to chaste.

Ac while hunger was Mayster heer · wolde þer non chyde,  
 Ne strivie aȝeyn þe statutes · so steorneliche he lokede.      305

I warne ȝou, alle werk-men · winneþ while ȝe mowe,  
 Hunger hideward aȝeyn · hiȝeþ him ȝeorne.

He wole a-wake þorw watur · þe wastours alle,  
 Er Fyue ȝer ben folfult · such Famyn schal a-Ryse  
 Dorw Flodes and foul weder · Fruites schul sayle;      310  
 And so seip Saturne<sup>1</sup> · and sent vs to warne.

<sup>1</sup> VEN. · SATURNE.

## XVI.

### JOHN BARBOUR.

A.D. 1375.

JOHN BARBOUR was born, according to some, in 1316; according to others, as late as 1330. He is described as being Archdeacon of Aberdeen in 1357. He died about the year 1395. His great work, entitled 'The Bruce,' was partly written in 1375, as he himself tells us. It extends to more than 13,000 lines, and describes the life and adventures of Robert Bruce, King of Scots, and his companions. It has been many times printed.

The latest edition (not yet completed) is that published for the Early English Text Society, and edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat from a MS. in the library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487, with collations from the MS. in the Advocate's Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and the early printed editions. We extract from this edition a portion of the Seventh Book.

#### *Book VII.*

How Iohn of lorne soucht the gud kyng robert bruce  
vyth the sleuth-hund.

THE kyng toward the vod is gane,  
Wery for-swat and vill of vayn;  
In-till the wod soyn enterit he,  
And held doun toward a valè,

Quhar throu the vod a vittir ran.  
 Thiddir in gret hy went he than,  
 And begouth to rest hym thair,  
 And said he mycht no forthirmar.  
 His man said, ‘ schir, that may nocht be;  
 Abyde ȝe heir, ȝe sal scyn se  
 V han beth ȝernan l ȝou to sla,  
 And thai ar fele aganis twa;  
 And sen we may nocht deill wyth mycht,  
 Help vs all that we may vyth slycht.’  
 The kyng said, ‘ sen that thou will swa,  
 Ga furth, and I sall vith the ga.  
 Bot I haf herd oftsiss say,  
 That quha endlang a vattir ay  
 Wald vayd a bow-draucht, he suld ger  
 Bath the sleuthhund & the ledar  
 Tyne the sleuth men gert him ta;  
 Pruf we gif it will now do swa.  
 For war ȝon deuilli's hund a-vay,  
 I roucht nocht of the layff, perfay.’

Here the slowth-hund tynt his sent.

As he deuisit, thai haf done,  
 And enterit in the wattir sone,  
 And held on endlang it thar way,  
 And syne to the land ȝeid thai,  
 And held thair way as thai did ere.  
 And Iohn of lorn, with gret effere,  
 Com vith his rout richt to the place  
 Quhar that his v men slan was.  
 He menyt thame quhen he thaim saw,  
 And said, estir a litill throw,

That he suld wenge in hy thar blude ;  
 Bot othir wayis the gammyn  $\mathfrak{z}$ ude.  
 Thair vald he mak no mair duelling,  
 Bot furth in hy followit the king.  
 Richt to the burn thai<sup>1</sup> passit ar ;  
 Bot the sleuth-hund maid stynting thar,  
 And vaueryt lang tyme to and fra,  
 That he na certane gat couth ga.  
 Till at the last than Iohne of lorn  
 Persault the hund the sleuth had lorn,  
 And said, ' we haf tynt this trauell ;  
 To pas forthir may nocht avale ;  
 For the wode is bath braid and vyde,  
 And he is weill fer be this tyde.  
 Tharfor I rede we turn agane,  
 And vast no mair travale in vayn.'  
 Vith that releyt he his men $\mathfrak{z}$ he,  
 And his way to the host tuk he.

Or ellis he wes slane with an arrow.

Thus eschapit the nobill kyng ;  
 Bot sum men sais, this eschaping<sup>2</sup>  
 Apon ane othir maner fell  
 Than throu the vading ; for thai tell,  
 That the kyng a gud archer had,  
 And quhen he saw his lord swa stad,  
 That he wes left swa anerly,  
 He ran on fut alwayis hym by,  
 Till he in-till the wod wes gane.  
 Than said he till hym-self allane,

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb. MS.; Camb. MS. 'tbame.'

<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb. MS.; Camb. 'enchaping.'

That he arrest rycht thair vald ma,  
 And luk gif he the hund mycht sla.  
 For gif the hund mycht lest on lif,  
 II He vist full weill that thai vald drif<sup>1</sup>  
 The kyng's trass till thai hym ta ;  
 Than wist he weill thai vald him sla.  
 And for he wald his lord succour,  
 He put his lif in auentur,  
 And stud in-till a busk lurkand  
 Quhill that the hund com at his hand,  
 And vith ane arrow soyn hym slew,  
 And throu the vod syne hym vithdrew.  
 Bot quhethir his eschaping<sup>2</sup> fell  
 As I tald first, or now I tell,  
 I wat it weill, without lesyng,  
 At that burn eschapit the king.

65

70

75

80

85

How the thre men that bare the veddir schep thought  
 to haf slayn kyng robert bruce.

The king has furth his vayis tane,  
 And Iohne of lorne agane is gane  
 To schir Amer, that fra the chass  
 With his men than reparit wass,  
 That litill sped in thair chassing ;  
 For thow that thai maid following  
 Full egirly, thai wan bot small ;  
 Thair fayis neir eschapit all.  
 Men sais, schir thomas randale than,  
 Chassand, the kyng's baner van,

<sup>1</sup> Edinb. 'dryve'; Camb. 'rif.'

<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'eschapin.'

Quhar-throu in yr gland vyth the kyng  
He had ryght gret price and loyng. 90  
Quhen the chaseris releit war,  
And Iohne of lorn had met thaim thar,  
He<sup>1</sup> tald schir Amer all the cass,  
How that the king eschapit was,  
And how that he his v men slew, 95  
And syne he to the vod hym drew.  
Quhen schir Amer herd this, in hy  
He sanyt hym for the ferly,  
And said, 'he is gretly to priss,  
For I knaw nane that liffand is 100  
That at myscheif can help hym swa ;  
I trow he suld be hard to sla,  
And he war bodyn all evynly ;'  
On this viss spak schir Amery.

Here iij tratowris metis the king with a weddir.

And the gul kyng held furth his way, 105  
He and his man, ay quhill that thai  
Passit owt<sup>2</sup> thou the forest war.  
Syne in a mwre thai enterit ar,  
That wes bath lee & <sup>2</sup> lang & braid ;  
And, or thai half it passit had, 110  
Thai saw on syde thre men cumand,  
Lik to licht men and vauerand.  
Swerdis thai had and axis als,  
And ane of thame apon his hals  
A mekill bundyn weddir bare. 115  
Thai met the kyng and halsit him<sup>2</sup> thar ;

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'And.'

<sup>2</sup> The words 'owt,' 'etc.' and 'him' are supplied from the Edinb. MS.

And the kyng thame thar halsing ȝald,  
And askit thame quhethir thai vald.

Thai said, ‘ robert the bruce thai socht,  
To meit vith hym gif that thai mocht ;  
Thair duelling with hym wald thai ma.’  
The kyng said, ‘ gif that ȝe will swa,  
Haldis furth ȝour vay with me,  
And I sall ger ȝow soyn hym se.’

Thai persauit be his spekyng,  
And his effer, he wes the kyng.

Thai changit contenanss and late,  
And held nocht in the first stat ;  
For thai var fayis to the kyng,  
And thought to cum in-to scowkyng,  
And duell with hym quhill that thai saw  
Thar tym, and bryng hym than of daw.  
Thai grantit till his spek for-thi ;  
Bot the kyng, that wes vitty,  
Persauit weill be thair hawyng  
That thai lufit hym in na thing.

He said ‘ fallowis, ȝe man all thre,  
Forthir aquynt quhill that we be,  
All be ȝour-self forrouth ga,

And on the sammyn viss we twa  
Sall fallow ȝow behynd weill neir.’

*Quod thai, ‘ schir, it is na mysteir  
To trow in-till vs any ill.’*

‘ Nane do I,’ said he, ‘ bot I will  
That ȝe ga forrow vs, quhill we  
Bettir with othir knawyn be.’

‘ We grant,’ thai said, ‘ sen ȝe will swa ;’  
And furth apon thair gat can ga.  
Thus ȝeid thai till the nyght wes neir,

120

125

130

135

140

145

And than the formast cumin weir                          132  
 Till a vast husbandis houss, & thar  
 Thai slew the veddir at thai bar,  
 And strake<sup>1</sup> fyre for to rost thar met,  
 And askit the kyng gif he vald et,  
 And rest hym till the met war dicht?                  135  
 The kyng, that hungry wes, I hicht,  
 Assentit to thair speke in hy,  
 Bot he said, ‘ he vald anerly  
 Betuyx hym & his fallow be  
 At a fyre, and thai all thre,                          160  
 In the End of the houss, suld ma  
 Ane othir fyre ;’ and thai did swa.  
 Thai drew thame in the houss-end,  
 And half the veddir till hym send ;  
 And thai rostit in hy thair met,                          165  
 And fell rycht frakly for till et.  
 The kyng weill lang he fastyt<sup>2</sup> had,  
 And had rycht mekill travale made ;  
 Tharfor he ete richt egyrly.  
 And quhen he etyn had hastily,                          170  
 He had to slepe sa mekill vill,  
 That he mycht set na let thar-till.  
 For quhen the vanys fillit ar,  
 The body vorthis hevy euirmar ;  
 And to slepe drawis hevynes.                          175  
 The kyng that all for-travalit wes<sup>3</sup>,  
 Saw that hym vorthit slep neidwais ;  
 Till his fostir-brothir he sais,  
 ‘ May I trast the me to valk,

<sup>1</sup> So in Hart's edition; MSS. ‘slew.’                  <sup>4</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. ‘fasted.’

<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. ‘was.’

Till I a litill slepyng tak?<sup>1</sup>  
 'Scha schir,' he said, 'till I may dre.'  
 The kyng than vynkit a litill we,  
 And slepit nocht full<sup>1</sup> ynkurly,  
 Bot glifnyt vp oft<sup>2</sup> suddinelly:  
 For he had drede of thai thre men,  
 That at the tothir fyre war then.  
 That thai his fayis war he wanst,  
 Tharfor he slepit as foul on twist.

180

185

## Heire he slew the iij. tratowris.

The kyng slepit bot litill than,  
 Quhen sic a slepe fell on his man,  
 That he mycht not hald vp his E,  
 Bot fell on slepe and routit he.  
 Now is the kyng in gret perell,  
 For slepe he swa a litill quhile,  
 He sall be ded forouten dred.  
 For the thre tratouris tuk gud hede,  
 That he on slep wes and his man.  
 In full gret hy thai raiss vp than,  
 And drew thair swerdis hastely,  
 And went toward the kyng in hy,  
 Quhen that thai saw he slepit swa,  
 And slepand thought thai vald hym sla.  
 \*Till hym thai ȝeid a full gret pass<sup>3</sup>,  
 \*Bot in that tym, throu goddis grace<sup>3</sup>,  
 The kyng blenkit vp hastely,  
 And saw his man slepand him by,

190

195

200

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'bot.'<sup>2</sup> Edinb. 'Bot glifnyt vp oft'; Camb. 'And glifnyt oft vp.'<sup>3</sup> These two lines are omitted in Edinb. MS.

And saw cuwand the tratouris thre. 217  
 Delyuerly on fut gat he,  
 And drew his suerd out and thame met,  
 And as he ȝeid, his fut he set  
 Apon his man weill hevaly ;  
 He valknyt, and raiss all desaly ; 210  
 For the sleip masterit hym swa,  
 That, or he gat vp, ane of thai  
 That com for to sla the kyng,  
 Gaf hym a strake in his rysyng,  
 Swa that he mycht help hym no mair. 215  
 The kyng so strathly stad wes thair,  
 That he wes neuer ȝeit swa stad ;  
 Na war the Armyng that he had,  
 He had beyn ded foroutyn weyr.  
 Bot nocht-for-thi on sic maneir 220  
 He helpit hym swa in that bargane,  
 That thai thre tratouris he has slane,  
 Throu godhiis grace and his manhood.  
 His fostir-brothir thair wes ded.  
 Than wes he vounder will of vayn, 225  
 Quhen he saw he wes left allane.  
 His fostir-brothir menynt he,  
 And varyit all the tothir thre,  
 And syne his vay tuk hym allane,  
 And richt toward his trist is gane. 230

• • • • •

Here the kyng metis iij. tratowris.

Swa hapnyt it that, on a day, 400  
 He vent till hwnt, for till assay

Quhat gammyn wes in that cuntre ;  
 And sa hapnyt that<sup>1</sup> day that he  
 By a vode-syde to sett is gane,  
 Vith his twa hundis hym allane ;  
 Bot he his swerd ay vith hym bare.  
 He had bot schort quhill syttyn thare,  
 Quhen he saw fra the vode cumand  
 Thre men vith bowis in thar hand,  
 That toward hym com spedely,  
 And he persauit that in hy,  
 Be thair effeir and thair havyng,  
 That thai lufit hym na kyn thyng.  
 He raiss & his leysche till him drew he,  
 And leit his houndis gang all fre.  
 God help the kyng now for his mycht !  
 For, bot he now be viss and vicht,  
 He sall be set in mekill press.  
 For thai thre men, vithouten less,  
 War his fayis all vtrey,  
 And had vachit so besaly,  
 To se quhen thai vengeans mycht tak  
 Of the kyng for Iohne cwmynys sak,  
 That thai thought than thai laser had ;  
 And sen he hym allane wes stad,  
 In hy thai thought thai suld him sla,  
 And gif that thai mycht cheviss swa,  
 Fra that thai the kyng had slain,  
 That thai mycht vyn the vode agayn,  
 His men, thai thought, thai suld nocth dreid.  
 In hy towart the kyng thai ȝeid,  
 And bend thair bowis quhen thai var neir ;

405

410

415

420

425

430

And he, that dred in gret maneir  
 Thair arowis, for he nakit was,  
 In hy ane spekyng to thame mais,  
 And said, 'ȝhe ought to shame, perde,  
 Syn I am ane and ȝhe ar thre,  
 For to schut at me on Fer!  
 Bot haf ȝhe hardyment, cum ner  
 Vith ȝour swerdis, me till assay ;  
 Wyn me on sic viss, gif ȝhe may ;  
 ȝhe sall weill mair all prisit be.'  
 'Perfay,' quod ane than of the thre,  
 'Sall no man say we drede the swa,  
 That we vith Arrowis sall the sla.'      440  
 With that thair bowis avay thai kest,  
 And com on fast<sup>1</sup> but langar frest.  
 The kyng thame met full hardly,  
 And smat the first so Rigorously,  
 That he fel del down on the greyn.      445  
 And quhen the kyngis houn l̄ has seyn  
 Thai men assale his mastir swa,  
 He lap till ane and can hym ta  
 Richt be the nek full felonly,  
 Till top our taill he gert hym ly.      450  
 And the kynȝ, that his swerd vp had,  
 Saw he so fair succour hym maid,  
 Or he that fallyn<sup>2</sup> wes mycht ryss,  
 Had hym assalȝeit on sic wiss,  
 That he the bak strak evyn in twa.      455  
 The thrid that saw his fallowis swa  
 Forouten recoueryng be slayne,  
 Tuk till the vod his vay agane.      460

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'tein.'

<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'fallit.'

Bot the kyng followit spedely ;  
 And als the hound that wes hym by,  
 Quhen he the man saw gang hym fra,  
 Schot till hym soyn, & can hym ta  
 Richt be the nek, and till hym dreuch ;  
 And the kyng that ves neir eneuch,  
 In his ryng sic rowt hym gal.  
 That stane-ded till the erd he draf.  
 The kyngis menȝe that war neir,  
 Quhen at thai saw on sic maneir  
 The kyng assalit sa suddandly,  
 Thai spel thame toward hym in hy,  
 And askit how that cass befell.  
 And he all haly can thaim tell,  
 How thai assalȝet hym all thre.  
 ‘Perfay,’ quod thai, ‘we may weill se  
 That it is hard till vndirtak  
 Sic mellyng with ȝow for to mak,  
 That so smertly has slain thir thre  
 Forouten hurt :—‘perfay,’ said he,  
 ‘I slew bot ane forouten ma,  
 God and my hound has slane the twa.  
 Thair tresoun cumrit thame, perfay,  
 For richt vicht men all thre var thai.’

465

470

475

480

485

## XVII. (A)

### JOHN WYCLIF.

ABOUT A.D. 1380.

JOHN WYCLIF was born at the village of Hipswell, near Richmond, Yorkshire, about the year 1324, and died at the vicarage of Lutterworth, Leicestershire, A.D. 1384. He was the first Englishman who undertook a complete version of the Scriptures in his native tongue. This great work is supposed to have been completed about the year 1380. Wyclif was the author of many religious treatises written in English, among which may be mentioned several sets of 'Sermons,' 'Fifty Heresies and Errors of Friars,' and 'Wyclif's Wicket.' The 'Select English Works of John Wyclif,' edited by T. Arnold, M.A., have lately been published in 3 vols. 8vo.; Oxford, 1871.

The Gospel of St. Mark (cap. i-vi) is taken from 'The Holy Bible in the Earliest English Versions made from the Latin Vulgate, by John Wycliffe and his Followers,' edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden; Oxford, University Press, 1850, 4 vols. 4to.

*Here bygynneth the gospel of Mark.*

### CAP. I.

THE bigynnyng of the gospel of Jhesu Crist, the sone of God. As it is writun in Ysaie, the prophete, 'Lo! I sende myn angel bifore thi face, that schal make thi weye redy bifore thee. The voice of ~~an~~ cryinge in desert, Make ~~go~~ g

4 redy the weye of the Lord, make *ȝe* his pathis riȝtful.' Jhon  
 was in desert baptisynge, and prechinge the baptym of  
 5 penaunce, in-to remiscioun of synnes. And alle men of  
 Jerusalem wenten out to him, and al the cuntry of Judee;  
 and weren baptisid of him in the flood of Jordan, know-  
 6 lechinge her synnes. And John was clothid with heeris  
 of camelis, and a girdil of skyn abowte his leendis; and he  
 7 eet locustus, and hony of the wode, and prechide, seyinge,  
 'A strengere than I schal come aftir me, of whom I knelinge  
 am not worthi for to vndo, *or vnbynde*, the thwong of his  
 8 schoon. I haue baptisid *ȝou* in water; forsothe he shal  
 9 baptise *ȝou* in the Holy Goost.' And it is don in thoo dayes,  
 Jhesus came fro Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptisid of  
 10 Joon in Jordan. And anoon he styinge vp of the water,  
     sayȝ heuenes openyd, and the Holy Goost cummynge doun  
 11 as a culuere, and dwellynge in hym. And a voys is maad  
     fro heuenes, 'Thou art my sone loued, in thee I haue plesid.'  
 12 And anon the Spirit puttide hym in-to desert. And he was  
 13 in desert fourty dayes and fourty niȝtis, and was temptid of  
     Sathanas, and was with beestis, and angelis mynistriden to  
 14 hym. Forsothe after that Joon was taken, Jhesus came in-to  
 15 Galilee, prechinge the gospel of the kyngdam of God, and  
     seiyng, 'For tyme is fulfillid, and the kyngdam of God shal  
     come niȝ; forthinke *ȝee*, *or do ȝee penaunce*, and billeue *ȝee* to  
 16 the gospel.' And he passynge bisidis the see of Galilee, say-  
     Symont, and Andrew, his brother, sendynge nettis in-to the  
 17 see; sothely thei weren fishers. And Jhesus seide to hem,  
     'Come *ȝee* after me; I shal make *ȝou* to be maad fishers of  
 18 men.' And anoon, the nettis forsaken, thei sueden hym.  
 19 And he gon forth thennes a litil, say James of Zebede, and  
     Joon, his brother, and hem in the boot makynge nettis.  
 20 And anoon he clepide hem; and Zebede, her fadir, left in  
 21 the boot with hirid seruauntis, thei sueden hym. And thei

wenten forth in-to Casarnaum, and anoon in the sabotis he,  
 gon yn into the synagoge, tauȝte hem. And thei wondreden <sup>22</sup>  
 on his techynge; sothely he was techynge hem, as hauyng  
 power, and not as scribis. And in the synagoge of hem <sup>23</sup>  
 was a man in an vnclene spirit, and he criede, seyinge, <sup>24</sup>  
 'What to vs and to thee, thou Jhesu of Nazareth? haste thou  
 cummen biforn the tyme for to destroie vs? Y woot that  
 thou art the holy of God.' And Jhesus thretenyde to hym, <sup>25</sup>  
 seyinge, 'Wexe dowmb, and go out of the man.' And the <sup>26</sup>  
 vnclene goost debreckyng hym, and cryinge with grete vois,  
 wente awey fro hym. And alle men wondriden, so that thei <sup>27</sup>  
 souȝten togidre amonge hem, seyinge, 'What is this thinge?  
 what is this newe techyng? for in power he comaundith to  
 vnclene spiritis, and thei obeyen to hym.' And the tale, or <sup>28</sup>  
~~tything~~, of hym wente forth anoon in-to al the cuntree of  
 Galilee. And anoon thei goynge out of the synagoge <sup>29</sup>  
 camen in-to the hous of Symont and Andrew, with James  
 and Joon. Sothely and the modir of Symontis wif sik in <sup>30</sup>  
 feueris restile, *or ly;* and anoon thei scien to hym of hir.  
 And he cummynge to, rerede hir vp, the hond of hir taken, <sup>31</sup>  
 and anoon the feuere left hire, and she mynystride to hem.  
 Forsothe the cuonyng maad, whenne the sone wente doun, <sup>32</sup>  
 thei brouȝten to hym alle hauyng yuel, and hauyng deuelis.  
 And al the cite was gaderid at the <sup>33</sup>gate. And he helide  
 many that weren traueilide with dyuers soris, and he castide <sup>34</sup>  
 out many deuelis, and he suffrider hem nat for to speke, for  
 thei knewen hym. And in the morewyng ful erly he <sup>35</sup>  
 rysyng, gon out, wente in-to desert place, and preiede  
 there. And Symont suede hym, and thei that weren with <sup>36</sup>  
 hym. And whanne thei halden founden hym, thei seiden <sup>37</sup>  
 to hym. 'For alle men seeken thee.' And he seith to hem, <sup>38</sup>  
 'Go we in-to the nexte townes and citees, that and there I  
 preche, for to this thing I came.' And he was prechynge in <sup>39</sup>

the synagogis of hem, and in alle Galilee, and castynge out  
 40 fendas. And a lepros man cam to hym, bisechlyng hym,  
 and, the knee folden, seide; 'If thou wolt, thou maist clese  
 41 me.' Forsothe Jhesus, hauyng mercy on hym, streȝt out  
 his hond, and, touchyng hym, seith to hym, 'I wole, be thou  
 42 maad clese.' And whanne he hadde seide, anoon the lepre  
 43 paride awey fro hym, and he is clest. At he thretenyde  
 44 to hym, and anoon he putte hym out, and seith to hym, 'Se  
 theur, se to no man; but go, shewe thee to the princijs of  
 45 prestis, and offre for thi cleasyng tho thing's that Moyses  
 hadde in-to witnessyng to hem.' And he gon out, bigune  
 to preche, and diffame, or *puffe*, the word, so that nowe  
 he miȝte nat oþynly go in-to the citee, but be with-out-faþ  
 in deute placis; and thei camen to-gidre to hym en alle  
 sydis.

## CAP. II.

1 And eft he entride in-to Capharnaum, after eȝte days,  
 2 And it is herd that he was in an hous; and many camen  
 3 to hem a word. And there camen to hym men bryngyng  
 4 a man sike in palsie, the whiche was borun of four. And  
 whanne thei miȝte nat offre hym to hym for the companye  
 5 of peple, thei maden the roof naked, wher he was; and  
 makynge oþyn, thei senten doun the bedd, in whiche the  
 6 sike man in palsie lay. Soþely whanne Jhesus say the  
 feith of hem, he seith vnto the sike man in palsie, 'Sone,  
 7 thi synnes ben forȝouen to thee.' Forsothe there weren  
 summe of the scribis sittynge and thenkyng in her hertis,  
 8 'What spekith he thus? He blasphemeth; who may forȝeue  
 synnes, no-but God alone?' The whiche thing amoon  
 knownen by the Holy Goost, for thei thoughten so with-inne  
 hem-self, Jhesus seith to hem, 'What thenken ȝee these

thingis in þoure hertis? What is liȝtere for to seie to the 9  
 sike man in palasie, Synnes ben forȝouen to thee, or for to  
 seie, Ryse, take thi bed, and walke? Sothely that ȝee wite 10  
 that mannes sone hath pōwre in erthe to forȝeue synnes,'  
 he seith to the sike man in palasie, 'I seie to thee, ryse vp, 11  
 take thy bed, and go in-to thin house.' And anoon he roos 12  
 vp, and the bed taken vp, he wente bifore alle men, so that  
 alle men wondriden, and honouriden God, seyinge, 'For we  
 sayen neuer so.' And he wente out eftstone to the see, and 13  
 al the cumpayne of peple cam to hym; and he tauȝte hem.  
 And whenne he passide, he say Leui Alfei sittyng at the 14  
 tolbothe, and he seith to hym, 'Sue *thou* me.' And he  
 rysyngc suede hym. And it is don, whenne he sat at the 15  
 mete in his hous, many puplicanys and synful men saten  
 togidre at the mete with Jhesu and his disciplis; sothely  
 therer weren manye that foleweden hym. And scribis and 16  
 Pharisees seyngc, for he ect with puplicanys and synful  
 men, siden to his disciplis, 'Whi ȝoure maister etith and  
 drinkith with puplicanys and synners?' This thing herd, 17  
 Jhesus seith to hem, 'Hoole man han no nede to a leche,  
 but thei that han ycole; forsothe I cam not for to clepe  
 iuste men, but synners.' And disciplis of Joon and the 18  
 Pharisees weren fastynge; and thei camen, and seien to  
 hym, 'Whi disciplis of Joon and of Pharisees fasten, but thi  
 disciplis fasten nat?' And Jhesus seith to hym, 'Whether 19  
 the sonnys of weddyngis mown faste, as long as the spouse  
 is with hem? Hou longe tyme thei han the spouse with  
 hem, thei mowe nat faste. Forsothe dayes shulen come, 20  
 whenne the spouse shal be taken awey from hem, and thanne  
 thei shulen faste in tho days. No man seweth a pacche of  
 rude, or *n̄ice*, clothe to an old clothe, ellis he takith awey  
 the newe supplement, or *pacche*, and a more brekyngc is  
 maad. And no man sen lith newe wyn in-to oold botelis, 21  
 22

*or wyne-vesselis*, ellis the wyn shal berste the wyn-vesselis, and the wyn shal be held out, and the wyne-vesselis shulen perishe. But newe wyn shal be sent in-to newe wyn-vesselis.' And it is don eftsoone, whanne the Lord walkide in the sabothis by the cornes, and his disciplis bigunnyn to passe forth, and plucke cris. Sothly the Pharysees seiden, 'Loo ! what don thi disciplis in sabotis, that is nat leeueful.' And he seith to hem, 'Radde ȝee neuere what Dauyth dide, whanne he hadde neede, and he hungride, and thei that weren with him ? Hou he wente in-to the hous of God, vndir Abiathar, prince of prestis, and eete loouys of proposicioun, the whiche it was nat leeful to ete, no-but to prestis alone, and he ȝaue to hem that weren with hym.' And he seide to hem, 'The sabote is maad for man, and nat a man for the sabote ; and so mannys sone is lord also of the saboth.'

## CAP. III.

1 And he entride eftsoone in-to the synagoge, and ther was  
 2 a man hauyng a drye hond. And thei aspieden hym, ȝif  
 3 he helide in sabotis, for to accuse hym. And he seith to  
 4 the man hauyng a drye honde, 'Ryse in-to the mydil.' And  
 he seith to hem, 'Is it leeueful to do wel in the sabotis, or  
 yuele? for to make a soule saaf, whether to lese?' And thei  
 5 weren stille. And he biholdynge hem aboute with wrathe,  
 hauyng sorwe vpon the blyndnesse of her herte, seith to  
 the man, 'Holde forth thin honde.' And he helde forth,  
 6 and the honde is restorid to hym. Sothely Pharisées  
 goynge out anoon, maden a counsel with Herodyans ȝeins  
 7 hym, hou thei shulden lese hym. Forsothe Jhesus with  
 his disciplis wente to the see; and myche cumpayne from  
 8 Galilee and Judee suede hym, and fro Jerusalem, and fro  
 Ydume, and biȝendis Jordan, and thei that aboute Tyre and

Sydon, a grete multitude, heerynge the thingis that he dide, camen to hym. And Jhesus seith to his disciplis, 9 that the litil boot shulde serue hym, for the cumpayne of peple, lest thei oppressiden hym; sothely he helide many, so that thei felden fast to hym, that thei shulden touche hym, Forsothe hou many euere hadden soris, or *wounds*; and vnclene spiritis, whenne thei seien hym, 11 felden down to hym, and crieden, seyinge, ‘Thou art the sone of God.’ And gretely he manasside hem, that thei shulden nat make hym opyn, or *known*. And he styngi in-to an hil, 12 clepide to hym whom he wolde; and thei camen to hym. And he made, that there weren twelue with hym, and that 14 he shulde sende hem for to preche. And he gaue to hem 15 power of heelynge siknessis, and of castynge out fendis. And 16 to Symount he putte name Petre, and James of Zebede 17 and Iosn, the brother of James, and he putte to hem names Boonerges, that is, the sones of thondrynge; and Andrew 18 and Philip, and Bartholomewe and Mathew, and Thomas and James Alsey, and Thadée and Symount Cananee, and 19 Judas Scarioth, that bitraide hym; And thei comen to an hous; and the cumpayne of peple came togidre eftsoone, so 20 that thei miȝte not nether ete breed. And whanne his 21 *kynnesmen* hadden herdde, thei wenten out for to holde hym; sothely thei seiden, for he is turnyd in-to wodenesse. And the scribis that camen doun fro Jerusalem, seiden, ‘For 22 he hath Belzebub, and for in the prince of deuels he castith out fendis.’ And, hem gadrid togidre, he seide to hem in 23 parabis, ‘Hou may Sathanas caste out Sathanas? And if a 24 rewme be departide in itself, the ilke rewme may not stonde. And if an hous be disparoilid on it-self, thilke hous may 25 not stonde. And if Sathanas hath risen aȝeins hym-self, he 26 is dispareoilid, and he shal not mowe stonde, but hath an ende. No man, gon in-to a stronge mannes hous, may take 27

awey his vessels, no-but he bynde firste the stronge man,  
 28 and thanne he shal diuersly rauyshe his hous. Trewly I  
   seie to *þou*, for alle synnes and blasphemyes, by whiche thei  
   han blasfemed, shulen be forȝouen to the sones of men.  
 29 Sothely he that shal blasfeme *aȝeins* the Holy Gost, shal not  
   haue remissiouen in-to with-outen eend, but he shal be guilty  
 30 of euerlastynge trespass.' For thei seiden, 'He hath an un-  
 31 clene spirit.' And his modir and bretheren comen, and thei  
   standyng with-oute-forth, senten to hym, clepynge hym.  
 32 And a company sat aboue hym; and thei seien to hym,  
   'Lo! thi modir, and thi bretheren with-outen-forth seken  
 33 thee.' And he awswerynge to hem seith, 'Who is my modir  
 34 and my bretheren?' And biholdynge hem aboue, that saten  
   in the cumpas of hym, he seith, 'Lo! my modir and my  
 35 bretheren. Forsoth who that doth the will of God, he is my  
   brother, and my sister, and modir.'

## CAP. IV.

1 And eft Jhesus bigan for to teche at the see; and myche  
   cumpany of peple is gedrid to hym, so that he, styngi in-to  
   a boot, sat in the see, and al the cumpany of peple was  
 2 aboue the see, on the lond. And he tauȝte hem in parablis  
   many thingis. And he seide to hem in his techynge,  
 3 'Heere *ȝee*. Loo! a man sowynge goth out for to sowe.  
 4 And the while he sowith, an other seed felde aboue the  
   wey, and briddis of heuene, *or of the eire*, camen, and eten  
 5 it. Forsothe an other felde doun on stony placis, wher it  
   had[de] nat myche erthe; and anoon it sprong vp, for it  
 6 hadde nat depnesse of erthe. And whenne the sunne rose  
   vp, it welwide for heete, and it dried vp, for it hadde not  
 7 roote. And an other felde doun into thornes, and thornes  
 8 stieden vp, and strangliden it, and it *ȝaue* not fruyt. And  
   an other felde doun in-to good lond, and *ȝaue* fruyt, styngi

vp, and wexinge ; and oon brouȝte thritty-fold, and oon  
 sixtyfold, and oon an hundridfold.' And he seide, 'He that <sup>9</sup>  
 hath eris of heeryng, heere.' And whenne he was singuler, <sup>10</sup>  
~~or by him-silf~~, the twelue that weren with hym axiden hym  
 for to expowne the parable. And he seide to hem, 'To <sup>11</sup>  
 it is ȝouen for to knowe the mysterie, *or pruise*, of the  
 kyngdame of God. Sothely to hem that ben with-oute-forth,  
 alle thingis ben maad in parablis, that thei seynge se, and <sup>12</sup>  
 se nat, and thei heerynge heere, and vnderstonde not ; that  
 sum tyme thei be conuertid, and synnes be forȝouen to hem.'  
 And he seith to hem, 'Witen not ȝee this parable ? and howe <sup>13</sup>  
 ȝre shulden knowe alle parablis ? He that sowith, sowith a <sup>14</sup>  
 word. These sothly ben that aboute the weye, where the <sup>15</sup>  
 word is sowun ; and whenne thei han herd, anoon cometh  
 Sathanas, and takith away the word that is sowun in her  
 hertis. And also these ben that ben sown on a stoon, the <sup>16</sup>  
 whiche whanne thei han herd the word, a-noon taken it with  
 ioye ; and thei han nat roote in hem-silf, but thei ben <sup>17</sup>  
 temporal, *that is, lasten a lylle tyme* ; afterward tribulacioun  
 sprongen vp, and persecucioun for the word, anoon thei ben  
 sclaudrid. And there ben other that ben sowun in thornis ; <sup>18</sup>  
 these it ben, that heeren the word, and myscise of the world,  
 and disset of richessis, and other charge of couetise en-<sup>19</sup>  
 trynge ynne, strangulen the word, and it is maad with-outen  
 fruyt. And these it ben that ben sowun on good lond, the <sup>20</sup>  
 whiche heren the word, and taken, and maken fruyt, oon  
 thritti-fold, oon sixti-fold, and oon an hundrid.' And he <sup>21</sup>  
 seide to hem, 'Wher a lanterne come, that it be put vndir a  
 bushel ? wher not, that it be put vpon a candal-stike ?  
 Forsothe ther is no thing hid, that shal not be maad opyn ; <sup>22</sup>  
 nether ony thing is preuy, the whiche shal not come in-to  
 apert. If ony man haue eris of heryng, heere he.' And he <sup>23</sup>  
 seide to hem, 'See ȝee what ȝee heeren. In what mesure ȝee <sup>24</sup>

25 meten, it shal be meten to þou, and be kast to þou. Sothely  
 it shal be þouen to hym that hath, and it shal be taken awey  
 26 from hym that hath not, also that that he hath.' And he  
 seide, 'So the kingdom of God is, as if a man caste seed in-  
 27 to the erthe, and he slepe, and it ryse vp in niȝt and day,  
 and brynge forth seed, and wexe faste, the while he wote  
 28 not. Forsothe the erthe by his owne worchynge makith  
 fruyt, first an erbe, *or grene corn*, afterward an eere, afterward  
 29 ful fruyt in the ere. And whanne of it-silf it hath brouȝt  
 forth fruyt, anoon he sendith a sikil, *or hook*, for rype corn  
 30 cometh.' And he seide, 'To what thing shuldren we likene  
 the kyngdom of God? or to what parable shulen we com-  
 31 parisoun it? As a corn of seneueye, the which, whann  
 it is sowun in the erthe, is lesse than alle seedis that ben in  
 32 erthe; and whanne it is bredd, *or quykened*, it styȝeth vp in-  
 to a tree, and is maad more than alle wortis, *or erbis*; and it  
 shal make grete braunchis, so that briddis of heuene mowe  
 33 dwelle vndir the shadewe ther-of.' And in many siche  
 parablis he spac to hem a word, as thei miȝten heere;  
 34 sothely he spak not to hem with-outen parable. Forsothe  
 he expounyde to his disciplis alle thingis on-sidis hond, *or*  
 35 *by hem-self*. And he seith to hem in that day, whenne  
 36 euening was maad, 'Passe we aȝ inward.' And thei leeuyng  
 the cumpayne of peple, taken hym, so that he was, in the  
 37 boot; and other bootis weren with hym. And a greet  
 storme of wynd is maad, and sente wawis in-to the boot, so  
 38 that the boot was ful. And he was in the hyndir part of  
 the boot, slepyng on a pilewe. And thei reysen hym, and  
 scien to hym, 'Maistre, perteneth it nat to thee, that we  
 39 perishen?' And he rysyng vp, manasside to the wynd, and  
 seide to the see, 'Be stille, wexe doumb.' And the wynd  
 40 ceeside, and greet pesiblenesse is maad. And he seith to  
 41 hem, 'What dreden ȝee?—Nat ȝit han ȝee feith?' And thei

dredden with greeete dreed, and seiden to eche other, 'Who, gessist thou, is this? for the wynd and the see obeyshen to hym.'

## CAP. V.

And thei camen ouer the wawe of the see into the cuntree of Genazareth. And anoon a man in vnclene spirit ran out of a bryvel, to hym goyng out of the boote. The whiche man hadde an hous in graues, *or biriels*, and nether with chaynis now miȝte eny man bynde hym. For oft tymes he, bounden in stockis and chaynes, hadde broken the chaynes, and hadde brokun the stockis to smale gobetis, and no man miȝte daunte, *or make tame*, hym. And euer-more, niȝt and day, in biriels and hillis, he was cryinge, and betynge hymself with steones. Sothely he, seynge Jhesus aser, ran, and worshipide hym. And he, cryinge with greet voice, seide, 'What to me and to thee, thou Jhesu, the sone of God hiesle? I conioure thee bi God, that thou tourmente not me.' Forsothe Jhesus seide to hym, 'Thou vnclene spirit, go out fro the man.' And Jhesus axide hym, 'What name is to thee?' And he seith to hym, 'A legioun is name to me; for we ben manye.' And he preide hym myche, that he shulde nat put hym out of the cuntreie. Forsothe there was there aboute the hill a flock of hoggis lesewynge in feeldis. And the spiritis preieden Jhesu, seyinge, 'Sende vs into hoggis, that we entre into hem.' And anoon Jhesus grauntide to hem. And the vnclene spiritis entriden in-to the hoggis, and with greet bire, *or hast*, the floc was cast doun in-to the see, to tweyne thousynde, and thei ben strangelid in the see. Sothely thei that fedden hem, fledden, and tolken in-to the citee, and in-to the feeldis; and thei wenten out, for to see what was don. And thei camen to Jhesu, and thei seen hym that was traueilid of the fend, sittynge clothid, and of

16 hoole mynde; and thei dreden. And thei tolden to hem,  
 that sayen, hou it was don to hym that hadde a fend, and of  
 17 the hoggis. And thei bygunnen for to preie hym, that he  
 18 shulde go awey fro her coostis. And when he stiede in-to  
 a boot, he that was trauelid of the deuel bygan to preyse  
 19 hym, that he shulde be with hym. Sothly Jhesus resceyued  
 hym nat, but seith to hym, 'Go thou in-to thin hous to thine,  
 and telle to hem, hou many thingis the Lord hath don to  
 20 thee, and hadde mercy of thee.' And he wente forth, and  
 bigan for to preche in Decapoly, *that is, a contree of ten cities,*  
 how manye thingis Jhesus hadde don to hym; and aile  
 21 men wondriden. And whanne Jhesus hadde stiede in-to  
 the boot eftsoone ouer the see, myche cumpayne of peple  
 22 cam togidre to hym, and was aboute the see. And oon of  
 the princis of synagogis, by name Jayrus, cam, and seyinge  
 23 hym, fel doum at his feet. and preiede hym myche, seyinge,  
 'For-whi my douȝter is in the laste thingis; come thou, putte  
 24 thin hond on hire, that she be saaf, and lyue.' And he  
 wente forth with hym, and myche cumpayne of peple suede  
 25 hym, and oppresside hym. And a womman that was in the  
 26 flux of blood twelve ȝere, and hadde suffride many thingis  
 of ful many lechis, and spendid alle bir thingis, and no-thing  
 27 prophitude, but more hadde worse, whanne she hadde herd  
 of Jhesu, she cam in the cumpayne byhynde, and touchide  
 28 his cloth. Sothly she seide, 'For if I shal touche or his  
 29 cloth, I shal be saaf.' And anoon the welle of blood is dried  
 vp, and she felide in body that she was heilid of the wound,  
 30 *or sikenesse.* And anoon Jhesus knowynge in hym-silf the  
 vertu that was gon out of hym, he, turned to the cumpayne,  
 31 seith, 'Who touchede my clothis?' And his disciplis seiden  
 to hym, 'Thou seest the cumpayne pressinge thee, and seist  
 32 thou, Who touchide me?' And Jhesus lokide aboute, for to  
 33 see hir that hadde don this thing. Forsothe the womman

dredinge and quakynge, witynge that it was don in hir, cam, and fel down bisore him, and seide to hym al treuthe. Forsothe Jhesus seide to her, ‘Douȝtir, thi feith hath maad thee saf; go in pees, and be saf fro thi sykenes.’ S̄it him spekynge, messengeris camen to the prince of a synagoge, seyinge, ‘For thi douȝtir is deed; what trauelist thou the maistir ferthere?’ Forsothe the word herd that was seide, Jhesus seith to the prince of the synagoge, ‘Nyle thou drede, oonly byleue thou.’ And he resceyuede not ony man to sue him no-but Petre, and James, and John, the brother of James. And thei camen in-to the hous of the prince of the synagoge. And he siȝ noyse, and men wepinge and weilinge moche. And he, gon yn, seith to hem, ‘What ben ȝee troublid, and wepyn? The wenche is not deed, but slepith.’ And thei scorneden him. Forsothe alle kast out, he takith the falir and modir of the wenche, and hem that weren with him, and thei entren yn, where the wenche lay. And he holdinge the hond of the wenche, seith to hir, ‘Tabita, cumy,’ that is interpretid, or *exponid*, ‘Wenche, to thee I seie, rise thou.’ And anon the wenche roos, and walkid; sothly she was of twelue ȝer. And thei weren abaischt with greet stoneyinge. And he comaundide to hem greetly, that no man schulde wite it. And he comaundide to ȝiue to hir for to ete.

## CAP. VI.

And Jhesus, gon out thennis, wente in-to his owne cuntree; and his disciplis folwiden him. And the saboth maad, Jhesus bigan for to teche in a synagoge. And manye heeringe wondriden in his techinge, seyinge, ‘Of whennis to this alle these thingis? and what is the wysdom that is ȝouun to him, and suche vertues the whiche ben maad by his hond? Wher this is not a smyth,

*or carpenter, the sone of Marie, the brother of James and Joseph and Judas and Symound?* wher and his sistris ben  
 4 nat here with vs?' And thei weren schaundrid in him. And  
 Jhesus seide to hem, 'For a prophete is not with-outen  
 honour, no-but in his owne cuntree, and in his hows, and in  
 5 his kyn?' And he myste not make there ony vertu, no-but  
 6 heelide a fewe sike men, the hondis put to. And he  
 7 wondride for the vnbileue of hem. And he wente aboute  
 castellis in enuyrown, techinge. And he clapide tweleue and  
 bigan for to send hem bi tweyne; and ȝif to hem power  
 8 of vndene spiritis, and comandide hem, that thei schulde  
 not take ony thing in the weye, no-but a ȝerd eonly, not a  
 9 scrippe, not bred, neither money in the girdil, but schoen  
 with sandalies, *that ben ofyn abore*, and that thiȝi weren not  
 10 clothid with twie cootis. And he seide to hem, 'Whidir  
 euere ȝee schulen entre in-to an hous, dwelle ȝe there, till ȝe  
 11 gon out thennis. And who euere schulen not resseyue, ne  
 heere ȝou, ȝe goyng out fro thennes shake awey the powdre  
 12 fro ȝoure feet, in-to witnessinge to hem.' And thei goyng  
 13 out, prechiden, that men schulden do penaunce. And thei  
 14 castiden out manye fendlis, and annoyntiden with oyle manye  
 syke men, and thei weren heelid. And kyng Eroude herde,  
 forsothe his name was maad opyn, and he seide, 'For Johnne  
 Baptist hath risun aȝen fro deed men, and therfore vertues  
 15 worchen in hym?' Sothly othere seiden, 'For it is Ely;' but  
 othere seiden, 'For it is a prophete, as oon of prophetis.'  
 16 The whiche thing herd, Eroude seith, 'Whom I haue bihedid,  
 17 John, this hath risun fro deed men.' Forsothe the ilke  
 Eroude sente, and held Joon, and bond him in-to prisoun,  
 for Erodias, the wyf of Philip, his brother; for he hadde  
 18 weddid hir. Sothly John seide to Eroude, 'It is not leefful  
 19 to thee, for to haue the wyf of thi brother?' Erodias forsothe  
 leide aspies to him, and wolde sle him, and miȝte not.

Sothly Eroude dreſſed John, witinge him a iust man and 20  
 hooly, and kepte him. And him herd, he dide many thingis,  
 and gladly herde hym. And whanne a couenable day hadde 21  
 fallen, Eroude in his birthe-day made a souvere to the  
 princis, and tribunys, and to the firſte, or gretteste, of Galilee.  
 And whanne the douȝter of thilke Erodias hadde entrid yn, 22  
 and lepte, and pleside to Eroude, and also to men restynge,  
 the kyng seide to the wenche, ‘Axe thou of me what thou  
 wolt, and I schal ȝyue to thee.’ And he swoor to hir, ‘For 23  
 what euere thou schalt axe, I schal ȝyue to thee, thouȝ the  
 half of my kyngdom.’ The whiche, whanne sche hadde gon 24  
 out, seide to hir modir, ‘Whit schal I axe?’ And she seide,  
 ‘The heed of John Baptist.’ And whanne she hadde entrid 25  
 anon with haste to the kyng, she axide, seyinge, ‘I wole that  
 anoon thou ȝyue to me in a dische the heed of John Baptist.’  
 And the kyng was sory for the ooth, and for men sittinge 26  
 to-gidere at mete he wolde not hir be maad sory; but, a 27  
 manquellere sent, lie comaundide the heed of John Baptist  
 for to be brought. And he bikhedide him in the prison, and 28  
 brouȝte his heed in a dische, and ȝaf it to the wenche, and  
 the wench ȝaf to hir modir. The which thing herd, his 29  
 disciplis camen, and token his body, and puttiden it in a  
 buriel. And apostlis comynge to-gidere to Jhesu, tolden to 30  
 hym alle thingis, that thei hadden don, and tauȝt. And he ȝi  
 seith to hem, ‘Come ȝe by ȝou-selue in-to a desert place;  
 reste ȝe a litel.’ Forsoth there weren manye that camen,  
 and wenten aȝen, and thei hadden not space for to ete.  
 And thei, stiȝynge in-to boot, wenten in-to a desert place by 32  
 hem-selue. And thei syȝen hem goynge awey, and manye 33  
 knewen, and goynge on feet fro alle citees, thei runnen  
 to-gidere thidir, and came bifore hem. And Jhesus goynge 34  
 out syȝ moche cumpayne, and hadde mercy on hem, for thei  
 weren as schepe not hauynge a ſhepherde. And he bigan

35 for to teche hem manye thingis. And whanne moche our  
 was maad now, his disciplis camen nyȝ, seyinge, 'This place  
 36 is desert, and now the our hath passid; leue hem, that  
 thei goynge in-to the nexte townes or vilagis, bye to hem  
 37 metis whiche thei schulen etc.' And he awryng seith to  
 hem, 'ȝyue ȝe to hem for to etc.' And thei seiden to hym,  
 'Goyng bye we loues with two hundrid pens, and we  
 38 schulen ȝyue to hem for to etc?' And he seith to hem, 'Hou  
 many loues han ȝe? Go ȝe, and se.' And whanne thei  
 39 hadde knownum, thei seien, 'Fyue, and two fyschis.' And he  
 comandide to hem, that thei schulden make alle men site  
 40 to mete astir cumpenyes, vpon greene hey. And thei saten  
 41 down by parties, by hundridis, and fifties. And the fyue  
 loues taken, and two fyschis, he biholdynge in-to heuene,  
 blesseide, and brak louis, and ȝaf to his disciplis, that thei  
 42 schulden putte bifore hem. And he departide two fyschis  
 43 to alle; and alle eeten, and weren fillid. And thei token  
 44 the relyues of broken mete, twelue coffyns full, and of the  
 45 fyschis. Sothli thei that eeten, were fyue thousynd of men.  
 46 And anon he constreynede his disciplis for to stiȝ vp in-to  
 a boot, that thei schulden passe bifore him ouer the see to  
 Bethsayda, the while he leste the peple. And whanne he  
 47 hadde left hem, he wente in-to an hil, for to preie. And  
 48 whanne euening was, the boot was in the myddil see, and  
 he aloon in the lond; and he syȝ hem trauelinge in row-  
 ynge; sothli the wynd was contrarie to hem. And aboute  
 the fourthe waking of the nyȝt, he wandryng on the see  
 49 cam to hem, and wolde passe hem. And thei, as thei syȝen  
 him wandryng on the see, gessiden [him] for to be a  
 50 fantom, and crieden; forsooth alle syȝen hym, and thei  
 weren disturblid. And anon he spak with hem, and seide  
 51 to hem, 'Triste ȝe, I am; nyle ȝe drede.' And he cam vp to  
 hem in-to the boot, and the wynd ceesside. And thei more

wondriden with-ynne hem ; for thei vndirstoden not of the 52  
 looues ; sothli her herte was blyndid. And whanne thei 53  
 hadden passid ouer the see, thei camen in-to the lond of  
 Genazareth, and setten to londe. And whanne thei hadden 54  
 gon out of the boot, anon thei knewen him. And thei, 55  
 rennyngre thurȝ al that cuntree, bigunnen to bere aboue in  
 beddis hem that hadden hem yuele, where thei herden him  
 be. And whidur euere he entride yn-to vilagis and townes, 56  
 or in-to citees, thei puttiden syke men in stretis, and preieden  
 him, that thei schulden touche either the hem of his cloth ;  
 and how manye euere touchiden him, weren maad saf.

## XVII. (B).

## HEREFORD'S VERSION OF THE PSALMS.

ABOUT A.D. 1380.

For the sake of comparison with some of the Psalms in Section II., Psalms xiv., xxiii., and cii., in a Midland dialect, are here given, from the translation of the Psalter made by Nicholas Hereford; as printed in the Wyclifite versions of the Scriptures, edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden; Oxford, 1850.

PSALM XIV (xv). *Domine quis.*

I LORD, who shal duelle in thi tabernacle; or who shal  
 est resten in thin holy hil?

2 That goth in withoute wem; and werkith ryȝtwisnesse.

3 That speketh treuthe in his herte; that dide not trech-  
 erie in his tunge. Ne dide to his neȝhebore euel; and  
 reprof toc not to aȝen hise neȝboris.

4 To noȝt is broȝt down in his siȝt the malice-deere;

forsythe the dredende the Lord he glorifieth. That swereth to his neȝhebore, and desceyueth not;

5 that his monee ȝaf not to vsure; and ȝiftis vp-on the innocent toc not. He, that doth these thingus, shal not be moued in-to without ende.

PSALM XXIII (XXIV). *Domini est terra.*

1 OFF the Lord is the erthe, and the plente of it; the roundnesse of londis, and alle that duellen in it.

2 For he vpon the ses foundede it; and vp-on the flodis befor greithide it.

3 Who shal steȝen vp in-to the hyl of the Lord; or whc shal stonde in his holy place?

4 The innocent in hondis, and in clene herte, that toc not to in veyn his soule; ne swor in treccherie to hys neȝhebore.

5 This shal take blessing of the Lord; and mercy of God his helthe-ȝiuere.

6 This is the ieneracioun of men sechende God; of men sechende the face of God of Jacob.

7 Doth awei ȝoure ȝatus, ȝee princis, and beth rerid out, ȝee euer-lastende ȝatis; and ther shal gon in the king of glorie.

8 Who is this king of glorie? a Lord strong and myȝti, a Lord myȝti in bataile.

9 Doth awei ȝoure ȝatis, ȝee princis, and beth rered vp, ȝee euer-lastende ȝatis; and ther shal gon in the king of glorie.

10 Who is this king of glorie? the Lord of vertues, he is king of glorie.

PSALM CII (CIII). *Benedic, anima mea.*

1 BLESSE thou, my soule, to the Lord; and alle thingus that withinne me ben, to his holi name!

2 Blesse thou, my soule, to the Lord! and wile thou not  
forzeete alle the ȝeldingus of hym.

3 That hath mercy to alle thi wickidnessis; that helith  
alle thin infirmytees.

4 That aȝen-bieth fro deth thi lif; that crouneth thee in  
mercy and mercy-doingis.

5 That fulfilleth in goode thingus thi diseyr; shal be  
renewid as of an egle thi ȝouthe.

6 Doonde mercies the Lord; and dom to alle men suf-  
frende wrong.

7 Knownen he made his weies to Moises; and to the  
sones of Israel his willis.

8 Reewere and merciful the Lord; long-abidende and  
myche merciful.

9 In-to cuermore he shal not wrathen; ne in-to withoute  
ende he shal threste.

10 Astir oure synnes he dide not to vs; ne astir oure  
wickidnessis he ȝelde to vs.

11 For after the heiȝte of heuene fro erthe; he strengthide  
his mercy vpon men dredende hym.

12 Hou myche the rising stant fro the going doun; aferr  
he made fro vs our wickidnessis.

13 What maner wise the fader hath mercy of the sonus;  
the Lord dide mercy to men dredende hym;

14 for he knew oure britil making. He recordide for  
pouder wee be;

15 a man as hey his daȝes; as the flour of the feld so he  
shal floure out.

16 For the spirit shal thurȝ-passen in hym, and he shal  
not stonle stille; and he shal no more knownen his place.

17 The mercy forsothe of the Lord fro withoute ende,  
and vnto withoute ende, vpon men dredende hym. And the  
riȝtwisnesse of hym in-to the sones of sones,

18 to hem that kepen his testament. And myndeful thei  
ben of his maundemens, to do them.

19 The Lord in heuene made redi his sete; and his reume  
to alle shal lordshipen.

20 Blisse ȝee to the Lord, alle his aungelis; miȝti bi vertue,  
doende the woord of hym, to ben herd the vois of his  
sermounes.

21 Blessith to the Lord, alle ȝee his vertues; ȝee his  
seruauns, that don his wil.

22 Blessith to the Lord, alle ȝee his werkis: in alle place,  
ȝe his domynacions; blesse thou, my soule, to the Lord!

## XVIII.

### JOHN OF TREVISA.

A.D. 1387.

JOHN OF TREVISA was a native of Cornwall, but resided chiefly in Gloucestershire, being vicar of Berkeley, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Berkeley. He is said to have been the author of an English version of the Old and New Testaments; of which, however, nothing is now known.

His best-known work is a translation of 'Higden's Polychronicon,' which was completed in A.D. 1387. It was printed by Caxton in 1482, with a continuation of the narrative from 1357 to 1460.

The first three volumes of a complete edition of 'Higden's Polychronicon,' with Trevisa's translation, have been published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls; but as the English MS. selected for that edition is not, philologically, a very important one, the contemporary MS. Tiberius D. vii., in the Southern dialect, has been resorted to for the following extracts.

The last extract, 'The Norman Invasion,' exhibits more of the translator's provincialisms than are apparent in the former ones; and may be advantageously compared with Robert of Gloucester's narrative of this event (p. 1) in the same dialect.

#### (A) *Description of Britain*; Lib. I. Cap. 41.

[Cotton MS. Tiberius D. vii., leaf 38, back. See vol. ii. p. 13 of the printed edition.]

As Fraunce passeþ Britayn, so Brytayn passeþ Irlond yn  
fayr weder & nobleté, bote noȝt in heilhe; For þis yl[on]d ys

best to brynge forþ tren, & fruyt, & roþeron, & oþere bestes, and wyn groweþ þer-ynne in som places. þe lond haþ plenté of soules & of bestes, of dyuers manere kunde ; þe lond ys plentuos & þe se also ; þe lond ys noble, copious, & ryche of noble welles, & of noble ryuers wiþ plenté of fysch. Par ys gret plenté of smal fysch & of eelis, so þat cherles in som place feedeþ sowes wiþ fysch. Par buþ ofte ytake 10 delphyns, & se-calues, & balenes (gret fysch, as hyt were of whaales kunde), and dyuers manere schyl-fysch, among þe whoche schyl-fysch buþ moskles þat habbeþ wiþ-ynne ham margery perles of al manere colour of huȝ<sup>1</sup>, of rody & reed, of purpre & of bluȝ<sup>2</sup>, & specialy ch & moost of whyyt. Par 15 ys also plenté of schyl-fysch þat me dyeþ wiþ sijn reed ; þe reednes þer-of ys wondre sayr & stable, and steynþ neuere wiþ cold ne wiþ heete, wiþ weete ne wiþ drythe ; bote euer þe elþer, þe hu ys þe veyrer ; þar buþ also salt welles & hoote welles, þer-of eorneþ stremes of hoot baþes, to-deled yn 20 dyuers places acordyng for man & womman, & for al maner age, ȝong & old. Basilius seiþ þat þe water þat eorneþ & passeþ by veynes of certyn metayl takeþ in hys cours gret heete. Pys ylond ys plentuos of veynes of metayls, of bras, of yre, of leed, of tyn, & of seluer also ; yn þis ylond, vndur 25 þe torf of þe lond, ys good marl yfounde. Þe thryft of þe satnes dryeþ hym-sylf þer-ynne, so þat euer þe þykker þe feedl ys y-marled, þe betre corn hyt wol bere. Þer ys also anoþer maner whyt marl ; þe lond ys þe betre four score ȝer þat þer-wiþ ys y-marled. Yn þis ylond groweþ a ston þat 30 hatte gagates ; ȝef me axeþ hys feyrnesse—a<sup>3</sup> ys blak as gemmes buþ ; ȝef me axeþ hys kunde—a<sup>3</sup> brenneþ yn water & quencheþ in oyle ; ȝif me axeþ hys myȝt—ȝif a<sup>4</sup> ys yfroded

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 1900 reads ‘& hewe.’

<sup>2</sup> Harl. MS. 1900 reads ‘it,’ ‘hit.’

<sup>3</sup> For ‘blw’ or ‘blew.’

<sup>4</sup> Harl. MS. ‘he.’

& yhat, a<sup>1</sup> holdep what hym neyȝheþ; ȝef me axeþ hys goodnes hyt heeleþ þe dropesy &<sup>2</sup> hyt be ydrongke; ytend yn þe fuyr, hyt fereþ a-way serpentes; ȝef hyt ys hat, hyt 35 holdep what hym neyȝheþ, as succinis a ston þat so hatte. þar buþ scheep þat bereþ good wolle; þar buþ meny hertes & wyld bestes, & few wolues, þer-fore scheep buþ þe more sykerlych, wiþ-oute kepyng, yleſt in þe foold; yn þis ylond also buþ meny cites & tounes, faire, noble, & ryche; meny 40 gret ryuers & streemes wiþ gret plenté of fysch; meny fayr wodes & gret, wiþ wel meny bestes, tame & wylde. Þe eorþe of þat lond ys copious of metayl oor & of salt welles; of quareres of marbel of dyuers manere stones, of reed, of whyt, of nasche, of hard, of chalk, & of whyt lym; þar ys 45 also whyt cley & reed, for to make of crokkes & steenes & oþer vessel, & barnd tyyl to hele wiþ hous & churches, as hyt were in þe oþer Samia, þat hatte Samos also. Flaundres loueþ þe wolle of þis lond, & Normandy þe skynnes & þe feilys; Gaskuyn þe yre & þe leed; Irlond þe oor & þe salt; 50 al Europa loueþ & desyreþ þe whyt metayl of þis lond.

Brytayn haþ y-now of al matyr þat neodeþ bugge & sylle, oþer ys needfol to mannes vse; þar lakkeþ neuere salt & yre, þar-fore a verceſyouſ in hys metre preyſeþ þis lond in þis manere:—

55

Engelond ys good lond fruytsol of þe wolle, bot a kornere! Engelond fol of pley! freo men wel worþy to pleye! Freo men, freo tonges, hert freo! Freo buþ alle þe leden; here hond ys more freo, more betre þan here tongue.

Also: Engelond hyȝt of lond ‘flour of londes al aboute;’ 60 þat lond ys fol payd wiþ fruyt & good of hys oune. Straange men þit neodeþ þat lond wel ofte releueþ; whan hongur greueþ, þat lond al such men<sup>3</sup> feedeþ; þat lond ys good ynow;

<sup>1</sup> Hatl. MS. 1900 has ‘it.’

<sup>2</sup> For ‘an.’

<sup>3</sup> MS. ‘men such.’

wond<sup>or</sup> moche fruyt bereþ & corn; þat lond ys wel at eese,  
 65 as longe as men lyueþ in peese. Est & west al lond knoweþ  
 haunes ryȝt wel of Engelond; here schypes foondes & ofte  
 helpeþ meny londes. Par mete, par monay, men habbeþ  
 more comyn alway, For heer þat creſtes men wol gladlych  
 ȝeue ȝyfes; yn lond, & yn strand, wel wyde men spekeþ of  
 70 Engelond. Lond, hony, mylk, chyse! Jis ylond sehal bere  
 þe prys; as [of] al londes ryȝt<sup>1</sup>, Jis ylond haþ neode to  
 noone; al londes mot seech help neodes of Jis al-one; of  
 lykyng þer woon, wondryc myȝt Salomon; rychesse þat þar  
 ys an, ȝern wold Octauian.

75 Cap. 42. In Brytayn buþ hoot welles, wel arayed & ylyȝt  
 to þe vse of man-kunde. Mayster<sup>2</sup> of þulke welles ys þe  
 gret spryrt of Mimeria. Yn hys<sup>3</sup> hous fuyr duyrep al-wey  
 þat neuer chaungeþ in-to askes, bote þar þe fuyr slakeþ, hyt  
 changeþ yn-to stony clottes.

80 Yn Brytayn buþ meny wondres, noþeles fourre buþ most  
 wonderfol. Þe furste ys at Pectouȝ, þar bloweþ so strong  
 a wynd out of þe chenes of þe earþe þat hyt casteþ vp  
 aȝe cloþes þat me casteþ yn. Þe secunde ys at Stonhenge,  
 bysydes Salesbury, þar gret stones & wond<sup>or</sup> huge buþ  
 85 arered an hyȝ, as hyt were ȝates, so þat þar semþ ȝates yset  
 apon oþer ȝates; noþeles hyt ys noȝt clerlych yknoweþ noþer  
 parceyuet houȝ & whar-fore a buþ so arered & so wonderlych  
 yhonged. Þe þridde ys at Cherdhol, þer ys gret holwenes  
 vnd<sup>er</sup> earþe; ofte meny men habbeþ y-be þer-ynne &  
 90 ywalked aboute wiȝ-ynne & yseye ryuers & streeines, bote  
 nowhar conneþ hy synde non ende. Þe feurþe ys, þat reyn  
 ys yseye arered vp of þe hilles, & anon ysprouȝe aboute yn  
 þe feeldes. Also þer ys a gret pond, þat conteyneþ þre score  
 ylondes couenable for men to dwelle ynne; þat pound ys by-

<sup>1</sup> St. John's Coll. MS. 'Of alle londes richesse.'

<sup>2</sup> St. John's MS. 'Maistresse.'

<sup>3</sup> St. John's MS. 'hire.'

clypped abouthe wiþ six score rooches; a-pen euerych rooch 95  
 ys an egle hys nest; and þre score ryuers corneþ in-to þat  
 pound and non of ham alle corneþ in-to þe se bot on. Þar  
 ys a pound yclosed abouthe wiþ a wal of tyyl & of ston; yn  
 þat pound men wascheþ & baþeþ wel ofte, and euerych man  
 feeleþ þe water hoot oþer cold, ryȝt as a wol hym-sylf. Þar 100  
 buþ also salt welles fer fram þe se & buþ salt al þe woke long  
 for-to Saturday noon, and fersch fram Saturday noon for-to  
 Moneday. Þe water of þis welles whanne hyt ys ysode  
 turneþ in-to smal salt, fayr & whyyt. Also þar ys a pond, þe  
 water þer-of haþ wondur worchyng; ffor þey al an ost stood 105  
 by þe pond & turnede þe face þyderward, þe water wold  
 drawe hem<sup>1</sup> vyolentlych toward þe pond & weete al here  
 clopes; so scholde hors be drawe yn þe same wyse; bote ȝef  
 þe face ys a-weyward fram þe water, þe water noyeþ noȝt. Þer  
 ys a welle þat<sup>1</sup> non streem corneþ þar-fram noþer þer-to, 110  
 and ȝet four maner fysch buþ ytake þar-yinne. Þat welle ys  
 bote twenty foot long & twenty foot brood, & noȝt deop bote  
 to þe kneo, and ys yclosed wiþ hyȝ bankkes in euerych syde.

Yn þe contray abouthe Wynchestre ys a den; out of þat  
 den alwey bloweþ a strong wynd, so þat no man may endure 115  
 for to stonde to-for þat den. Þar ys also a pond þat turneþ  
 tre in-to yre, & hyt be þer-yinne al a ȝer; and so tren buþ  
 yschape in-to whestones.

Also þer ys yn þe cop of an hul a buryel; euerych man  
 þat comeþ & meteþ þat buriel, a schal fynde hyt euene ryȝt of 120  
 hys ounē meete; and ȝef a pylgrym oþer eny wery man kneoleþ  
 þer-to, anon a schal be al fersch, and of werynes schal he  
 feele non nuy. Fast by þe Ministre of Wynburney, þat ys  
 noȝt fer fram Bathie, ys a wode þat bereþ moche fruyt. ȝef  
 þe tren of þat wode falle in-to a water oþer grounde þat<sup>1</sup> þar 125

<sup>1</sup> The words 'hem' and 'þat' are supplied from St. John's Ms.

ys nyȝ, & lygge þar al a ȝer, þe tren teorneþ yn-to stoones. Vndur þe cité of Cheshire corneþ þe ryuer Dee, þat now to-deleþ Engeland & Wales; þat ryuer eu-rych monthe chaungeþ hys fordes, as men of þe contray telleþ, & leueþ oþre þe 130 chanel. Bote wherþr þe water drawe more toward Engeland ofer toward Wales, to what syde þat hyt be, þat ȝer men of þat syde schal habbe þe wors ende & be ouerset, and þe men of þe oþre syde schal habbe þe betre ende, & be at here aboue. Whanne þe water chaungeþ so hys cours, hyt bodeþ 135 such nappes. Þis ryuer Dee corneþ & comeþ out of a lake þat hatte Pimblinere. Yn þe ryuer ys gret plente of samen, noȝeles in þe lake ys neuer samon yfounde.

Tak heede houȝ gret lyȝt & bryȝtnes of God hys myldenes haþ byschyne Englysch men, seþale þat hy turne de fust to 140 ryȝtfol bylue; so þat of no men yn on p[ro]uynce buþ yfounde so meny hole bodies of men after here deep, yn lyknes of euerlesting lif<sup>1</sup> þat schal be after þe day of doom; as hyt wel semeþ in þis holy scientes, Ethelred, Edmund þe kyng, Elphege, & Cudbert. Ytrowe þat hyt ys y-do by special 145 grace of God Almyȝty, For þe nacion þat ys yset, as hyt were, wiþ-oute þe world, scholde take hede to duyryng of bodyes wiþ-oute corrupcion & rotynge, and be þe more bold & stedfast for to tryste on þe fynal arysyng of ded bodyes for to leste euere-more after þe day of doome. . . . .

*De incolarum linguis;* cap. 59. (Vol. ii. p. 157.)

150 As hyt ys yknowe houȝ meny maner people buþ in þis ylond, þar buþ also of so meny people longages & tonges; noȝeles Walschmen & Scottes, þat buþ noȝt ymelled wiþ oþre nacions, habbeþ wel nyȝ here furste longage & speche, bote-ȝef Scottes, þat were som tymē confederat & wonede wiþ

<sup>1</sup> The word 'lif' is supplied from St. John's MS.

þe Pictes, drawe somewhat after here speche. Bote þe Flem- 155  
 mynges, þat woneþ in þe west syde of Wales, habbeþ yleſt  
 here strange speche & spekeþ Saxonlych ynow. Also Eng-  
 lylsch men, þeyz hy hadde fram þe bygynnyng þre maner  
 speche, Souþeron, Norþeron, & Myddel speche (in þe myddel  
 of þe lond), as hy come of þre maner people of Germunia ; 160  
 noþeles, by commyxstion & mellyng furst wiþ Danes & after-  
 ward wiþ Normans, in menye þe contray longage ys apeyred,  
 & som vseþ strange wlaffyng, chyteryng, harryng & carryng,  
 grisbittyng. Þis apeyryng of þe burþ-tonge ys by-cause  
 of twey þinges:—on ys, for chyldern in scole, aȝenes þe usage 165  
 and manere of al oþer nacions, buþ compelled for to leue  
 here oune longage, & for to construe here lessons & here  
 þinges a Freynsch, & habbeþ, suþthe þe Normans come furst  
 in-to Engelond. Also, gentil men children buþ ytauȝt for to  
 speke Freynsch fram tymē þat a buþ yrokked in here cradel, 170  
 & connecþ speke & playe wiþ a child hys brouch; and  
 oþerlysch men woi lykne ham-sylf to gentil men, & fondþ  
 wiþ gret lysynes for to speke Freynsch, for to be more  
 ytold of.

Þys manere was moche y-ysed to-fore þe furste moreyn, & 175  
 ys seþthe somdel ychaunged. For Ioham Cornwal, a mayster  
 of gramere, chayngede þe lore in gram-r-scole, & construc-  
 cion of Freynsch in-to Englysch; & Richard Penerych  
 lurnede þat manere techyng of hym, & oþer men of Pen-  
 erych; so þat now, þe ȝer of oure Lord a þousond þre 180  
 hondred fourre score & syue, of þe secunde kyng Richard  
 after þe conquest nyne, in al þe gram-r-scoles of Engelond  
 childern leueþ Frensch & construeþ & lurneþ an Englysch,  
 and habbeþ þer-by avauntage in on syde & desavauntage yn  
 anþer; here avauntage ys, þat a lurneþ here gram-r yn lasse 185  
 tymē þan childern wer ywoned to do—disavauntage ys, þat  
 now childern of gram-r-scole conniþ no more Frensch þan

can here lift heele, & þat ys harm for ham, & a scholle passe  
 þe se & trauayle in strange londes, & in meny caas also.  
 Also gentil men habbeþ now moche yleſt for to teche her  
 childern Frenſch. Hyt ſemēþ a gret wondur houȝ Englyſch,  
 þat ys þe burþ-tonge of Englyſch men & here oune longage  
 & tongue, ys ſo dyuers of ſoun<sup>1</sup> in þis ylouȝt; & þe longage of  
 Normandy ys comlyng of a-noȝt̄ lond, & haþ on maner  
 195 ſoun<sup>1</sup> among al men þat ſpekeþ hyt aryȝt in Engelond.  
 Noþeles þer ys as meny dyuers maner Frenſch yn þe rem  
 of Fraunce as ys dyuers manere Englyſch in þe rem of  
 Engelond.

Also, of þe forſeyde Saxon tonge þat ys deled a þre, and ys  
 200 abyde ſcarſlych wiþ feaw vplandysch men, & ys gret wondur;  
 for men of þe eſt wiþ men of þe west, as hyt were vndur  
 þe ſame party of heuene, acordeþ more in ſoumyng of ſpeeche  
 þan men of þe norþ wiþ men of þe ſouþ; þerfore hyt ys  
 þat Mercij, þat biþ men of myddel Engelond, as hyt were  
 205 parteners of þe endes, vndarſtonideþ betre þe ſyde longages,  
 Norþeron & Souþeron, þan Norþeron & Souþeron vndar-  
 ſtonideþ eþer oþer.

At þe longage of þe Norþumbres, & ſpecialyч at ȝork,  
 ys ſo ſcharþ, ſlytting & frotting, & vnschape, þat we  
 210 Seuþron men may þat longage vniȝeþ vndarſtonde. Y  
 troue þat þat ys bycause þat a biþ nyȝ to ſtrange men &  
 aliens þat ſpekeþ strangelych, and alſo by cause þat þe  
 kynges of Engelond wonþ alwey fer fram þat contray: For  
 a biþ more yturnd to þe ſouþ contray; & ȝif a goþ to þe  
 215 morþ contray, a goþ wiþ gret help & strengthie. Þe cause  
 why a biþ more in þe ſouþ contray þan in þe norþ may be,  
 betre conlond, more people, more noble cytes, & more  
 proſytable hauenies.

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. ‘ſoun’; Cotton MS. ‘ſoon’.

(B) *The Norman Invasion; Lib. VI. cap. 29.*

PANNE Harold was yset op in þe kyngdom & þoȝte noȝt on þe couenantes þat were y-made bytwene hym & William. He huld hym-sylf d̄eschargedede of þe ofþ, vor William hys dōȝtere þat he hadde yspoused was ded wyfjinne age of wedlok, and also vor William was occupied wyþ werres in ȝ londes þat were nyȝ hym.

Bote William warnede hym of couenaunt ybroke, & mellede manas wyþ prayers. Harold seyde þat a nyse foly couenaunt scholde noȝt be yholde, & nameliche þe byhest of oþere menne kyngdom, wyþoute comyn assent of alle þe 10 senatours; þare a lewede of scholde be ybroke, namelyche while hyt was compelled to be yswore vor nede in an nedfol tyme.

In þe mene tyme William arayeþ al þat nedef vor þe journey, & geteȝt assent of þe lordes of hys lond, and 15 purchaseth fauoure of Alisaunder þe popr, wyþ a baner þat hym was sent.

Pues were þe causes why duc William axeile & chalangede Englond aȝ nes Harold:—Þe deþ of Aluredus þat was hys cosyn, þe sone of Emma, (on Alurelus hadde yproc[u]red 20 his deþ); þe secunde þe exilyng of Robert Archebischop of Canturbury; þe þryerde cause was, vor kynge Edward haddie byhote duc William þat a scholde be kynge after hym ef he dyede wyþoute chyldern; & Harold was yswore to vol-vulle þat byhest.

Þe lordes of Normandy consaylde a-monge ham-sylf what were besete to do of þys journey; & William þat was þe duc hys sewer, þe sone [of] Osbert, consaylde to leue & forsake þe journey, bōþe vor scirste of vyȝtyng men<sup>1</sup> & vor

<sup>1</sup> The word 'men' is supplied from Harl. MS.

30 stryngþe, hardynes, & sturnnes, & cruwelnes of enemyes.

þe oþer lordes<sup>1</sup> were glad here-of & pot here answere & here wordes oppon þis William hys mouþ, al as he wolde sygge. Whanne he com tovore þe due, he seyde þat he was redy to þe journey, & alle þe oþre lordes; þanne myȝte nest þe 35 lordes wyþ-drawe vor schame.

Whanne due William & hys men were longe ytaryed in Seynt Valeric hys haun, vor þe wynd was aȝenes ham, þe pupel gruechide, & seyde þat hyt was a woldnes to chalange by stryngþe oþre menne lond, & nunclyche while God strof aȝenes ham, & God most graunte ham good wynd of hy scholle seyle. Duk William made brynge out Seynt Valericus hys holy body, & sette hym þer-oute vor to haue wynd. Anone lykyngē wynd vulde þe seyles.

Panne due William cam toward Englond, aftere Michelmasse day, & londede at Hastyngs in a plas þat hatte Peñensseye. In hys goyngē out of hys schyp a slod wyþ hys o-voce & stylede in þe sond; & þe knyȝt þat was nexte criode to hym anon & seyde:—‘Now, Sere Erl, þou holdest Englond, þu schalt ryȝt neulich be kynge.’ Panne he ȝo charrede þat hy scholde take no prayes, & seyde þat a moste spes þynges þat scholde be hys ounē. And he lefte so vystene dawes.

Harold com vnam were of Noreganes & hurde tyȝnges her-of, & hydele wæl va t, & hadde bote veaw knyȝtes about ȝe hym; vor he hadde ylost meny stalword men in þe rafþ batayl, & he hadde nowt y-sent vor more help; and, þeyȝ a healle man were wrope & wolde haue wyþdrawe ham, vor hy mosse haue no part of þe prayes atte batayl of Noreganes. Bote Harold sent vorþ spyes vor to aweyte

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘þe oþer lord s þe oþre lordes.’

<sup>2</sup> ‘Le’ sƿƿ̄fod from Hatl. MS. Several words, indistinct in the Cotton MS., are corrected by collation.

& se þe number & þe stringþe of hys enymyes. Due William took þues spyes and laddle ham aboute hys tentes & hys pauylons, & vedde ham ryȝt realyche, & sent ham to Harold aȝe.

Panne hy tolde Harold tyȝynges & seyde þat al þat were in due William his ost were prustes, vor hy halde þe chekes <sup>65</sup> & boþe lyppes yschaue. Englysc̄e men vsede þat tyme þe here of here ouerlyppes to-sched, & noȝt yschore. ‘Nay,’ quaf Harold, ‘hy beþ no prustes, bote a beþ wel stalword knyȝtes.’ Panne quaf Gurth, Harold hys þungeste broþer;—‘why wolt þu viware vyȝte wyþ so meny orped men? We <sup>70</sup> swore hym neuȝ non oþ; þanne hyt ys betere þat þu þat art yswore to hym wyð drawe þe vor a tyme, and lete vs þat beþ noȝt y-swore vyȝte vor þe contray; and ef we habbeþ þe maystry, wel hyt ys; & ef we beþ ouercome, þe cause & þe querel ys saf to þe.’

75

þut due William sent a monk<sup>1</sup> to Harold, & profrede hym þre weyes:—Oþer þat a scholle leue þe kyng lom, oþer holde the kyngdom of due William & regne vndyr hym, oþer hy tweyne scholle vyȝte eyper wyþ oþer in þat querel, in syȝt of boþe ostes, namelyche whyle Kyng Edward was ded, þat <sup>80</sup> hadde ygraunted hym Englond ef he dyede wyþ-oute heyr, and by *consavl* & assent of Stigandus þe archiebyschop & of þe erles Godwin & Siward, in token þare-of Godwin hys sonne & hys neuew were y-sent to due William. Bote Harold wolle noȝt assente to þe monk hys<sup>2</sup> message, bote seyde þat <sup>85</sup> þe cause scholle be dereyned by dent of sword, & prayede onylche þat God scholle deme by-twene ham tweyne.

Panne þe ostes in eyfer syle come to þe plis of þe latayl in þe day of Scynt Kalixt, þe pope, þe vourteþe<sup>3</sup> day of

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. ‘monk’; Cotton MS. ‘mon.’

<sup>2</sup> Cotton MS. ‘mong hys’; Harl. MS. ‘monkes.’

<sup>3</sup> Cotton MS. ‘teþe’; Harl. MS. ‘xiiij.’

90 Octobere, in a Saturday, in þe plas þar þe Abbay of Batayl  
ys ybuld, as we beþ enformed.

þe nyȝt to-vore þe batayl Englysc̄e men ȝaf ham to songe  
& to drynke, & woke al nyȝt. Erlyche a-morwe vot-men  
with her axes made a gret stryngþe of schyldes & sette ham  
95 to-gedders, & hadde y-hadde þe meystry, nadde þe Normans  
y-feyned to vle.

Kynge Harold stod on hys veet by hys baner wyþ hys  
twey breþern ; (þat baner was afterward ysent to þe pope).

þe Normans þe nyȝt tovore þe batayl schrof hain of here  
100 synnes & were yhousled. Erlyche a-morwe voortmen &  
archers were y-set in þe batayl, & þamne knyȝtes, wyþ  
whynges in eyþer syde.

Duc William confortede hys men to þe batayl, & was  
ware þat hys haburjon was ytornd in & out, & amendede  
105 þat hap wyþ a boord, & seyde—‘þe stringþe of an erldom  
schal tornie into a kyngdom.’ Bote, ar þe scheltroms come  
to-gedders, on of þe Normans syde, þat hyȝte Tailefer  
by hys name, cast hys sword & pleyde to-vore þe ostes,  
& slouȝ a banyour of Englysc̄e men þat cam aȝenes hym,  
110 & dude est þe same of an oþer; al-so a slouȝ þe þrydde  
& was y-slawe hym-sylf.

þamne anone þe scheltroms smyte to-gedders wyþ Roland  
hys songe, þat was bygonne in þe Normans syde. þe  
batayl durede vram vnderm of þe day to euesong tyme, &  
115 nere noþer party wolde wyþ-drawe; bote þe duc hys archers  
hadde here vorþ. þamne þe duc made a token to hys men  
þat hy scholde feyne to vle, and by þat wyle Englysc̄e men  
were bygyled & desarayed ham, as hyt were, vor to pursywe  
& to rese on here enymyes. Bote whamne Englysc̄e men  
120 were so out of aray, þe Normans arayede ham este, & tornde  
aȝe oppon þe Englysc̄e men þat were out of aray, & chasede  
ham in eueryche syde. Atte laste Harold was y-hyt wyþ an

arewe & loste hys on ye, & was yhurt on þe breyn, & vul  
doun in þat plas, & on of þe knyȝtes stykede hym in þe þyȝ  
whyle a lay þare; þare-vore William potte þat knyȝt out of 125  
cheualry, vor he hadde ydo an vnkunnynge dede. Þat day  
William loste þre þe beste hors þat he hadde, & were ystyked  
tyȝt under hym; bote he bare hym so þat no blod com out  
of hys body.

Whanne þe victory was ydo, William buryede hys men þat 130  
were y-slawe, & grauntede hys enymyes to do þe same, who  
þat wohle, and sent Harold hys body to Harold hys moder  
wypoure eny mede<sup>1</sup>, as hue hadde yprayed; and hue buryede  
nym at Waltham, in þe Abbay of Chanons þat Harold hadde  
yfounded. 135

Bote Girald Cambrensis in hys bok, þat hatte *Itenerarius*,  
wol mene þat Harold hadde meny woundes, & loste hys lyft  
ye; wyþ a strok of an arewe, & was ouercome & seapede to þe  
entray of Chester; & luyede þar holyliche, as me troweþ, an  
anker hys lyf in Seynt Iames celle, vaste by Seynt Iohan hys 140  
cherche; & made a gracyous ende, and þat was y-knowe by  
hys laste confessyon; & þe comyn fame in þat cytē acordeth  
to þat sawe.

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 'mede'; Cotton MS. 'myde.'

## XIX.

### GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

A.D. 1340—1400.

CHAUCER was born about the year 1340, as in 1366 he deposed that he was forty years of age, and upwards. He was frequently employed in diplomatic service during the years 1370 to 1380. He died (as is said) on Oct. 25, 1400, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. His writings are very numerous, but his most famous and best-known work is the 'Canterbury Tales,' which we may roughly date about 1390, though it was never finished. Amongst his chief works we may specially mention:—

(a) 'The Dethe of Blanche the Duchesse' (1369), 'The Parlament of Foules,' and a translation of 'Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiae' (in prose), in five books.

(b) 'Troilus and Crescide,' in five books; 'The House of Fame,' in three books.

(c) 'The Legende of Good Women,' the 'Canterbury Tales,' and a 'Treatise on the Astrolabe' (in prose), written for his son Lewis, about A.D. 1391.

Several works have been ascribed to him which are not his; amongst them are 'The Testament of Love,' in prose and anonymous, 'The Complaint of the Black Knight,' by Lydgate; also 'The Dream,' 'The Flower and the Leaf,' and 'The Court of Love,' all by unknown authors. He is known to have translated the 'Roman de la Rose,' but it does not appear that the sole translation of it now extant is his. In the former edition of this work will be found the 'Pardoneres Tale' and 'The Prioress'

Tale,' chiefly from MS. Harl. 7334. The publications of the Chaucer Society now enable us to give a large portion of 'The Man of Lawes Tale,' in which the Ellesmere MS. (denoted by E.) is followed verbally, except where notice to the contrary is given in the foot-notes; but in some instances the spellings of the words have been altered so as to agree with the spellings in the other MSS., viz. the Hengwrt, Cambridge, Corpus, Petworth, Lansdowne, and Harleian.

Here begynneth the man of lawe his tale.

In Surrye whilom dwelte a companye  
Of chapmen riche, and therto sadde and trewē,      135  
That wydē-where senten hir spicerye,  
Clothēs of gold, and satyns riche of hewē;  
Hir chaffare was so thrifte and so newē,  
That every wight hath deyntee to chaffarē  
With hem, and eek to sellen hem hir warē.      140

Now fel it, that the maistres of that sort  
Han shapen hem to Romē for to wendē;  
Were it for chapmānhode or for dispert,  
Noon other message woulde they thider sendē,  
But comen hem-self to Romē, this is the endē;      145  
And in swich place, as thoughte hem auantagē  
For hir entent, they take hir herbergage.

Soiourned han thise marchantz in that toun  
A certein tyme, as fel to hir plesancē,  
And so bifel, that the excellent renoun      150  
Of the emperorēs doughter, dame Custancē,  
Reported was, with every circumstançē.  
Vn-to thise Surryen marchantz in swich wysē<sup>1</sup>,  
Fro day to day, as I shal yow deuysē.

<sup>1</sup> E. 'swich a wyse'; but the other MSS. omit 'a.'

This was the commune voys of euery man—  
 ‘Oure Emperour of Romë, god him see,  
 A daughter hath that, syn the world bigan,  
 To rekne as wel hir goodnesse as beautee,  
 Nas neuere swich another as is she ;  
 I prey to god in honour hir susteene,  
 And wolde she were of al Europe the queene.

155

160

In hir is heigh beautee, with-outē pride,  
 Yowthē, with-outē grenehede or folyē;  
 To alle hir werkēs vertu is hir gyde,  
 Humblesse hath slayn in hir al tirannyē.  
 She is mirour of allē curteisyē ;  
 Hir herte is verray chambre of holynessē,  
 Hir hand, ministre of fredom for almessē.’

165

And al this voys was soth, as god is trewē,  
 But now to purpos lat vs turne agayn ;  
 Thise marchantz han doon fraught hir shippēs newē.  
 And, whan they han this blisful mayden seyn,  
 Hoom to Surryē ben they went ful fayn,  
 And doon hir nedēs as they han doon yorē,  
 And lyuen in wele ; I can sey yow no morē.

170

175

Now fel it, that thise marchantz stode in gracie  
 Of hym, that was the sowdan of Surryē ;  
 For whan they came from any strangē placē,  
 He wolde, of his benignē curteisyē,  
 Make hem good chere, and bisily espyē  
 Tidynges of sondry regnēs, for to lerē  
 The wondres that they myghtē seen or herē.

180

Amongēs oþere thingēs, specially  
 This marchantz han hym told of dame Custance  
 So gret noblesse in ernest, curiously,      185  
 That this sowdan hath caught so gret plesance  
 To han hir figure in his remembrancē,  
 That all his lust and al his bisy cure  
 Was for to loue hir while his lyf may dure.

Parauenture in thilkē largē book      190  
 Which that men clepe the heuen, ywriten was  
 With sterrēs, whan that he his birthē took,  
 That he for loue shulde han his deth, alas!  
 For in the sterrēs, clerer than is glas,  
 Is wriuen, god wot, who so coule it redē,      195  
 The deth of euery man, withouten dredē.

In sterrēs, many a wynter ther-bisorn,  
 Was wriuen the deth of Ector, Achilles,  
 Of Pompei, Iulus, er they were born;  
 The strif of Thebes; and of Ercules,      200  
 Of Sampson, Turnus, and of Socrates  
 The deth; but mennēs wittēs ben so dullē,  
 That no wight can wel rede it attē fullē.

This sowdan for his priuee conseil sentē,  
 And, shortly of this mater for to pacē,      225  
 He hath to hem declared his ententē.  
 And seyde hem certain, ‘but he myghte haue gracē  
 To han Custance with-inne a litel spacē,  
 He has but deel;’ and charged hem, in hyē,  
 To shapen for his lyf som remedyē.      230

Diuersë men diuersë thinges seyden;  
 They argumentën<sup>1</sup>, casten vp and doun;  
 Many a subtil resoun forth they leyden,  
 They speken of magik and abusioun;  
 But finally, as in conclusioun,  
 They can not seen in that non auantagē,  
 Ne in non other wey, saue mariagē.

215

Than seyē they ther-in swich difficultee  
 By way of resoun, for to speke al playn,  
 By cause that ther was swich diuersitee  
 Bitwene hir bothē lawēs, that they sayn,  
 They trowē ‘that no christen prince wolde fayn  
 Wedden his child vnder oure lawēs sweetē  
 That vs were tauȝht by Mahōun oure prophetē.’

220

And he answerdē, ‘rather than I lesē  
 Custance, I wol be cristned doutēlees;  
 I mot ben hires, I may non other chesē.  
 I prey yow holde youre argumentz in pees;  
 Saueth my lyf, and beth nouȝt recchēlees  
 To getten hir that hath my lyf in cure,  
 For in this wo I may not longe endure.’

225

What nedeth gretter dilatacioun?  
 I seye, by trety and embassadriē,  
 And by the popēs mediacioun,  
 And al the chirche, and al the chiualriē,  
 That, in destruccioun of Maumettriē,  
 And in encrees of cristēs lawē derē,  
 They ben accorded, so as ye shal herē;

230

235

<sup>1</sup> Harl., Corp. ‘argumentates’; but see l. 228.

How that the sowdan and his baronagë  
 And alle hise lieges shulde ycristned be,  
 And he shal han Custance in mariagë,  
 And certain gold, I not what quaintice,  
 And her-to founden suffisant seurtee;  
 This same accord was sworn on eyther sydë;  
 Now, faire Custance, almyghty god thee gydë! 245

Now woldë som men waiten, as I gessë,  
 That I shulde tellen al the purveiance  
 That thimperour, of his gret noblessë,  
 Hath shapen for his daughter dame Custancë.  
 Wel may men knowe that so gret ordinance 250  
 May no man tellen in a litel clause  
 As was arrayëd for so heigh a causë.

Bishoppes ben shapen with hire for to wendë,  
 Lordës, ladiës, knyghtës of renoun,  
 And other folk ynow, this is the endë;  
 And notifiëd is thurgh-out the toun 255  
 That euery wight, with gret deuocïoun,  
 Shulde preyen crist that he this mariagë  
 Recceyue in gree, and spedë this viagë.

The day is comen of hir departyng,  
 I sey, the woful day fatal is comë,  
 That ther may be no lenger tariyng,  
 But forthward they hem dressen, alle and somë;  
 Custance, that was with sorwe al ouercrumë, 260  
 Ful pale arist, and dresseth hir to wendë;  
 For wel she seeth ther is non other endë.

Allas! what wonder is it though she weptē,  
 That shal be sent to strangē nacioun  
 Fro frendēs, that so tendrely hir keptē,  
 And to be bounden vnder subieccioun  
 Of oon, she knoweth not his condicioun.  
 Housbondēs ben alle goode, and han ben yorē,  
 That knownen wyuēs, I dar say yow no morē.

270

'Fader,' she sayde, 'thy wrecched child Custancē,  
 Thy yongē daughter, fostred vp so softē,  
 And ye, my mooder, my souerayn plesancē  
 Ouer alle thing, out-taken crist on loftē,  
 Custance, your child, hir recomandeth oftē  
 Vn-to your grace, for I shal to Surryē,  
 Ne shal I neuer seen yow more with yē.'

275

Allas! vn-to the Barbre nacioun  
 I mostē gon, syn that it is your willē;  
 But crist, that starf for our sauacioun,  
 So yeue me grace, hise hestēs to fulfillē;  
 I, wrecchē womman, no fors though I spillē.  
 Wommen are born to thraldom and penancē,  
 And to ben vnder mannēs gouernancē.'

285

I trowe, at Troye whan Pirrus brak the wal,  
 Or [Theseus]<sup>1</sup> brendē Thebēs the citee,  
 Nat<sup>2</sup> Romē, for the harm thurgh Hanybal  
 That Romayns hath venquysshēd tymēs thre,  
 Nas herd swich tendre wepyng for pitee

290

<sup>1</sup> All the best M. S. read 'ydon,' which is obviously wrong; the substitution of 'Theseus' is without authority, but receives some support from the 'Knights Tale,' l. 132.

<sup>2</sup> 'Nat' is the reading of the Ellesmere, Hengwrit, and Cambridge MSS.; but in this instance it is probably a contraction of 'ne at,' instead of being equivalent to 'not,' as usual. The Harl. MS. reads 'Ne at' accordingly.

As in the chambre was for hir departyng;  
Bot forth she moot, wher-so she wepe or syngē.

O firstē moeuyng cruel firmament,  
With thy diurnal sweigh that crowdest ay  
And hurlest al from Est til Occident,  
That naturally wolde holde another way,  
Thy crowdyng set the heuen in swich array  
At the bigynnyng of this fiers viagē,  
That cruel Mars hath slayn this mariagē.

Infortunat ascendent tortuous,  
Of which the lord is helpeles falle, allas!  
Out of his angle in-to the derkest hous.  
O Mars, O Atazir, as in this cas!  
O feble moone, vnhappy ben thy pas!  
Thou knyttest thee ther thou art not receyued.  
Ther thou were wel, from thennēs artow weyuēd.

Imprudent emperour of Rome, allas!  
Was ther no philosophre in al thy toun?  
Is no tyme bet than other in swich cas?  
Of viage is ther non eleccioun?  
Namely, to folk of heigh condicoun,  
Not whan a roote is of a birthē yknowē?  
Allas! we ben to lewēd or to slowē.

To shippe is brought<sup>1</sup> this woful fairē maydē  
Solempnely with every circumstancē.  
'Now Ihesu crist be with yow alle,' she saydē,  
Ther nys no more but 'farewel! faire Custancē!'  
She peyneil hir to make good contenancē,  
And forth I lete hir saile in this manerē,  
And turne I wol agayn to my materē.

<sup>1</sup> E. 'come'; 'brought' in the rest.

The mooder of the sowdan, welle of vices,  
 Espiēd hath hir sonēs pleyn ententē,  
 How he wol lete his oldē sacrifices,  
 And right anon she for hir conseil sentē; 325  
 And they ben come, to knowē what she mentē.  
 And whan assembled was this folk in-ferē,  
 She sette hir doun, and sayde as ye shal herē.

‘Lordēs,’ quod she<sup>1</sup>, ‘ye knownen euerichon, 332  
 How that my sone in point is for to letē  
 The holy lawēs of oure Alkaron,  
 Yeuen by goddēs message<sup>2</sup> Makometē.  
 But oon auow to gretē god I hetē,  
 The lyf shal rather out of my body stertē  
 Than Makometēs lawe out of myn hertē! 335

What shulde vs tyden of this newē lawē  
 But thraldom to our bodies and penancē?  
 And afterward in hellē to be drawē  
 For we reneyēd Mahoun oure creancē?  
 But, lordēs, wol ye maken assurancē,  
 As I shal seyn, assentyng to my lorē,  
 And I shal make vs sauf for euermorē?’ 340

They sworen and assenten, euery man,  
 To lyue with hir and dye, and by hir stondē;  
 And euerich, in the bestē wise he can,  
 To strengthen hir shul alle hisc frendēs fondē;  
 And she hath this emprise ytake on hondē,  
 Which ye shal heren that I shal deuysē,  
 And to hem alle she spak right in this wysē. 345

<sup>1</sup> E. ‘she seyde’; ‘quod she’ in the rest.

<sup>2</sup> ‘messager’ Corp., Petw., and Lansd. MSS.; but see the note.

• We shul first feyne vs cristendom to takē,  
 Cold water shal not greue vs but a litē;  
 And I shal swich a feste and reuel makē,  
 That, as I trowe, I shal the sowdan quītē.  
 For though his wyf be cristned neuer so whitē,  
 She shal haue nede to wasshe awey the redē,  
 Though she a font-ful water with hir ledē.'

355

O sowdanesse, roote of iniquitee,  
 Virago, thou Semyrame the secoundē,  
 O serpent vnder femynynytee,  
 Lik to the serpent depe in helle yboundē,  
 O feyned womman, al that may confoundē  
 Vertu and Innocence, thurgh thy malicē,  
 Is bred in thee, as nest of euery vicē!

360

O Satan, enuious syn thilkē day  
 That thou were chasēd fro oure heritagē,  
 Wel knowēstow to wommen the oldē way!  
 Thou madest Eua brynge vs in seruagē.  
 Thou wolt fordoon this cristen mariaȝē.  
 Thy instrument so, weylawey the whilē!  
 Makestow of wommen, whan thou wolt begilē.

365

370

This sowdanesse, whom I thus blame and waryē,  
 Let priuely hir conseil goon hire way.  
 What shulde I in this talē lenger taryē?  
 She rydeth to the sowulan on a day,  
 And seyde him, that she woldle reneye hir lay,  
 And cristendom of preestēs handēs songē,  
 Repentyng hir she hethen was so longē.

375

Bisechyg him to doon hir that honour,  
 That she moste han the cristen men to festë ;      380  
 ‘ To plesen hem I wol do my labour.’  
 The sowdan seith, ‘ I wol doon at youre hestë,’  
 And knelyng thanketh hir of that requestë.  
 So glad he was, he nystë what to seyë ;  
 She kiste hir sone, and hom she goth hir weyë.      385  
*Explicit prima pars. Sequitur pars secunda.*

Arryuëd ben this cristen folk to londë,  
 In Surrye, with a gret solempnë routë,  
 And hastily this sowdan sente his sondë,  
 First to his mooder, and al the regne aboutë.  
 And seyde, his wyf was comen, out of doutë.      390  
 And preyde hir for to ryde agayn the queenë,  
 The honour of his regnë to susteenë.

Gret was the prees, and richë was tharray  
 Of Surryens and Romayns met yferë ;  
 The mooder of the sowdan, riche and gay,      395  
 Receyueth hir with al so glad a cherë  
 As any mooder myghte hir daughter derü,  
 And to the nextë citë ther bisydë  
 A softë pas solempnely they rydë.

Nought trowe I the triumphhe of Iulius,  
 Of which that Lucan maketh swich a bost,  
 Was roialler, ne <sup>1</sup> morë curious  
 Than was thassemblee of this blisful host.  
 But this scorpioun, this wikked gost,  
 The sowdanesse, for al hir flateryngë,      405  
 Caste vnder this ful mortally to styngë.

<sup>1</sup> E. ‘ or’; ‘ ne’ in the rest.

The sowdan comth him-self soone after this  
 So roially, that wonder is to tellë,  
 And welcometh hir with al ioye and blis.  
 And thus in merthe and ioye I lete hem dwellë.      410  
 The fruyt of this matere is that I tellë.  
 Whan tymë cam, men thoughte it for the bestë  
 That<sup>1</sup> reuel stynte, and men goon to hir restë.

The tymë cam, this oldë sowdanessë  
 Ordyned hath this feste of which I toldë,  
 And to the festë cristen folk hem dressë  
 In general, ye ! bothë yonge and oldë.  
 Here may men feste and roialtee biholdë,  
 And deyntees mo than I can yow deuysë,  
 But al to dere they boughte it er they rysë.      420

O sodyn wo ! that euer art successour  
 To worldly blissë, spreyd with bitternessë ;  
 Thende<sup>2</sup> of the ioye of oure worldly labour ;  
 Wo occupieth the syn of oure gladnessë.  
 Herkë this conseil for thy sikernessë,  
 Vp-on thy gladë day haue in thy myndë  
 The vnwar wo or harm that comth bihyndë.      425

For shortly<sup>3</sup> for to tellen at a word,  
 The sowdan and the cristen euerichone  
 Ben al tohewe and stikëd at the bord,  
 But it were oonly dame Custance allone.      430  
 This oldë sowdanesse, this<sup>4</sup> cursëd crone,  
 Hath with her frendës doon this cursëd dedë.  
 For she hir-self wolde al the contree ledë.

<sup>1</sup> E. 'The'; 'That' in the rest.

<sup>2</sup> So in Camb.; the rest have 'The ende.'      <sup>3</sup> So in the rest; E. 'soothly.'

<sup>4</sup> So in Petw. and Harl.; the rest omit 'this.'

Ne ther<sup>1</sup> wis Surryen noon that was conuerted      435  
 That of the conseil of the sowdan wot,  
 Thas he nas al tohewe er he asterted.  
 And Custance han they take anon, foot-hot,  
 And in a shippe al sterëlees, god wot,  
 They han hir set and bidde<sup>2</sup> hir lernë saylë      440  
 Out of Surrye agaynard to Itaylë.

A certein tresor that she thider<sup>3</sup> laddë,  
 And, soth to sayn, vitaillë gret plentee  
 They han hir yeuen, and clothës eek she haddë,  
 And forth she sayleth in the saltë see.      445  
 O my Custance, ful of benignytee,  
 O emperourës yongë doughter derë,  
 He that is lord of fortune be thy sterë!

She blesseth hir, and with ful pitous voys  
 Vn-to the croys of crist thus seydë she,      450  
 ‘O cleere, o welful<sup>4</sup> auter, holy croys,  
 Reed of the lambës blood ful of pitee,  
 That wessh the world fro the olde iniquitee,  
 Me fro the feend, and fro his clawës kepë  
 That day that I shal drenchen in the depë.      455

Victorious tree, proteccioun of trewë,  
 That oonly worthy werë for to berë  
 The kyng of heuen with his woundës newë,  
 The whitë lamb, that hurt was with the sperë,  
 Flemer of feendës out of hym and herë,      460

<sup>1</sup> So in the rest; E. omits ‘ther.’

<sup>2</sup> Heng. and Camb. ‘bidde’; Corp. and Petw. ‘bidden’; Lansd. ‘beden’; E. ‘biddeth’; Harl. ‘bad.’

<sup>3</sup> E. ‘with hire’; but the rest have ‘thider.’

<sup>4</sup> E. ‘woful’; the rest, ‘welful,’ ‘wiful,’ ‘wcleful.’

On which thy lymës feithfully extenden,  
Me helpe, and yif me myght my lyf tamenden.'

Yerës and dayës fleet<sup>1</sup> this créaturë  
Thurghout the see of Grece vn-to the straytë  
Of Marrok, as it was hir auenturë ;      465  
On many a sory meel now may she baytë ;  
Aftir hir deeth ful often may she waytë,  
Er that the wildë wawës woll hir dryuë  
Vn-to the placë<sup>2</sup>, ther she shal arryuë.

Men myghten asken why she was not slayn ?      470  
Eek at the feste who myghte hir body sauë ?  
And I answere to that demaunde agayn,  
Who sauëd danyel in the horrible cauë,  
Ther euery wyght saue he, maister and knauë,  
Was with the leoun frete er he astertë ?      475  
No wyght but god, that he bar in his hertë.

Go I list to shewe his wonderful myracle  
In hir, for we shulde seen his myghty werkës ;  
Crist, which that is to euery harm triable,  
By certein menës ofte, as knownen clerkës,  
Dooth thing for certein endë that ful derk is      480  
To mannës wit, that for oure ignorancë  
Ne conne not knowe his prudent purueiancë.

Now, sith she was not at the feste yslawë,  
Who kepte hir fro the drenchyng in the see ?      485  
Who keptë Ionas in the fışshes mawë  
Til he was spouted vp at Nynyuee ?  
Wel may men knowe it was no wight but he

<sup>1</sup> E. 'fleteth'; but the contracted form 'fleet' occurs in Heng., Corp., and Petw.

<sup>2</sup> Probably read 'place'; Hatl. alone inserts 'as' after 'ther.'

That keptē peple Ebrayk fro hir drenchyng,  
With dryē feet thurgh-out the see passyng.

492

Who bad the fourē spirites of tempest,  
That power han tanoyen lond and see,  
'Bothe north and south, and also west and est,  
Anoyeth neither see, ne land, ne tree?'  
Sothly the comaundour of that was he  
That fro the tempest ay this womman keptē  
As wel whan she wook as whan she sleptē.

495

Where myghte this womman mete and drinke hauȝt?  
Thre yeer and more how lasteth hir vitaillē?  
Who fedde the Egypcien Marie in the cauȝt,  
Or in desert? no wight but crist, sanz faillē.  
Fyue thousand folk it was as gret meruaillē  
With louës fyue and fisses two to fedē.  
God sent his foysen at hir gretē nedē.

500

She dryueth forth in-to oure occean  
Thurgh-out oure wildē see, til, attē lastē,  
Vnder an hold that nempnen I ne can,  
Fer in Northumberlond the wawe hir castē,  
And in the sond hir ship stikēd so fastē,  
That thennēs wolde it noght of al a týdē,  
The wil of crist was that she shulde abydē.

505

The constable of the castel doun is farē  
To seen this wrak, and al the ship he soughtē,  
And fond this very womman ful of carē;  
He fond also the tresor that she broughtē.  
In hir langagē mercy she bisoughtē  
The lyf out of hir body for to twynnē,  
Hir to deliuere of wo that she was innē.

510

515

A maner latyn corrupt was hir spechē,  
 But algates ther-by was she vnderstondē ;      520  
 The constable, whan hym list no lenger sechē,  
 This woful womman brought he to the londē ;  
 She kneleth doun, and thanketh goddēs sondē.  
 But what she was she woldē no man seyē,  
 For foul ne fair, thogh that she shuldē deyē.      525

She seyde, she was so masēd in the see  
 That she forgat hir myndē, by hir trouthē ;  
 The constable hath of hir so gret pitee,  
 And eek his wyf, that they wepen for routhē,  
 She was so diligent, with-outen slouthē,      530  
 To serue and plese euerich in that placē  
 That alle hir louen that looken on<sup>1</sup> hir facē.

This constable and dame Hermengyld his wyf  
 Were payens, and that contree every-where ;  
 But Hermengyld louede hire right as hir lyf,  
 And Custance hath so longe sojourned<sup>2</sup> there,      535  
 In orisons, with many a bitter tere,  
 Til Ihesu bath conuertid thurgh his grātē  
 Dame Hermengyld, constablesse of that placē.

In al that lond no cristēn durstē routē,  
 Alle cristēn folk ben fled fro that contree  
 Thurgh payens, that conquereden al aboutē  
 The plages of the North, by land and see ;  
 To Walys fled the cristianytee  
 Of oldē Britons, dwellynge in this Ilē ;      545  
 Ther was hit refut for the menē whilē.

<sup>1</sup> E. and Camb. 'in'; the rest 'on.'

<sup>2</sup> Harl. only has 'herbetweel.'

But yet nere cristene Britons so exilëd  
 That ther nere somme that in hir priuitem  
 Honourëd crist, and hethen folk bigilëd ;  
 And neigh the castel swiche ther dwelten three.      555  
 That oon of hem was blynd, and myghte not see  
 But it were with thilke y n of his mynd ,  
 With which  men seen, whan that they ben blynd .

Bright was the sonne as in that someres day,  
 For which the constable and his wyf also      555  
 And Custance han ytake the right  way  
 Toward the see, a furlong wey or two,  
 To playen and to romen to and fro ;  
 And in hir walk this blynd  man they mett   
 Crooked and old, with eyen faste y-schett .      560

‘In name of Crist,’ cryede this blynde<sup>1</sup> Britoun,  
 ‘Dame Hermengyld, yif me my sighte agayn.’  
 This lady wex affray d of the soun,  
 Lest that hir housbonde, shortly for to sayn,  
 Wolde hir for Ihesu crist s loue han slain,      565  
 Til Custance made hir bold, and bad hir werch   
 The wil of Crist, as daughter of his chirch .

The constable wex abassh d of that sight,  
 And seyd , ‘what amounteth al this far ?’  
 Custance answerde, ‘sire, it is Crist s might  
 That helpeth folk out of the feend s snar .’  
 And so ferforth she gan oure lay declar ,  
 That she the constable, or that it were eu ,  
 Conuerted<sup>2</sup>, and on Crist made<sup>3</sup> him bileue.

<sup>1</sup> E. ‘olde’; Harl. ‘old’; but the rest ‘blynde’ or ‘blynd.’

<sup>2</sup> Harl. ‘Conuerted’; Camb. ‘Conuertid’; the rest ‘Conuerteth.’

<sup>3</sup> E. ‘maketh’; Lansd. ‘maad’; the rest, ‘made.’

This constable was no-thing lord of this placē  
 Of which I spekē, ther he Custance fond,  
 But kepte it strongly, many wintres spacē,  
 Vnder Alla, kyng of al Northumberlond,  
 That was ful wys, and worthy of his hōnd  
 Agayn the Scottēs, as men may wel herē,  
 But turne I wol agayn to my materē.

575

Sathan, that euer vs waiteth to bigilē  
 Sey of Custance al hir perfeccioun,  
 And caste anon how he might quite hir whilē,  
 And made a yong knyght, that dwelte in that toun,   585  
 Loue hir so hote of foul affeccioun,  
 That verrailly him thoughte he shuldē spillē  
 But he of hir mighthe onēs haue his willē.

He woweth hir, but it auailleth nought,  
 She woldē do no synnē, by no weyē;  
 And, for despit, he compassed in his thought  
 To maken hir on shameful deth to deyē.  
 He wayteth whan the constable was aweyē,  
 And pruely, vp-on a nyght, he creptē  
 In Hermengyldēs chambre whil she sleptē.

590

Wery, for-wakēd in her orisouns,  
 Slepeth Custance, and Hermengyld also.  
 This knyght, thurgh Sathanas<sup>1</sup> temptaciouns,  
 Al softēly is to the bed ygo,  
 And kitte the throte of Hermengyld atwo,  
 And leyde the blody knyf by dame Custancē,  
 And wente his wey, ther god yeue him meschancē!

600

<sup>1</sup> E. and Herz. 'Sathaus'; Harl. 'Satanas'; but 'Sathanas' in Corp Petw., and Lansd.

Soone after comth this constable hoom agayn,  
 And eek Alla, that kyng was of that lond,  
 And sey his wyl despitously ysllyn,  
 For which ful ofte he wepte<sup>1</sup> and wrong his hond,  
 And in the bed the blody knyf he fond  
 By dame Custance ; alas ! what myghte she seyë ?  
 For verray wo hir wit was al aweyë.

To kyng Alla was told al this meschancë,  
 And eek the tyme, and wher, and in what wisë  
 That in a ship was founden dame Custancë,  
 As her-biforn that ye han herd deuysë.  
 The kyngës herte of pitee gan agrysë,  
 Whan he sey so benigne a crëaturë  
 Falle in disese and in mysauenturë.

For as the lomb toward his deth is brought,  
 So stant this Innocent bifore the kyng ;  
 This falsë knyght that hath this tresoun wrought  
 Berth<sup>2</sup> hir on hond that she hath doon this thing,  
 But natheles, ther was gret moornynge<sup>3</sup>  
 Among the peple, and seyn, ‘ they can not gessë  
 That she hath doon so gret a wikkednessë,

For they han seyn hir euer so vertuous,  
 And louyng Hermengyld right as her lyf.  
 Of this bar witnesse euerich in that hous  
 Saue he that Hermengyld slow with his knyf.  
 This gentil kyng hath caught a gret motyf  
 Of this witnesse, and thoughte he wolde enquere  
 Depper in this, a trouthe for to lerë.

610

615

620

625

630

<sup>1</sup> E. ‘weepe’; Camb. Corp. Petw. ‘wepte.’

<sup>2</sup> ~~so~~ in E.; the rest ‘Bereth.’

<sup>3</sup> Harl. ‘murmuryng’; see note.

Allas ! Custance ! thou hast no champiou  
 Ne fightē canstow nought, so weylawey !  
 But he, that starf for oure redempcioun  
 And bōnd Sathan (and yit lyth ther he lay)  
 So be thy strongē champiou this day !  
 For, but if crist open myrácle kithē,  
 Withouten gilt thou shalt be slayn as swithē.

635

She sette<sup>1</sup> her doun on knees, and thus she saydē,  
 'Immortal god, that saudest Susannē  
 Fro falsē blame, and thow, merciful maydē,  
 Mary I menē, doughter to Seint Annē,  
 Bisore whos child aungelēs synge Osannē,  
 If I be giltyees of this felonyē,  
 My socour be, for<sup>2</sup> ellēs I shal dyē !'

640

Hau ye not seyn som tyme a palē facē,  
 Among a prees, of him that hath be lad  
 Toward his deth, wher as him gat no gracie,  
 And swich a colour in his face hath had,  
 Men myghtē knowe his face, that was bistad,  
 Amongēs alle the faces in that routē :  
 So stant Custance, and looketh hir aboutē.

645

650

O queenēs, lyuyngē in prosperitee,  
 Duchessēs, and ladyēs euerichone,  
 Haueth som rōuthe on hir aaluersitee ;  
 An emperourēs doughter stant allone ;  
 She hath no wight to whom to make hir mone.  
 O blood roial ! that stondest in this dredē,  
 Fer ben thy frendēs at thy gretē nedē !

655

<sup>1</sup> E. 'sit'; Heng. Camb. Petw. 'sette.'

<sup>2</sup> E. 'or'; the rest 'for.'

This Alla kyng hath swich compassioun,  
As gentil herte is fulfld of pitee,  
That from his y n ran the water doun.

660

'Now hastily do fecche a book,' quod he,  
'And if this knyght wol sweren how that she  
This womman slow, yet wole we vs auys   
Whom that we wole that shal ben oure Iustis .'

665

A Briton book, writen with Euangil s,  
Was fet, and on this book he swor anoon  
She gilty was, and in the men  whil s  
A hand him smot vpon the nekk -boon,  
That doun he fel aton s as a stoon,  
And both his y n braste out of his fac   
In sight of euery body in that plac .

670

A voys was herd in general audienc ,  
And seyde, 'thou hast disclaunded gilt lees  
The doughter of holy chirche in heigh presenc ;  
Thus hastou doon, and yet holde I my pees.'  
Of this meruaille agast was al the prees;  
As mas d folk they stoden euerichone,  
For drede of wrech , sau Custance allone.

675

Gret was the drede and eek the repentanc   
Of hem that hadden wrong suspeccioun  
Vpon this sely innocent Custanc ;  
And, for this miracle, in conclusioun,  
And by Custances mediacioun,  
The kyng, and many another in that plac ,  
Conuerted was, thanked be crist s grac !

680

685

This falsē knyght was slayn for his vntrouthē  
By Iugēment of Alla hastily;  
And yet Custance hadde of his deth gret routhē.  
And after this Ihesus, of his mercy,  
Made Alla wedden ful solempnēly  
This holy mayden, that is so bright and sheene,  
And thus hath Crist ymaad Custance a queene.

## XX.

### JOHN GOWER.

A.D. 1393.

JOHN GOWER (born about A.D. 1325, died A.D. 1408), spoken of by his contemporary and friend Chaucer as the ‘Moral Gower,’ was a person of condition, being connected with a knightly family of Kent, and possessed of considerable property. He studied at Merton College, Oxford, and adopted the profession of the law. Gower was the author of three well-known poetical works, the ‘Speculum Meditantis,’ written in French; the ‘Vox Clamantis,’ written in Latin; and the ‘Confessio Amantis,’ in English (A.D. 1393). The ‘Confessio Amantis’ has been several times printed,—by Caxton, in 1483; by Berthelette, in 1532; and by Pauli, in 1857. The following extracts, selected from the Fifth Book, are transcribed from Harl. MS. 3869, in the British Museum.

#### *The Tale of the Coffers.*

[Harleian MS. 3869, leaf 182.]

IN a cronique þis I rede:—  
A-boute a king, as moste nede,  
Ther was of knyhtes and squiers  
Gret route, and ek of officers.  
Some of long time him hadden serued,  
And þoghten þat þei haue deserued

Auancement, and gon wiþoute;  
 And some also ben of þe route  
 That comen bot a while agon,  
 And þei auanced were anon.

10

These olde men vpon þis þing,  
 So as þei dorst, aȝein þe king,  
 Among hemself compleignen ofte;  
 Bot þer is noþing seid so softe  
 That it ne comp̄ out at[þ]e laste.

15

The king it wiste, and als-so faste,  
 As he which was of hih prudence,  
 He schop þerfore an euidence  
 Of hem þat pleignen in þat cas,  
 To knowe in whos defalte it was.

20

And al wiþinne his oghne entente  
 That noman wist[e] what it mente,  
 Anon he let tuo cofres make,  
 Of o semblance, and of o make,  
 So lich, þat no lif þilke þrowe  
 That on mai fro þat oþer knowe.

25

Thei were into his chambre broght,  
 Bot noman wot why þei be wroght.  
 And nathelas þe king haþ bede

That þei be set in priué stede,  
 As he þat was of wisdom slih;

30

Whan he þerto his time sih,  
 Al priuely, þat non it wiste,  
 Hise oghne hondes þat o kiste  
 Of fin gold and of fin perreie,  
 The which out of his tresorie  
 Was take, anon he felde full;  
 That oþer coffre, of straw and mull  
 Wiþ stones meined, he felde also;

35

Thus be þei fulle boþe tuo. 40  
 So þat erliche, vpon a day,  
 He bad wiþinne, þer he lay,  
 Ther scholde be, tofore his bed,  
 A bord vpset and faire spred:  
 And þanne he let þe cofres fette, 45  
 Vpon þe bord and dede hem sette.  
 He knew þe names wel of tho  
 The which aȝein him grucche so,  
 Boþe of his chambre and of his halle;  
 Anon he sende for hem alle, 50  
 And seide to hem in þis wise:—  
 ‘ Ther schal noman his happ despise:  
 I wot wel ȝe haue longe serued,  
 And God wot what ȝe haue deserued;  
 Bot if it is along on me 55  
 Of þat ȝe vnauanced be,  
 Or elles it be long on ȝov,  
 The soþe schal be proued nov.  
 To stoppe wiþ ȝoure euele word,  
 Lo! hier to cofres on þe bord. 60  
 Ches which ȝou list of boþe tuo,  
 And witeþ wel þat on of tho  
 Is wiþ tresor so full begon,  
 That if ȝe happe þervpon,  
 ȝe schull be riche men for euere, 65  
 Now ches and tak which ȝou is leuere.  
 Bot be wel war er þat ȝe take,  
 For of þat on I vndertake  
 Ther is no maner good þerinne,  
 Wheroſ ȝe mihten profit winne. 70  
 Now goþ togedre on on assent,  
 And takeþ ȝoure avisement;

For, bot I ȝou þis dai auance,  
 It stant vpon ȝoure oghne chance,  
 Al only in desalte of grāce;  
 So schal be schewed in þis place  
 Vpon ȝou alle wel a syn,  
 That no desalte schal be myn.  
 Thei knelen alle, and wiþ o vois  
 The king þei þonken of þis chois;  
 And after þat þei vp arise,  
 And gon aside and hem auise;  
 And at[*t*]e laste þei acorde,  
 Wheroft her tale to recorde  
 To what issue þei be falle,  
 A knyht schal speke for hem alle.  
 He kneleþ doun vnto þe king,  
 And seiþ þat þei vpon þis þing,  
 Or forto winne or forto lese,  
 Ben alle auised forto chese.  
 Tho tok þis knyht a ȝerde on honde,  
 And goþ þere as þe cosres stonde,  
 And wiþ assent of euerichon  
 He leiþ his ȝerde vpon þat on,  
 And seiþ þe king, hou þilke same  
 Thei chese in reguerdoun be name,  
 And preiþ him þat þei mote it haue.  
 The king, which wolle his honour sauie,  
 Whan he haþ herd the commun vois,  
 Haþ graunted hem here oghne chois,  
 And tok hem þervpon þe keie;  
 Bot, for he wolde it were seie  
 What good þei haue as þei supposeth,  
 He bad anon þe cofre vnclose,  
 Which was fulfild wiþ straw and stones!

Thus be þei serued al at ones.  
 This king þerwe, in [þe] same stede,  
 Anon þat ofer cofre vndede,  
 Where as þei siken gret richesse  
 Wel more þan þe efen geset.  
 'Leſt' is if þe kyng, þou hast so  
 That þer is no deth or life me;  
 Forþi miself I wole aquite,  
 And bereþ ȝe ȝoure oghne wite  
 Of þat fortune haþ ȝou refused.' 115  
 Thus was þis wise king excused:  
 And þei leste of here euele speche,  
 And mercy of here king beseche.

*Aesop's Fables. The Umbrianian Hawk of Medea.*

[MS. A. 1. 9. fol. 14.]

JASON, which sih his fader old,  
 Upon Medea made him bold 120  
 Of arte magique, which sche couþe,  
 And preiþ hire, þat his fader ȝouþe  
 Sche wolde make aȝeinward newc.  
 And sche, þat was toward him trewe,  
 Behihte him þat sche wolde it do,  
 Whan þat sche time sawh þerto. 125  
 Bot what sche dede in þat maticre  
 It is a wonder þing to hiere;  
 Bo[t] ȝit, for þe nouellerie,  
 I þenke tellen a partie. 130

Hau iȝ tellen a nyht,  
 Whan þer was noght bot sterreiht.  
 Sche was vanysht riht as hir liste,  
 That no wyht bot hirself it wiste;

As I þat was at[;]:]e mydnyht tyc :  
 The world was stille on euery side.  
 Wiþ open hed and fot al bare,  
 Hir her tosprad, sche gan to fare ;  
 Vpon hir cloþes gert sche was,  
 Al specheles, and on þe gras      140  
 Sche glod forþ as an addre doþ.  
 Non oþerwise sche ne goþ,  
 Til sche cam to þe fresshe flod,  
 And þere a while sche wiþstod.  
 Thries sche torned hire aboute,      145  
 And thries ek sche gan doun loute ;  
 And in þe flod sche wette hir her,  
 And þries on þe water þer  
 Sche gaspeþ wiþ a drechinge onde,  
 And þo sche tok hir speche on honde.      150  
 Ferst sche began to clepe and calle  
 Upward vnto þe sterres alle ;  
 To wynd, to air, to see, to lond  
 Sche preide, and ek hield vp hir hond ;  
 To Echates and gan to crie,      155  
 Which is goddesse of sorcerie :  
 Sche seide, ' Helpeþ at þis nede,  
 And as ȝe maden me to spede  
 Whan Iason cam þe Flees to seche,  
 So helpe me nov, I ȝou beseche.'      160  
 Wiþ þat sche lokeþ, and was war,  
 Doun fro þe sky þer cam a char,  
 The which dragonns aboute drowe.  
 And þo sche gan hir hed doun bowe,  
 And vp sche styh, and faire and wel      165  
 Sche drof forþ boþe char and whel  
 Aboue in þair among þe skyes.

The leul of Crete and þo parties  
 Sche soughte, and feste van hire hye,  
 And þere, vpon þe hulles lyfie  
 Of Othrin and Olimpe also,  
 And ek of oþre hulles mo,  
 Sche fond and gadref herbes suote ;  
 Sche pulleþ vp som leþe rote,  
 And manye wiþ a knyf sche scherþ,  
 And alle into hir char sche berþ.  
 Thus whan sche haþ þe hulles sought,  
 The flodes þer forȝat sche nouȝt,  
 Eridian and Amphrisos,  
 Peneie and ek Spercheidos ;  
 To hem sche wente, and þer sche nom  
 Boþe or þe water and þe loun,  
 The sand and ek þe sande stounes,  
 Whiche as sche ches out for þe nones,  
 And of þe Rede See a part,  
 That was behouelich to hire art,  
 Sche tok; and after þat, aboute  
 Sche soughte sondri sedes oute,  
 In feldes and in many greues,  
 And ek a part sche tok of leues ;  
 Bot þing, which mihte hire most auaile,  
 Sche fond in Crete and in Thessaile.

In daiȝ and in nyghtes nyne,  
 Wiþ gret trauaile and wiþ gret pyne<sup>1</sup>,  
 Sche was pourveid of euery piece,  
 And torneþ homward into Grece.  
 Before þe gates of Eson  
 Hir char sche let awey to gon,  
 And tok out ferst þat was þerinne ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘peyne.’

t

175

180

185

190

195

- For þo sche þoghte to beginne  
Suche þing as semeþ impossible,  
And made hirsuelen invisible,  
As sche þat was wiþ air enclosed  
And mihte of noman be desclosed.  
Sche tok vp turues of þe lond  
Wiþoute helpe of mannes hond,  
Al heled wiþ þe grene gras,  
Of which an alter mad þer was  
Vnto Echates, þe goddesse  
Of art magique and þe maistresse,  
And eft an oþer to Iuuente,  
As sche whiche dede hir hole entente.  
Tho tok sche fieldwode and verueyne,  
Of herbes be noght betre tueyne,  
Of which anon wiþoute let  
These alters ben aboute set.  
Tuo sondry puttes faste by  
Sche made, and wiþ þat hastely  
A wether, which was blak, sche slovh,  
And out þerof þe blod sche drovh,  
And dede into þe pettes tuo;  
Warm melk sche putte also þerto  
Wiþ hony meynd, and in such wise  
Sche gan to make hir sacrificise,  
And cried and preide forþ wiþal  
To Pluto þe god infernal,  
And to þe queene Proserpine.  
And so sche soghte out al þe line  
Of hem, þat longen to þat craft,  
Behinde was no name laſt,  
And preide hem alle, as sche wel couþe,  
To grante Eson his ferste þouþe.

This olde Eson broght forþ was þo,  
 Awei sche bad alle oþre go  
 Vpon peril þat mihte falle,                            235  
 And wiþ þat word þei wenten alle,  
 And lefsten þere hem tuo al one.  
 And þo sche gan to gaspe and gone,  
 And made signes manyon,  
 And seide hir wordes þerupon ;                            240  
 So þat wiþ spellinge of hir charmes  
 Sche tok Eson in boþe hire armes,  
 And made him forto slepe faste,  
 And him vpon hire herbes caste.  
 The blake wether tho sche tok,                            245  
 And hiewh þe fleissh, as doþ a cok ;  
 On eiþer alter part sche leide,  
 And wiþ þe charmes þat sche seide  
 A fyr doun fro þe sky alyhte,  
 And made it forto brenne lyhte.                            250  
 Bot whan Medea sawh it brenne,  
 Anon sche gan to sterte and renne  
 The fyri aulters al aboute.  
 Ther was no beste which goþ oute  
 More wylde, þan sche semeþ þer.                            255  
 Aboute hir schuldres hyng hir her,  
 As þogh sche were out of hir mynde  
 And torned in an oþer kinde.  
 Tho lay þer certein wode cleft,  
 Of which þe pieces nov and eft                            260  
 Sche made hem in þe pettes wete,  
 And putte hem in þe fyri hete,  
 And tok þe brond wiþ al þe blase,  
 And þries sche began to rase  
 Aboute Eson, þer as he slepte.                            265

And est wiþ water, which sche kepte,  
 Sche made a cercle aboute him þries,  
 And est wiþ fyr of sulþ hre twyes ;  
 Ful many an oþer þing sche dede,  
 Which is noght witten in þis stede.  
 Bot þo sche ran so vp and doun,  
 Sche made many a wonder soun ;  
 Somtime lich vnto þe cock,  
 Somtime vnto þe lauerock,  
 Somtime kacleþ as an hen,  
 Somtime spekeþ as don þe men.

275

And riht so as hir iargoȝn strangeþ,  
 In sondri wise hir forme changeþ,  
 S[ch]e semeþ faie and no womman.

For wiþ þe craftes þat sche can  
 Sche was, as who seiþ, a goddesse ;  
 And what hir liste, more or lesse,  
 Sche dede, in þe bokes as we finde,  
 That passeþ ouer mannes kinde ;  
 Bot who þat wide of wonires hicre,  
 What þing sche wroghte in þis matiere,  
 To make an ende of þat sche gan,  
 Such merueile herde neuere man.

280

285

Apointed in þe newe mone,  
 Whan it was time forto done,  
 Sche sette a caldron on þe fyr,  
 In which was al þe hole atir,  
 Wheron þe medicine stod,  
 Of ius, of water, and of blod,  
 And let it buile in such a plit,  
 Til þat sche sawh þe spume whyt ;  
 And þo sche caste in rynde and rote,  
 And sed and flour, þat was for bote,

290

295

- Wiþ many an herbe and many a ston,  
Wheroft sche haþ þer many on. 300
- And ek Cimphæus, þe serpent,  
To hire haþ alle his scales lent;  
Chelidre hire ȝaf his addres skin,  
And sche to builen caste hem in;
- A part ek of þe horned oule,  
The which men hiere on nyghtes houle;  
And of a raven, which was told  
Of nyne hundred wynter old,
- Sche tok þe hed wiþ al þe bile;  
And as þe medicine it wile, 310  
Sche tok þerafter þe bouele  
Of þe seewolf, and for þe hele  
Of Eson, wiþ a þousand mo  
Of þinges, þat sche hadde þo,
- In þat caldron togedre, as blive,  
Sche putte, and tok þanne of olyue  
A drie branche hem wiþ to stere,  
The which anon gan floure and bere,
- And waxe al freissh and grene aȝein.  
Whan sche þis vertu hadde sein, 320  
Sche let þe leste drope of alle  
Upon þe barþel flor down falle;  
Anon þer sprong vp flour and gras  
Where as þe drope falle was,
- And wox anon al medwe-grene,  
So þat it mihte wel be sene. 325  
Medea þanne knewe and wiste  
Hir medicine is forto triste,  
And goþ to Eson þer he lay,  
And tok a swerd, was of assay,
- Wiþ which a wounde vpon his side 330

Sche made, þat þer-out mai slide  
The blod wiþinne, which was olde,  
And sek, and trouble, and sieble, and colde.  
And þo sche tok vnto his vs  
Of herbes al þe beste ius,  
And poured it into his wounde,  
That made his veynes fulle and sounde.  
And þo sche made his wounde clos,  
And tok his hand, and vp he ros.      335  
And þo sche ȝaf him drink a dravhte,  
Of which his ȝovþe aȝein he cavhte,  
His hed, his herte, and his visage  
Lich vnto twenty wynter age ;  
Hise hore heres were away      340  
And lich vnto þe freisshe Maij,  
Whan passed ben þe colde schoures ;  
Riht so recouereþ he his floures.

340

345



## NOTES.

### I. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER.

#### (A) *Reign of William the Conqueror.*

At present, the only complete edition of Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle is that by Horne, Oxford, 1724, chiefly based on MS. Harl. 201. There is some account of Robert of Gloucester in Walton, who, however, quite fails to appreciate him. Walton gives a few extracts, and others (moderately) may be found in Chambers' Cyclopaedia of Eng. Lit. vol. i. For the account of the battle of Hastings, &c. see Freeman's Norman Conquest, and Old English History for Children. Robert of Gloucester closely follows Geoffrey of Monmouth. He alludes to the canonization of St. Paul, i. 427; hence his work was subsequent to that date. The metre of the poem, though a little irregular, is practically the same as that of *Cædmon's Catechism*, or that known as C.M. (Common Metre), in our hymnals, which is derived from the old long-line metre by writing two long lines as four short ones. This is why (in C.M.) the first and third lines do not rhyme together. In this poem, written in the Southern dialect, *ver-a-ver* (*n=f*), and *s-as-h*. The verbal inflection for the plural poss. *solle*, is *-eth* for all persons, as, we *sinth*; we give; *se sinth*, ye give; *to er* or *les sinth*, they give. There are many plurals of nouns in *-en* (such as *andinen*, l. 472) unknown to the Northern dialects. Several infinitives end in *i* or *ie*.

For another account of the Norman Invasion, see Sect. XVIII. 1 below.

Line 1. 'Great hath the sorrow been.' *Aþ = haþ*; *ib = i-beu*, been.

2. *Hyr ær* now and in former passages. *Er = ore*; cf. l. 246. But probably a better reading would be *her ær*, here and there, i. e. in various ways; cf. l. 436.

5. *Saxons and Engla se*; here *Engla se* is evidently used as equivalent to Angles.

8. *Icholle = ich wolle*, I will.

12. 'To l. at defult; it w. ll for him, and h. well to him trutted.'
13. *H. v. 1. canticus.* A *l. v. 1. obit;* like a countenance, pitifully.
16. On Harold's oath to guard William's interests, and his engagement to marry one of William's daughters, see Freeman's Norman Conquest, iii. 241.
23. *Fole dede,* a foolish deed.
25. *Watloker,* much rather, the more. Cf. O. E. *oðer-luker*, otherwise.
28. *Nede* is here an adverb=of necessity, and is equivalent to O. E. *nedes*, needs. It is an instrumental case; see Grein's Anglo-Saxon Dict. ii. 302.
32. *Offende, wylfor;* *onfalsen,* to sh. fr. 'He cetsel men to send for his knights from all (parts of) Normandy.'
34. *Porchas,* property that they might win. *Hom bede,* offer them.
40. Alfred, the son of Æthelred II, was put to death A.D. 1036, by some followers of Harold. The crime was laid to the charge of Harold's father, Earl Godwine.
42. *Biñþe,* behoof. A. S. *behófan*, to behove, to be fit, need. *Witie*=O. E. *witen*, to protect, defend, keep; as in I. 12.
48. Alexander II (elected pope A.D. 1061) acted in this matter by the advice of Hildebrand, afterwards Gregory VII.
51. *Asoilede,* absolved, assoiled. O. Fr. *assoirer*, to acquit; Lat. *absolue*, loose from.
53. *Bere,* subj. should bear; the pret. indic. would be *ber* or *bar*.
57. *Stein Walri,* St. Valery, on the French coast, at the mouth of the Somme.
58. *Abide mo,* to await more (men).
59. *Preste,* ready. Cf. to *press* for a soldier, *press-gang*, *press-money*, &c. See Wedgwood's Etym. Dict.
65. The point of the story is missed. The tale went that William ~~sawdall~~ and so enhanced the land with his arms. See Sect. XVIII. (n) 48.
73. *Euerwic,* York. A. S. *Eoferwic*, Lat. *Eboracum*.
74. *Izete=i-yete,* eaten. In the South of England the people say, 'I have *a-yeat* an apple.'
78. 'As if he made no account of any one.'
80. In the battle of St. moldafylge, Harold had defeated and kill'd King Harold of Norway, Sept. 25, 1066.
82. *Sley,* sly, crafty. With *þe slēy* cf. *þe hende*, I. 13.
84. *Dereyni=Fr. desraigner,* try, prove; Lat. *derationare*.
86. *Loduce,* award, judgment, decision. 'That he should place it at the decision of the pope of Rome.'
88. *Wer,* whether. *Seint Edward,* Edward the Confessor.
89. *Him take,* deliver up to him.

103. *M'fader*, i.e. his ancestor Rollo, not his father Robert.

107. *I'li*, yielded. It means 'until he had yielded Normandy to Richard, then a child.'

*Richard* is here a dative. 'None patres vestri regem Francorum in Hispania ceperint, et transierunt inde Ricardus pater. Dux vestro, Normanniam reddidit eo pater, quod in omni colliguntur Regis Hispaniae et Ducis Normanniae gloria. Dux accingetur. Regem vero nec gloriam nec etiam castellum facere licet.' Henry of Huntingdon, 762 D.

116. *Wrestled*, wrestled. A.S. *wrestan*, *wrestan*, to wrestle. The reference is to Duke Richard the Fearless, of whom several singular stories are told. Two of these may be found in Uhland's poems; see the translation of Uhland by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, p. 419.

118. *Taker* = A. S. *lyfer*, bæd, wished; Ger. *Unterlich*, loose, disorderly. *Wrenche* = A. S. *wrence*, deceit, stratagem.

135. *Banner*, bannerer, banner-bearer. The story is that *Tailfer* (i.e. owner of iron), a Norman minister, asked to be allowed to strike the first stroke. He rode before the Norman army, singing the song of Roland, and tossing his sword in the air and catching it. He then rushed on the English, killed three men, and was slain. Uhland has a ballad on the subject, called Tailfer; see Transl. by Skeat, p. 353.

137. *Ginne*, contrivance, skill.

138. *Ne dñe hñc wæs*, had nothing to them, could not harm them.

142. *Agnoscent*, frightened. *Gnoscere*, to know, to frighten.

147. 'And the Normans) turned themselves round quite easily, being above the others.'

154. *No wæs* . . . *of doht*, no power of striking. *Dowt*, dinst, strike.

157. *slif* for *wæst*, without harm (to them). See II. 159, 162, 171.

158. *þe douné an hei*, the hill on high, the hill above.

165. *Aday*, in (that) day.

166. *As me say*, as one saw.

167. *Lure-wæs* is here a weak past participle; so also *wærwæl* and *wærwælf* are past participles, referring to the state. A. S. *yanas*, to run, is a weak verb, but the verb here used is a weak one, from A. S. *wæsan*, to cause to run, to ride. The sentence means, 'the slow thrushes passed him, as follows after, as now say; which were gashed to death, fallen about till tired out, and severely wounded and bruised against the corpses, as the battle would be ended.' See Layamon, c. Madden, I. 9296, and note at p. 470, vol. iii.

168. *Threded*, broken. O. Fr. *trester*, Fr. *brisier*, to break, crush.

174. *Hwæt se wæs*, neither of them. This *se*, *either*, and *wæs* is a conjunction, gives us *nor*, just as *other*, either, gives *or*.

176. *An awer*, *an* is *an* (of course). *An* on, in; *awer*, adventure, chase.



358. *Wise*, perhaps for *wiste*, knew. *Al cleve*, thoroughly.

359. *Scriit*, shortened from O. F. *scrifit*, F. *écrit*, from Lat. *scriptum*, a piece of writing.

360. 'Whosoever should come to ask him for justice on account of any injury.'

368. *Ende*, end, i. e. subsequent fate.

370. 'And the more injustice would people do to him.'

378. *Astreia*, stoned, killed. O. F. *estorir*, to baulk, garnish.

386. *Fer-er*, to recover. Heard's copy reads *ano*, in two.

387. *An hunteþ*, on hunting, a-hunting.

*Spurnde*, stumbled. A. S. *spurnan*, to kick, stumble.

390. *For blood*, entirely blind. *For* = *par*, entire. In Wyclif, Eoel, xvij.

400. *Al mæn's* ('blink of one eye.') It has now the meaning of almost blind.

408. *Bald*, bald. The original meaning seems to have been (1) shining, (2) white (as in bald-faced stag).

409. *Lende*, loins; pl. *lendenu*, the loins.

411. 'Which he could do himself with his foot easily, whilst rolling very fast.' *Ssete* = *shete*, shoot.

412. *Ar-bice*, arbalist; Mid. Lat. *arcubalista* (see *arilator*, l. 430), crossbow.

414. *No wæl=næs*, not, no evill, sickness; *in is dæf-wæl*, in his death-evil, last illness.

416. *of. men*. A. S. *ðm*, property; *dīnig*, rich. *Al þe* *oðr* *mās*, all the rich men.

441. *Manne orf*, men's cattle.

*Qualm* = A. S. *cwealm*, pestilence, death, destruction.

450. *Sæte* . . . *on fiers* = Mid. Lat. *dīce* (*q. pōntū ad fīrcē*, to let me lease; *fīrcē*, root). Perhaps connected with A. S. *fēren*, supper-bowl, hospitality. Feasts were once set on the table in supplying the lord with so many night's entertainment for his guests, &c.

473. 'If another came and claimed mine, he would immediately be in possess. of so that they who should most desired many a one. Were the agreement never so strongly expressed, people fought it out sometimes.' L. B.; confirmation by Southern writers in the 12th cent. and, as the author plainly says, Latrol. § 12. But this passage only, but many more in this extract agree almost word by word with the account given in the so-called Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, which the reader may consult with much advantage.

457. *Tricherye*, treachery, is another form of *trickery*.

464. 'By how, Sir, the less of him thou accusest, the less I'll reward him the less. *Reins*, Rheims.'

464. 'And drove him to mockery (mocked him), as people often do the old (man).'

468. *Edwit*, twitting, reproach. A. S. *ed-witan*, to reproach, *twit*.
470. *Chirchegong*, churching, literally church-going.  
*Bende*, sickness, is another form of *bond*.
471. *Atten* = *at þen*, at the; before a consonant it is *atte*, as *atte laste*, *atte beste*, &c. Cf. *þan olde* = *þen olde* (acc. sing.), the old, l. 464.
482. *Medes* is intended for *Mantes*.
483. ‘Because one cannot have a churching without lights.’
490. *Grony*, to groan, complain of (being ill). A. S. *grānan*, to lament. *Groan* is connected with *grunt*.
494. *Leeches*, surgeons, physicians. A. S. *lēce*, a physician, *leech*; whence *leechcraft*. ‘His physicians examined his condition.’
497. *Dreal*, dole, sorrow. Sc. *dule*, grief; Fr. *doul*, mourning; Lat. *dolere*, to grieve.
505. *Porchas*, probably, personal property; cf. l. 508.
509. *Dele*, distribute. A. S. *dæl*; a part, dole, deal.
517. *Four & tuenti*. Rather ‘one and tuenti’; viz. 1066–1087.
520. William died Sept. 9, 1087.

*þe later* must mean the last, viz. of the days dedicated to St. Mary. These are (1) the Purification, Feb. 2: (2) Annunciation, Mar. 25; (3) Visitation, July 2: (4) Assumption, Aug. 15; (5) Nativity, Sept. 8. We might, however, add (6) the Presentation, Nov. 21; (7) the Conception of the Blessed Mary, Dec. 8.

525. ‘Immediately after his father bequeathed England to him.’

528. *Scisine*, possession. Fr. *saisine*, seisin, from *saisir*, to seize.

### (B) *The Life of St. Dunstan*.

St. Dunstan ‘was born in the first year of Æthelstan, 925<sup>1</sup>, near Glastonbury, where his father Heorstan was a great Thane. His mother’s name was Cynethrith. As a boy, he was taught in the school which belonged to the Abbey at Glastonbury. Afterwards he was introduced to the court of king Æthelstan, where he did not stay long, as it seems he found enemies there. As he grew up, he greatly desired to marry a lady about the court, whose name is not mentioned, but his kinsman Ælfheah, Bishop of Winchester, with a good deal of difficulty persuaded him to become a monk. . . In 943, King Edmund made him Abbot of Glastonbury.’ Freeman’s Old Eng. Hist. for Children, p. 164. See also the Life of St. Dunstan in Chambers’ Book of Days, i. 653.

Line 1. *More*, root, stock. Prov. Eng. *moor*, root.

2. Candlemass day is February 2, or the festival of the Purification

---

<sup>1</sup> ‘The date is given in the Chronicle, yet it can hardly be right: as, if so, Dunstan must have become Abbot of Glastonbury when he was only eighteen.’—Freeman.

of the Virgin. Candles were then blessed by the priest, lighted, and carried by the people in procession. See Charnier's Book of Days, i. 21.).

5. *As me doþ*, as people do even at this day.

6. *A pueynte*, pret. was quenched. Cf. O. E. *adreynte*, was drowned.  
*Here non nuste hou*, none of them knew how.

7. *Her riȝt*, just at one moment; *her riȝt*, just at another moment; i. e. immediately afterwards.

15. *Furþ*, for *furh*, through. Cf. O. E. *bef=thog*, though.

17. *What was*, why was it?

22. *In his moder was aȝist*, was descended into His mother; became incarnate.

28. *Ives*, threw. O. E. *the*, to thrive, flourish=A. S. *feón*, to thrive (pret. *þáh*, p.p. *gebogen*, *gebungen*).

32. *Aldelm*; the Chronicles call him Wulfhelm.

35. *Deynute*, pleasure, dainty. It literally signifies (1) *toothsome*, nice, (2) rare. Cf. O. E. *daintlith*, a dainty; Welsh *dant*, a tooth, *dantaudd*, toothsome, delicate.

37. *Bone*, petition, prayer, *boon*. A. S. *bén*, prayer.

47. This date (453 years before 925) is a.d. 472, viz. about the time of St. Patrick's supposed visit to Glastonbury. Glastonbury Abbey was said to have been founded by Joseph of Arimathea. But there is no certain trace of Christianity in Britain before the year 208.

51. This date (a.d. 212) is quite wrong. The date commonly assigned for St. Patrick's death is 493.

53. *Hidlage*, *secresy*, *hiding*; from O. E. *hude*, to hide; whence O. E. *hidels*, *hudels*, a hiding place.

55. Athelwold became Bishop of Winchester a.d. 963; he died Aug. 1, 984.

61. *Oreisours*, orisons, prayers. *Reste of*, rest from.

64. *He ne kifte*, &c., he took not of them no (any) reward.

66. *Bedes bede*, would offer prayers. Cf. our phrase to 'bid beads.'

67. *At þreo stedes*, in three places at once.

73. *Treflinge*, playfully, triflingly. *-lunge* is an adverb-ending -ly. *Trefle* signifies literally 'small piece' if derived from A. S. *trifelum*, to pound. But we also find in O. L. the spelling *trefle*, *trufle*, as if from O. F. *truffe*, a gibe, mock.

79. 'Until the tongs were quite red-hot.'

81. *Out-blaste*, puffed out, flew out.

82. *Wrekende*, wriggled; probably connected with *writhe*.

83. *Snytte*, wiped. A. S. *snytan*, snite, clean. The literal meaning of *snite* is to blow the nose or *snout*.

86. 'Because it was at night, he could see no more (of the fiend than just the nose.)'

88. *Lifte*, air, as in *a-lift*. A. S. *lyft*. *Bi þe lifte*, in the air.  
 89. *Calewe*, bald-pate. A. S. *calu*, bald. Eng. *callow*.  
 91. *As go i*, &c., he might as well have been.  
*Atom, y nyȝ his nose*, at home, with his nose snuffed (his nose being snuffed or wiped).  
 92. *Hizede*, hastened. A. S. *higan, higian*, endeavour, hasten, *hie*.  
*Pose*, cold in the head. It occurs in Chaucer.

## II. METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.

These Psalms are written, as has been observed, in the Northumbrian dialect, in which the present indicative of the verb is thus declined:—  
*Sing.* 1. singe; 2. singes; 3. singes: *Plur.* 1. singe; 2. singes; 3. singes. The imper. pl. also ends in *-es*. In a relative clause, the verb often ends in *-es* when the relative pronoun with which it agrees refers to the first person, singular or plural.

### *Psalm viii.*

Line 1. *selkouth*, strange, marvellous; cf. *uncouth*, unknown, strange. The real clue to the sense is best obtained by consulting the Latin Vulgate Version; thus *selkouth* translates the Latin *admirabile*.

6. *Lof*=A.S. *lif*, praise; *lif-sang*, a hymn. The Vulgate has *laudem*.  
 17. *Mensk*, honour. It is a sb. from the A. S. *mennisc*, (1) human, (2) mankind; whence O. E. *menske*, gracious. The Vulgate has *honore*.  
 19. ‘Thou hast put under his feet all young ones that any animal produces.’

22. *In-over* is a translation of Lat. *insuper*; cf. O. E. *at-over, at-above*.  
 24. *Forth-gone*, proceed in, travel along; Lat. *perambulant*.  
*Stihes*, paths, ways. A. S. *stig*, a way, path; *stigan* (pret. *stáh*, p.p. *gestígen*), to go, climb, ascend; whence *stide* (A. S. *stigel*), stirrup (A. S. *stig-ráþ*, i. e. mounting-rope), *stair* (A. S. *stéger*). Cf. O. E. *stegh*=Prov. E. *stie, steye, stee*, a ladder.

### *Psalm xiv.*

It should be observed that this numbering follows that of the Vulgate Version, according to which Psalm x. is equivalent to Psalms x. and xi. Hence the Psalm xiv. here mentioned is the same as Psalm xv. in the Authorised Version.

Line 1. *Telde*, tabernacle. A. S. *teld*, teat. tabernacle; *teldian*, to pitch a tent. Cf. ‘tilt’ of a cart.

2. *Mane*, shall. Icel. *mun*, shall, may, must: cf. A. S. *gemanan*, to remember, mind; and cf. Gk. μέλλειν.
3. *Incomes*; Lat. ingreditur.
- Wem-less, pure, spotless. A. S. *wem*, *womm*, spot, blemish.
9. *Es lede*, Lat. *deductus est*. ‘An evil person is brought (led) to nothing in his sight.’
13. *Okr*, usury. Icel. *ókr*, from *auka*, to increase, *eke*.
14. *Ouer underand*; Lat. super innocentem.

### Psalm xvii.

Psalm xvii. is Psalm xviii. in the Authorised Version.

- Line 3. *To-flight*, refuge; Lat. refugium.
4. *Loser*, deliverer; lit. looser or loussier; Lat. liberator.
11. *Um-gaf*. Lat. circum-delicerunt; *um-grifed*. Lat. conturbauerunt. The prefix *um* = A. S. *ymb*, around, about; as in O. E. *um-gang*, circuit, *um-thinke*, consider, *umwhile*, sometime, *umlif*, to surround.
12. *Weeles* = *weles*, wells, torrents; Lat. *torrentes*. A whirlpool, in Lancashire, is still called a *weele*. Burns uses the form *wiel*.
- Quede*, evil. Du. *kwaad*, bad; O. E. *quede*, the devil.
14. *Bused*, were busied about, i. e. troubled (me); Lat. *praeoccupaerunt*.
15. *Drawing*, persecution: Lat. *tribulatione*. O. E. *drove*, to trouble, persecute: A. S. *drifian*, to make maddly, disturb, vex. Chaucer uses *tray*, troubled. Cf. l. 20 below, where we find *to-drened*, troubled.
21. The M.S. reads *of*, but the current reading is evidently *þof* = *bogh*, though: so that *þof þam be lath* = though it be displeasing to them.
23. *Reke*, smoke, reck; Lat. *fumus*. A. S. *rēc*, Du. *rook*, smoke.
26. *Kinched*, often written *kindled*. Cf. Norse *kynnel*, a torch, whence *cinnel coal* = coa that burns like a torch: Wyclifwood's Etym. Dict.
27. *Helled*, bowed; from *helle*, to incline to, bend. A. S. *hyldan*, *healdan*, to incline, bend; whence to *heel*. Prov Eng. *hele*, to pour out.
31. *Lurking*, hiding-place, lair. Cf. *lurch* and *lurker*.
33. ‘Waters that were dark of hue (colour, appearance).’
34. *Sicne*, sky. A. S. *scni*, a shade, cloud. Cf. Germ. *wolke*, cloud, with Eng. *welkin*, the sky. The Vulgate has *in nubibus aeris*.
35. *Leuening*, lightning. O. E. *levin*, *leuonynge*, lightning.
42. *Groundes*, foundations.
43. *Snibbing* = *snubbing*, rebuke, reproach.
44. *Cine-prude*, a spouting or spitting forth. Cotgrave has ‘*regailler*, to spit or spout (as water) back again.’ Swed. *sputa*, to spit.
50. Lat. *quoniam confortati sunt super me*.
64. *Loke me*, guard myself. Lat. *obseruabo me*.
69. *Haigh* for *haigh[e]* = A. S. *halga*, a saint. Chaucer has *halewe*,

saints. ‘With the holy, a saint shall become of thee,’ i. e. thou shalt be a saint. Observe the *future* sense of *bes*.

79. *Unfiled*, undefiled. Cf. O. E. *file*, to defile; lit. to *foul*.

81. *Fraisted*, tried, purified. Icel. *freista*, to try. Lat. *examinata*.

80. *At fight*, to fight. The use of the preposition *at* = *to*, before verbs in the infinitive mood, is good evidence of Danish influence upon the Northumbrian dialect.

91. *For-shiling of hele of he* = Lat. protectionem salutis tuae. A. S. version, *gescildnesse halu Ænre*; Eng. version, ‘shield of thy salvation.’

97. *Filge* = A. S. *fylgean*, to follow. Lat. *persequar*.

*Umlap*, lap about, surround, seize; Lat. *comprehendam*. O. E. *wlap*, to fold. A cognate root is seen in Ital. *inviluppare*; Fr. *envelopper*.

98. *Ogaintorne*, turn back, return.

*To = unto*, until. Lat. *non conuertar donec deficiant*.

98. *Wane*, may be consumed. A. S. *wanu*, lack (as in *wan*-hope, *wanton*, &c.); *wanian*, diminish, *wane*.

102. *In me riseand*, them that rise up against me; cf. l. 123.

103. *O-bak* = *on-bak*, on the back. The A. S. version has *bec*; Lat. version, *dorsum*; Eng. version, *necks*.

107. *Gnide* = A. S. *gnidan*, break (in pieces), rub, comminute.

*Likam*, face, countenance; literally the body. A. S. *līc*, form, body; *lichana*, the living body. *Winde likam* = the face of the wind; Lat. *faciem uenti*.

110. *Genge*, people, gentiles; Lat. *gentium*. Cf. O. E. *genge*, troop, in *Iavelek*; probably connected with A. S. *gangan*, to go. Cf. E. *gang*.

113. *Onden*, foreign, strange; Lat. *Filiī alieni mentiti sunt mihi*; *filiī alieni inueterati sunt, et claudicauerunt a semitis suis*.

125. *Birþes*, nations; Lat. *nationibus*. A. S. *ge-lyrd*, a family, lineage.

127. Lat. *Magnificans salutes regis eius*.

### Psalm xxiii. (A. V. xxiv.)

Line 5. *Winni*, joyous, winsome. A. S. *win*, pleasure; *wine*, a friend; *wynlic*, joyous; *wynsum*, pleasant, winsome (Ps. cii. l. 5).

9. *In un-nait* = Lat. *in natus* = O. E. *in yiel*, vain, useless. A. S. *unnet*, useless, from *neotan*, to use, enjoy. See *Nayte* in the Glossary.

12. *Of God*; Lat. a *Deo salutari suo*.

14. *Laitand*, seeking. O. E. *laite*, Icel. *leita*, seek, discover.

26. *Of mightes*; Lat. *virtutum*.

### Psalm cii. (A. V. ciii.)

Line 7. *Bies*, for *ogain-bies*, redeems; Lat. redimit. Cf. O. E. *wib-*

*begge*, to redeem. The use of the verb *begge* or *bye*, buy, for *redeem*, is not uncommon in O. E. writers, though *again-bye* (or *of-bye*) is more usual.

9. *Filles*, satiates; Lat. *replet*.

23. *Est del*, eastern part, east. *West del*, west. The *del* (A. S. *da!*) is in these words merely an affix = *part*.

25. *Reued es* translates the Lat. *miseretur*, which the translator seems to treat as a *passive* rather than a *deponent* verb.

28. *Schift*, frame, form. A. S. *sceaft*, *gesceaft*, creature. Lat. *sigmentum*.

32. *Welyen* = *welwon*, wither. A. S. *wealwian*, *wealowig in*, to *wallow*; also to roll up, dry up, wither. Cf. Germ. *welken*, to wither.

34. This line = Lat. *et non subsistet*. The translation is incorrect.

44. *Til . . lauerd* = Lat. *omnibus dominabitur*; *lauerd* being a verb.

### Psalm ciii. (A. V. civ.)

Line 5. *Strekand*, spreading; from *streke* = A. S. *strecan*, to stretch. Lat. *extends* *caelum sicut pellem*.

6. *Fel* = A. S. *fel*, skin. It still exists in *fell-monger*.

6. *Overestes*, highest parts. The *-est* or *-ost* as the superlative suffix of adverbs is seen in *overmost*, O. E. *over-m-est*; *utter-est* = *utter-m-ost* and *upperest* = *upper-m-ost*. Lat. *qui tegis aquis superiora eius*.

11. *Grundes* (= Lat. *fund-a-ti-*), from O. E. *grunde*, to lay the foundation; *f*, establish. The A. S. version has *ste ielade*, made steadfast.

12. *Heide*, incline, *l-egia* to fall; Lat. *non inclinabitur in saeculum saeculi*.

19. *Mere* = A. S. *gemare*, boundary, limit; Du. *meere*, boundary, *mere*, bounded with *march*, a boundary, as in the phrase *Marches of Wales*.

30. *Gresse*, grass. The S. *western* dialect generally prefers the softer form *gers*, A. S. *gærs*. Cf. *thrist* for *thirst*, l. 23.

32. Lat. *Et unum laetificet cor hominis*.

33. Lat. *Ut exhilaret faciem in oleo*.

36. *Xhan* in the MS. is clearly an error for *Lyban*, Lebanon.

42. *Irehones* = *urchins*, hedgehogs (we still have *sea-urchin*), from F. *herisson*, O. F. *erizón*, from Lat. *ericius*, a hedgehog. We find also in Latin the forms *eres* and *erinaeus*. The A. S. term for hedgehog is *igil* (connected by Curtius with the Gk. *ἐχῖος*).

44. *Seel-ging* = A. S. *sel-gong*, *sel-gang*, sun-set, setting (literally, sun-going). The first element is retained in the word *settle*.

47. *Rerian l-rimanl*, roaring. A. S. *hream*, cry, scream; *hremian*, to cry, weep. Lat. *rugientes ut rapiant*.

57. *Ronne* = A. S. *rum*, space, spacious; whence *roomy*, *roam*.

*Til hende*, to the hands; *rourie til hende*, spacious to the hands, is a literal translation of the Lat. *spatiosum manibus*.

69. Lat. *Auertente autem te faciem, turlabuntur*.

## III. THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG.

There is a MS. copy of these Proverbs in the Cambridge University Library (marked Gg. 1. 1), partly printed in Reliquiae Antiquae, i. 193; and another in the Bodleian Library at Oxford (MS. Digby 86). The dialect is mixed, the verbal plurals (indicative) ending in -en and -an. As to the subject matter, the reader should consult chapter iv. in vol. i. of Wright's Essays on the Literature, &c. of the Middle Ages, and Trench on Proverbs. There is also a great deal of information in Kemble's edition of the Dialogue of Solomon and Saturn (*Alfric Society*). Hending is here said to be the son of Marcolf. Marcolf replaced Saturn, so that whilst we find the Dialogue between Solomon and Saturn in Anglo-Saxon, in German it is one between Solomon and Marcolf. These were traditional philosophers, who held imaginary discourses for the purpose of introducing wise sayings. Such legends were once popular; their origin is obscure. Many of the proverbs recur in several languages, and some are still current. The Proverbs of Hending are imitated from the French proverbs of the Count of Bretaigne, printed in 'Proverbes et dictions populaires,' par M. Crapelet; Paris, 1831.

Line 4. *Thonkes*, thinkings, thoughts.

6. *Is wone*, his wont.

13. The Camb. MS., which varies considerably from the text, has—  
‘Wel is him bat wel ende mai.’

16. ‘And take care that no man forbid another to be wise and good’

18. *Bne bne bne*. Throughout this poem, *me eo e*.

19. *Foh*=A.S. *fah*, variegated; hence, a parti-coloured dress.

*Grys*—F. *gris*, a kind of fur. The Camb. MS. has—

‘Pan to weri sow an grise

Wan man ssal hen wende.’

21. ‘Wit and wisdom are a good support.’

*Wary can*—O. F. *warré*, Fr. *guerison*, a cure; originally, a protection, also, provisions, supply, support. Cf. E. *garrison*.

24. *Con fonde*, can attempt, can do.

25. *Sfeld*, succeeded in learning so many customs as he that hath sought diligently in very many nations.

29. ‘A many luds, o many customs.’ In German, *Ländlich sittlich*. So in Chaucer, ‘Eche countrie hath its lawes,’ *Troilus and Crescide*, ii. 1. 42.

32. *Lerne*. The rime requires *lere*, to learn; indeed the Camb. MS. has—‘And he wil mis-bevis *lere*? So also in ll. 2, 39.

33. *Otherwyle*, sometimes; *whyle*, like the Sc. *whyles*, has occasionally this signification.

35. *Wolton, nultou*, wilt thou (or) wilt thou not; i.e. willing or unwilling. Cf. the phrase *willy nilly*; see Hamlet, v. 1. 19.

37. *Luef=leof=lef*, or *leue*, dear, beloved.

'A pe child ne ells teaching.' This is quoted in Piers the Plowman B-text, v. 38. It means 'spare the rod and spoil the child.' Cf. Proverbs xiii. 24.

44. *Bue the fol couthe*, be well known to thee.

45. 'Whoso learns when young he loses (it) not when old.' Cf. Horace, Epist. i. 2. 69. Trench quotes a Latin proverb, 'Cui puer assuevit, maior dimittere nescit.'

63. *Sely fide*, good child. *Fide* is literally one *fostered* or *fed*.

69. 'A good child is easily taught.' This proverb is quoted by Chaucer (Prioress's Tale, st. 4) in the form 'For sely child wol alwaye — ne lere.'

75. 'Through it may appear game (pleasure) to the body.'

77. 'Well fights he who well fliss.' This occurs also in the Owl and Nightingale, by Nicholas de Gundford. Cf. the lines in Butler's Hudibras, Pt. iii. can. 3, l. 243 (often wrongly quoted)—

'For those that fly may fight again,  
Which he can never do that's skin.'

80. *Gle*, music.

81. *Tempred*, tuned.

84. Camb. MS. has—'Ar þai ben half ripe.'

85. 'A fool's bolt is soon shot.' In Latin—

'Vt dicunt multi, cito transit lancea stulti.'

(MS. Harl. 3362, fol. 4.)

See also As You Like It, v. 4. 67.

87. This occurs in a collection called the Proverbs of Alfred—'Fus quad Alfred: gif Ju haüst sorwe, we say Ju hit Jia arege:' if thou hast sorrow, tell it not to thy foe. See Kenilworth, Salomon and Saturn, p. 232; or see p. 117 of An Old English Miscellany, edited by Dr. Morris for the Early English Text Society. The same collection has 'Sottis bold is sone i-eoten' (Kenilw., p. 241; Morris, p. 127).

100. *Gest thou*, thou shalt go; answering to *be thou*, if thou art.

101. 'Better an apple given away than eaten.' The Camb. MS. gives the proverb in two wildly differing forms, as follows: 'Bettir is one appel yestin, han twain iystin, q[ui]d heil[ing]. Sode man han nichil yestin han betir were yestin, quod Marcol.' The latter proverb, attributed to Marcol, intimates that you may give a thing to a man so unworthy that you might as well have eaten it yourself; which is certainly to the experience of Hending.

103. The Camb. MS. has a very different stanza upon the same proverb, as follows:—

• Maniman þat is unwise  
 Sechet frendis ware non ise [is],  
 To spele [spare] his owen wone;  
 Ac, ar he mai home wende,  
 He seel mete with unhendle [rule men]  
 To done him scam and sconde [disgrace].  
 “Este beth owen gledes;” Quod Hending.

104. *Wirth* probably means a host, landlord. Cf. Sw. *värd*, *Tuvaard*, Germ. *wirth*, Dan. *vert*, a landlord, host, innkeeper.

109. ‘Pleasant are one’s own brands’ (freske). ‘Scintillæ proprie sunt mihi deliciae.’ MS. Trin. Coll. O. 2, 45, fol. 365.

113. ‘Though thou wait for a surety,’ i. e. canst not get a surety. The Camb. MS. has—‘outh þou bid and borou,’ i.e. though thou beg and borrow.

117. ‘Greedy is the needy man.’ *Godles* = *goodless*, without goods.

125. ‘When the cup is fullest, carry it most carefully.’ See Kemble, *Sal. and Sat.* p. 281.

144. ‘The tongue breaks bones, though itself boneless.’ So in the Proverbs of Alfred. ‘For ofte tunke brakit bon. And nauid hire selwa non.’ In Latin, ‘Ossa terat lingua, caret licet ossibus illa.’

148. *Unsaht*, dissatisfied, discontented, unfriendly. A.S. *saht*, peace.

152. ‘He who gives me little is in my favour;’ or, ‘wishes me to live.’ ‘Me uult aitalem qui dat nathi rem modicalem;’ MS. Harl. 3362, fol. 39.

154. *That is luef* = *that him is luef*, that prefers.

159. *Schenchen*, pour out, give to drink. Germ. *schenken*.

160. ‘The better it is for thee, the better look about thee.’

*Byse* = *by-se*, look about.

165. The Camb. MS. ends the stanza thus:—

‘And in þi litil wonis wende  
 Fort þat [until] crist þe betir sende  
 Alle with-oute pride.’

168. ‘Under bush shal men abide the storm;’ i.e. even a humble dwelling will keep you dry.

173. *Treye*. A.S. *tre-got*, vexation. The expression *treye and tene* occurs in Cædmon (ed. Thorpe, p. 137), and in William of Palerne, l. 2073.

176. *Hest*—highest, *hig-hest*; *nest*—negr̄t, highest. ‘When the tribulation is greatest, the remedy is nearest.’ This proverb is twice quoted in the Owl and Nightingale. It occurs also in Heywood’s Proverbs, E iii. back. Trench quotes a Jewish proverb—‘When the tale of bricks is doubled, Moses comes.’

179. The Camb. MS. has—

‘Yef man doth þe ouht unbein [uncivil]  
 Þar þine herte is ilende.’

The sense seems to be that one should cease to benefit those who repulse benefits with rudeness.

186. *Land, lent*; spelt *ilend* in the Camb. MS.  
 189. *Ene, once*. Cf. *twi-e, thri-e*, twice, thrice.  
 190. *Ant, if*. *Eft bidde mo*, again ask for more.  
 191. *Unfya, unfain, unwilling (to lend)*. Camb. MS. ‘unbein.’  
 192. ‘Seldom cometh a loan laughing home.’  
 196. ‘When to thee were loath;’ i. e. when thou art most loath to be in need.

200. Perhaps, ‘One’s own is one’s own, and another man’s property returns (to him)’. Cf. A. S. *ed-, back*; but there is no other example of *ebieb*. The Camb. MS. has *man his hedwite*, i. e. ‘another man’s (is a) reproach.’ The sense is expressed by the well-known proverb—‘He that goes a-borrowing goes a-sorrowing.’ Mr. Hazlitt says—‘Heywood (*Workes*, 1562, part ii. c. 4) and Clarke (*Paræm.*, 1639, p. 182) have it: Owne is owne at reckonings end.’ See Hazlitt’s Eng. Prov. p. 312. Cf. ‘For at the ending Home will the borrowed thing;’ *The Northern Mother’s Blessing*, in Hist. of Placidas, ed. Gibbs, p. 169.

208. We now say, ‘Out of sight, out of mind.’  
 224. ‘He is free of horse (ready to lend it) who ne’er had one.’  
 242. *Muntb.* wishes to cross. A. S. *myntan*, to purpose, intend.  
 247. *After wille*, at will, after one’s desire.  
 248. ‘He well alives who can well endure.’ In Italian, ‘Il mondo è di chi ha pazienza,’ the world is his who has patience. In Latin, ‘Vincit qui patitur;’ or ‘Patientes vincunt.’ In the latter form it is quoted several times in Piers the Plowman.

250. ‘I count that an evil (bad) leap.’ In the Camb. MS. the line is—‘Pat ich telle a libir lippe.’

256. ‘Oft haste repenteñt;’ i. e. the more haste, the worse speed (success). Cf. Bacon’s Essays, No. xxv.

299. *Wyt at wolde*, wit (wisdom) at command.  
 300. *Ore=eoure*, your; spelt *youre* in Camb. MS. *Soule hote*, soul’s heat, salvation of the soul. It means, ‘repent while you may.’ Cf. Matt. iii. 10.

302. *Rō*=A. S. *rowe*, rest. Cf. O. E. *roales*, restless, E. *un-ru-ly*.

#### IV. SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.

**Song 1.** Line 4. *On hyre l.l.* in her language. A. S. *læd n.* language. Chaucer uses the same expression; *Squyeres Tale*, pt. ii. ll. 89, 90.

7. *He=hue=her*, she. This use of *he* is not uncommon.  
 8. *Bann-ban*, power. Fr. *bandon*, power, authority. The literal meaning is *proclamation*. Cf. Ital. *bands*, Eng. *bans*.

9. *An hendi hap*, a (piece of) good fortune.

10. *Ichet=ich wot*, I know.

17. This really implies, 'I have no rest at all;' see Song 3, l. 50.

19. *Forsake*, refuse; Germ. *versagen*.

20. *Feye*, near to die, dead. A. S. *fáge*, dying.

25. 'At night when I turn (in bed) and watch.'

26. *Wonges*, cheeks. A. S. *wang*, jaw, cheek. *Wang-tooth*, a grinder, is still used in the North of England.

32. *May=A. S. mæg*, maid; *mægð* (Germ. *magd*), maid; cf. Mæso-Goth. *mawi*, *magaths*, a maid, *magus*, a boy.

38. *So water in wore*, as water in a weir or mill-dam. Alluding to the ceaseless motion of it.

40. 'I have yearned of yore,' i. e. I have long been in great anxiety (distress).

43. *Geynest under gore*. O most lovely one under dress, i. e. O thou the loveliest that wearest female apparel. *Geyn=gain*, elegant, as in *un-gain-ly*. Icel. *gegn*, convenient, suitable; *gegna*, (1) to meet, (2) answer, fit. Sc. *gane*, to suffice.

*Gore*, a narrow slip let into a woman's dress; hence the dress itself. Chaucer uses the word in his Sir Thopas, which is a parody on the language of songs of this description.

44. *Roune=rune*, song. A. S. *riw*, a conversation. O. E. *rowne* or *rounde*, to whisper in the ear.

Song 2. 5. *Sad=A. S. sæd*, satisfied, sated; viz. with gazing.

19. *Nuly=ne-wul-i*, I will not. *Wonde*, cease.

32. 'Her complexion like a rose on its branch.'

36. *Burde*, lady. This is merely another form (by metathesis) of *bride*. So also *brid* for *bird*.

38. *Bys=Fr. bis*, purple. Lat. *byssus*.

Song 3. 5. *Under*, undern, i. e. the forenoon. See the parable, Matt. xx. Layamon has *under þan*=in the meanwhile.

9. *Hoc=hook*, scythe.

10. *To fon*, receive. A. S. *fón*, Germ. *fangen*, to receive.

15. *Lomen*, tools. A. S. *lóma*, tool, utensil. The weaving-machine being one of the most important pieces of furniture in Old English houses, the word *loom* received the special meaning which it now has; and from the weaving-machine being handed down from father to son, we have evidently the compound term *heir-loom*, now applied to any valuable hereditary property.

17. *Undreh*, out of patience, from *drehen* (*dregen*), to suffer, endure; Scottish *dree*. The expression *a dryze countenaunce*, i. e. a stern unmoving face, occurs in Sir Gawain and the Grene Knight, l. 335.

18. 'So idle for to (see them) stand.'

- 19-21. 'It had so bestead (happened)  
That no man them had offered  
Their tools to engage.'

i.e. no one had asked their services.

28. *Alle ant alle*, one and all. See this expression illustrated in Morris's English Accidence, p. 142. It occurs in Dryden.

29. 'That earlier had come with tools.'

34. *Me nikt*, one should ever: pret. subj. of *reske*, to *reach*, offer, give.

44. *Læd*, men, people. A.S. *leod*, *leoda*, a countryman, a man; *leode*, people.

45. This does not mean, 'I am not the less to be believed,' but 'I am not to be accounted false.'

45. *Lees* = A.S. *leas*, false.

51. *Un-sete*, (probably) unsettledness, restlessness; cf. Icel. *sita*, a seat, place to sit down upon.

57. *Un-fete*, notfeat, not good. *Fete* = Fr. *fait*, made, done: from Lat. *fazere*, Fr. *faire*. In l. 55, for *men* read *men*; the sense may then be—These men, to whom Matthew assigned a penny, which was but a small sum, this blameworthy, faulty people, still they desired more.'

**Song 4.** 1. *Come to tounie*, come in its turn. 'Cyman to *rel* on tunc,  
venire ad vicem, *rel* in vice sua;' Lyc's A. S. Dictionary.

7. *Him threath m*, chides them (the other birds) continually. The other birds sing loudly, but the thrush is louder still. *Oo*, eye; *him*, them. So in the next line, *huere*=their; and in l. 10 *this*=these.

13. *Raylith*, puts on (as a garment). A.S. *hragel*, a garnient; whence *night-rail*, a night-dress.

20. *Miles*, animals. Cf. W. *mil*, an animal, beast. Or read *males*.

*Murgeith*, i.e. bee, are merry with. A.S. *myrg*, pleasure; *murge*, joyful.

*Males*, mates, companions (a softened form of which we have in *match*). A.S. *maca*, a husband, mate.

21. *Striketh*, runs, flows, trifles. 'Like a stream, that flows quietly, the noisy man means (mentors), as do many others (I am one of them) on account of a love that displeases.'

28. 'Dews moisten the downs.'

*Dusk*, from O. L. *dusca*, to damp, moisten. Milton uses *dusk* (O. E. *donk*), moist.

39. 'Lovers with thir secret whispers (come?) to give thir decisions.' The author has omitted the verb.

37. *Whene we le*, this wealth of joy. *Whene* is gen. form of *wyn* or *won*; A.S. *wyn*, joy, delight. *Wele* = A.S. *welin*, wealth, bliss, *weal*.

36. *Fleme*, banished, exiled. A.S. *fleim*, a flight; *flyman*, to banish.

The first verse of this song has been thus paraphrased :—

‘ Returning spring wakes earth to life,  
With twittering birds and blossoms rife,  
That mirth and gladness bring;  
Bright daisies deck the verdant dale,  
Her descant pours the nightingale,  
Each bird doth blithely sing.  
The throstle pipes his challenge loud,  
Naught recks he now of winter’s shroud,  
Since earth is green with spring:  
Aloft he sits on budding spray;  
In joyous tone he trills his lay,  
Till loud the woodlands ring.’

A Tale of Ludlow Castle, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, p. 34.

## V. ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE.

It may be remarked that the French original is printed at length in Mr. Furnivall’s edition.

Line 5575. St. John the Almoner was patriarch of Alexandria in the seventh century. His day is Jan. 23.

5578. *Nygun*, a niggard. Norse *nygga*, to gnaw, rub, scrape; *nuggen*, stingy. Sw. *nygg*, sparing. The same root is contained in *niggle*; see Wedgwood’s Etym. Dictionary.

5583. *Hatren*, clothes. O. E. *hater*, clothing; A. S. *hater*, clothing; Germ. *hader*, a rag. *Barme*, bosom, lap. A. S. *barm*.

5589. *Many wher*, many things of whatever kind, many various things. See Morris’s Accidence, sect. 213, p. 137.

5590. *Gat*, way. The word *wey* is written above it in the MS. Cf. l. 5903.

5593. *Jangland*, chattering, jangling. O. Fr. *jangler*, to prattle, tattle, jest, lie; Du. *janken*, to yelp. Cf. Piers Plowm. prol. 35.

5600. *Gryl*, shrup, stern. O. E. *gril*, cold, shivering; Du. *grillen*, to shiver, tremble.

5605. *Bode the quede*, waited for the evil man.

5629. *Halydom* = *halidom*; from Icel. *haligr domr*, reliques of the saints, on which sacred (holy) oaths (dooms) were formerly taken.

5643. *The to party*, the one side. *The to = thet o = that on*, that one, the one. Cf. *the touþer = thet ouþer*, that other, the other, l. 5651.

5668. ‘They had nothing else, they must needs (take that).’

5670. *Pey*, weight. Fr. *poiser*, *peser*, to weigh; from *poids* (Lat. *poundus*), weight; whence to *poise*.

5679. *Acoufed = aculfed*, accused, from Lat. *culpa*; whence *culfrit* as if for *culfit*, a corruption of *culpatus*, the old Law Latin for an accused person.

5706. *Kyrtyl* — A. S. *cyrtel*, Dan. *kjortel*, a garment, either for man or woman. It generally means a petticoat with a body.

l. 5710. *As-smyrt*, at once, smartly, quickly. Cf. *as-stuyfe*, immediately, l. 5710.

5721. *Grete*, wept; see l. 5716. Cf. Sc. *greet*. In the MS. *wepte* is written above, as a gloss.

5722. 'And began in some measure to leave off.'

5723. 'Because that often, after weeping.'

5743. *Weyl ys hem*, well is it for them; cf. 'well is thee,' Ps. cxxviii. 2 in the Prayer Book.

5772. *Manas*, menace. Fr. *ménace*; Lat. *minae, minaciae*, threats.

5781. *Thys eche sele*, this very (same) time. Cf. l. 5879.

5811, 5812. Robert of Brunne must have read the Lay of Havelok the Dane, which was written in the same county (Lincolnshire) about fifty years previously. For in that lay is a couplet nearly identical with these lines, viz.—

'Al þat he þer-fore tok  
With-held he nouth a ferþinges nok.'

Havelok, 819, 820.

Similarly ll. 5837, 5838 are again imitated from H. v. elok, 991, 992.

5821. *Bryke*, humble, low, poor. A. S. *bryce*, fragile (Grein).

5827. *Onar style*, exceedingly: literally, beyond reason.

5828. *Swele*, to swill, wash. A. S. *swilian*, to wash.

5839. *Folde*, foolish. Fr. *fôd*, foolish. It may be connected with Spanish *falta*, a fault; *faltar*, to fail, be deficient.

5887. *Stonte = stont*, standeth.

5913. *Squyder*, a scullier or scullion. O. E. *scillary*, scullery; from O. E. *swille*, or *squille*, to wash. See l. 5828.

5923. This is also probably taken from the Lay of Havelok (l. 2112), who was recognised as a true prince by a flame that proceeded from his mouth.

## VI. WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM.

### *De Baptismo.*

N.B. The language of this poem is archaic, and appears to be occasionally corrupt.

Line 1. 'Baptism is the sacrament.'

9. 'What substance may be used.'

16. *Sithere*, cider. Fr. *cidre*: Lat. *sicera*.
18. ‘Through christening one may renounce (the devil).’
- 20, 21. ‘For though it were water first,  
Of water hath it (now) no account.’
22. *Forthe*, froth, scum (of anything).
25. *Thazt—thd*; though. *Hut wende*, may have esteemed it.
31. *Ther-inne*, i. e. in warm water.
32. ‘In what time (there) falleth in the year some ice.’  
*Falthe*, happeneth, falleth.
34. *Ewe ardaunt*, burning water, brandy, spirit.
37. *Mitte beste*, with the best, very properly.
39. *Keschte* is evidently an error for *keste*, i. e. may have cast; past sing. subjunctive.
41. *His kunde*, its true nature. *Lest*=lo (th).
42. *Te-tealte*, overturned, worthless. A. S. *tealtian*, to *tilt*, shake, be in jeopardy. The A. S. prefix *to-* is written *te* in Old Saxon.
45. *Thrinne=ther-inne*, therein.
50. *Ich wel be cristny*, I desire thee to baptize. *Wel=wil*, i. e. will, with the sense of the Lat. *uolo*.
- 52, 53. ‘For [there]-with to wash is nothing  
That man cometh to so easily.’
65. ‘Without diminution and (or?) increase.’
66. *More* (and in l. 69)=*moze*, may; see l. 133.
73. ‘The pope (even) would be in that case not in the least too worthy to christen him.’ Christening by midwives was allowed only in case of necessity.
78. *3if=gef*, gave; see l. 81.
81. *I-leave=A. S. ge-leif*, permission, leave.
82. *At felle=that felle*, that fell, sinned.
83. *Olepi=onolepi*, only; ‘only one must dip him in the water.’
88. ‘But they take special heed of the necessity, that water (be) cast once upon the clothing, but (especially) to offer (i. e. throw) it upon the head.’ Such perhaps is the sense of this obscure passage.
92. *Loue* is perhaps an error for *alve=halfe*, side, place.
98. *3e*, he. *His*, is.
100. ‘That christen one (child) twice.’
103. *For-hedeth=for-hudeth=for-hideth*, conceals.
105. ‘And (the priest) does not forbid the second (christening).’
108. *Scheawith quike*, appear alive.
112. *Weyeth*, depart, turn aside, move. Cf. M. H. Germ. *wegen*, Germ. *bewegen*, to move. See also *To-wawe* in the Glossary.
114. ‘But men fetch (bring) it (to church) as men suppose (it to be not christened).’ The words are obscure; but it clearly refers to the

case of a child really baptized, but supposed to be unbaptized. See next stanza.

116. *Han geineþ te depe*, it behoves them to dip it.

*A Latin*, in Latin; so also *an English*, in English (l. 118).

122. *þei=he*, thee. 'I baptize thee not again, if thou art baptized (already).' *Eftsoone* means again; see Sect. XVII (A) cap. ii. v. 13.

128. *Dizti*, perform or celebrate them.

129. 'For they are the very grace of God.'

133. 'And may by no means (be so).'

140. *I-gistned*, received or entertained as guests. O. E. *gest*, a stranger, guest; Goth. *gasts*, a stranger; Welsh *guest*, lodging, entertainment; Fr. *giste*, lodging. See *gesang*, lodging, Sect. VII l. 71.

143. 'And, except they be also anointed at the font with oil and chrism, all fails; (but, when this is done) it becomes a (true) baptism.'

## VII. CURSOR MUNDI.

(In the same dialect as Sect. II, which see.)

A few readings are added from MS. R. 3. 8 in Trinity College, Cambridge.

Line 2. *Kinges*. The Magi were called kings. Their names were said to be Jasper, king of Tars (Thasis); Melchior, king of Arabia; and Balthazar, king of Sala; these countries being suggested by Ps. lxxii. 10. The names are given in Peter Comestor's *Historia Scholastica*. In the present account, Balthazar is replaced by Attropa.

4. The Trin. MS. has—'Bot in he ferste teer was hit nouȝt.'

7. The Cotton MS. omits *tua*; but the Trin. MS. has *two*.

8. *Golden-moth*, golden-mouth, i. e. Chrysostom. The reference is to St. Chrysostom's second homily on St. Matthew (vol. vi. col. 637, ed. Miguel). But St. Chrysostom says the Magi took *two* years for their journey—'Prodigientibus eis per biennium praecedebat stella, et neque esca, neque potus defecit in peris corum.' Indeed our author actually quotes this very passage below, ll. 50-54. The whole of ll. 21-49 is also taken nearly verbatim from the same passage, which begins—'Audiri alii vos retinentes de quadam scriptura . . . quoniam erat q. aram ges-sita in ipso principio orientis juxta oceanum, apud quos feretur quaelam scripturam, in scripta nomine Seth, de apparitura hac stella, et maneribus ei huius soli offerendis, quae per generationes studi sorum hominum, patribus referentibus filiis suis, habebatur deducta. Itaque celerunt se ipsos duodecim quidam ex ipsis studiosiores, et amatores

mysteriorum caelestium, et posuerunt seipso ad expectationem stellae illius. Et si quis moriebatur ex eis, filius eius, aut aliquis propinquorum . . . in loco constituebatur defuncti . . . Hi ergo per singulos annos, post messem tritulariam, ascendebant in noctem aliquem . . . exspectantes scippe . . . donec apparuit eis stella descendens super montem illum . . . habens in se formam quasi pueri parvuli, et super se similitudinem crucis. Et loqua est eis, &c. See the whole passage.

18. *Stern*, star. This is a Northern form of the word, corresponding to the Southern English *sterre*; cf. Goth. *sturno*, star. The allusion is to Numbers xxiv. 17.

22. *First wœneth*, (for a) long period uncouth, unknown. *First* = A.S. *fyrst*, space of time, period; O. E. *frest*, *furst*, delay. Trin. MS.—‘Of a ferren folk vncouþ.’

25. *Amang squilk*—*amang quilk*, among which. Trin. MS.—‘Among whiche.’

34. *Biseli*. The Cotton MS. has *Desselic*, but this seems to be an error, as we find *Bisily* in the Trin. MS., and *Byselfy* in MS. Laud 416.

39. ‘When their harvests were gathered in.’

43. *Oxspring*, offspring, i.e. generation. ‘The custom was kept up for many generations.’

44. *It kyd*, shewed itself; pret. of *kythe*, to shew; cf. l. 151. A.S. *cýðan*, to make known. Trin. MS.—‘Til þe sterre was to hem kid.’

51. *Forth-wit*=*for-wit*, before; cf. l. 127. O. E. *in-wit*, within; *ut-wit*, without, &c.

53. *Scriptes*, wallets, scrips. *Quer*, whether.

60. *Truthes tru*, true pledges. A.S. *treowð*, a pledge.

61. The word *worlð* is frequently written *worlð* in the Northumbrian dialect; see *Worlð* in the Glossary. Hence it affords a true home to *jerd*.

63. *Leme*, light. A.S. *leóma*, ray of light, flame, *g-leam*.

66. *Can unkyth*, did hide, disappear (see l. 44).

67. *Sant drightin*, the holy Lord.

68. *Wiferwin*, an enemy, opponent. A.S. *wiðer-winna*, a striver against; from *wiðer*, against, and *winna*, a fighter. Cf. A.S. *win*, war; *winnan*, to contend, struggle.

69. *þef-querther*, though-whether, nevertheless. A.S. *þeath-hweðere*, yet, moreover, nevertheless. It means ‘The kings, however, knew not that, but weened they had found what they sought.’

72. *Spird*, enquired. O. E. *spere*, Sc. *speer*, to ask.

74. *Thoght ferli*, thought it a wonder, wondered.

87. *þat ful o suik*, that (man) full of treachery.

103. *Gais*, go ye. *Spirs*, enquire ye. The pl. imp. ends in -s in Northumbrian.

107. *þat sal be yare*, that shall be quickly (done).

110. *Bord-henn*, board, ready (to start), from *bain*, p.p. of Icel. vb. *bain*, to prepare, set out; whence *bained*, in the expression 'the ship is bound for New York.' Quite unconnected with the vb. to *bind*.

126. 'He (Christ) was exalted,' lit. made high. But the Trin. MS. has *And hald*, i. e. had sh. well, instead of *halt*; which makes better sense.

131, 132. 'An ointment (balm) of wonderful bitterness,  
That (a) dead man's body is anointed with.'

*Smerl*. A. S. *smerlī*, ointment; from *smerlū*, fat, Eng. *smear*.

133. *For roting*, for (preventing) decay.

134. 'In token that he was a man, and would die.'

136. *At ans=at anes*, at once.

141. *Courys*, entertainment. The same root is continued in Fr. *couryer*, to *curry*, dress leather; Fr. *ar-rayer*, to *array*.

*Dight*, set in order, prepare.

144. *Was*, that was; the relative being omitted. Cf. l. 229.

150. 'The fourth a child, much greater than they.'

168. *Helsing*, scorn. Icel. *háðung*, contempt, scorn.

172. *Oter* is probably an error for *over*, anywhere. The old symbol for *w*, which closely resembled þ, went out of use about A.D. 1300.

174. *Kyth*, country. A. S. *cýð*, a region.

180. 'That many innocent (ones) should suffer for it.'

181. *Sok*, fault, guilt; *sokis in siles*, innocent, guiltless.

182. *Ta wake*, take vengeance.

183. *An alk*, any such. *An=sak=alk*, such; whence (by dropping *g*) Sc. *sic*, such.

186. *Forswim*, p.p. of *forswif*, to perish, be destroyed.

198. *Bring a life-bring of los*, bring out of life, i. e. kill; a common phrase. Here *o=of=off*, out of.

203, 204. 'It was a great amount of the number  
Of those children that were slain.'

Here *sime*=sum, amount; *quant*=O. E. *quan*, *wan*, a quantity, number. Cf. O. Sc. *quhyne*, onig, a few, a small number; Sc. *a bairn*, an infant, number, a 'lot'; perhaps connected with O. E. *anw*, a quantity. Let *sime* & *quant* may also mean 'distress of mourning' where *sime*=sorrows, grief, and *quant*=whining, mourning. The phrase 'sum of monyng, trouthe' occurs in the Prompt. Parv. The Trin. MS. has—

'Pis was he somme in certayne,  
Of he childre þat were slayne.'

205. The number 144,000 is taken from Rev. vii.

211. *Busk and gō*, get ready and go. From Icel. *bos*, to prepare, comes *at bost* (=at home), contracted from *at bo:sg*, signifying 'to bend one's steps' and, secondarily, to prepare oneself; whence L. *busk*, to get ready.

246. *Wif tria*, will to assist probably A. S. *wiflædien*, pertaining to wife, bairn.

247. *Wiflæd*, a child, bairn. The 'soothsayer' consults with a little one in this case, p. 112.

248. *Causa*, a cause; *causid*, a cause, i.e. secret place, 'the secret *coves* or nooks.' A. S. *cifa*, a den, occurs in the Northumbrian version of St. Mark's Gospel: xi. 17. The Trin. MS. has 'caue.'

249. *Glopniel*, terrified. Prov. Eng. *glop*, *gloppen*, to stare, feel astonished; O. N. *glífa*, to stare, gape. (Wedgwood.)

250. *To dede*=to the deed, i.e. to actual fulfilment.

251. Probably alluding to Ps. cxlviii. 7.

252. *Ne for-hi*, nevertheless.

253. *Barn-site*, child-sorrow, sorrow that a mother feels for her child.

*Note.*—Incl. set. 8 (100). In C. L. 199.

254. *Dute*, in the MS., is clearly an error for *lute*, to bow down (l. 240). The Trin. MS. reads *route*, to advance, march on; or, to assemble.

255. *Jeremi*; not in Jeremiah, but Isaiah. See Isaiah xi. 6, 7.

256. *Fat wið reyn*, fat to the eye, i.e. fat, ill-favoured, ugly.

257. *A wei*, a wee, i. e. a little time: see Sect. XVI. l. 182.

258. 'Mary, I am surprised at you!'

259. *Fro au þær æld* (from the old age).

260. *Orcherid*=orchard=ort-zerd. A. S. *wyrt-geard*, from *wyrt*, herb, and *geard*, yard, enclosure. Cf. Meso Goth. *aurigards*, an orchard.

261. *Of a pris*, of one value.

262. *Strand*, stream. This is not an uncommon meaning of the word in O. E. writers. The Trin. MS. has 'stremes.'

263. *O þair knaing*, of their knowing, i. e. of their acquaintances.

264. *Siquar*=sibe-quar=time-where, time when, period at which.

265. *Maumet*, idol. The O. Fr. *mahomet*, an idol, *mahumerie*, idolatry, shew that the word is borrowed from the name of *Mahomet*. Cf. O. E. *maumetry*, idolatry; *maument*, an idol. It is often confounded with *mammet*, a doll, puppet. The story of the idols falling down at the presence of Christ is in the Gospel of Pseudo-Matthew; see Apocryphal Gospels, ed. Cowper, p. 63. It occurs also in the Arabic Gospel of the Infancy; id. p. 179. It may be observed that the untrue and unjust notions that the Mahometans were worshippers of idols, and that idols were made representing Mahomet, were very common in the middle ages. Colonel Yule, in his edition of Marco Polo, vol. i. p. 174, quotes from Weber's Metrical Romances the following lines:—

'Kyrkes they made of crystene lawe,

And her *Maumettes* lete downe drawe.'—Weber, ii. 228.

He adds: 'So Comica ca'lls a golden tool, which was taken by Da Gama in a ship of Calicut "an image of Mahomed." Don Quixote too, who

ought to have known better, cities with admiration at the feast of Isidore); carrying off a statue of party Moses, a golden image of Mahomet?

379. 'But Mary had taken up her lodging near there.'

387. Alluding to Isaiah xix. 1.

400. *Breast* or *her arm*. The Trin. MS. reads *breast* from (breast, breast).

407, 408. For *or*, the Göttingen MS. has *or*, in both places. The difficulty is in the second *or*—*ir*, the gen. pl. It means—'What he does with *and* *these*, he only do with *us*, if we work (*not* *the* more *val*ly)?'

418. *Wrack* should certainly be *wrake*; and *wak* in L. 420 should be *wrick*=*wreke*, vengeance; as the Trin. MS. reads *wreche*.

415. *Brand*, were drowned. The Trin. MS. has *drowned*, which is used intransitively: See *Dronkenes* in the Glossary.

417. *On-pear*; elsewhere, *cl. e. where*. Cf. O. L. *on* *where* anywhere.

## VIII. SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.

### (C) *Homily for the Second Sunday in Lent.*

(In the same dialect as the preceding extract.)

There is a list of four written copies of these Homilies, but they do not all agree quite. The best is that printed by Mr. Stodd, vi. c. v. MS. in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians in London. Two are in the Cambridge University Library, no. 101, f. 1 and C. 1, f. 1, the latter being the better. The others are, the Ashm. MS. 42 in the Bodleian Library, Oxford; MSS. Cotton Thirroul B. viii and Hard. 416 (British Museum); and MS. Lambeth, 262. A few readings from the former Cambridge MS. are given, but in many places it differs considerably and is general for the worse. The text of the Homily here partly printed is Luke xxi. 25, 26.

Luke xxi. 25. Several versions of these fifteen signs will be found along with an interesting note, in the "Chester Mysteries," edited for the Society of Antiquaries by T. Wright, vol. ii. pp. 147 and 216. No copy of the original is to be found, however, in the Beauchamp edition of those works, although nearly all the versions refer to Jerome's list found there in some Hebrew MS.—Small. Sir David Rynd says also concerning these fifteen stars from Jerome: see the passage printed in Wood's Specimens of English, A.D. 1394-1579, from "The Mosaics," 40, p. 1, L. 5462. There is a chapter, "De signis julianis propositiōnēs" in a treatise De Compton Miss, lib. iii, c. 14, by Pope Lipsius of III,

412. *Tether*, h. e. ~~one~~ *the* *teth*. See note to Spec. V. I. 5943.

117. *Mersuine*, sea-swine, porpoise.

117. *Qualle, whale.* The *qu* represents *hw* in the A. S. *hwæl*, a whale. Cf. Du. *walrus*, a walrus, from *wal*, a whale, and *ros*, a horse.

119. *Ber*, noise. Cf. Sect. XII. l. 43.

126. *Werdes*, the world's. In Old Northumbrian we find *werd* and *ward* for *world*, world. See l. 152.

130. *Flay*, frighten. The printed copy incorrectly has *slay*. The Harl. MS. has *flay*, which is supported by the Camb. MS.

138. *Quack*—*quake*, living.

141. *At a schift* (like O. E. *at a brayd*) in a turn, in a twiddling, in a moment.

146. After this line occur thirty-three Leonine Latin verses, enumerating the signs once more. There is a direction that these are to be omitted by the reader when he reads the English before the laity—‘ quando legit Anglicum coram laycis.’

152. *Sa bes he brem*, so wrathful shall he be. Observe *bes*, shall be.

165, 167. The Camb. MS. varies here, and reads—

‘ þar soll þai sorow euermar dry [endure],  
For þair sawles soll neuermar dye;  
When bestes dy, þair sawles says [cease] þen;  
Why ne war yt swa of syntull nian?’

Cf. note to l. 220.

171. *Bird*, it would behove. A. S. *býrian*, to become, behove.

*Plihtful*=*plightful*, dangerous.

178. *Igain-sawe*=*ogain-sawe*, contradiction, denial.

183. *Falles*, suits; points a good moral to.

184. ‘ Roger of Wendover inserts in his Chronicle (A. D. 1072) a tale of a similar character, and states that the circumstances occurred at Nantes about that time. It will be found in Dr. Giles’ Translation (Bohn’s ed. vol. i. p. 339) under the heading “Digression concerning the two Confederate Priests.”’—Small.

185. *Enfermer*, the Infirmarius of the abbey, who had charge of the infirmary belonging to it. Probably we should read, *Was enfermer, als I herd say*. The Black Monks were the Benedictines. This explains the allusion to the Rule of St. Benet (Benedict) in l. 238.

190. ‘ For frequently faith and good-will draw good companions together.’ After *gauthie* the word *and* seems to be required, though absent in Small’s edition.

191. *Lifreden*, good-will, love; see l. 195. The suffix *-reden*=*-red*, as in *kin-d-red*, hatred, &c.

192. *Fel auntour*, fell adventure, it happened by chance.

197. *Tellid*, shewed, told.

198. *Ful hard*, &c., very afflicted I feel myself (to be). Cf. the phrase ‘ to go hard with one.’

199. *To dede*, to death; i. e. I am near death.

200. *War who ne had ben - war-ne* who had been, unless she had been (at hand to help me). *War-ne* = were (it) not, if not, unless; it is sometimes written *wirn*; cf. *ne war*, unless. Cf. A. S. *wice*, for *ne wire*, were it not. See note to l. 165, and compare its use in Sect. X, l. 2342, and in the following passages:—

'For here has na man payn swa strang,  
þat he ne has som tyme hope omang, . . .  
Elles suld þe hert, thurgh sorow and care,  
Over-tyte fayle, *warn* som hope ware; . . .  
And men says, " *warn* hope ware, it suld brest."

Hampole's Pricke of Consc. ll. 7259-7266.

227. *Lyfes*, live. The MS. has *lies*, but the rime helps us to the true reading.

232. *Gaf the gaste*, gave up the ghost. 239. *Get*, keep.

242. *Overlef*, omission, from O. E. *overlefe*, to leap (skip) over, omit.

245. *Mell*, accuse. A. S. *meld*, evidence, proof; *moldian*, to betray.

249. 'Was cast up (brought up, alleged) against me?'

(B) *Homily for the Thrid Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany.*

In the Camb. MS. this is called a Sermon for the Fourth Sunday after Epiphany, the text being from Matt. viii. 25, as in our present Book of Common Prayer.

Line 13. *Ais yche said*, as who said; i. e. as if he had said.

21. *Scriuite*, forse, general meaning (of the Gospel for the day).

38. *Se-lune*, sea-wave. *Bore* in l. 41 = flows. The *bore* in a river = the *tidal wave*. Cf. Dutch *baar*, a wave.

43. 'For rich men of this world eat up that which the poor procure by labour.'

51. 'And (the) harm (scathe) that the less (poor men) suffer at the hands of the more (greater).'

59. *Wandrei*, peril. Icel. *vandræi*, danger, difficulty.

86. *Nite*, refuse; from Icel. *neita*, to refuse.

88. 'Thou wouldest not be dear to Him, but hateful.'

94. *Ihsen* I. batchened. A. S. *by eu*, example, resemblance; *by gefin*, to give an example. See l. 96, where *be on ige*, tokens, resemblances.

114. *Thair*, wh.e. *Waatri*, a variation of *atril*, poisonous.

124. *Corsing*, Cursing (as a broker); from O. Fr. *courser*, a broker, dealer; whence 'horse-courser,' a horse-dealer.

135. Jamieson explains *will of we* to mean *desire of having*, giving a reference to The Bίme. He is wrong, for in Sect. XVI. 2, and 225 the meaning there is the same as here, viz. desirous of an opinion,

John D. Leggar's difficulty is to prove that he is A. S. Leggar's son by opinion. See the line following, which explains the nature of the Leggar's difficulty, viz., that he had no sack to put the wheat in.

#### IN DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.

5. *Polye*, suffer, endure; A. S. *bilan*, to suffer.

*Dene*, should *overcome*, dig through, from *dih* (pint, dale), to dig. The *overcomer*—And would not safer that one should break down his house.'

6. *Wyl of skele*, the will of reason.

7. *Besteriinge*, bestirrings, emotions.

8. 'Whan frounfeld stell to you (weakly) slake (dethed) and willed,  
misst the same falter's staves (strength) susten and enter them (right)?'

12. *Faynt*, inner wit, inner sense, perception. Cf. *Faynt the Floures*.  
10. ix. 16.

14. 'For which treasure, that gis unto Jhesus he welches through,  
chiefly he watcheth.'

17. *Fayles*, nevertheless.

18. *Kalidore*, catbird's servants. The O. E. *cake*, catch, sippins to clime, to draw away, bring, derived from Fr. *chasse*. The *kalidore* = perhaps French. It occurs as a *servante* in *pakell*, a small *pak*, *cockrel*, a small cock.

19. *Cold*, ready, easies, ill, literally, unwilling; from A. S. *lust*, *lyst*, pleasure, desire.

21. *Witly* = *wiged*, i. e. *Faithless*. The allusion is to the four cardinal vices, *Faithless* (*Witly*), *Foolish* (*Storgy*), *Justice* (*Mercy*), and *Temperance*.

22. *Desirous*, to be desired. A. S. *fealdan*, to force, to require.

*To wylny*, to be desired. A. S. *wilian*, to desire; *wiln*, a wish.

23. *Bessete* = to be-shut, to shut out.

24. 'Now that he wated strength that Strength shold withdraw the swete swame slight (Present moment hardly to say) to be lost lost, that he (strength) shold withdraw and reprove his (the man's) foul lusts.'

34. *Ysoze=ysagen*, seen.

25. *Hefode*-*clue*, a profound silence. Chaucer uses *clue* as an interjection 'hush!' It is evidently associated with *hew*, Eng. *clue*, *clue*, to pluck, stave. A. S. *hew*, *hwe*; Du. *hewen*, to pluck, compress.

37. *Ilik do you to ryght*, I assure you; literally, I like (trust) you to wit (know). *Wyt* = is the personal identifier (as *is*, *were*, *to come*, l. 40).

40. *Abyt naȝt*, abideth not, delayeth not.

45. *Chaynen auere*, chains on fire, fiery chains.

47. And *þer* *þomorw*, and (they) will bring them. *þomorw*, *þomorw*, *þomorw* = the future form of the present tense derived from *þomorw*, common in A. S. We can still say—'he comes to-morrow.'

49. *Fat hyeþ*, that shall be to their right, i.e. that are rightly theirs.  
 52. *Couste et come n̄*, comest thou.  
 54. *Hēre þe*, sawest thou. — *þe*, thou thyself.  
 56. *Wēl of breuē onþolynde*, full of intolerable burning. Cf. *þolyd* in l. 5.  
 59. *Wāruld,yār*, default, want. — *Wāruld* is *wār*-*hūd* (c. d. span), here used intensively; *trokiyuge*, want; A.S. *trucan*, to fail, abate.  
 64. *Buoþe=bōþe*, both (are).  
*Onþolynde*, intolerable.  
**74.** *X-hyreb* = *hyereþ*, hear.  
*Yueþ youre=yueþ yeare*, give ear, listen.  
**77.** *Do we*, &c. This hardly makes sense, but it is intended as a translation of ‘Praeoccupemus faciem eius in confessione; et in psalmis iubilemus ei;’ Ps. xciv. 2 (Vulgate).  
**82.** *Hauberk*. Alluding to Ephes. vi. 14.  
**85.** *Bonayrelyche*, well; the translator was thinking of *goodly* instead of *godly*. See Titus, ii. 12.  
**91.** *Hit þingþ þet*, &c., it seems that, &c.  
**92.** *Be* *et*, perchance.  
**100.** *Lōnge godes drede*, on account of the fear of God. *Lōnge=ilong*, along of. Chaucer uses *long on*, on account of. Shakespeare has *long of*, Cymbeline, v. 5. 271. See *Lōnge* in the Glossary.  
**107.** *Sseawere*, shewer, mirror; *ssede*, shade, shadow. The phrase *ac be*, &c. = but by (as in) a glass darkly; 1 Cor. xiii. 12.  
**108.** *Onspekynde*, un-speaking, ineffable.  
*On-todelinde=un-to-deal-ing*, indivisible.  
**111.** *X-þorsse*, threshed, struck (dazzled, blinded). A.S. *þerscan* (pret. *þarsc*, p.p. *geþorscen*), to thresh, beat. Cf. Dante, Il Paradiso, canto xxxii.  
**111.** *Halt*, vide, part.  
**116.** *Sceffþes*, forms. A.S. *sceffan*, to form, shape.  
**120.** *Zodes* may be for *zones*, of the Son, or for *godes*, of God.  
**124.** *An-hezēd=am-high-ed*, exalted. The *an-* is the same prefix as in *an-hanged*, viz. A.S. *on*.  
**131.** *Blſþ*, endures. The context seems to require *bleue=bleuen=bi-bleuen*, to endure, continue, last.  
**132.** *Heryinges*, praises, honours. O.E. *hery*, A.S. *hērian*, to praise, honour (see l. 171.).  
**135.** ‘For that which they saw (only) in the spirit they (now) see fulfilled.’  
**139.** *Alle prestē*, all the proudest, highest; *prestē=prettē*, proudest. A.S. *pryt*, *prut*, pride. The usual meaning of *prestē* is ‘ready.’  
**154.** *Huyter* qualifies *cloþinge* in l. 155.  
**155.** *Nēt heile*, tenderness, delicateness. A.S. *hīesc*, tender, soft, *nēsh*; whence *nasty* (O.E. *nasky*).

156. See Rev. vii. 17; Isaiah xxiii. 17.  
 160. See Rev. xiv. 3.  
 164. *Lhest* = *hlest*, listeneth. ‘At their prayers our Lord arises; to all others He listens sitting.’  
*Hyt lykþ bet þou zayst*, What thou sayest pleaseth (us).  
 167. *Meweſſe*, communion, fellowship. A. S. *ge-mæte*, communion; *ge-mænnes*, fellowship. The *ge* (= Lat. *con*) = Gothic *ga*, as a preux.  
 174. *Be lyne* = by the life, in the life. Unless it be an error for *þe lyf*, the life.  
 185. *Onzyginde*, un-see-ing, invisible.  
 193. *Gessyngē*, may be for *le-syngē*, diminution. *Wiboute gessyngē*, if correct, signifies ‘without doubt.’  
 196. See Matt. xxv. 21.  
 199. See Ps. lxxxiv. 4.  
 211. See Romans viii. 35.  
 213. *And oþre*, et cetera.  
 219. See Romans xii. 3. *Smaely*, to taste, is a literal rendering of *sapere* in the Vulgate.  
 224. *Makyere*, maker, author.

## X. RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.

Line 471. *Als-tide*, as soon, immediately. *Tide*, soon, is connected with *tide*, time.

482. *Forn-fader*, first father, forefather. *Forme* = A. S. *fōrmā*, whence E. *former*; cf. A. S. *fōrm*, fast; *fōrm*, original; Mōeso-Goth. *fōrmā*, first.

498. This, as well as the quotation in L. 492, will be found in a treatise *De Contemptu Mundi*, lib. i. cap. 7, by Pope Innocent III.

503. *Somblund*, sometimes written *semblant*, appearance.

509. *Pure* = *pouer*, poor.

530. *Few*, few (see II. 761, 764). The *n* represents *r* in A. S. *feaw-e*, &c. &c. For the Latin texts see Job xiv. 1, and v. 7 in the Vulgate version.

616. From the same treatise by Innocent, lib. i. c. 9.

682. *By skille*, with reason, rightly.

691. *Angers*, troubles, grievances. Lat. *angere*, to stain; *anger*, anguish, vexation.

*Yuels*, evils, disease, ills.

*Appaire*, impair. Fr. *pire*, Lat. *peior*, worse.

697. *Tynes*, loses. Icel. *týna*, to lose; A. S. *teón*, loss.

700. *Jawys*, jawless. Fr. *jaunisse*; from *jaune*, yellow.

734. See Gen. vi. 3 (Vulgate). This is here interpreted to mean that man’s life should be limited to 120 years.



*bug* or *buz*, signifies swollen, distended, as if connected with *bulge*. Then *bugne*, to bend, bulge.

Table 1. *Non-continuous data*, how to use a thing is a concept

1818. 'In a certain passage I find four reasons written.'

1820. *Habemus*, death-trap, the agency of death. I. I. site, shadow, over, itself, distortion; O. S. *gaz*, bath, shelter. The long process of life, because of the death-surety so severe.

125. In all countries devils are often represented as gathering round the bed of a dying man. See I. 2216, &c.

1890. *Dede hand*, death's hand. See Ecclesiasticus ix. 20.

1914. *Tide*, quickly. Hence *titter*, more quickly; I. 2354. Icel. *dr.* *vergondly*, *adr.*, accustomed; from *dr.*, time; cf. Germ. *zeit*, *dt.* E. *tide*, *betide*.

1617. *Ill a synthe and ill b.* such (new and old). A.S. *ill*, German *ill*, a kind, point. *Noun* (n. 10) to break the bonds, whence *lily*, *litho* (pliable), *lithesome*, *lissome* (active, pliant).

2223. *Ranney*, *raney*, *gaze with the fist*. Tial. *runyan*, to snipe, clamber; *sharpen nose*, *maxillary*, etc. Ch. *Dak* *rangan*, *fire nose*, a *peacock*. *sharpen*. Tial. *shuk*, to *cut down the eyes*. Prov. Eng. *skele*, Dan. *skele*, to squint.

It is probably connected with Du. *blaeren*, to roar, *blare*.

2311. *A poyn̄t*, i. e. a whit, a jot.

*Afir*, according to.

244. *Filth*, *filthy*. These words in the A. S. and substantives. The noun *filth* is in *filth*. A. S. *fylle*, D. *fylle*, to walk, and or filthy; whence O. E. *fylle*, a vile wretch.

2212. "For had it not been for one of unto the Son of Man.

255. "In the *antediluvian* state it appears to be just as it is in the shape which the sin ought to assume."

267. *Nostalgia*. Impatiens L. Name. German: *schlottern*, mind; *schlottern*, to shudder in the root and stem. Prov. Eng. shake a plant; *shakey*, wobbly. With these words are connected Dutch *schlotteren*, a shudder, a *schlotterende*; *schlottern*, to dangle, wobble.

sel. emperor of Germany in 1312, with the title of Louis IV; died in 1347.

25. *Löwe*, i.e. German. Cf. German *Dutch*. But it here seems to include Dutch as well.

26. *Festina lente*, i.e. stand quickly; *Wolff's Poem*.

35. *Made his mone*, coined his money. Edward obtained enormous sums from his parliament for the expedition, a large portion of which went to his German allies.

41. *Philip*; Philip VI, de Valois, surnamed the Fortunate, king of France, 1328-1350.

55. Edward III had, in a similar manner, taken the ‘vow of the heron,’ swearing by God and the bird to shew no mercy to the French.

56. *Theriot, S. 13, fol. 10.*

64. *Laykes lett*, spoilt their sport; *layke* is a game, *lark*.

68. ‘And some lay, with their brains knocked out.’

75. *Cristofer*; the great English ship called The Christopher, was taken by the French, but recaptured by the English in the great scuffle off Sluys, June 22, 1340. See Specimens of English from A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1577, ed. Skeat, p. 150.

*Armonth*, Yarmouth.

93. *Great wane*, a great quantity, in great numbers. Cf. Extract B, l. 37.

### (D) *The same, continued.*

15. *Jages, Lests*. *Jage* is a southern form of O. E. *gāgl*, to tell, l. 1.

28. *Aire*, heir. At the suggestion of James van Artevelde, Edward assumed the title of King of France, which he claimed to inherit from his mother Isabella, who was daughter to Philip le Bel.

40. *Ascry* = Sw. *anskri*, an outcry, alarm.

57. *Gayned him no gle*, no glee (i. e. song, sport) availed him. But *gle* may perhaps have the meaning of *fortune of war*, of which there are some examples in Barbour’s Bruce.

77. *Bona, B. Junius*; *Genia, Leiden*.

79. *Nauerne*, Navarre.

71. *Feld*. Mr. Wright alters this to *ferd*, i. e. frightened; but *feld* may mean felled, knocked down. Or it may be an error for *fled*; ‘were (i. e. fall) fallyd lawny’?

80. *Naker*, a kind of kettle-drum. It means, ‘caused drums to be beaten and trumpets to be blown.’

82. *Arceulata*; O. E. *arcelat*, *arcelat* w.; Lat. *arcuulata*.

96. ‘And caught him by the beard;’ cf. l. 30.

(C) *The Landing of Edward at La H<sup>ac</sup>ue, A.D. 1346.*

2. *Merlin.* The Romance of Merlin is one of the Arthur legends. A long English prose version of the French romance has been edited by Mr. Whistler for the Early English Text Society. See also Bishop Percy's Folio MS., ed. Hales and Furnivall, vol. i. p. 417.

9. *Bare, boar.* This passage bears a remarkable resemblance to a 'Poem on Thomas a Becket's Prophecies,' edited by Mr. Lumby for the Early English Text Society in 1870, in which we read l. 50.—

'A Dayre soll come out of Bertrone wytht so bade tuskis.' &c.

21. *Bare.* The boar is Edward III, to whom the word *hus* refers in l. 27.

23. John II did not succeed his father Philip de Valois as king of France till August, 1350.

29. Observe how each stanza begins by repeating the words with which the preceding one ended. A stanza seems wanting after l. 92.

39. *H<sup>ac</sup>es.* The landing of Edward at La H<sup>ac</sup>ue is described by Froissart; see Johnes's translation, bk. i. cap. cxxi.

46. *Pencell,* a pennon, small banner. Fr. *pencel*.

48. *Cou, cou.* See Johnes's Froissart, bk. i. cap. cxxiii.

*Graynes gat,* the nearest way. Cf. *Fiers the Plowman*, ed. Sims (Clarendon Press); note to Pass. ii. l. 103; or see Sims, XV. i. 181.

58. *Doubet;* cf. O. Fr. *adoubier*, to dress, arm at all points; Fr. *doubier*, to rig or trim a ship.

*Dance,* i. e. game, action; see l. 74.

70. *O-jewen,* also. Cf. *wil-um* O. E. *quil-um* or *um-quile*, and *U-* formerly, *Um*, when a prefix, is the A. S. *y*-, about. Cf. O. E. *umgang*, circuit; *um-set*, l. 96 below. Trench quotes *um-strik*, circumference, from Fuller.

78. *Brek the brig,* broke the bridge at Poissy over the Seine, and also many of the bridges over the Somme, except a few which they strongly garrisoned. Edward and his army at last crossed by the ford of Eaucourt, near Abbeville. The battle of Cr<sup>ac</sup>y was fought almost immediately afterwards, Aug. 26, 1346.

79. *Ine,* eyes; spelt *eghen* in l. 92.

98. 'And dealt them blows as their reward.'

107. *Cou, cou.* Cf. O. Sw. *kant*, a corner, which Ihre says was also used in the sense of friend, from an old expression *vora þu en kant*, to be in his corner, to be proud.



mythes of the time. It is possible that *gryph + hawl* enter such an etymon as *A. S. grif + hƿawl*, i.e. *griffon hawk*. Or it may be *myself* for *myself*, which is not an inappropriate word, and is familiar to us from the expression in the Psalms—*qui me a dico*, i.e. to go in with rage and spite. But it is still nearer to the point to observe that there is, as it were, some authority for the naming of werwolves, if we compare with the text the following quotations:—*Qui premede for gred-clips echan toward other, as and makes þer fates of hare peple.* Morris Early English Home, v. p. 277 (L. L. 1. 8.) Cf. also 'The Lyon did both appre and lepe.' *The Poet's Folio* MS., Corb. of Camb., 243.

116. 'The daughter of the prince of Portugal.'

124. Between this line and the next, the translator has inserted a portion of the original, viz. the lines following:—

'de mult de gens estoit loce;  
de son signor avoit i. fil,  
biau damoisel, franc et gentil;  
Brandins ot non, ce dist lescris.'

'She was praised by many people. She had by her lord one son, a faire laie, frank and gentle; he has the name of Brandins or Brandelis, as she is the water.<sup>2</sup>' The name of *Brusilia* being so very like *Brandis*, the two names may easily have lost their place, and omitted the passage unintentionally. *Brusilia* is mentioned in the later part of the Romance.

125. 'Nicht amorgst alre menne this seculre fandet no good one.'

126. A somewhat later form of l. 1. 1. is in *MS. A. 1. 1.* (14th cent.). Cf. note to l. 133. See l. 139.

127. 'All the land of most armes had she shapen (transliterated).'

128. 129. 'This truly by force she presented unto other armes  
that he come to her nation, left there; a well weseid.' The construction is involved.

130. 130. Thus the translator, finding a tendency to repetition in his original, cuts matters short, omitting how the woman had two years to Apollin and gave birth to her, and strength and beauty, bearing at the territory of King Edward of Ireland. We had planned William's birth, he removed to and away William from his father's court. It is needless to say that ll. 161-169 are wholly interpolated.

131. Then the following comes with this line: it hardly makes sense as it stands. In l. 131 the phrase is 'the hold to bring'; in l. 136 it is 'the hold of a hand'. So here, if one may be permitted to change 'E.' into 'at,' we have,

'The hand brought her but her at he stote without.'

i. e. 'in having intermediately destroyed the horse, (when bridle at bay?)'

132. 'and so long through', &c.

253. *Comes him agavn*, comes to meet him, comes towards him.

251. In the original, William very properly grounds his refusal on the fact that he does not know who the emperor is, or what he wants to do.

'non ferai, sire, et por coi,  
car je ne sai que vos voles,  
qui vos estes, ne que queres;  
ne se voles riens, se bien non,  
ja ne me face Dix pardon!'

261. 'Reid *wend*, and a spin elsewhere, in l. 5185. This elision of final *t* in such words as *hand*, *lond*, *shold*, *held*, &c. is by no means uncommon in ancient poetry, and arises simply from pronunciation.'—Madden. Cf. *han'* for *hand* in Burns. We find *wend* in l. 229.

267-272. Hereabouts the translator condenses his original with great judgment. The 'churl's' grumbling, as there given, is not very interesting.

278. *To nesh him so hende*, to approach him so nearly.

293-295. The French merely says,

'en ceste forest le trouvai,  
asses pres dont nous somes ore.'

The man who could turn this prosaic statement into

'how he him fond in þat forest þere fast bi-side,  
*clothed in comly closing* for (i. e. fit for) any kinges sone,  
*under an holw ok þurh help of his dogge'*

had certainly both poetic power and a lively imagination. Indeed, the translation is very superior to the original. It should be observed that, immediately after writing the two lines printed above in italics, the translator boldly omits about sixteen lines of the cowherd's rather prosy story.

325. *Fordedes*, fore-deeds, previous actions. The word occurs again in the Romance, l. 5182.

327. 'And God grant him grace to become a good man.'

329-330. The French here follows the original pretty closely, giving, however, rather the sense than the exact words.

347. 'This is not an error of the scribe, but formed by the same analogy as *alizt* for *alighted*, *comfort* for *comforted*, *gerde* for *girded*, &c. It occurs often in the Wyclifite versions of the Bible.'—Madden. The very word *comandis* is commanded ours in ll. 2557 and 2564 of the alliterative Romance on the Destruction of Troy.

360-365. Compare the original text.

'Salues moi Heut le nain,  
et Huguet et Audelet,  
et Martinet le fil Heugot,  
et Akarin et Crestien,

et Thumassin le fil Paien,

et tes mes autres compagnons,' &c.

361. *Dwerth*, dwart, is simply the translation of *le main*. Lat. *mīnus*; and just as *dwerth* is written for A. S. *dweorg*, so our author continually writes *þerþ* for *þers*, through.

364. *Kyn*—*kyn*. I. kiad.

365. For *thomasin*, we may perhaps read *Thomaisin* or *Thomasyne*. It would improve the alliteration, of which there is none in the line as it stands.

371. *Hel alves*—*al halves*; ‘he commended the cowherd to Christ and all saints.’

### XIII. ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

#### *The Deluge.*

N.B. In the West-Milland dialect, the 2nd and 3rd person sing. indic. end in -es, and the plural commonly ends in -en. The imperative plural ends in -es.

Line 275. The context shews that *þærþer wælc* means the *second vengance* of God. There were committed three faults: the first was when he attempted to make himself equal with God—for this, he fell from heaven; the second was when he tempted man—in this case, *the second vengance* *þe he had upon men*, as here said; the third (for which see l. 241) was when the sons of God took off the daughters of men, Gen. vi. 2; whereupon the *third vengance*, the Deluge, came upon all men then alive, except Noah and his family.

*Wyse*, men. A. S. *wig-a*, a warrior; from *wig*, war.

236. *Faut*, fault. Fr. *faute*.

*Trauþe*, truth, true obedience.

238. *Wær*. How the eye of written *t*, is probably equivalent to *cz*, where *c* has the soft French sound of *s*. This answers to the German *sz*, which is nearly a double *s*. In Scottish MSS. we often find *ws* written for *cz*, where the *s* is made like a German *sz*. Hence *fæ*—*fæ*, or *fæ*, the O. Fr. for Lat. *flos*; in which the *f* is not sounded, but only from the *æ*. In fact, *a*—*v*—*w*—*x*—*y*—*z*. We may sound it like *z*. In many MSS. the letters *t* and *c* are confused.

242. *Fer-vert*, lost. It literally signifies *ferred*, turned; from O. E. *gar*, *ger*, to do, cause, make.

241. *Eggian*, instigate. Icel. *egg*, an edge; *eggia*, to sharpen, instigate; hence, to *egg* on.

243. *Defence*, prohibition. Fr. *difendre*, prohibit; whence *fend*, *fender*, fence.
244. *Payne*, penalty. Fr. *peme*.  
*Pertly* = *aperily*, openly, plainly.
246. *Drepeʒ*, destroys. A. S. *drepan*, to strike, hew, wound.
249. *For-þrast*, overwhelmed; from *threste*, *thruste*. A. S. *þræstian*, to rack, twist, torture.
250. *Mawgre*, displeasure. Fr. *mal*, ill, *gré*, will, pleasure.
257. *Was* should be *wern*, as in I. 253. Translate 'For they were the sons of the noble ancestor, the forefather whom the earth produced, that was called Adam, to whom,' &c. Strictly, *forme-foster* should be *forme-fos'irz*, being in apposition with *aunceterez*, but the position of the word affects its ending.
259. *Gayn*, suitable, good. Sc. *gane*, to suffice. Icel. *gegn*, convenient.
260. *Boute*, without. Cf. O. E. *binne*, within; *buve*, above.
261. For *lede* (in the MS.) read *ledez*, i. e. men.
263. *Loke to kynde*, to keep to nature, i. e. observe the laws of nature.
271. *On folken wise*, after the manner of men.
278. *In-mongeʒ*, among. Cp. O. E. *in-middes*, amidst.
282. *Forloyned*, gone astray, departed; from Fr. *loin*, far, which we have in *far-loin*. O. Fr. *purloignier*, which, literally, means *to delay*.
284. *Werp*, uttered; from *werpen*, to throw out, to utter, speak.
288. *Burne*, man. A. S. *beorn*, warrior, chief.
297. *Innoghe knawen*, enough (well) known.
301. *Nwy*, anger; *nwyed*, grieved (306).
303. 'Finis uniuersae carnis uenit coram me;' Gen. vi. 13.
306. *Gore*, sin, but literally vileness, filthiness. A. S. *góð*, dirt, mud.  
**Cf.** Eng. *gorbelly*, *gorcrow* (carrion crow).
- Glette*, wickedness, but literally filth, dirt. Prov. Eng. *glut*, slime.
312. *Cleme*, to daub or plaster with mud or clay. A. S. *clem*, *clam*, (1) mud, clay; (2) a bandage, fold; (3) prison. Du. *klemmen*, to pinch; *klampen*, to hook together. The root still exists in *clammy*, to *clamp*, *clum-y*. Cf. A. S. *lum* loam, clay: prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware.
318. *Vpon*, i. e. open. See II. 453, 501.
319. *Siware* = *square*, square.
320. *Dutande*, shutting; from *du'ē* = A. S. *dyt'an*, to shut up, close, *dit*. Shakespeare uses *dich*, another form of *dit*—'Much good *dich* (fill) thy good heart, Apemantus.' (Timon of Athens, i. 2. 73.)
331. *Meyny of aȝte*, household (family) of eight.
335. *Horwed*, unclean. A. S. *hóru*, *hórwa*, filth, dirt.
337. *Ho-hesteʒ*, she-beasts; *ho* = *heo*, she. An early example of this mode of expressing gender.

339. *Frette*, furnish. A. S. *frætu*, *frætu*, finery, treasure : *frætwian*, to trim, adorn. Drayton uses *fret*, in the sense of an ornamental border, lace.

343. *Feeded*, set in order, fully prepared. Still in use.

348. *As þan me wyt lantez*, as thou lentest me wit, i.e. gavest me instruction, directedst me.

350. *bref*, gain-saying, contradiction. *Withouten bref*, answers to our expression 'without more words' or 'without more ado.'

352. *Seke*, to shut up, fasten. Sc. *ste-k*, to shut. The pret. *stac*, closed up, occurs in l. 439; and the p.p. *stoken* in l. 360.

353. *Seyed*, passed; from O. E. *steeye*, to go, turn, sway (see l. 420 and 956).

354. *Routande ryge*, a rushing shower. Otherwise, *routande* may signify roaring, from O. E. *route*, to roar, howl; Icel. *hrjota*, to grunt, snort. The rendering *rushing*, connects *routande* with *rout*, a gang, Germ. *rote*, which seems different from *rout*, a discomfiture, which is the Fr. *route*, from Lat. *rupta*, a division.

*Ryge*, shower. A. S. *reh*, deluge, which seems to be connected with A. S. *regen*, Goth. *rign*: whence by loss of *g* E. rain.

357-360. · Except you eight in this ark stowed (placed),  
And seed that I will save of these various beasts.  
Now Noah never ceases (that night he begins)  
Ere all were stowed and enclosed, as the command required.'

362. *Whiche*, an old and genuine form of *hutch*=A. S. *hwæcce*, a chest.

364. *Waltes*, wells, flows. A. S. *wealstan*, *wylan*, to spring up, boil, flow; *wealtian*, to roll. Cf. l. 370.

365, 366. · There was soon no bank that remained unbroken;  
The great flowing deep to the sky arose.'

*Lauande*, flowing (rapidly). The A. S. *lafian*, signifies to sprinkle water; whence to *lave*.

*Loghe*=A. S. *lagu*, water, sea, lake; Sc. *loch*.

369. *Fom* is the pretterite of the old verb *fyn*, to come to an end, to cease, finish; also spelt *fyned*. l. 450. It is unusual for French verbs to follow the strong conjugation.

370. *Ouer-waltez*, overturns, overwhelms.

*Vche a*, each, every.

372. *Inch mox dryze*, might suffer death, could die. Cf. l. 400.

374. *Noy dwele*, nothing was of avail, there was no help.

375. *Wylger*, more wildly, more fiercely.

379. *Brenest*, highest, steepest. Sw. *brant*, steep. Cf. Welsh *brynn*, a hill.

380. *Heterly* (quickly, hastily) is connected with A. S. *hite*, hate; *hitol*, fierce; *hittan*, to pursue, drive. Cf. N. Prov. Eng. *hetter*, eager, earnest.

[*H]aled*, rushed. Fr. *haler*, to *hale*, *haul*, tow.

382. *Raykande*, advancing, from O. E. *rayke*, Icel. *reika*, to wander.

383, 384. ‘Eric each valley was brim-full to the edges (tops) of its banks,

And every dale so deep, that it became choked at the brinkes.’

*Briard-ful*, full to the brim. A. S. *brierd*, *briord*, margin, rim, bank.

388. ‘Sone swam thereon that expected (trowed) to save themselves.’

390. *Rurd*, cry. A. S. *reord*, speech, language.

391. *Hyze*, high grounds, heights.

392. *Hyzed*, ha-tened, lied. A. S. *higen*, to hasten; Dun. *hige*, to pant.

394. *Re-courer of he creator*, recoverer (saviour) of the creature.

395. Here the reading *he masse he mase* is probably an error for *he mase*, which is needlessly repeated. The sense is, that the state of confusion increased. *he mase*, a state of confusion; cf. Piers the Plowman (Clarendon Press Series), i. 6, iii. 159; or Sect. XV. i. 6, iii. 155.

401. ‘Friend looks to friend and his leave takes.’ *Luf=lef*, dear, beloved (one).

406. *Hurkled*, rested, settled. Prov. Eng. *hurkle*, to squat.

407. *Mourkne*, to rot. Sw. *murken*, rotten; *murkna*, to rot.

408. Perhaps—‘all into whom the breath of life entered.’ It is a mere paraphrase of Gen. vii. 22—*Et cuncta, in quibus spiraculum uitae est in terra, mortua sunt.*’

417. *Heil*—Dun. *ri*, the cent. be. of a bo. t. whi h su-tain the main boon of the mast an d ail when they are loye ed for the convenience of rowing.

419. *Hurrok*, oar. Cf. Prov. Eng. *orruck-holes*, oar-drawing holes, Eng. *riddles*; from Dan. *rykk*, to dr. v.

421. *Flyt*, force, lit. contention; cf. *flytande* in l. 950.

424. *Nyf=ne + if*, if not.

*Lumpen*, besetted. A. S. *limpan*, to happen.

425. *A lal late*, a time dat espied; *la lal late*.

433. *Rack*, perh. contorted, wavy, glid. Sov. *rdig*, pleasant, calm; A. S. *rdw*, sweet. The sense is ‘the remnant whom the rack drives were glad that all kinds of animals, so well lodged, were safely kept inside.’ With *ioyst* cf. Prov. Eng. *joist*, to agist or find a lodging for cattle, from O. F. *giste*, a lodging, which from *gésir*, to lie down.

438. *Lasned*, became less; from O. E. *lascē*, less.

439. *Stanger*, pools, wells. O. Fr. *estang*, a pond, *stagnant* water.  
 440. ‘Bade leave off the rain, it abated at once.’  
 446. *Risse*, eminence, is still used in the North of England for a mound, hill-top, and is an affix in local names, as in Dunmail *Raise*.  
 449. *Kyste*, chest, ark.  
 466. *Elez* has here the force of *if only, so long as*.  
 469. *Douane* = *d'vne* = *dovene*, a female dove (see I. 481). Cf. *vixen*, a female fox; O. E. *wolvene*, a female wolf.  
 483. *Syrmis*, skims or glides along; cf. Prov. E. *skir*, to glide along, Germ. *schurren*, to scrape, to slide.  
 491. *Jumred*, mourning, misery. Cf. Germ. *jammer*, mourning, misery; A. S. *geomor*, sad. See note to I. 971.  
 497. *Loned*, praised, from A. S. *lófian*, to praise.  
 498. *Tolle*, person (lit. a *taker*), here refers to God.  
 499. *Glim*, word. Sw. *glamma*, to chatter, talk; *glam*, talk.  
 501. *Walt*, turned open soon, i. e. opened at once; cf. II. 318, 453.  
 504. *Frohlende*, urging onwards. O. E. *þroble*, to press on.  
 527. *Rengnez ye* may be for *rengnez*, cour-es. A. S. *hring*, a ring, circuit. As it stands, it means ‘reign ye, continue ye.’  
 529. ‘Then was a separative (i. e. general) dispersion, when escaped all the wild (animals).’  
*Skylly*—separative, distinct; Icel. *skilja*, to separate; whence E. *skill*, Dan. *skilt*, discernment. *Slynalte* may be connected with Icel. *lifa*, to cut in twain, to cleave, Germ. *schifer*, a splinter.  
 535. *Gorse*, places overgrown with furze, or *gorse*.  
 540. ‘The four men (Noah and his sons) receive the empire of the earth.’

### Destruction of Sodom.

950. *Flytande*, chiding, roaring. A. S. *fitan*, to scold, quarrel.  
 953. *Rullende*, touring, dripping. Ger. *rutteln*, to shake, sift, riddle.  
 961. *Ryddelles*—*retele*, without advice, uncertain what to do.  
 971. *Geamerly*—A. S. *geameric*, doleful, sorrowful; *geomor*, sad, grim; *geomruan*, to groan, groan, Germ. *jammern*, to moan.  
*Garm*—Welsh *garm*, shout, outcry; *garmio*, to set up a cry.  
 1009. *Rofan of a reche*, a rush of smoke: *reche*, *re'e*, vapour, smoke.  
 1010. *Veselli*, ashes. A. S. *yela*, *yela*, sparks, hot ashes.  
 1011. *Flet*, boiling fat. Icel. *flet*, grease swimming on the surface of broth; Low. Germ. *flet*, cream. See *Flet*, in Wellwood.  
 1012. *Bet*, kindled; from O. E. *bete*, to make up the fire.  
 1017. *Blubrande*, bubbling, boiling up. Cf. Prov. Eng. *blob*, *blah*, a bubble, drop; *blubber*, to bubble, foam. Chaucer uses *blubber*, a bubble.

1024. *Costes of kynde*, the properties of nature, natural properties.  
 1029. *Schalke*, man. A.S. \**eade*, a servant, soldier, man; *marshal* (Mid. Lat. *marcesculus*) is from the O. H. Germ. *mahre* (Eng. *mare*), horse, and *schalk*, a servant. *Saneschal* is from Goth. *sinaigs*, old (superl. *sinista*), and *skalks*, a servant.

1030. *Braþly*, hastily, quickly, soon; here a mere expletive. Cf. Icel. *brúð*, haste, *braðlīga*, hastily, soon.

1034. *Corsyes*, corrosives. Spenser has *corsive* for *corrosive*. For a discussion on this word, see Notes and Queries, Third Series, xii. 390, 516; Fourth Series, i. 62, 160; and *Corsey* in Nares's Glossary.

1035. *Alkatran* is the Arabic word for *pitch*; see Mätzner's note on Mandeville, cap. ix. in Sprachproben, vol. ii. p. 207. The whole account of the Dead Sea in Mandeville should be compared with that here given.

1038. 'The bituminous (sticky) asphalt that spicemongers sell.'

1041. *Terne*, lake, *tarn*. Icel. *tjörn*.

#### XIV. SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.

The MSS. of this are very numerous; there are at least nineteen in the British Museum, and there are three in the Cambridge University Library. For a list of the former set and an account of several early editions, see Mr. Halliwell's preface. MSS. of Mandeville are sometimes found in company with MSS. of Piers the Plowman. There is a modernised version of Mandeville, edited by Mr. Wright, in 'Early Travels in Palestine,' Bohn's Antiquarian Library, London, 1848. The knight is said to have spent thirty-four years in travel, in Tartary, Persia, Armenia, Lylbia, Ethiopia, India, Palestine, &c. His book may be compared with Colonel Yule's new edition of Marco Polo. The date of the work is not quite certain; for, whilst in the Cotton MS. it is said to be 1356, in MS. Bibl. Reg. 17 C. xxxviii. it is 1366.

#### (A) *The Prologue.*

Line 8. *Envyrone*, to go about. But the Royal MS. has *honoure*.

9. *Enoumbrē him*, hide himself; from the O. F. '*enombrer*, obscurcir, cacher;' Burguy.

20. *Myddes of alle*, &c. Jerusalem was supposed to be the exact centre of the earth, which was imagined to be a flat plane, or else a sort of hemisphere of which Jerusalem was the highest point. But it is most remarkable that Mandeville himself argues that the earth is

globular (cap. xvii) and that it is possible to travel completely round it. The proof of Jerusalem being the centre of the earth was derived from Psalm lxxiv. 12: 'For God is my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.' Cf. Josephus, Wars of the Jews, iii. 3. 5.

21. *The philosophre*; Aristotle, Nicom. Eth. ii. 6.

91. *Surry*, Syria; *Ermynye*, Armenia. *Amazouye*, the country of the (supposed) Amazons, on the south east of the Black Sea, about the modern Trebischende. Chaucer calls it the *regne* (kingdom) of *Femouie*; Knights Tale, l. 8; and says it was formerly call'd Scythia. Elsewhere Mandeville says it is beside Chaldaea. *Inde the lasse* is Northern India; *Inde the more*, or greater, is Southern India. The names of these countries vary in the MSS.

107. *Anet see, &c.* The whole of this last paragraph is wanting in nearly every other MS.

117. Here *mynde* is used with the sense of *memory*.

### (B) *Of the beginning of Mahomet.*

Mahomet, born A.D. 570; died June 8, 632. The name is better spelt *Mohammed* or *Muhammed*.

Line 15. *Crrine*, possibly Koraishha, the name of a Jewish tribe whom Mahomet subdued.

17. *Gairige*, Khādja, a rich widow, whom he married.

24. *Sarazines*, from the Arabic *shirzayn*, meaning the Eastern people, quite unconnected with *Sarac*, notwithstanding the assertion in l. 10.

32. *Loth*, Lot. See Gen. xix. 37.

57. *Giamelle*, apparently from Greek γάλα, milk, and μέλι, honey, a kind of mead. This is possibly 'the sweet liquor or syrup called *Dashki*', which Della Valle says is just the Italian *Mottronetto*, but better, clearer, and not so mawkish; see Marco Polo, ed. Yule, i. §4.

### (C) *The Contrees beyond Cathay.*

Line 3. *Cathaye*, China. *Bicharve*, perhaps Bakhara.

15. *Bernibus*, Barmades. See the whole story explained in Max Müller's Lectures on the Science of Language, Second Series.

27. *Cinnile*, cinnamon; see Romance of the Rose, l. 1170.

32. *Uler*, the mountains of Caucasus. The reference is to the pass of Derbend, on the Western side of the Caspian Sea. The medieval romances of Alexander say that he shut up Gog and Magog, and twenty other nations, behind a mountain barrier. See Yule's edition of Marco Polo, vol. i. p. 52.

33. *Lynages*, tribes; the lost ten tribes of the Jews.

36. *Alisaudre*, Alexander. The story of the twenty-two kings occurs in the alliterative Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson (Roxburghe Club). Passus xxvi: which was founded upon Pseudo-Callisthenes.

65. *Marcheth to*, borders upon. Cf. the phrase the *Marches* of Wales.

57. *Avaled*, descended. To *vail* is to lower; cf. 'ailed lids,' Hamlet.

77. *Be be=be bi*; 'except it be by' (i. e. during).

114. *Ipotaynes*; hippopotami are intended.

120. *Griffonnes*, griffins. A *griffin* is a vulture, but it was represented as being a compound of eagle and lion. Cf. Spenser, F. Q. i. 5. 8; Milton, Par. Lost, ii. 943. There is a long extract from Mandeville, with notes, in Matzner's Altenglische Sprachproben, part ii.

## XV. WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY.

The portion of 'Piers the Plowman' here printed may be advantageously compared with that printed in the edition published in the Clarendon Press Series. There are many resemblances, and many differences. The differences of spelling in lines otherwise alike are due to the pieces being printed from different MSS. It has been explained that there are three quite different versions of the poem. The portions of the A-text, here printed, are from the Vernon MS. in the Bodleian Library, with a few improvements from other MSS. This MS. makes the dialect more remarkable for *Southern* forms than it should be; this is due to the scribe of that MS. being a southern man, as evidenced in all the numerous pieces he has written out. The true dialect of the author appears more plainly in the B-text MS. (Laud 581), and is more uniformly Midland. The differences of the texts are these:—(1) The A-text contains two distinct poems, viz. a Prologue and eight Passus of 'Piers the Plowman,' and a Prologue and thrice Passus of 'Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest.' (2) The B-text contains a Prologue and seven Passus of 'Piers the Plowman,' a Prologue and six Passus of 'Dowel,' a Prologue and three Passus of 'Dobet,' and a Prologue and one Passus of 'Dobest'; of these, the Clarendon Press edition contains only the first portion, or 'Piers the Plowman,' *properly so called*. (3) The C-text contains a Prologue and nine Passus of Piers, a Prologue and six Passus of Dowel, a Prologue and three Passus of Dobet, and a Prologue and one Passus of Dobest. The Early English Text Society will publish all three texts in full, and has already published the two first. But we shall here consider only the portion of the A-text here printed, and the portion of the B-text printed by the Clarendon Press, some of the notes

to which we here quote, and refer the reader to the same volume for further information.

*Prologus.*

- Line 1. *Soote*, mild, warm; in the month of May.
2. 'I put myself into (rough) clothing, as if I were a shepherd.'
- Schop*, shaped; cf. l. 52.
- Scheef*, a shepherd; a rare word, but there are a few examples. In MSS. of the C-text, the word is actually written *shepherd*, at length.
3. The shepherd's dress resembled a hermit's; the epithet *unhol* seems to express the author's opinion of hermits, especially of those who roamed about, instead of staying in their cells. Cf. l. 28.
5. *Maluerne hilles*, Malvern hills, in Worcester-hire.
6. 'There befel to me a wonder, of fairy (origin), it seemed to me.' Observe the phrase of *feyrye* in Sect. XII. l. 230.
7. *Wente me*. The exact use of *me* here is uncertain; it can either mean *turnid myself*, the original meaning of *wende* being to turn; or else, *went to rest myself*; or perhaps *me* is an ethic dative, meaning *as far as relates to myself*. Of the first usage there is an example in Cædmon. ed. Thorpe, p. 56. '*Wend be from wyne*,' turn thyself from joy; also in *The Anglo-Saxon Ic-wiſe*, ed. Morton, p. 53. '*wend te awa*,' turn thyself away.
11. 'Then did I dream a marvellous dream.'
12. 'And as I looked eastward, on h[igh], towards the sun.'
13. *Towr*, tower. This Tower is the abode of Truth, i. e. of God the Father; the dungeon in the valley is the abode of Satan. This is explained in Pass. i. 12, 61.
17. The *fur field* is the world; Matt. xiii. 38. The occupations of the various occupants of it are next minutely described.
19. *Askest*, i.e. as the way of the world requires.
21. *Sworemen*, obtained by labour; *fur* in the next line = that which.
26. *Cairen - curen*, wander (about). In many MSS. it is written *cairen*. Cf. Germ. *kehren*.
34. *Geliter*, honestly. The true minstrels gained their living honestly, but most of the tribe were a bad set and children of Julls; see l. 51 line.
6. 'Found out fancies for themselves, and made full of themselves, and yet have they not at their command to work it if pleased them.'
38. The text of Paul alluded to is, '*Qui non laborat non maneat*' 1 Cor. Thess. iii. 10; but the poet does not quote it, because every speaker of evil against another is a servant of Lucifer.
41. *Heor* = *heore*, their.
- Balies*, bellies.

41. *Brafyl Icrommet*, crammed brimful.
42. *Atte alle = atten ale = at þen ale*, at the ale; over their cups. *Ale*, an ale house, as in Luunce's speech in Two Gentlemen of Verona, ii. 5, 'go to the ale with a Christian.'
44. *Pis*, these. The *Robert's men*, or *Roberdesmen*, were lawless vagabonds. In the Statutes of 5 Edward III, c. xiv, a class of malefactors, guilty of robbery and murder, are called *Roberdesmen*.
47. *Seint Ieme*, St. James of Compostella in Gallicia. Pilgrimages to Rome and Compostella were then much in vogue. In England, the most famous places of pilgrimage were Walsingham in Norfolk (see l. 51), Glastonbury, and Canterbury.
55. The four orders of friars were the Franciscans, Augustines, Dominicans, and Carmelites. See Specimens of English, A.D. 1394-1579, ed. Skeat, p. 357.
57. *Glosyage*, commenting upon. See Chaucer, *Somþounes Tale*, l. 80.
- As hem good likeþ, as it well pleases them.
61. *Chapmon*, pedlar. The friars, instead of exercising charity, went about selling indulgences: see Chaucer's description of the *Frere* in his Prologue.
65. *Pardoner*. See Chaucer's Prologue; and Massingberd's English Reformation, p. 127.
71. 'He banged them with his brevet (i.e. thrust it in their faces), and cajoled them.'
- Blered heore eizen*, bleared (blinded) their eyes, cajoled them.
72. *Ragemon*, catalogue, list. The full expression is *Ragman Roll*, now corrupted into *rigrmarode*. The *Ragman Roll* was a document with many seals; here used of the papal bull.
78. Sometimes the *boy* (i.e. young pardoner) and the parish priest, instead of quarrelling, agreed to fleece the people, and divide the spoil.
81. The pestilence *here* referred to is probably the first of three, viz. that which occurred in 1348 and 1349. See note to Pass. v. l. 13. The evil occasioned by parish-priests, who neglected their parishes to go to London, is alluded to by Chaucer: see the description of the *Persone* in his Prologue. After l. 83 the B-text inserts no less than 123 extra lines, which were added in the year 1377.
89. *Mom = mum*, the least sound made by closed lips.
103. *Dieu vous sauve, dame Emme* (God save you, lady Emma!) is evidently the refrain of some popular ballad.
105. 'Good geese and pigs! let's go and dine!' This description is copied by Lydgate, in his *Lord n Lydgate*; see Specimens of English, A.D. 1394-1579; p. 26.

107, 108. *Oseye*, Alsace. *Ruyn*, the Rhine. *þe rost to defye*, to digest the roast meat.

*Passus I.*

A *Passus* is a canto, or portion of a poem.

2, 3. *Ow*, you; see l. 14.

*A loueli*, &c.; a lady, lovely of face. This is the Lady Holy-Church, the poet's instructor; see l. 73.

9. *Holde þei no tale*, they make no account.

20. 'Three things in common'; i. e. clothing, meat, and drink; see Ecclesiasticus xxix. 28.

36. 'Believe not thy body, for a liar—this wicked world—teaches it to betray thee.'

53. *Kuynde wit*, natural wit, common sense.

54. *Tour*, tower, safe place of custody. Many MSS. have *tutour*, custodian.

*Take it ȝow*, bestow it on you.

61. 'There dwells a wight (Satan) who is named *W̄rong*'

66. *Ellerne*, elder-tree. Cf. Shakespeare's Love's Labour's Lost, v. 2.

75. *Borwes*, sureties, sponsors; viz. at baptism.

83. The subject of ll. 83-134 is *Truth*; that of ll. 135-181 is *Love* or *Charity*.

84. 'I appeal to the text—God is Love' (1 John iv. 8).

*Hose=hoso*, who so.

*Not elles*, not otherwise (than the truth).

89. *Lucus*. See Luke viii. 21.

103. *Kyngene*, of kings; *gen. pl.*, which in A. S. ended in *-a* or *-ena*.

104. The reading 'and all the four orders' is corrupt. The Trin. MS. has *six* *suene* & *a-anōfer*, which is right. There were ten orders of angels: (1) Cherubim; (2) Seraphim; (3-9) seven more such; and (10) one other beside, viz. the one over which Lucifer presided, and which fell from heaven with him; see l. 112.

114. According to the popular creed of the middle ages, the less guilty of the rebellious angels were permitted to occupy the different elements on earth instead of being condemned to the pit.

125. 'Teach it to these unlettered men; for lettered men know it.'

130. 'It is thy natural conscience, that teaches thee in thy heart.'

137. *Prechet=preche it*, preach it.

138. *Me*, men; used with a singular verb, like the French *on*.

*ȝedde*, to sing. A. S. *geddian*, *giddian*, to sing.

154. 'As pure as a child, that cries when baptized.'

167. 'They devour what they should give in charity, and then cry out for more.'

168. *Worþ*, shall be. The present is often used for the future.

173. 'And a lesson to ignorant men to put off almsgiving,' lit. to be the later in distributing.

181. *Graij gate*, direct way. It occurs in Blind Harry's Wallace, v. 135.

### *Passus II.*

158. *Fauvel=Favel*, the impersonation of Flattery; from O. Fr. *favele*, idle talk, E. *fable*. Occleve also uses the same word, and says of *Favel*—

'His crafte is ay to sustene the wrong side,  
And fro vertu his lord to divide;'

and again—

'But *favelle* taketh alle another parte,  
In wrong preisyng is all his craft and arte.'

Occleve, De Reg. Princ. ed. Wright, pp. 106 and 111.

175. *Eny kunnes ȝiftus*, gifts of any kind.

187. *Dob him to go*, prepares himself to depart.

192. *To-logged=to-lugged*, pulled about by the ear or hair. Cf. O. E. *lug*, the ear; Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair.

194. *Hote to trusse*, bidden to pack (and be off).

206. *For knowyng of comers*, to prevent recognition by travellers.

### *Passus III.*

18. *Conscience*, Conscience's; a gen. fem. in -e.

26. *Lauȝten leue at*, took leave of.

46. *Tok him*, gave him. *Take* in O. E. often = *give*.

49. *Wol stonden vs ful heiȝe*, will cost us a good deal.

69. 'The use of fraudulent measures and weights were severely punished in the middle ages;' see note to Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, ed. Peacock, p. 80.

74. *Recheþ*, grow rich; *richen* in some MSS.

*Regratorie*, regrating. 'Regrating,' or the buying up of provisions and other things cheaply, and selling them dearly, was one of the great sources of oppression of the poor by the rich in the middle ages; we may translate it by *retail dealing*.

*Buggeþ hem*, buy for themselves.

76. *Toke hei on trewely*, if they made profit honestly.

*Timbrede not*, would not build.

86. The quotation is not from Solomon, but from Job xv. 34.
142. *Præsurers*, persons who purchased privileges from Rome, such as provisions for holding benefices before they fell vacant, &c.
154. *Lane-days*, days for the (supposed) amicable settlement of differences; see Chaucer, Prol. I. 258.
155. 'It is bewilderment for a poor man, though he plead for ever.'

### *Passus V.*

4. 'That I had not slept more soundly, and seen more.'
13. There were three great pestilences (some count four) in Edward III's reign. The first two are here referred to. The first lasted from May 31, 1348, to September 29, 1349; the second from August 15, 1361, to May 3, 1362. The third was in 1369; the fourth in 1375-6.
14. *Wynt*, wind. There was a great storm of wind from the South, on the evening of Saturday, January 15, 1362. This fixes the date of this early version of the poem.
44. *William*, i. e. the author himself, as appears from other passages.
45. We have here the confessions of some of the seven deadly sins. The first is *Pride*, represented by one *Pernel Pround-heart*. Pride comes first, owing to the text 'For pride is the beginning of sin;' Eccles. x. 13. The rest are *Laxity*, Envy, Wrath, Avarice, Gluttony, and Sloth. *Pernel* is short for *Proudness*. In the A-text the character of *Wrath* is omitted.
60. *Gultus*, guilts, sins.
62. *Atte wylle after*, all the piece of cloth from which the coats had been cut as well.
108. *Skelehort*, Sir Harry. It seems to have been a nickname for a skinflint. Skelton uses it (ed. Dyce, i. 35).
115. *Atte nake atte stile*, at the oak. Cf. *John Notes*, John at the Oaks; *John Styles*, John at the Stile.
119. *Wylly*; other MSS. *wy*. It means Weyhill, near Andover, in Hampshire, a famous place for fairs to this day. 'The tolls derived from the sheep-fair form part of the stipend of the rector of Weyhill,' Standard newspaper, October 11, 1870. The fair lasts eight days, beginning on October 10.
123. *Dicit*, grammar, elements (of a subject); from *Elianus Donatus*, a grammarian, who flourished at Rome about A.D. 356.
125. *Rippled*, striped cloths; they were measured by the *ritt* or edge. See *Liber Albus*, ed. Riley, p. 631.
127. *Pressour*, press.
- Præsoure*, p. c. - d (them) severely; L. to *pren*. Cf. *pinciar*, *pīfold*, *pound*.
128. *Tolden*, counted.

132. *Auncel* (or *auncer*). This old weighing-machine answers exactly to that known as the 'Danish' steelyard. His wife, when paying her women, paid them by weight; and used a weight which weighed too much.

134. *Peni-ale*. The commonest ale, sold in London at a penny a gallon. See Stow's Chronicle, p. 218; or Strutt's Manners and Customs, ii. 81.

137. *Bummede*, tasted.

*Ther-after*, according to the sample.

145. *Rode of Bromholm*, rood (cross) of Bromholm in Norfolk. It was said to be made of wood from the real cross, brought to England by a priest named Sir Hugh in 1223. It is mentioned by Chaucer; *Reve's Tale*, l. 366. The line means, 'and pray the cross of Bromholm to bring me out of debt (to the church).' He could make restitution by offering at the shrine.

263. *Leue*, permit, allow: cf. Germ. *erlauben*. Misprinted *lene* (in this place) in Mr. Skeat's edition.

### Passus VI.

This Passus, in the B-text, forms the latter part of Pass. v.

8. 'He bare a travelling-staff bound about with a broad list (of cloth), which was wreathed round it after the fashion of a withy-band;' or, 'of a woodbine.' In Harman's Caveat (Early English Text Society's ed. p. 26) the three essential parts of a broom are described as 'A staff, a besom, and *wyth*, that wyl wynde.' The *wyth*, wound round and round the besom, binds it on to the staff or broomstick; which will explain the reading *withy-band*. But the Harl. MS. has *woolbyndis*, i. e. of a *woodbine*, which was also called a *withwind* or *withicwind*, and accordingly some MSS. have the reading *withewyndes*. See the Glossary.

11. *Amfolles*, little leaden phials for holy water, bought at different shrines, and worn in the hat to shew how many shrines had been visited, much as a traveller brands names on his *alſen tock*. People who went to *Galys* (Galicia) brought home scallop-shells. The *vernicie* (from St. Veronica) was a copy of the true picture (*vera icon* = Gr. *ekwòv*) of Christ miraculously imprinted on a handkerchief preserved in the church of St. Peter at Rome. For the legend of St. Veronica, see Chambers' Book of Days, i. 100.

28. *Peter*, by St. Peter! a common exclamation; see Chaucer, Schipmannes Tale, l. 214.

*Plouȝ-mon*: here *Piers the Plowman* first appears; he signifies Honesty, or an honest teacher of men. The poet afterwards identified

him, in a later version, with Jesus Christ; he is here introduced as a servant of Truth, i. e. of God the Father.

39. *To paye*, to His satisfaction.

45. *Wissen*, teach, shew. Piers offers to shew all men the way to the abode of Truth; i. e. to heaven.

### *Passus VII.*

234. *Kuynde wit*, natural wit, common sense.

237. *Beuti omnes*, P's. cxxvii. in the Vulgate; cxxviii. in the A. V.

246. 'But I bid thee, quoth Hunger, if thou desire (to have) thy health.'

257. *Calabre*, i. e. a Calabrian fur; a gray fur with a black stripe.

269. *þerf*=A. S. *þeorf*, unleavened.

276. *Lammasse*, i. e. Loaf-mass, August 1.

303. *Lawes*. After the pestilence of 1349, there was a want of labourers. The king published a proclamation, limiting their wages; but it was evaded, and, especially in harvest, exorbitant wages were both demanded and given.

305. *Statues*, statutes.

311. *Saturne*. The influence of the planet Saturn was supposed to be malign, and to cause floods and similar disasters.

### XVI. JOHN BARBOUR.

The poem of the Bruce is not divided into books in the MSS. The division into twenty books (here followed) was made by Pinkerton. Jamieson divided the poem into fourteen books, but in his Scottish Dictionary he always refers to Pinkerton's numbering of the lines, and not to his own. For further information about the meaning of words, see Jamieson's Dictionary. Observe that, in Lowland-Scotch MSS., *n*, *v*, and *w* are interchanged; so that *vith*, *vid*, mean *with*, *wood*; *wenge* means *venge*; *mure* is for *moor*, a moor, and so on.

Line 1. The reader should consult the notes to Sir Walter Scott's beautiful poem entitled 'The Lord of the Isles,' especially note 2 B.

2. *Vill of vayn*; cf. note to l. 225.

7. *Begouth*, began. This corrupt form arose from supposing a connection between *gan* (sometimes *can*)—which was used as an auxiliary, like *did*, although a part of the verb *ginnen*, to begin,—and the totally different word *can*, which had a past tense *couth*, now spelt *could*.

10. *Abyde se heir*, if ye abide here. Observe that an inferior, speaking to a superior, uses the term *ye*; the superior replies with *thou* (l. 15).
17. *Oftsiss* = *oftsithes*, oftentimes; from O. E. *sith*, a time.
18. *Quha*, whosoever.  
*Endlang a vattir*, along a stream.
27. 'And continued their way along it'; where *held on* = continued, persevered in.
37. 'There would he no longer abide.'
48. *Weill fer*, well far, very far off.
65. *Lest on lif*, last alive, remain alive.
71. *Intill a busk lurkand*, lurking in a bush.
72. *Quhill*, until. Cf. *Macbeth*, iii. 1. 43; and *Rich. II*, i. 3. 122.  
*At his hand*, close at hand.
81. *Amer*, Sir Aymer de Valence, earl of Pembroke.
87. *Randale*, Sir Thomas Randolph, who afterwards sided with Bruce.
90. *Price and loving*, honour and praise. If *loving* were intended, the word used would have been *luff*.
103. 'If he were attacked (or, challenged to fight) on equal terms.'
105. This story is told in 'The Lord of the Isles,' canto iii. A similar story is told of Wallace.
118. 'And asked them whither they wished to go.'
127. *Late*, demeanour; see the Glossary.
132. *Bryng of daw*, bring out of day, i. e. kill; cf. *did o lif*, i. e. did out of life, slew; Sect. VII. l. 191.
135. *Hawyng*, behaviour; literally, having.
137. 'Ye must all three, till we be better acquainted, go in front all by yourselves.'
139. *Forrouth*, before, in front; so also *forrow* in l. 145. Sw. *förut*, before.
142. 'Sir, there is no need to believe any ill (to be) in us.'
145. 'Until we be better acquainted with each other.'
148. 'And forth upon their way did go.'
160. Here *a* is emphatic, and signifies *one*; see l. 162.
177. 'Saw that it became him of necessity to sleep.'
179. *Valk*, awake: used transitively. The intransitive form is *walkyn*, whence *walkyt* in l. 210. The introduction of the letter *n* renders a verb intransitive in Meso-Gothic, Swedish, &c. Thus we have Sw. *vala*, to watch, *vakna*, to awake.
188. *As foul on twist*, as fowl on twig, like a bird on a bough.
192. *Routit he*, snored loudly; where *he* = high, highly, loudly.
216. *So stratly stad*, so closely beset, so hardly put to it.
218. *Na war*, had it not been for his defensive armour.
225. *Will of rayn*; for *wil of wane*. *Will* means at a loss, distracted,

puzzled, whence our *wild*. *Wane* means weening, purpose, design, plan. *Well wane*, at a loss for a plan, not knowing what to do. Jamieson explains it quite wrongly. Cf. 1. 2 above.

423. *Cumyns*, Comyn's. Bruce stabbed John Comyn before the high altar in the Greyfriar's Church at Dumfries, shortly before his own accession to the crown in 1306. See 'Lord of the Isles,' note K.

434. *Naket*, naked; this means, unprovided with defensive armour.

439. *Haf þe*, i. e. if ye have.

447. *But langar frest*, without longer delay.

455. *Top our taill*, top over tail, head over heels.

467. *Schot*, rushed; which is the right meaning in *Havelok the Dane*  
1. 1838.

470. 'In his rising, such a blow gave him

That stone-dead to the earth he went' (lit. drove).

471. *Draf*, drove, fell.

## XVII. (A) JOHN WYCLIF.

**Cap. i.** Verse 11. *And a voys*; Lat. Et vox facta est de cælis.

16. *Seulyng*, an exact translation of the Lat. *mittentes*. It must be remembered that Wyclif follows closely the peculiarities of the Latin (Vulgate) version from which he translated. Some of his expressions can only be wholly understood by examining the Vulgate. Thus, in verse 18, the phrase *þe nettis forsaken* is an imitation of the Lat. abl. absolute, *relicis rebus*; and so on.

19. *He gon forth*; Lat. *progressus*; cf. *he gon yn* (Lat. *ingressus*) in v. 21.

31. *þe hond of hir taken*; Lat. *apprehensa manus eius*.

32. *þe euenyng maad*; Lat. *vespere autem facto*.

35. *Gon out*; Lat. *egressus*.

40. *þe knee folden*; Lat. *genu flexo*.

**Cap. ii.** 2. *Tok nat*; Lat. *ita ut non caperet neque ad ianuam*.

9. *What*; Lat. *Quid est facilius*.

15. *It is don*; Lat. *factum est*. So also in v. 23.

19. *Sonnys*; Lat. *filii nuptiarum*.

26. *Lounys*; Lat. *panes propositionis*, i. e. shewbread.

**Cap. iii.** 4. *To make a soul sauf*; Lat. *animam saluam facere*.

10. *How many euere*; Lat. *quæcumque*.

21. *Wodenesse*, madness; Lat. *in furorem uersus est*.

27. *Diuersly rauyshe*, a translation of Lat. *diripiet*.

28. *For*, put for Lat. *quoniam*.

29. *Into withouten eend*: Lat. in aeternum.  
 34. *In þe cumpas*: Lat. in circuitu cius.

**Cap. iv.** 9. *Of lecrynge*: Lat. audiendi.

10. *Singuler*; Lat. singularis.

12. *Fat sum tyme*: Lat. nequando.

20. *Taken*; Lat. suscipiunt.

34. *On-sidis hond*, aside; Lat. seorsum.

35. *Passe we*; Lat. transeamus contra.

39. *Greet pesiblenesse*; Lat. facta est tranquillitas magna.

**Cap. v.** 2. *To hym*; Lat. exequenti ci de naui.

19. *To þine*; Lat. ad tuos, i. e. to thy relations.

23. *In þe laste þugis*; Lat. in extremis.

35. *Bit him spelynge*; Lat. adhuc eo loquente, answering to the (so-called) dative absolute in A. S.

36. *þe word herd*; Lat. auditio uerbo.

*Nyle þou drede*; Lat. noli timere.

37. *Resceyuede*; Lat. admisit.

38. *Siz noyse*, lit. saw a noise; Lat. uidet tumultum.

39. *What*, put for *why*; Lat. quid.

40. *Alle ka-t out*; ciectis omnibus.

**Cap. vi.** 2. *Þe saboth maad*: sal hato facto.

5. *Vertu*, exercise of power; uirtutem.

*The hondis put to*: impositis manibus.

6. *Castelis in enuyrown*; castella in circuitu.

9. *Schoon wiþ sandalias*; calceatos sandaliis.

14. *Foroþe, &c.*; manifestum enim factum est nomen eius.

*Fro deed men*: a mortuis.

*Worehen*: operantur.

19. *Iaside asylis to him*: insidiabatur illi.

20. *Kepte*; custodiebat.

26. *And for m.n, &c.*; et propter simul discumbentes, noluit eam contristare.

27. *A manerellere sent*: mis o speculatore.

31. *Space for to ete*: spatium manducandi.

35. *Moche our*; iam hora praeteriit.

36. *Leeue hem*, send them away; dimitte illos.

37. *Goynge, &c.*; Euntes emamus ducentis denariis panes.

41. Et acceptis duobus panibus, &c.

50. *Triste, &c.*; confidite; ego sum; nolite timere.

56. *Either the hem*; Lat. uel simbriam.

*How manye, &c.*; quotquot tangebant cum, salui siebant.

## XVII. (B) HEREFORD'S PSALTER.

- Ps. xiv. Verse 1. *Eft restor, requi-sct.* *Eft*, again., Lat. re-.  
 2. Qui ingreditur sine macula, &c.  
 3. *And re-rif*, &c.; et opusculum non accepit a luersus proximos suos.  
 4. *The drode le*, &c.; timentes autem Dominum glorificat.  
 5. *Upon the innocent*; super innocentem.  
*In-to without ende*; in aeternum.

- Ps. xxiii. 1. *Roundnesse of landis*; orbis terrarum.  
 2. *Befor greithide it*; praeparauit eum.  
 4. *Tue not to in veuy his soule*; non accepit in uno animam suam.  
 5. *And mercy*, &c.; et misericordiam a Deo salutari suo.  
 7. *Doth awel zoure zitus*; Attelate portas (a mistranslation).  
*Beth rend out, cleutamini*; in v. 9 it is better translated, vii. *beth rered up*.  
 10. *Lord of vertues*; Dominus uirtutum. Cf. note to Mark vi. 5.

- Ps. cii. 1. *Blesse to the Lord*; Benedic Domino.  
 2. *Wile*, &c.; noli obliuisci omnes retributiones eius.  
 4. *Azeen-bieth*, buys back, redeems; Lat. redimit.  
*Mercy-doingis*, miserationibus.  
 6. *Doende*, &c.; Faciens misericordias Dominus.  
 9. *Nom de la perte maccure neque in aeternum comminalitur*.  
 10. *Astir*, according to; Lat. secundum.  
 14. *Cognitum spic cognitum ligamentum nostrum*; recordatus est quoniam puluis sumus.  
 15. *Homo, sicut foecum illus eius*; tanquam flos agni. sic efflorebit.  
 16. *Queriam spiritus pertransit in illo*, et non subsistet, &c.  
 17. *Sous of sores*; filios filiorum.  
 19. *His regne*, &c.; regnum ipsius omnibus dominabitur.  
 20. *Misti bi vertue*; potentes uirtute.  
*To ben herd*; ad audiendum vocem sermonum eius.

## XVIII. JOHN OF TREVISA.

(A) *Description of Britain.*

The following is an extract from Mr. Babington's preface to Higden, vol. ii. p. viii.

The natural productions of the island are enumerated in the 41st chapter. It is to be regretted that Higden, instead of stating facts

which must have come within his own knowledge, should have done little else but remind us to the classical authors Pliny and Solinus, and to earlier medieval writers, as Isidore, Bede, William of Malmesbury, Alfred of Beverley, and Henry of Huntington. There is little or nothing in their accounts of the animals, plants, or minerals of England to call for remarks here. Higden hints at remarks principally on the richness of our ores, marbles, and other minerals: of our exports of wool to Flanders, of iron and lead to Gascony, of salt to Ireland, and of white metal (so Trevisa translates *aera nivea*) to all Europe. An enumeration of some of the marvels of England follow, which may be passed over lightly. They are principally derived from Alfred of Beverley, Gildas Cambrensis, and William of Malmesbury. Among the marvels are recounted various petrifying springs and windy caverns, while others are of a magical or supernatural character in connection with lakes, mountains, and caves. In conclusion it is observed that in no country are there more bodies of saints preserved from corruption than in England, as instanced in St. Etheldreda, St. Edmund, St. Elphege, and St. Cuthbert.'

The English text of Trevisa in the 'Rolls' edition is from MS. II. 1 in St. John's College, Cambridge. It is a fine MS., and a few readings are given from it here. Some others have been adopted from MS. Hatl. 1900, as pointed out in the footnotes. The Cotton MS. (here chiefly followed) has been preferred as preserving the author's own (Southern) dialect; it has been collated for the 'Rolls' edition, the various readings from it being there marked by the Greek letter γ. Mr. Lumby (vol. iii. p. xxv.) has the following remarks upon it. 'In the personal pronouns the favourite forms for the first person singular are *yeh*, *ich*, and *y*: and for all genders of the third person singular, as well as for the third person plural, the not unusual form is *a*. [See I. 30.] This is most common for the masculine, and least common for the neuter of the singular. The feminine likewise appears as *heo*, also the neuter *hy*, and the plural *hy*. The orthography is also peculiar; *v* is very frequently used instead of *f*, indicating the Southern character of the MS., but there occurs an equal number of instances of the contrary interchange<sup>1</sup>. There is a marked preference also shown for forms with the vowel combinations *eo*, *eu*, *uy*, *aa*, *ee*, *oo*. The mark of the feminine form in nouns is *as* (as *wulvas*, a she-wolf, *godesas*, a goddess), and a frequent form of the plural is *on* (*asroforan*, oxen). In the words *live* and *have*, the *v* is always represented by *bb*, as *lybbe*, *habbe*; and *y* by *gg*, in *ligge* for *lay* and *sigge* for *say*. Preterites and perfect participles have

<sup>1</sup> There are no instances of *f* being put for *v* in the extracts here given.

unusual [i.e. the usual *Southern*] forms, as *leop*, leapt, *ful*, fell. Now and then we find a word entirely differing from the reading in the text [i.e. from the St. John's MS.] and of a more antiquated character, as *teer*, clean, *failed*, baptised, *elide*, lived.' The word *teer* is Welsh; cf. W. *tir*, pure.

Line 1. *Passeþ*, surpasses; Lat. 'vincit.' Throughout Extract A, Trevisa follows Higden closely.

10. *Balenes*, Lat. 'balaenae.' The words in parentheses are not in the Latin.

13. *Margery-perles*, pearls; Lat. 'margaritas.'

15. Carefully observe the use of *me*, which is equivalent in use to the French *ou*, signifying men, people. Note also that *wiþ* would follow *read* in modern English; cf. l. 47. The Latin is, 'quibus tinctura coccinei coloris efficitur.'

17. *þe elþer*, the older it is; Lat. 'quo uetustior, eo solet esse uenustior.'

25. *þe þryft*, the essence, the most profitable part; Lat. 'desiccante se pinguedinis nucleo.'

30. *Gagates*, is the F. *jayet*, and E. *jet*.

35. *þef me axeþ*, if people ask about; Lat. 'cuius si decorem requiras, nigro-gemmeus est.'

33. *Fuat*, heated; repeated in l. 35 in the form *hat*.

35. Lat. 'calefa tus applicita detinet, atque ut succinum.' Trevisa calls it 'succius, a stone that is so named.' *Succinum*, or rather *sucinum*, means amber; and there is clearly the allusion to the electrical experiment of warming and rubbing amber to cause it to attract very small light articles.

48. Lat. 'uelut altera Samia.' The words 'þat hatte Samos also,' i.e. that is also called Samos, were added by Trevisa.

51. *Whyt metayl*, Lat. 'aera niuea;' meaning *tin*.

54. *A veresfyour*, a versifier; not in English, but in Latin. The Latin has 'Unde quidam meticus in laudem eius sic prorupit.'

'Henricus de Praerogativis Angliae. Versus.

'Anglia terra ferax et fertilis angulus orbis,

Anglia plena iocis, gens libera, digna iocari;

Libera gens, cui libera mens et libera lingua,

Sed lingua melior liberiorque manus.'

Next follow ten Leonine verses, hexameters, and pentameters alternately, beginning—'Anglia, terrarum decas et flos finitima'—and ending (in Trevisa) at the word *wytes* (l. 69). After these six more lines, by one Alfridus, beginning—

'Illa quidem longe celebri splendore beata.'

Trevisa begins by translating these into prose; but at l. 61 evidently

begins to aim at poetry. His lines are very irregular, but may be thus arranged :

'Strange men that needeth  
 That land well oft relieveth ;  
 When hunger grieveth,  
 That land all such men feedeth.  
 That land is good enough ;  
 Wonder-much fruit beareth, and corn.  
 That land is well at ease,  
 As long as men live in peace.  
 East and West all land  
 Knoweth havens right well of England.  
 Here slaps foules (*approach, seek to come*),  
 And oft help many 'londes.'  
 Their meat, their 'monay'  
 Men have more common alway,  
 For here that 'crefes'  
 Men will gladly give gifts.  
 In land and in strand  
 Well wide men speak of England.  
 Land, honey, milk, cheese !  
 This island shall bear the prize.  
 As of lands aight, this island hath need of none ;  
 All lands must seek help, needs, of this alone.  
 Of liking [*pleasure*] there the 'woon' [*abundance*]  
 Wonder at might Solomon ;  
 Riches, that there is in,  
 Yearn (for) would Octavian.'

The word *crefes*, of a craft or trade, is used here in a very singular manner in place of the Latin *de more*; as the original has 'Nam de more uiri sunt ibi magnifici.' In l. 72, *neodes* signifies of necessity, as usual.

76. *Mayster*; probably *Maitresse* (as in the John's MS.) was intended. The Latin is 'Quibus fontibus praesul est numen Mineruac.'

81. *Pectorn*; Lat. 'Peccum.' The reference seems to be to the Peak in Derbyshire, as Henry of Huntingdon has the words 'in monte qui uocatur *Pec* ;' Monum. Hist. Brit. p. 694. In fact, a short pass near Castleton is still called the *Winnats* or Wind-gates. Another wonder of the Peak is the chasm called the Eldon-hole.

85. *Cherdhol*. Henry of Huntingdon has *Chederhole*, i. e. Cheddar in Somerset; see Mr. Babington's note, vol. ii. p. ix. Mr. Lumby adds (vol. iii. p. xxvii.) 'it is worth while to observe that *Ceadboldes wigh* is mentioned (Cod. Dipl. 427, 1198) near Lambourne and Welford in Berkshire, and seems to approach more nearly to the name in the text.'

The name Chaddleworth exists still in that neighbourhood, and close by is the curious natural feature known as Wayland Smith's cave.'

96. *Egle hys nest*, eagle's nest. The genitive case-ending in A. S. was *-es*, as in modern Dutch and German; in Early English it was *-is* or *-is*. This ending was sometimes by careless scribes written apart from the word, so that we find *sone is* written for *sone is* (Romans of Pertenay, l. 38). Conversely, the word *his* was often spelt *is* (William of Palerne, l. 8); and hence arose a curious confusion, by which, at the close of the fourteenth century, such substitutions as *egle hys* for *egle is* became common. But besides this, the use of *his*, after a *proper name*, sprung up *boldly*, for the sake of convenience of expression, as is apparent from the later text of Layamon; *in which case* it is not to be regarded as a mistake, but as an intentional periphrasis. See Sir F. Madden's 'Glossarial Remarks' on Layamon, l. 1459; and an article in the Cambridge Philological Museum, vol. ii. p. 245. At a later period, the frequent use of *his* suggested the use of *her* after feminine nouns (names especially); but this is far less common, and seems to have been rather avoided than sought. Lastly, the error arose, and is still current, of looking upon *his* as the *real sign* of the genitive case, and of supposing *eagle's* to be derived, not from the Old English *egles*, but from the awkward periphrasis *egle hys*. The plain answer to which absurd notion is to remember that we cannot thus account for such words as *woman's*, *queen's*, and the like; and that to suppose *his* to be itself a contraction of *he his* (as, by the same rule, it would be) is to offer an inexplicable explanation.

114. There are actually such phenomena as wind-caverns. 'From a blowing cave in the Alluvium Mountains a hundred feet in diameter, the current of air is so strong as to keep the weeds prostrate at the distance of sixty feet from its mouth. But the most extraordinary example is the great cavern of Ouyke, of unknown extent, in Central Asia.' Atlas of Physical Geography, by Petermann and Milner, p. 22.

117. *Tre m-to yra*, wood into iron. He evidently means *stone*, and alludes to petrifaction. Cf. Hamlet, iv. 7. 20.

123. *Wynburne*; Lat. *monasterium Wynburnense*. Clearly Wimborne, or Wimborne Minster, in Dorsetshire. But it must be at least fifty miles from Bath.

136. *Furthimere*: the English name for the Bala Lake, through which the river Dee runs. The sources of the river are in the Dovwyd mountains.

143. *Etheldreda*: Lat. *Etheldreda*. The day of St. Etheldreda, virgin and martyr, is June 23 in the Romish, but Oct. 17 in the English calendar. She founded a convent at Ely, and died as its abbess a.d. 670. She was commonly called St. Audry, and from her name, as is well

known, is derived the word *tawdry*, originally applied to fineries bought at St. Audry's fair at Ely. Compare *Tooley* Street, named from *St. Olave*. See Chamber's Book of Days, ii. 459.

The day of St. Edmund, king and martyr, is Nov. 20 or 22. He was shot to death with arrows by the Danes A.D. 870. By St. Elphege is meant *Ælfheah*, archbishop of Canterbury, martyred by the Danes A.D. 1012. —Freeman's Old Eng. History for Children, p. 219. His day is April 19: see under that date in Chambers' Book of Days. St. Cuthbert, bishop of Lindisfarne, died March 20, A.D. 687; Chambers' Book of Days, i. 395.

150. By comparing this chapter with the original, we find that Trevisa has added something of his own, viz. the passage beginning with l. 175 down to the word *Frensch* in l. 190. The whole chapter is of considerable importance, and has been frequently quoted from; for which reason Higden's Latin version is here subjoined.

\* Ut patet ad sensum, quot in hac insula sunt gentes, tot gentium quot linguae: Scotti tamen et Wallani, utpote cum aliis nationibus impermixti, ad purum paene pristinum retinent idioma; nisi forsitan Scotti, ex coniunctu Pictorum, cum quibus olim confoederati cohabitarant, quippiam contraxerint in sermone. Flandrenses nero, qui occidua Walliae incolunt, dimissa iam barbarie, Saxonice satis proloquuntur. Angli quoque, quamquam ab initio tripartitam sortirentur linguam, austrinum scilicet, mediterraneam, et borealem, ueluti ex tribus Germaniae populis procedentes, ex commixtione tamen primo cum Danis, deinde cum Normannis, corrupta in multis patria lingua peregrinos iam captant boatus et garritus. Haec quidem nativae linguae corruptio prouenit hodie multum ex duobus; quod uidelicet pueri in scholis, contra morem caeterarum nationum, a primo Normannorum aduentu, derelicto proprio nulgari, construere Gallice compelluntur: item quod filii nobilium ab ipsis cunabulorum crepundiis ad Gallium idioma informantur. Quibus profecto rurales homines assimilari uolentes, ut per hoc spectabiliores uideantur, francigenare satagunt omni nisu. Ubi nempe mirandum uidetur, quomodo nativa et propria Anglorum lingua, in unica insula coartata, pronuntiatione ipsa sit tam diuersa; cum tamen Normannica lingua, quae aduentitia est, uniuoca maneat penes cunctos. De praedicta quoque lingua Saxonica tripartita, quae in paucis adhuc agestibus uix remansit, orientales cum occiduis, tanquam sub eodem coeli climate lineati, plus consonant in sermone quam boreales cum austrinis. Inde est quod Mercii sive Mediterianei Angli, tanquam participantes naturam extremonrum, collaterales linguas arcticam et antarcticam melius intelligent quam adiuicem se intelligunt iam extremi. Tota lingua Northimbrorum, maxime in Eboraco, ita stridet incondita, quod nos australes cam uix intelligere possumus; quod puto propter uiciniam

barbarorum contigisse, et etiam propter iugem remotionem regum Anglorum ab illis partibus, qui magis ad austrum diversati, si quando boreales partes adiungit, non nisi magno auxiliatorum manu pergunt. Frequenter autem morae in austriis partibus quam in borealibus causa potest esse gleba feracior, plebs numerosior, urbes insigniores, portus accommodatiores.'

153. *Bote vif*, except it be that; a translation of *nisi forsitan*.

168. *A Freyensch*, in French. See the passage at p. 9, ll. 216 to 219.

175. Here begins Trevisa's addition. The *furste moreyn* is the first great plague, A.D. 1349. See note to Section XV, v. 13. *Johan Cornual* was probably, like Trevisa, a native of the county of Cornwall; Pen-crych certainly appears to be a Cornish name.

180. He gives the date 1385, which he also calls the ninth year of Richard's reign. This is correct, as this ninth year was from June 22, 1385, to June 21, 1386.

187. *Van can here lift hele*, than their left heci knows.

188. *& a scholle passe*, if they shall cross.

202. *Party of hemene*, i. e. degree of latitude; Lat. 'sub eadem coeli climate lineati.' In old astronomy, a *clima* or climate was a portion of the earth bounded by two given lines of latitude; cf. our use of *zone*.

### (B) *The Norman Invasion.*

Compare this passage with Section I. and the Notes to that section.

9. *Nameliche*, especially, in particular.

21. Robert archbishop of Canterbury, was deprived of his bishopric in 1052, at the time when Earl Godwin was again received into favour by Edward the Confessor. He was succeeded by Stigand.

27. William Fitz Osbern is the right name; see Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. for Children, p. 202; or Freeman's Norman Conquest, iii. 258.

48. A similar story is told of Caesar when he landed in Africa; Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. p. 317.

50. One of the Peruvian princes is said to have made a similar remark, viz. 'We must spare our enemies, or it will be our loss, since they and all that belongs to them must soon be ours'; Prescott, Conquest of Peru, bk. i. c. 2.

65. See Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. p. 328.

69. See the same, p. 325; and the whole account of the battle pp. 326-339.

104. *In and out*, inside out. *Bourd*, a jest.

136. See the story, quoted from Giraldus (Itin. Kamb. ii. 11) in Freeman's Norman Conquest, iii. 758. To this account Higden (lib. vi.

p. 286, Gale) adds that the scene of Harold's penance was 'cella Sancti Iacobi, iuxta ecclesiam Sancti Ishantis,' which statement Tievi-a here translates.

### XIX. GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

A story, agreeing closely with The Man of Lawes Tale, is found in Book II. of Gower's Confessio Amantis, from whom Tyrwhitt supposes that Chaucer borrowed it. He observes further that it resembles in many points The Lay of Emare, which is printed in the second volume of Ritson's Metrical Romances. The story also exists in French prose (by Nicholas Trivet) in MS. Arundel 56, in the British Museum. In some places Chaucer agrees with this French version tolerably closely, but he makes variations and additions at pleasure.

The first ninety-eight lines of the preceding Prologue are written in couplets, in order to link the Tale to the others of the series; but there is nothing to shew which of the other tales it was intended to follow. Next follows a more special Prologue of thirty-five lines, in five stanzas of seven lines each; so that the first line in the Tale itself is l. 134 of the second of the fragments into which the Canterbury Tales are broken up, owing to the incomplete state in which Chaucer left them.

In this extract, such final *e*'s as may be considered to form a distinct syllable are marked by two dots above. In like manner *-es* is marked, when forming a distinct syllable. There are, in general, sufficient reasons for the full pronunciation of these final syllables, but these cannot here be stated. The reader is referred to Morris's edition of Chaucer's Prologue and Knights Tale (Clarendon Press Series), p. xliv. for general rules; and to Ellis's Early English Pronunciation for a full discussion of the subject. In the first stanza, for example, the word *trewē* is dissyllabic, being plural; *hewe* is so, because it is an oblique case governed by the prep. *of*, which formerly governed a dative, though now associated with the idea of a possessive case; *newē* is so, because modified from the A. S. dissyllabic *niwe*. *Chafāre* is an infinitive mood, and infinitives are commonly marked by the termination *-e* or *-en* (A. S. *-an*). *Ware* is dissyllabic, being the A. S. *wáru*. Sometimes an *e* is sounded in the middle of a word, as in *wylēwher* (three syllables). Observe also *clothēs* (A. S. *clidNas*). In some French words, such as *company*, the pronunciation of the *e* final is less certain, and seems to partake of poetic licence; yet there is nothing very remarkable in the assumption, since the same word contains four syllables to this day, and is accented on the penultimate, both in Spanish and Italian; cf. Span. *compañia* and Ital. *compagnia*. Again, in such words as *grave*, *space*, from

the Latin *gratia, spacio*, may fairly be allowed two syllables; especially when we find *pace* (Lat. *pax*) with two syllables: *Cant. Tales*, 4142, 57-5. Against this view it has been urged that French words, in French poetry, did not at that time exhibit a distinct final *-e*; and that such a word as *rose*, for example, was then a pure monosyllable in French poetry. On the other hand, it is fair to suppose that such a word, when completely adopted into English, would become dissyllabic as in German, and hence Chaucer so uses it in the *Knights Tale*, l. 120. The fact seems to have been that, in Chaucer's time, the habit of the Southern and Midland dialects inclined to the pronunciation of the final *-e*, whilst the French habit inclined to its suppression. In the conflict, the English habit prevailed at first for a short time only, but was soon overwhelmed, and succeeded completely. Moreover, if the final *e* be followed by a vowel, or (in some cases) by the letter *k*, it is often, or, to speak more strictly, slurred over by rapid pronunciation. This is why the *e* is left unmarked in the words *hoste* (l. 134), *roise*, *wife* (l. 135), and *rich* again (l. 137). Chaucer's lines, if read with attention, are beautifully melodious.

Line 134. *Syrye, Syria; called Saracyn (Saracen-land)* by N. Trivet.

145. The final *e* in *Rose* is pronounced, as in l. 142; but the words *the rose* seem to be run together, forming but one syllable, *therose*, according to Chaucer's usual practice; cf. note to l. 255. Indeed, in l. 142, it is actually so spelled just as, in l. 150, we have *therewer*, and in l. 151, *therewere*.

151. *Therewere*, the emperor's. Gower calls him Tiberius Constantius, who was Emperor post of Roma, but of the East, *whi*, 578, and was succeeded, as in the story, by Maximus, *whi*, 282. His capital was Constantinople, whence merchants from Syria could easily reach it; but the greater force of Rome caused the substitution of the Western for the Eastern capital.

166. *Mirror, mirror*. Such French words are frequently accented on the *last* syllable.

171. *Han doon fraught*, have caused to be freighted.

183. *Ceremony*, with great minnowes of court. It is the Low Latin *ceremonia*, used in two senses: (1) seriously, gravely; (2) merrily, fully. In the latter case it is perhaps to be referred to the Lat. *ceremone* and *ceremonea*. A *ceremone* word, *ceremony* (Lat. *ceremonia*) is found three times in the *Mummings of Pantegony*, ed. Skeat, with the sense of *or due order*.

195. This refers to the old belief in astrology and the casting of nativities. Compare Scott's novel of 'Guy Mannering.'

197. Tyndale shows that this name is purified closely from some Latin lives, some of which are quoted in the margin of many MSS. of

Chaucer. He quotes them at length from the *Megacosmos* of Bernardus Silvestris, a poet of the twelfth century. The names *Ector* (Hector), &c. are too well known to require comment. The death of Turnus is told at the end of Virgil's *Æneid*.

205. 'And, briefly to pass away from this matter;' i.e. to get over it quickly.

207, 208. Here *hane* seems to be used as the form of the auxiliary verb, whilst *han* signifies possession. See *han* again in l. 241.

224. *Mahoun*, Mahomet. The French version does not mention Mahomet. This is an anachronism on Chaucer's part; the Emperor Tiberius II. died A.D. 582, when Mahomet was but twelve years old.

228. *I frey yow holde*, I pray you to hold. Here *holde* is the infinitive mood. The imperative plural would be *holdeth*; see *saueth* in the next line.

236. *Maumettrie*, idolatry; from the O. E. *maumet*, an idol, corrupted from Mahomet. The confusion introduced by using the word *Mahomet* for an idol may partly account for the anachronism in l. 224. See note to Sect. VII. l. 378.

242. *Not*, put for *ne wot*, know not.

248. An imperfect line. There are a few such lines in Chaucer, in which the caesural pause seems to count for a syllable. Scan it thus:—

That théüm | peróur || — óf | his grét | noblésse ||

255. *Knowe*, being plural, may take a final *e*; we should then read *th'ende*, as explained in note to l. 145. The pl. *inozhe* occurs in the *Ormulum*.

263. *Alle and some*, collectively and individually, all and singular, one and all. See *Some* in the Glossary, and cf. note to Sect. IV (c). l. 28.

276. *Ye*. It was a mark of respect to use *ye* for *thou*. It is most curious to observe that, although Constance says *thou* to her father, she says *ye* to her 'souerayn plesance.'

295. In the margin of the Ellesmere MS. is written—'Vnde Ptholomeus, libro i. cap. 8. Primi motus celi duo sunt, quorum unus est qui mouet totum semper ab Oriente in Occidentem uno modo super orbis, &c. Item aliter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium contra motum primum, videlicet, ab Occidente in Orientem super alias duos polos.' The old astronomy imagined nine spheres revolving round the central stationary earth: of the seven innermost, each carried with it one of the seven planets, viz. the Moon, Venus, Mercury, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn; the eighth sphere, that of the fixed stars, had a slow motion from west to east, to account for the precession of the equinoxes, whilst the ninth or outermost sphere, called the *primum mobile*, or the sphere of first motion, had a diurnal revolution from east to west, carrying everything with it. This exactly corresponds with

Chaucer's language. He addresses the outermost sphere or *primum mobile* (which is the *ninth* if reckoning from within, but the *first* from without), and accuses it of carrying with it everything in its irresistible westward motion; a motion contrary to that of the 'natural' motion, viz. that in which the sun advances along the signs of the zodiac. The result was that the planet Mars, hurried into a position of evil influence, prevented the marriage.

302. A planet is said to ascend directly when in a direct sign; but tortuously when in a tortuous sign. The tortuous signs are those which ascend most obliquely to the horizon, viz. the signs from Capricornus to Gemini; i.e. elusive. The most 'tortuous' of these are the two middle ones, Pisces and Aries. Of these two, Aries is called the 'mansion' of Mars, and we may therefore suppose that Chaucer is speaking of Aries, the lord of which (Mars) is said to fall 'from his angle into the darkest house.' The sign of Aries rises so obliquely that the whole of it appears above the horizon in less than an hour. The use of the word 'angle' is technical. The whole sphere was divided into twelve 'houses,' or equal parts. Of these, four were called 'angles,' four others 'succedents,' and the rest 'cadents.' It seems to be meant that Mars was not placed in an 'angle' or lucky 'house,' but in the unluckiest of the four 'cadent' houses, and so in the 'darkest house' of all. See the full explanation in Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe, ed. Skeat; p. lii.

305. The meaning of *Atazar* has never hitherto been discovered. But, by the kind help of Mr. Bensly, one of the sub-librarians of the Cambridge University Library, we are now enabled to explain it. In Spanish, the letter *z* (or *c* before *i*) is pronounced like *th*: hence *azazir* or *ataeir* is the Spanish spelling of the Arabic *attathir*, influence, given at p. 13 of Freytag's Arabic Lexicon. It is a noun derived from *akara*, a verb of the second conjugation, meaning to leave a mark on, from the substantive *âثار*, a mark. Its use in astrology is commented upon by Dozy, who gives it in the form *ataeir*, in his *Glossaire des Mots Espagnols dérivés de l'Arabe*, p. 207. It signifies the *influence* of a star or planet upon other stars, or upon the fortunes of men. In the present case it is clearly used in a bad sense; we may therefore translate it by 'evil influence.' On this common deterioration in the meaning of words, see Trench *Study of Words*, p. 52. The word *craft*, for example, is a very similar instance: it originally meant *skill*, and hence, a trade, and we find *star-craft* used in particular to signify the science of astronomy.

307. 'Thou art in conjunction in an unfavourable position; from the position in which thou wast favourably placed thou art moved away.'

312. 'Is there no choice as to when to fix the voyage?' The favourable moment for commencing a voyage was one of the points on which

it was considered desirable to have an astrologer's opinion. Travelling, at that time, was a serious matter.

314. *Roote* is the astrological term for the epoch from which to reckon. The exact moment of a nativity being known, the astrologers were supposed to be able to calculate everything else.

332. *Alkaron*, the Koran; *al* is the Arabic article.

333. Here *Makomete* is used instead of *Mahomet* (l. 224). See Extract NIV (B).

*Message*, messenger. This is a correct form, according to the usages of early English. In like manner we find *prison* used to mean a *prisoner*, which is often puzzling at first sight.

340. 'Because we denied Mahomet, our (object of) belief.'

356. 'She shall have difficulty in washing away the red;' i.e. the blood.

360. 'O serpent under female form:' alluding to the curious belief that Satan had the head of a woman with the tail of a serpent: as in Piers the Plowman, B. xviii. 335. A scorpion was also said to have this shape; cf. l. 404.

367. *Knownow* is probably a tri-syllable; and *the oldc* to be read *tholdc*. But in l. 371, the word *Mak-taw*, being differently placed in the line, is to be read with the *e* slurred over, almost a dissyllable.

380. *Moste*, might. It is not always used like the modern *must*.

401. See Lucan's Pharsalia.

404. There are undoubtedly a few lines in Chaucer, in which the first foot consists of one syllable only: this is one of them, the word *But* standing by itself as a foot. See Ellis's Early English Pronunciation, pp. 333, 649. This peculiarity was pointed out by Mr. Skeat in 1866, in the Aldine edition of Chaucer, i. 174.

421. Pronounce *ever* rapidly, and accent *successour* on the first syllable.

438. Compare Trivet's French prose version:—'Dount ele fist estorier vne neef de vitaile, de payn quest apele bisquit, & de peis, & de feues, de sucre, & de niceel, & de vyn, pur sustenance de la vie de la pucele pur treis aunnz; e en cele neef fit mettre la richesse & le tresour que lempire Tiberie auoit maunde oue la pucele Constance, sa fille: e en cele neef fist la soudane mettre la pucele saunz sigle, & sauntz neuiroun, & sauntz chescune maner de eide de homme.' I.e. 'Then she caused a ship to be stored with victuals, with bread that is called biscuit, with peas, beans, sugar, honey, and wine, to sustain the maiden's life for three years. And in this ship she caused to be placed the riches and treasure which the Emperor Tiberius had sent with the maid Constance his daughter: and in this ship the Sultaness caused the maiden to be put, without sail or oar, or any kind of human aid.'

*Fast-hast*, hastily. It occurs in Gower, in *The Romaunt of the Rose*, l. 3827, and in Barbour's *Bane*, iii. 418.

460. *Hym and here*, him and her, i.e. man and woman; as in Sect. XV. Pass. i. l. 100.

464. *See of Grece*, here put for the Mediterranean Sea.

*Marrok*, Morocco; alluding to the Strait of Gibraltar.

474. *Ther*, where; as usual.

475. 'Was eaten by the lion ere he could escape.'

491. See Revelation vii. 1-3.

497. Here *as* seems to form a foot by itself. See note to l. 404.

500. Alluding to St. Mary the Egyptian (*Maria Egypciaca*) who, according to the legend, after a youth spent in debauchery, lived entirely alone for the last forty-seven years of her life in the wilderness beyond the Jordan.

508. *Northumberlond*, the district, not the county. Yorkshire is, in fact, meant, as the French version expressly mentions the Humber.

512. *The constable*; named *Elda* by Trivet and Gower.

519. Trivet says that she answered Elda in his own language, 'en saxonys,' in Saxon, for she had learnt many languages in her youth.

525. The word *dye* seems to have had two pronunciations; in l. 644 it is *dye*, with a different rime.

527. *Forgat her mynde*, had lost her memory.

531. The final *e* in *fles* is preserved from elision by the cœsural pause. Or we may read *fleser*; yet the MSS. have *flee*.

578. *Alla*, i.e. Alla, king of Northumberland, a. d. 510-588; the same whose name Pope Gregory turned, by a pun, into Allectia, according to some versions of the celebrated story about Gregory and the English slaves.

585. 'The plot of the knight against Constance, and also her subsequent adventure with the steward, are both to be found, with some variations, in a story in the *Gesta Romanorum*, ch. 101: MS. Harl. 2270. Oeclue has versified the whole story.' Tyrwhitt. Compare the conduct of Iachimo, in *Cymbeline*.

584. *Quate her wile*, repay her time; i.e. her occupation, action. *Wile* is *not* intended.

645. Perhaps *seyn* is pronounced *seyen*, a dissyllable.

650. 'For pme remeth sone in gentil heire'; *Knights Tale*, l. 903.

664. *Us myse*, deliberate with ourselves, consider the matter again. Compare the law-phrase *Le roi s'avisera*, by which the king refuses assent to a measure proposed.

666. I.e. a copy of the Gospels in Welsh or British, called in the French prose version 'lime des Ewangèles.' Agreements were some-

times written on the fly-leaves of copies of the Gospels, as may still be seen in two copies of the A. S. version of them.

669. A very similar miracle is recorded in the old alliterative romance of Joseph of Arimathea. The French version has:—‘a peine auoit fini la parole, qe vne mayn close, com poyn de homme, apparut deuant Elda et quant questoient en presence, et ferri tiel coup en le haterel le feloun, que ambedeus lez eus lui enuolerent de la teste, & les dentz hors de la bouche ; & le feloun chai abatu a la terre ; et a ceo dist vne voiz en le oyance de touz : Aduersus filiam matris ecclesie ponebas scandalum ; hec fecisti, et tacui.’ I. e. ‘Scarcely had he ended the word, when a closed hand, like a man’s fist, appeared before Elda and all who were in the presence, and smote such a blow on the nape of the felon’s neck that both his eyes flew out of his head, and the teeth out of his mouth ; and the felon fell smitten down to the earth ; and thereupon a voice said in the hearing of all, “Against the daughter of Mother Church thou wast laying a scandal ; this hast thou done, and I held my peace.”’

693. The story may conveniently be broken off here, with Constance’s momentary happiness. After many further troubles, the son of Ælla and Constance, named Maurice, succeeds Tiberius as emperor of Rome. This is an allusion to the fact that a Maurice (who was, however, a Cappadocian) succeeded Tiberius II as emperor of the East, A.D. 582.

## XX. JOHN GOWER.

The numbering of the lines in these extracts is arbitrary. The Fifth Book is of great length, and the extracts begin at some distance from the beginning of it.

‘Chap. cix. [of the *Gesta Romanorum* contains the story of] the chest and the three pasties. A like story is found in Boccace’s *Decameron*, x. 1., in the *Cento Novelle Antiche*, Nov. lxv., and in Gower’s *Confessio Amantis*, lib. v. The story, however, as it stands in Gower, seems to be copied from one which is told by the hermit Barlaam to king Avenmore, in the spiritual Romance, written originally in Greek about the year 800, by Johannes Damascenus, a Greek monk, and translated into Latin before the thirteenth century, entitled *Barlaam and Josaphat*. But Gower’s immediate author, if not Boccace, was perhaps Vincent of Beauvais, who wrote about the year 1200, and who has incorporated Damascenus’s history of Barlaam and Josaphat, who were canonised, into his *Speculum Historiale*. Barlaam’s fable is probably the remote but original source of Shakespeare’s *Caskets* in the *Merchant of Venice*.’ Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry, i. clxxiii. ed. 1845; i. 271, ed. 1871.

The final *e* commonly forms a distinct syllable, as in Chaucer, except when slurred over before a following vowel. Thus we have *mesté*, l. 2; *clie*, l. 11; *asē* (for *at the*), l. 15; *wistē*, l. 22, and the like. So also *hondēs*, l. 34; *auancement* (four syllables) l. 7.

Lines 38, 39. *Mull*, mould, dust; *meined*, mingled; *felde*, filled.

44. *A bord upset*, a table set up (upon trestles).

119. There are several peculiarities of expression in this story which can only be rightly understood by observing the language of the original from which Gower is, to a great extent, translating. In this account he closely follows the story as told by Ovid, Metamorph. vii. 164-293, and the Latin version should be compared with the English one throughout.

139. 'Above her clothes she wore a girdle.' In this and the two preceding lines, Gower copies Ovid.

'Egreditur tectis, uestes induita recinctas,  
Nuda pedem, nudos humeris infusa capillos;  
Fertque uagos mediae per muta silentia noctis  
Incomitata gradus;' Metamorph. vii. 182-5.

So again, the expression in l. 132 above is Ovid's—'Sidera sola  
micant;' l. 188.

145. 'Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,  
And thrice again, to make up nine.' Macbeth, i. 3.

Ovid has, in like manner—

'Ter se conuertit; ter sumtis flumine crinem  
Irrorauit aquis; ternis ululatibus ora  
Soluti; et, in dura submisso poplite terra,' &c.

149. *A dreunge oude*, a labouring, heavily-drawn breath.

153. Observe that a difference is here made between *wind* and *air*. In exactly the same way we find in Piers the Plowman, B. ix. 3, that the castle of man's body is said to be made of four things, viz. wind, air, water, and earth. It is, however, most likely that the use of these words by Gower was merely due to the wording of the original, as the corresponding line in Ovid runs thus:—

'Auræque et uenti, montesque, amnesque, lacusque.'

155. *Eshates*, i. e. Hecate, as in Macbeth, iv. 1. Ovid has—'tuque,  
triceps Hecate;' Metamorph. vii. 194.

168. *þo parties*, those parts. Thessaly is meant; see l. 192. The mention of *Crete* in this line is a singular mistake; Ovid does not mention that island at all, but has the line:—

'Despicit, et cretis regionibus applicat angues.'

The sense of *cretis* is not quite certain, but it is generally considered as equivalent to *creteis*, i. e. chalky. See the long note in Burmann's edition of Ovid.

171. Othrys and Olympus, mountain-ranges of Thessaly.
179. Amphrysus, Peneus, and Spercheus, are rivers of Thessaly; the fourth river is wrongly called *Eridian* by Gower. The original has *Apidanus*, which also is a Thessalian river; but the English poet was evidently more familiar with the Eridanus, now called the Po.
- 204-208. For these five lines Ovid merely has—‘et tantum coelo tegitur,’ which Gower, singularly enough, seems to have understood to mean that she became invisible, and was *covered only with air*; but it refers rather to her remaining out-of-doors.
211. *Iuente*, i. e. Juventas, the Latin name of Hebe, the goddess of youth.
214. *Fieldwode* may be taken perhaps to mean fieldwort or gentian; but it is evident that Gower obtained the word by translating the words *agrestis silua* in the line—  
 ‘Has ubi nerbenis siluaque incinxit agresti.’
241. *Spelling of hir charmes*, recital of her spells.
301. *Cimpheius*, put for *Cinyphius*, which is, however, an adjective, and has reference to the African river Cinyphus. Ovid has—  
 ‘Nec defuit illis  
*Squamea Cinyphii tenuis membrana chelydri.*’
303. *Chelidre*, Lat. *Chelydrus* (Virgil), Gk. *χέλυδρος*, an amphibious and venomous serpent. See above.
311. Cf. ‘Scale of dragon, tooth of wolf,  
 Witches’ mummy, maw and gulf  
 Of the ravin’d salt-sea shark,’ &c. Macbeth, iv. 1.

## ADDITIONAL NOTES.

SECTION XVIII (A). This ‘Description of Britain’ may be compared with the opening lines of Robert of Gloucester’s Chronicle, and the first section of Camden’s Remaines concerning Britain.

SECTION XIX. 295. It is worth while to note the following passage in Chaucer’s translation of Boethius:—‘O þou maker of þe whyle þat bereþ þe sterres, whiche þat art fastned to þi perdurable chayere; and turnest þe heuene wiþ a rauyssyng *sweighe* and constreinest þe sterres to suffren þi lawe;’ ed. Morris, p. 21; see also pp. 106, 110.

# GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

[For words beginning with *b*, see *Th*; for words beginning with *z*, after *X*.]

*All abbreviations employed, and List of Dictionaries referred to.*

- A. S. = Anglo-Saxon (Bosworth, Grein).  
Ch. = Chaucer (Clar. Press Series).  
Dan. = Danish (Ferrall and Repp).  
Du. = Dutch (Tauchnitz).  
E. = English (Webster, revised by Goodrich, Porter, and Mahn).  
F. = French (Pick's Etymological Dictionary).  
G. = German (Flügel).  
Gael. = Gaelic (Macleod and Dewar).  
Icel. = Icelandic (Egilsson, Möbius, Vatnsdóttir).  
It. = Italian (Meadows).  
Low Lat. = Low Latin (Ducange).  
Mæso-Goth. = Mæso-Gothic (Skeat).  
O. E. = Old English (Halliwell, Stratmara, &c.).  
O. F. = Old French (Burguy, Roquefort).  
O. H. G. = Old High German (Wackernagel).  
P. Pl. = Piers the Plowman (ed. Skeat, or ed. Wright).  
Prompt. Parv. = Promptorium Parvulorum, ed. Way (Camden Society).  
Prov. E. = Provincial English (Halliwell).  
Sc. = Scottish (Jamieson).  
Sp. = Spanish (Meadows).  
Sw. = Swedish (Tauchnitz).  
Suio-Goth. = Suio-Gothic, or Old Swedish (Ihre).  
W. = Welsh (Spurrell).  
Wedgwood = Wedgwood's Etymological English Dictionary.

*N.B.—*adj.* adjective; *adv.* adverb; *num.* numeral; *pres. part.* present participle; *pp.* past participle, &c.*

The following abbreviations are used in a particular sense:—*v.* verb in the indicative mood; *fr. s.*, *fr. pl.*, the third person singular or the present or past tense; *fr. pl.*, *fr. pl.*, the third person plural of those tenses, except when 1 *p.* or 2 *p.* is added; *inf. s.*, *inf. pl.*, the second person singular or plural of the imperative mood.

Further information concerning many of the words may be found in the Glossaries to Chaucer's *Prologue* and *Knights Tale* and to *Piers the Plowman* in the Clarendon Press Series, to which the reader is particularly referred.

## Δ.

- A. *for* *ane*, i.e. one, one and the same, 10. 1418; *one*, a single, 15 i. 99; the Harl. MS. has *oon*. A. S. *án*. 168; *on*, 1 *b.* 3; *a nykt*, on night, at night, 4 *c.* 25; *a rode*, on the cross, 9. 239. A. S. *on*. A. *prep.* of, 15 *pr.* 6. A. S. *of*. A. *put for* i.e. with the sense of it, 18 *a.* 30; *for l.*, 18 *a.* 188, &c.; *put for* they, 18 *a.* 185, &c.

**Absie.** *in phr.* at *be abaie*, i.e. at bay, when at bay, 12. 206; at abaye, 12. 46. O. F. *baer*, to open the mouth; It. *tenere a bada*, to keep open-mouthed, to keep at bay. See *Bay* in Wedgwood.

**Abaischt,** *pp.* astonished (lit. abashed), 17. Mar. v. 42; *Abayste*, afraid, 10. 1430; Abashed, frightened, 5. 5642. O. F. *es-bahir*, to frighten, from *baer*, to open the mouth, cry *ba* or *bo*. Cf. Prov. Eng. *basb*, modest.

**Abashed.** See *Abaischt*.

**A-baye.** See *Abaie*.

**Abayste.** See *Abaischt*.

**Abbe,** *v.* to have, 1 a. 20, 154; *2 p. fr. pl.* *Abbes*, 1 a. 4. 170; *Abbe y-do*, have done, 1 a. 501. A.S. *habban*.

**Abbeis,** *sb. pl.* F. abbeys, 1 a. 277.

**Abbos,** *sb.* abbot, 1 b. 58; *pl.* *Abbodes*, 1 a. 397. A. S. *abbod*, from the Lat. *abbas*, gen. *abbatis*.

**Abide,** *v.* to wait for, 1 a. 92; to wait, tarry, 1 a. 99; *pr. s.* *Abit*, abides, 3. 248; *imp. s.* *Abyde*, 3. 244; *Abyd*, 3. 245; *pt. pl.* *Abide*, they waited for, 1 a. 58. A. S. *abidan*, from *bidan*, to wait.

**Abone.** *prep.* above, 1 a. 126; *prep. as sb. in phr.* at here aboue =at their exaltation, i.e. having the upper hand, 18 a. 134. A. S. *ahfan*.

**Abusioun,** *sb.* F. imposture, deceit, 19. 214. See Cotgrave's F. Dict.

**Abyme,** *sb.* abyss, 13. 363. F. *abime*, O. F. *abisme*; Gk. *ά*, not, *βυσσός*, depth, bottom.

**Abyt,** *pr. s.* abides, delays, 9. 40. See *Abide*.

**Ac,** *conj. but*, 1 a. 95, 136; 6. 29. A. S. *ac*.

**Accord,** *sb.* agreement, 19. 244.

**Achaped,** *pt. s.* escaped, 13. 970. O. F. *eschapper*. See *Escape* in Wedgwood. Cf. E. *skip*.

**Achtande,** *adj.* eighth, 8 a. 129.

**Acorde,** *pr. pl.* agree, 20. 83; *Acordeb*, 18 a. 202; *pres. part.* *Accordyng*, suiting, suitable, 18 a. 20; *pp.* *Accorded*, agreed, 19. 238. Lat. *cor*.

**Accosped,** *pp.* accused, 5. 562. O. F. *encolper*, from Lat. *culpa*. Cf. E. *culprit*, corrupted from *culfit* or *culpat*, Lat. *culpatus*.

**Acoyed,** *pt. s.* F. coaxed, 12. 56. E. *coy*, from Lat. *quietus*.

**Acseb,** *pr. s.* demands, 9. 32; asks, 9. 33. See *Axeb*.

**Acumbrid,** *pp.* encumbered, 15. i. 179. F. *encombrer*, prob. from a Teutonic source; G. *kummer*, trouble.

**Adauntede,** *pt. s.* subdued, 1 a. 311. F. *dompter*, to tame, Sc. *dant*, to subdue, from Lat. *domitare*, which is from *domare*; cf. E. *tame*.

**Aday,** *adv.* in the day, 1 a. 165. Here *a* is for *on*.

**Adde,** *pt. s.* had, 1 a. 10.

**Addre,** *sb.* adder, 20. 141; *gen.* *Addres*, 20. 303.

**Adele,** *prop. name*, Adela, 1 a. 303. *Adelston*, Athelstan, 1 b. 23.

*Adelwold*, St. Athelwold, 1 b. 55.

**Adonward,** *adv.* downwards, 1 a. 121.

**Adoun,** *adv.* down, 1 a. 115, 398; 15. i. 4. A. S. *of dūne*, off the down or hill, downwards.

**Adrad,** *pp.* afraid, alarmed, 5. 5641. A. S. *adrédan*, to dread. We also find the form *ofdrad*.

**Adraweþ,** *imp. pl.* draw out, 1 a. 127.

**Aferes,** *sb. pl.* affairs, dealings, 8 b. 242.

**Affrayed,** *pp.* afraid, frightened, 19. 563. F. *effroi*, terror.

**After,** *prep.* according to, 2. cii. 20; 17. Ps. cii. 11; for the sake of, for, 1 a. 240.

**After þat,** *conj.* according as, 3. 40.

**Aftir,** *prep.* according to, 10. 2311.

**Afure,** *adv.* on fire, 1 a. 482; 1 b. 12, 79.

- A**gast, *adj.* amazed, 19. 677; A-gaste, terrified, 1 a. 142; aghast, afraid, fearing, 15. ii. 187. Cf. Mœso-Goth. *usgaisjan*, to terrify. The mod. *aghast* is misspelt.
- Agayn**, *prep.* in an opposite direction to, towards, 12. 233; opposite to, to meet, 19. 391. A. S. *on-gean*, against, towards.
- Agaynward**, *adv.* back again, 19. 441.
- Agh**, *pr. s.* ought, 7. 128; *Aght*, *pt.* pl. ought, 10. 1836. A. S. *ágan*, to own; *pr. s. ah*, *pt. pl. ahton*.
- Aght**, *sb.* possessions, wealth, 2. ciii. 56. A. S. *áht*, Mœso-Goth. *aihts*, possessions; A. S. *ágan*, to own.
- Agon**, *pp.* ago, 20. 9. A. S. *agán*, gone by, *pp.* of *agán*, to go by, less by, a contracted form of *agangan*, which is equivalent to the G. *er gehen*. The prefix *a-* is the G. prefix *er-*.
- Agrayhinge**, *sb.* apparel, 9. 158. See *Grailed*.
- Agre ed**, *v.* *agre yd*, 12. 52. Icel. *greiða*, to prepare, dress.
- Agrounde**, *adv.* on the ground, 1 a. 441.
- Agryse**, *v.* to shudder, to be seized with horror, 19. 614. A. S. *agrisan*, to dread. Cf. E. *grisly*, dreadful.
- Ah**, *conj.* but, 3. 122, 189. See *Ac*.
- Ahte**, *sb.* property, 3. 180. See *Aght*.
- Ai**, *adv.* always, 2. xiv. 4; *in ai*, for ever, 2. xiv. 16; 2. cii. 18; *til ai*, for ever, 2. cii. 38. A. S. *aa*, E. *aye*.
- Ak**, *conj.* but, 12. 106. See *Ac*.
- Aire**, *sb.* F. heir, 11 b. 28.
- Akeb**, *pr. v.* *akeb*, 3. 93. A. S. *ece*, *ace*, a pain.
- Al**, *adv.* all: of al a tyde = during a whole tide, 19. 510; Al out, utterly, 1 a. 405; *pl.* Alle, 1 a. 51.
- Al**, *adv.* S. all, quite, 1 a. 24, 55; Al as, just as, 18 b. 32.
- Alast**, at last, 9. 157.
- Alblast**, *sb.* arblast, crossbow, 11 b. 82. Lat. *arcubalista*.
- Ald**, *adj.* old, 7. 9; Alde, 10. 437. A. S. *eald*.
- Ale**, *sb.* ale, 6. 19; alehouse, 15 *pr.* 42. See the note.
- Alein**, *prop. name*, 1 a. 303.
- Algates**, *adv.* all the same, nevertheless (lit. by all ways, by all means), 19. 520. A. S. *algeats*.
- Alisandre**, *prop. name*, Alexander, 1 a. 48.
- Aliȝt**, *pp.* alighted, 1 b. 22. A. S. *alihtan*, to alight, descend.
- Alkarān**, *sb.* alkatran, 13. 1035. *Alkatran* is a term employed by Mandeville to mean pitch.
- Alkaron**, i. e. the Koran, 19. 332.
- Alkyn**, of every kind, 10. 7816.
- Allane**, *adj.* alone; *hym allane*, alone by himself, 16. 229.
- Alle-kynez**, of every kind; of *alle-kynez flesch*, of flesh of every kind, 13. 303.
- Alle only**, *adv.* simply, merely, 14 a. 15; Al only, 20. 75. Sc. *alanerly*, for *al anerly*. See *Anerly*.
- Alle soule day**, All Soul's day, 1 a. 347. See the note.
- Almes-dede**, *sb.* deed of mercy, 5. 5612.
- Almesse**, *sb.* alms, 19. 168; Almes, 5. 5694. A. S. *ælmesse*, from Lat. *elemosyna*, which again is from the Greek.
- Almest**, *adv.* almost, 1 a. 135.
- Almous**, *sb.* alms, 8 b. 148. See *Almesse*.
- Almystry**, *adj.* almighty, 5. 5742.
- Alneway**, alway, every way, 9. 141. A. S. *ealne*, acc. masc. of *eall*, all.
- Alond**, *adv.* ashore, on land, 1 a. 63, 64; Alonde, in the land, 1 a. 257.
- Along on**, *prep.* along of, owing to, 20. 55. A. S. *gelang*, owing to. Chaucer uses *long on*, on account of; Shakesp. has *long of*, Cymb. v. 5. 271.

- A-longet, pp.** (*-of-longed*) filled with longing, greedy, 15. vii. 254.
- Alosed, pp.** lost, destroyed, 12. 274. A. S. *losian*, to perish; also, to destroy.
- Alrebest, adv.** best of all, 3. 301. A. S. *ealra*, gen. pl. of *eall*, all.
- Als, conj.** also, 13. 253; as, 2. xvii. 87. See **Alsua**.
- Als-so, conj.** as: als so faste = as quickly as possible, 22. 16
- Als-suith, adv.** as soon as possible, immediately, 7. 65. From *als*, as, and *swithe*, quickly.
- Als-swa, also,** 2. xvii. 128.
- Als-tite, adv.** as soon as possible, immediately, 10. 471. See **Tite**.
- Alsua, conj.** also, 7. 21. A. S. *eall-wa*, whence O. E. *alsuia*, *als-swa* (2. xvii. 128), also, else, als, ase, and mod. E. *as*.
- Alswa, conj.** also, 10. 1255. See **Alsua**.
- Alther-feblest, adj.** feeblest of all, 10. 746. The forms *alther*, *alder*, *aller*, *alre*, of the gen. pl. of *al*, are found in O. E. frequently.
- Alwais, adv.** always, 7. 56.
- Alweldand, adj.** almighty (lit. all-wielding), 14 c. 26.
- Alwes, for Halwes, sb. pl.** saints; hal alwes = al halwes, 12. 371.
- Alyhte, pt. s.** alighted, 20. 249.
- Alyned, pp.** smitten, anointed, 6. 144. Cf. Lat. *laco*, I smear; A. S. *lynd*, grease.
- Alyte.** See **Lyte**.
- Amang, prep.** among, 7. 25, 32.
- Alyue, adv.** alive, 6. 93. A. S. *on life*, in life.
- Amended, pp.** made amends for, 1 a. 106. See **Tamēdēn**.
- Amidle, fr. p.** and, 1 a. 103.
- Amonean, prep.** amone, 19. 670.
- Amorewe, adv.** in the morning, 3. 43; Amorwe, 1 a. 97, 18 b. 93; fram þat it was amorwe = from the time of daybreak, 1 a. 163. A. S. *on morōen*.
- Amounteb, pr. s.** amounteth to, signifies, 15. iii. 87; 19. 569.
- Ampolles, sb. pl.** ampule, very small bottles for holy water, 15. vi. 11.
- An, conj. and**, 5. 5800; 7. 62; 9. 108.
- An, prep. on**, 1 b. 25; 6. 92; in, 6. 148; *out of* vs. *out*, is therein, 18. 74; An honde, in hand, in their hands, 4 c. 15. A. S. *on*.
- An, art. a.** 1 a. 69: An tuo zer = a space of two years, 1 a. 251. A. S. *an*, whence E. *an* = a short time to a. Cf. Lat. *annus*.
- Anaunter** = an adventure or chance; *an aunter* of = it's a chance whether, 1 a. 176. E. *aventure*. See **Auntour**.
- Aneres, sb. pl.** anerettes, 15. tr. 28. A. S. *áncra*, from Gk. *ává̄x̄op̄t̄is*.
- And, conj. if**, 15. vii. 246; And, (written *AN*), ii. 18 a. 108.
- And, conj. also**, 2. xvii. 71. A. S. *and*.
- Anerly, adv.** singly, 16. 59; separately, 16. 158. A. S. *ánlice*, Sc. *anerly*, E. *only*.
- Anerþe, adv.** on earth, 1 a. 498; into earth, 1 a. 198; *to bringe anerþe* = to bury.
- Angers.** See **Angre**.
- Angle, sb.** an astrological term, 19. 304. The whole sphere was divided into twelve equal parts called 'houses,' four of which were named 'angles.' See the note.
- Angre, sb.** vexation, trouble, affliction, 10. 1284; *fl.* Angers, 10. 691. Still in use; A. S. *ange*, trouble; Lat. *angor*.
- Angre, adj.** angry, caustic, 13. 1035. Or read *augre* = *aigre*, eager, biting.
- An-heis, a. iv.** on high, 15. *fr.* 13; At-hei, 1 a. 158; Authey, 1 a. 143. See **An**, prep.
- An-hezed, pp.** exalted (lit. on-high-ed), 9. 124.

- Ani**, *fron.* any one, 7. 35.  
**Anker**, *sb.* an anchorite, 18 b. 140.  
 See **Ancres**.  
**Anly**, *adv.* only, 10. 2345.  
**Anon**, *adv.* soon, 1 a. 68, 368.  
 A. S. *on dn*, in one.  
**Anoy**, *sb.* *angovante*, sorrow, 6. 136. O.F. *noire*, Lat. *nocere*, to harm.  
**Anoyeth**, *imp. pl.* injure ye, 19. 494. See **Tanoyen**.  
**Ans**, *adv.* once; *at ans*, at once, 7. 126. A. S. *aines*.  
**Ant**, *conj.* and, 3. 11; 4 c. 6; if, 3. 190.  
**Anuyzed**, *pp.* annoyed, 15. v. 74.  
 From Lat. *nocere*, to hurt.  
**Aper**, *vb.* to appear, 10. 2370.  
**Apert**, *sb.* open view, that which is openly displayed, 17. Mar. iv. 22; *into apert* = Vulg. *in palam*. Cf. Lat. *apertus*, open.  
**Aperteliche**, *adv.* openly, 1 a. 372; evidently, 15. v. 15. See above.  
**Apeyred**, *pp.* impaired, made worse, 18 a. 162. F. *empirer*, to make worse, from Lat. *peius*, worse.  
**Apeyryng**, *sb.* injuring, 18 a. 164.  
**Apon**, *prep.* upon, 7. 46.  
**Aposen**, *v.* to question, examine verbally, 15. iii. 5; *pt. s.* Aposede, 15. i. 45.  
**Apostata**, *sb.* apostate, 15. i. 102.  
**Apparayleden**, *pt. pl.* apparelled, dressed, 15. ii. 190.  
**Appaire**, *v.* impair, injure, 10. 691.  
 See **Apeyred**.  
**Appendeb**, *pr. s.* belongs, 15. i. 45; *Appendeb*, 98. Lat. *pender*, I hang.  
**Aqueynte**, *pt. s.* quenched, went out (speaking of light), 1 b. 6. A. S. *acwencan*, to quench.  
**Aqueytaunce**, *sb.* acquaintance, 5. 57; 1.  
**Aquynt**, *pp.* acquainted, 16. 138.  
**Ar**, *prep.* before, 1 a. 19; 7. 11; *conj.* before, ere, 1 a. 136; 6. 98. A. S. *ær*.  
**Ar**, *pr. pl.* are, 7. 24.  
**Arblaste**, *sb.* crossbow, 1 a. 412.  
 Lat. *arcubalista*.  
**Arblasters**, *sb. pl.* crossbowmen, 1 a. 430. See above.  
**Arc**, *sb.* an ark, chest, 8 b. 174.  
**Archers**, *sb. pl.* 1 a. 139.  
**Archiflamyn**, *sb.* high priest, 14 b. 62. From Lat. *flamen*.  
**Are**, *adv.* before, 12. 226. See **Ar**.  
**Areche**, *v.* to reach after, strive after, desire, 3. 67. A. S. *arécan*, from *rēcan*, to reach.  
**Arere**, *v.* to raise, hoist, 1 a. 60; 17. Arered, reared up, 18 a. 85; lifted, drawn, 18 a. 92; Arerd, 1 a. 76. A. S. *aréran*.  
**Arest**, *sb.* stop, stay, 16. 63. Lat. *ad, re*, and *sto*.  
**Areve**, *sb.* an arrow, 18 b. 123.  
**Argumenten**, *pr. pl.* argue, 19. 212.  
**Arise**, *pp.* arisen, 1 a. 285.  
**Arist**, *pr. s.* (contr. from *ariseth*), arises, 19. 265; arises, stands up, 9. 163. (Cf. *zittende* in l. 164.) A. S. *arisan*.  
**Ariuede**, *pt. pl.* landed, come to shore, 1 a. 321. Lat. *ad, to, ripa*, a bank.  
**Ariȝt**, *adv.* aright, just, 1 b. 21; rightly, 6. 104.  
**Arly**, *adj.* early, 10. 1433.  
**Armene**, *prop. name.* Armenia; armene hilles, the hills of Armenia, 13. 447.  
**Armyng**, *sb.* armour, 16. 218.  
**Arskes**, *sb. pl.* newts, 8 b. 179. Prov. E. *ask*, a lizard, A. S. *abexe*. Cf. Gaelic *easg*, an eel; the first element in A. S. *abexe*, G. *eidechse*, a lizard, signifies prickly, sharp.  
**Artou** art thou, 2. xvii. 121; Artow, 19. 308.  
**Arwes**, *sb. pl.* arrows, 2. xvii. 39; 14 c. 135. A. S. *árewe*, *árwe*, an arrow.  
**As** = as if, 1 a. 142. See **Alsua**.

- A**saut, *sb.* F. assault, *1 a.* 491. Lat. *ad*, to; *saltu*, I leap.  
**A**scry, *sb.* outcry, alarm, *11 b.* 40. Sw. *anskri* (on-shriek), alarm.  
**A**so, *conj.* as, *3. 59*; A e—e—e—e—  
—so, *3. 29*.  
**A**sent, *sb.* F. assent, *6. 101*. Lat. *ad*, to, *sento*, I feel.  
**A**seuele, *for ase uele* = as many, *9. 189*. O. E. *fæle*, many.  
**A**sise, *sb.* assize, judgment, *8 a.* 140.  
**A**skes, *sh.* *pl.* ashes, *18 a.* 78.  
**A**skez, *13. 1010*. A. S. *asce*.  
**A**skøþ, *pr. s.* asks, requires, *15. 19. 10*.  
**A**slawe, *pp.* slain, *1 a.* 136, 168. A. S. *aslagen*, pp. of *aslein*, from *steán*, to slay, strike.  
**A**-soylen, *v.* to absolve, *15. pr.* 67; *pt. s.* Asoylede, *15. iii.* 48; Asoilede, absolved, *1 a.* 51. Lat. *ab*, from, *solvo*, I loose.  
**A**spaltoun, *sh.* asphaltum, asphalt, *13. 1038*.  
**A**spien, *v.* to look after, mind, *15. ii.* 201.  
**A**ssaljeit, *pp.* assailed, *16. 459*. See *Assaut*.  
**A**ssay, *sb.* proof, *20. 330*; *was of assay* = which had been proved. F. *essayer*, from Lat. *ex agere*, a balance, from *ex* and *ago*.  
**A**ssay, *v.* to attack, *16. 440*. Lit. to examine, try, find out, as in *16. 401*. See above.  
**A**ssayen, *v.* to examine, *15. iii.* 5.  
**A**sselen, *pr. pl.* seal, *15. iii.* 143.  
**A**sswyþe, *adv.* immediately, at once, *5. 5710, 5931*. From *as* and *swithe*. See *Als-suith*.  
**A**sterted, *pt. s.* escaped, *19. 437*; *pt. s. subj.* Asterte, might get away, could escape, *19. 475*. Cf. E. *start*, Du. *starten*, to precipitate, rush, G. *stürzen*.  
**A**storede, *pt. s.* stored, stocked, *1 a. 378*. O. F. *estorer*, to build, garnish; Lat. *instaurare*, to repair.  
**A**-strangeled, *pp.* completely strangled, *12. 150*.  
**A**-swiþe, *for* as swiþe, *adv.* as quickly as possible, *15. iii.* 96.  
**A**t, *prep.* to; *at serue* = to serve, *7. 266*; *at fight* = to fight, *2. xvii.* 89. *At* is the sign of the infin. in Icel. and Dan.; so Sw. *att*. Eng. *ado* = *at do*, i. e. to do.  
**A**t, *prep.* to, *8 b.* 133; according to, *13. 348*; from; *at hym*, from him, *5. 5599*; *see l. 5628*; *at here myst*, to the best of their power, *5. 5652*.  
**A**t, *conj. and demon. or rel. pron.* that, *16. 152*, &c.  
**A**tache, *v.* to attach, arrest, *15. ii.* 174; *pp.* Atachet, taken prisoner (lit. attached), *15. ii.* 212. From Lat. *ad*, to, *tango*, I touch.  
**A**tzazir, *sb.* evil influence, *19. 305*. See the note.  
**A**þ, *pr. s.* hath, *1 a. 1, 3*.  
**A**þe, on the, *9. 241*.  
**A**þel, *adj.* noble, *13. 258, 411*. A. S. *æfel*, G. and Du. *edel*, noble.  
**A**tit, *sb.* attire, i. e. preparation, *20. 292*.  
**A**-to, atwo, in twain, *14. c. 7*.  
**A**tom, *adv.* at home, *1 a.* 216; *1 b.* 91.  
**A**tones, *adv.* at once, *19. 670*.  
**A**-route, *v.* to assemble in troops, *1 a. 328*. O. F. *route*, G. *rotte*, a troop, of Teutonic origin.  
**A**-stonde, *v.* to abide, *1 a.* 240.  
**A**tte, *for at the*, *1 a.* 73; *6. 141*; *atte fulle* = at the full, in completeness, *19. 203*; *atte laste*, at the last, *20. 15*; *atte laste*, *1 a.* 7; *18 b.* 122; *att alle*, in every way, *12. 283*.  
**A**ttele, *v.* to go directly, *12. 205*. North. E. and Sc. *ettle*, to design, intend; Icel. *ælla*, to aim at, intend.  
**A**tten = at þen, at the, *1 a.* 471. Here *þen* = A. S. *þam*, dat. of def. art.

- At-uore**, *prep.* before, **1 a.** 53.  
A. S. *æforan*, close before.
- Atwo**, a-two, in twain, **19. 600.**
- Au**, *fr. s. impers.* ought; *vs au*. it behoves us, **8 b.** 69. A. S. *ah*, pt. t. of *āgan*, to own.
- Auailleb**, *pr. s.* avails, **6. 147.** Lat. *ualeo*, whence E. *value*.
- Avalded**, *pp.* descended, **14 c.** 67.  
F. *à val.* downwards; Lat. *ad vallem*, whence O. E. *vail*, to lower. Cf. E. *avalanche*.
- Auanced**, *pp.* F. advanced, promoted, **20. 10**; **Avaunset**, **15. i. 165.** Lat. *ab* and *ante*, whence F. *avant*, *avancer*.
- Auancement**, *sb.* F. advancement, **20. 7.**
- Auantage**, *sb.* as *adj.* advantageous, **19. 146.**
- Auarous**, *adj.* greedy, **5. 5578.** Lat. *auarus*.
- Aucht**, **2 p. pl. pt.** (as *pr.*) ought, **16. 436.**
- Auenge**, *pt. pl.* received, **1 a.** 183.  
A. S. *afón*, to receive. See **Fon**.
- Auentur**, *sb.* adventure, danger, **16. 70.**
- Auere**, on fire (*a*=on, *uere*=fire), **9. 45.**
- Aueril**, *sb.* F. April, **4 a. 1.**
- Auht**, *sb.* possessions, wealth, **8 b. 101.** A. S. *áht*. See **Aght**.
- Auise**, *pr. pl. refl.* consider, **20. 82**; *pp.* Auised, well-advised, **20. 90.** F. *aviser*, from Lat. *ad*, and *visio*, I visit, from *ui leo*.
- Avisement**, *sb.* careful consideration, counsel, **20. 72.** See above.
- Ausion**, *sb.* vision, **1 a.** 187.
- Aumenere**, *sb.* almoner, **5. 5575.** O. F. *aumosnier*, *almosnier*, from *almosne*, the O. F. form of Lat. *elemosyna*.
- Auncel**, *sb.* a kind of steel-yard, known as the 'Danish' steelyard, **15. v. 132.** Etym. doubtful.
- Aunceterez**, *sb. gen. sing.* ancestors, **13. 258.**
- Auncre**, *sb.* anchoress, **1 a.** 485.  
See **Ancres**.
- Aungeles**, *sb. pl.* angels, **2. viii. 16**; **Aungels**, **2. cii. 46**; **2. ciii. 9**; **Aungelez**, **13. 242.**
- Auntour**, *sb.* adventure, **8 a.** 192.  
*Fel auntour* = the adventure befel, if it chanced. F. *aventure*, from Lat. *uenio*, I come.
- Auote**, *adv.* afoot, on foot, **1 a.** 430.
- Auow**, *sb.* vow, **19. 334.** Lat. *uoueo*, I vow.
- Austyn**, St. Augustin, **1 b.** 50.
- Auter**, *sb.* F. altar, **13. 506**; **15. v. 90**; **19. 451.**
- Auyse**, *v.* to consider; *vs auyse*, consider with ourselves, deliberate, **19. 664.** See **Auise**.
- Away**, *int.* away! go away! **4 c. 40.**
- Awayled**, *pt. s.* availed, **12. 408.**
- Awayte**, *v.* to watch, guard, keep (in prison), **15. ii. 182.**
- A-wede**, *v.* to become mad, go out of one's wits, **12. 45.** A. S. *awéðan*, to go mad, from *wód*, mad.
- A-wondered**, *pp.* astonished, **12. 310.** A. S. *awundrian*, to admire. Here *a*=A. S. *of-*.
- Awreke**, *v.* to avenge, **1 a.** 129.
- Axeþ**, *pr. s.* asks, inquires about, **18 a. 30**; *pt. pl.* Axiden, **17. Mar. iv. 10**; *imp. s.* Axe, *id. vi. 22.* A. S. *acian*, to ask.
- Ay**, *adv.* aye, ever, for ever, **10. 548.** A. S. *á, aa*.
- A-ye**, *prep.* against, **9. 18.** Contr. from *ažen*. A. S. *ongeán*.
- Ayþer oþer**, i. e. each one the other, **13. 338.**
- Aywhere**, *adv.* everywhere, **13. 965**; Aywhore, **5. 5580.**
- Aȝe**, *adv.* again, back, **1 a. 337**; **1 b. 82.**
- Aȝeen-bieth**, *pr. s.* redeems, **17. Ps. 102. 4**; *pt. s.* Aȝenbright, **14 a. 42.** Lit. to buy again.
- Aȝein**, *prep.* against, **20. 12, 48.**
- Aȝeinward**, *adv.* again, **20. 123;**

back, to the other side, 17. Mar. iv. 35.

Aȝen, *prep.* against, 1 a. 55; *adv.* back, 1 a. 89; *prep.* towards, 1 a. 212. A. S. *ongean*, against.

Aȝenboght. See Aȝeenbiehth.

Aȝens, *prep.* against, 5. 55<sup>8</sup> 4, 5667; Aȝenes, 18 b. 19, &c.

Aȝor, *adv.* in the year, 1 a. 399.

Aȝeyn, *adv.* back, 3. 178, 188.

Aȝt, *num.* eight, 13. 357; Aȝte, 13. 331. A. S. *eahta*, G. *acht*, Du. *acht*. Aȝt, *adj.* rich; *al þat aȝt was*, all the men that were rich, 1 a. 416. A. S. *æhtig*, rich. See Aȝht.

Aȝte, *subj. pt. s.* ought, 1 a. 25. See Aȝht.

Aȝt-sum, *adj.* either (1) sorrowful, or (2) eight in all, in a company of eight, 13. 411. Cf. G. *acht*, care, heed. The former seems to be the right explanation, but the O. E. *aȝt*, care, is very rare.

## B.

Bad, *pt. s. 1 p.* asked, 4 b. 9. See Bidde.

Bad, *pt. s.* bad, 4 c. 20. See Bede. Baie; *in phr.* to baic = at bay, 12. 35. See Abaie.

Balaunce, *sb.* balance, a pair of scales, 5. 5665.

Bald, *adj.* bold, 7. 17. A. S. *bald*,

Baldly, *adv.* boldly, 11 a. 96.

Bale, *sb.* S. sorrow, 12. 75; destruction, 8 b. 41; 13. 276. A. S. *bealo*, bale, woe, evil.

Balenes, *sb. pl.* large fish, some species of whale, 18 a. 10. Lat. *balaena*.

Balfully, *adv.* sorrowfully, 12. 84.

Balies, *sb. pl.* bellies, 15. *pr.* 41.

Ballede, *adj.* bald, 1 a. 408. The original meaning seems to have been shining, white (as in *bald-faced stag*). W. *bali*, a white spot, *bal*, marked with white.

Ban, *sb. bone*, 8 b. 216; *pl.* Banes, 220; Bannes, 229. A. S. *bán*. Baner, *sb. banner*, 1 a. 53, 76. Baneur, *sb. a banner-bearer*, 1 a. 135; Banyour, 18 b. 109.

Banne, *v.* to ban, curse, 15. i. 60; *pt. s.* Banned, 13. 468. A. S. *bannan*.

Baptym, *sb. baptism*, 17. Mar. i. 4.

Bar, *pt. s. bore*, 7. 47; Bare, 5. 5837. See Bere, vb.

Barbre, *adj.* barbarous, 19. 281.

Bare, *sb. boar*, 11 c. 9. See l. 21.

Bares, *pr. s. flows*, beats noisily, 8 b. 41. Cf. E. *bore*, the tidal wave in a river; Icel. *hirla*, a wave.

Bargane, *sb. business, strife, combat*, 16. 221. O. F. *barguigner*, to haggle.

Barme, *sb. bosom, lap*, 5. 5583; Barm, 7. 228. A. S. *bearm*.

Barn, *sb. a child*, 7. 46; 12. 9; *gen.* Barnes, 12. 81. Moeso-Goth. *barn*, a child, *bairn*.

Barnage, *sb. childhood*, 13. 517.

Barnde, *pt. s. burnt*, 1 a. 484; *pp.* Barnd, burnt, 18 a. 47. See Brende.

Barn-site, *sb. child-sorrow, sorrow felt for a child*, 7. 251. See Site.

Barntem, *sb. progeny, offspring, a number of children*, 7. 190. A. S. *bearn-teám*, posterity.

Baronage, *sb. assembly of barons*, 19. 239.

Barst, *pt. s. burst*, 13. 963.

Bataile, *sb. F. battle*, 1 a. 3, 52; Batayle, 1 a. 72; *pl.* Batayles, 1. a. 5.

Batede, *pt. s. abated*, 13. 440. F. *battre*, E. beat, bat.

Bathe, *pron. both*, 2. viii. 21.

Baundoun, *sb. power*, 4 a. 8. F. *bandon*, power. The orig. meaning is proclamation. Cf. It. *bando*, E. *banns*.

Bausenez, *sb. pl. badgers*, 13. 392.

'Bawstone or bawsone, or a gray, *Taxus melota*.' Prompt. Parv.

- Bawelyne, *sb. bowline*, 13. 417.  
 Bayte, *v.* to bait, feed, 19. 466; also in *phr.* bayte on, i. e. set on, 12. 11. Icel. *beita*, to feed; also to set on dogs; E. *bait, abet*.  
**Be**, *prep.* by, 7. 23; 20. 96.  
**Be**, *subj. pr. pl.* if they be, when they be, 1 a. 2<sup>c</sup>5.  
**Be-bered**, *pp.* buried, 9. 240.  
**Bebledd**, *pp.* covered with blood, 14. 3. 55.  
**Become**, *pp.* become; was become 1. 1. 1. c. 5. 581<sup>a</sup>.  
**Bede**, *v.* to offer, 1 a. 34; to proffer, place, put, throw, 6. 91; *pt. s.* Bed, offered, 1 a. 201; bade, 13. 440; *pt. pl.* Bode, offered, 1 a. 454; *subj. pt. s.* Bode, 1 a. 451; *pp.* Bede, bidden, 20. 29; Bedene, 13. 351. A. S. *beódan*, to offer, bid; Næso-Goth. *biudan*.  
**Bede**, *pt. s.* prayed, 1 b. 66. A. S. *biddan*, *pt. s. bæd*. To bid beads, is to pray *prayers*.  
**Bedene**, *adv.* forthwith, 7. 188. Du. *bij dien*, by that. See Bidene.  
**Bedes**, *sb. pl.* prayers, 1 b. 66; 9. 75. A. S. 1 b. 4. *pray*, *pray*, to pray.  
**Bedreden**, *adj.* bedridden, 10. 808.  
**Beestes**, *sb. pl.* F. beasts, 2. viii. 22; Bestes, 2. ciii. 23.  
**Be-for**, *adv.* before, 7. 20.  
**Befyl**, *pt. s.* befell, 5. 5581.  
**Begon**, *pp.* filled, 20. 63. A. S. began, to go over, follow after, take in hand, occupy.  
**Begouth**, *pt. s.* 1 c. m. 16. 7. See the note.  
**Beheste**, *sb.* promise, 14 a. 3. A. S. *behæs*, a promise, *hæs*, a command, *hest, hætan*, to ordain.  
**Behighte**, *pt. s.* promised, 14 a. 57; Behihte, 15. iii. 30; 20. 125. A. S. *hátan*, to order, *pt. t. ic hétt, ic heht*.  
**Behouelich**, *adj.* behoveful, necessary, 20. 186. A. S. *hēfj*; *hēfj*, needful, *behōfan*, to behave.  
**Behoueb**, *pr. s.* behoves, 5. 5650.  
**Be-kenned**, *pt. s.* commended, 12. 371.  
**Beknowe**, 1 *p. s. pr.* acknowledge, 15. v. 114.  
**Beld**, *sb.* protection, 11 c. 27. Sc. *beild*, protection.  
**Belyue**, *a. iv.* quickly, 5. 5619. A. S. *bi life*, with life.  
**Be-meneb**, *pr. s.* signifies, means, 15. i. 1.  
**Ben**, *v.* to be, 3. 10; **Bene**, 2. ciii. 73; **Buen**, 4 a. 18; **Bue**, 3. 18; By, 9. 9; **Beo**, 1 b. 20; *pr. s.* (with fut. sense) Bes, shall be, 2. xvii. 69, ciii. 28; *pr. pl.* Bes, shall be, 8 a. 124; Ben, are, 2. xvii. 122; **Beb**, 6. 76; **Beþe**, 6. 57; **Beeþe**, 6. 143; **Bub**, 18 a. 9; **Bueþ**, 3. 109; **Byþ**, 9. 46; *subj. pr. s.* **Bue**, 3. 31; *pl.* **Buen**, 3. 84; *imp. pl.* **Beth**, 19. 229; **Byþ**, 9. 75; *pp.* **Bue**, 3. 183. A. S. *beon*, to be, commonly with *future* sense.  
**Bend**, *pt. pl.* bent, 16. 432.  
**Bende**, *sb. d. pl.* bonds; hence, distress, 1 a. 470. A. S. *bend*, a band, a bond.  
**Bene**, *b. petition*, 3. 174; *pl.* *bes*, 9. 163. A. S. *ben*, a petition, E. *boon*.  
**Benymb**, *pr. s.* seizes upon, surprises, 9. 30. A. S. *niman*, to take, seize; cf. E. *benumb*.  
**Beo**. See Ben.  
**Beode**, *v.* offer, 4 c. 43. See Bede.  
**Beodeles**, *sb. pl.* beadles, 15. iii. 2. A. S. *bydel, bidel*, orig. a messenger; cf. A. S. *bód*, a message, *beódan*, to bid.  
**Beodemón**, *sb.* beadsman, one who prays for another for money, 15. iii. 47. See Bedes.  
**Beodes**, *sb. pl.* prayers, 15. v. 8. See Bedes.  
**Beoheold**, 1 *p. s. pr.* beheld, 15 fr. 13.  
**Beohote**, 1 *p. s. pr.* promise, 15. vii.

- Beb, *v. t.* *b.* to bring forth, *v. w. d.*, 5.  
v. 47; *pt. s.* *bēnīhtas*.  
Bebēt, *adj.* better, *1 a.* 11; *v. t.*  
1. *r.* to make better, *v. 110*; *S.* *Bebe*.  
2. *adv.* better, *1 a.* 122; *v. t.*  
bore, *1 a.* 399. See Bere, vb.  
Ber, *v. t.* *b.* to bring forth, *11 b.* 30.  
Ber, *adj.* bare, *v. 110*; *sb.* *bērīt*:  
verb. *bare*, bare, *v. 110*; *adv.* the  
barking of a dog, *12. 43*. Cf. Sc.  
*birr*, a loud whirling sound; E.  
*burr*, a noise made by the wind. *See Ber*, Bire.  
Ber, *v. t.* *b.* to bring forth, *1 a.* 371; *pt. s.*  
Ber, bare, brought forth, *1 b.* 52; *v. t.*  
1. *a.* 144; *pt. s.* *bērīt*, *v. 47*; *Bere*,  
5. *f.* 371; *pt. s.* *bērīt*, *1 b.* 17;  
*subj. pt. s.* *Bere*, *1 a.* 112; *v. t.* *bērīt*.  
Ber, *b.* **20. II4.** A. S. *bēran*, *pt. t.*  
*bērīt*.  
Berke, *vb.* to bark, *12. 35*; *pt. s.*  
Berkyd, *12. 48*.  
Bernakes, *sb.* *pl.* barnacles, *14 c.*  
*15*. *Goth. berneka*, a *15 p. 1*.  
*V.* *berneka*, *15 p. 8*.  
Berwynde, *prns part.* burning, *9.*  
*14*.  
Berw, *pr. s.* boats, *15. 620*; *Beip.*  
*12. 170*. See Beip.  
Bes. See Ben.  
Beshut *pt. s.* *bēshut*, *1. 5.* 1853.  
Bessette, *v.* to shut, exclude (lit.  
be-shut), *9. 23*.  
Best, *sb.* F. beast, *1 a.* 375; *14 c.*  
*8*; *pl.* Bes, *s.* *1 a.* 378.  
Best riinge, *sb.* *pl.* bestialities,  
emotions, *9. 7*.  
Bestow, *for best how.=shalt thou*  
*be*, *12. 344*. See Ben.  
Bet, *adj.* better, *19. 311*.  
Bet, *adv.* S. better, *1 a.* 14; *12.*  
*172*; *15. pr.* 63. A. S. bet, better.  
Bet, *inf.* *s.* *best*, *3. 13*.  
Bet, *pp.* kindled, *13. 1012*. See  
Bete.  
Be-taken, *v.* to betoken, *10. 1260*.  
Bete, *v.* to amend, make amends for,  
*1 a.* 274; *4 c.* 54; *11.* *Bet*,  
kindled, *13. 1012*. A. S. *betan*,  
to make better, kindle; Sc. *beet*,  
to kindle; E. *boot*, profit.  
Beterc, *adj.* better, *1 a.* 36.  
Bēþ, *pr. pl.* are, *1 a.* 7; Beeþe, *6.*  
*143*; Beeþe, *6. 57*; *imp. pl.* Beth,  
*19. 220*. See Ben.  
Bēþenchinge, *sb.* thinking upon,  
meditation, *14. 37. 101*.  
Bēþhout, *pt. s.* bethought, *12. 290*.  
Betre, *adj.* better; more betre=  
better, *18 a.* 59.  
Bēwe, *pr. pp.* between, *5. 57*; *6.*  
A. S. *between*.  
Bewraying, *pr. pp.* *wērāgīn*, *2.*  
*5644*. A. S. *wrēgan*, to accuse.  
See Bewray in Bible Workbook.  
Beye, *v. f.* *hērē nōw*, *last*, *1. 10.* 44.  
A. S. *bd.*  
Bi, *adv.* by, *thīn* *at*, *6. 28*  
to the extent of, commensurately  
with, *15. v. 76*; near, *12. 240*.  
Bi, *v. inf.* be, *6. 66*; *imp. s.* *12.*  
*322*. See Ben.  
Bicome, *v.* to become, *3. 36*; *pp.*  
Bicome, gone to, *12. 222*.  
Bidde, *v.* to ask, *1 b.* 38; to pray,  
*15. v. 144*; *subj. pr. s.* Bidde, *3.*  
*190*; *pt. s.* Bad, *1 b.* 39. A. S.  
*buldan*, to ask, beg; orig. a weak  
vb.; cf. Goth. *bidjan*.  
Bidders, *sb.* *pl.* beggars, *15 pr.* 40.  
Bidene, *adv.* at once, soon, quickly,  
*2. xxiii. 7*; *2. ciii. 74*; *II a.* 77.  
Du. *bij dien*, by that, thereby;  
hence, forthwith. See Bedene.  
Bi-falle, *pp.* befallen, happened,  
*15. pr.* 62.  
Bies, *pr. s.* buys, redeems, *2. cii. 7*.  
Biforn, *adv.* before, *2. ciii. 61*.  
Bi-gat, *pt. s.* acquired; *bigat him*,  
acquired for himself, *12. 177*.  
Bi-ga*g*, *adj.* wealthy (?), *10. 1460*.  
It seems to be here connected with  
A. S. *byggan*, to build, inhabit;  
hence, perhaps, built up, well-  
furnished, well-endowed. See  
Byggynge.  
Biginne, *v.* to begin, *1 a.* 38; *pt.*  
*pl.* Bigonne, *1 a.* 93.

- Binaldes, *fr. s.* binalds, 2. ciii. 77.
- Bihente, *sb.* promise, 1 a. 114. See Beheste.
- Bihet > Bihote.
- Bihunde, *sb.* 11 a. 114. 1 a. 117.
- Bihote, *a. to pt. s.* promise, 1 a. 146; *pt. s.* Bihet, 1 a. 17, 500. A.S. *bēhātan*, to vow, promise.
- Bihuld, *pt. s.* 1 a. 114. 1 b. 14.
- Bij, *v. to jum*: *s. pay the price*, 1 v. 180. O.E. *aby* = A.S. *abiegan*, to lay *i.e.* to release; written *abide* in later authors.
- Bi-kenned, *pt. s.* recommended, 12. 250; 1 a. 12. 371.
- Bileue, *sb.* belief, 1 b. 27.
- Bileuede, *pt. s.* remained, 1 a. 339; Bileuid, 11 a. 66; Bileuede, *pt. pl.* remained, abode, 1 a. 71, 150; Bileui, 11 c. 101. Cf. *b.* leave, Sc. *laif*, *lave*, remnant. I. A.S. *bēgan*, to remain behind.
- Bilfoder, *sb.* food, sustenance, 12. 81. *Friendly food*. A.S. *bēf*, 1 a. 60; *bēlfoder*. Cf. prov. Eng. *bellytimber*, food.
- Bilire, *sb.* sky, atmosphere, 12. 248; *as* *the* *sky* *as* *the* *air*, 12. 151. *atmosphere*, 12. 151. *as* *the* *sky*. Belyue.
- Bilouked, *pp.* locked up, shut up, enclosed, 2. ciii. 50. A.S. *belūcan*, to lock up.
- Bilowen, *pp.* lied against, accused, 1 a. 15. v. 77. A.S. *belōan*, to lie, pp. *logen*.
- Bineſe, *adv.* beneath, 1 a. 162.
- Binom, *pt. s.* took away, 1 a. 380. *S.* Benymil.
- Binorþe, *adv.* in the north, 1 a. 328.
- Biſoþe, *sb.* behoof, advantage, benefit, 1 a. 42. A.S. *behofan*, to have.
- Biqueþ, *pt. s.* bequeathed, 1 a. 504, 525. A.S. *cweðan*, to say, *cweðe*, a speech. E. *bequeath*.
- Biquid, *sb.* S. bequest, 1 a. 503.
- A. S. *cweðan*, a sp. ch., say; *becwisan*, to bequeath.
- Bird, *pt. s. subj.* it would behove, 8 a. 171. A.S. *býrian*, to behove, lit. to taste; Dan. *burde*, it behoved, pr. *bör*, it behoves.
- Bire, *sb.* force, rush, haste, 17. Mar. v. 13. Vulg. *impetu*. Cf. Sw. *bör*, a fair wind, W. *bur*, violence; prov. E. *bur*, force. See Bere.
- Birolded, *pp.* berolled, rolled about, 1 a. 150.
- Biryel, *sb.* a burying-place, tomb, 17. Mar. v. 2. A.S. *byrgels*, a sepulchre, from *byrgan*, to bury; cf. G. *bergen*, to hide.
- Birþes, *sb. pl.* nations, 2. xvii. 125. A.S. *gebyrd*, a family, lineage; from *beran*, to bear.
- Bisay, *pt. s.* ordained, 1 b. 55. Lit. *to make new clothing*.
- Bisend, *pp.* likened, betokened, 8 b. 100; signified, 8 b. 94. A.S. *bysen*, an example, *bysenian*, to give an example.
- Biseninges, *sb. pl.* resemblances, 8 b. 96. A.S. *bysenung*, a resemblance. See above.
- Biseo, *v. to see about*, ordain, appoint, 1 b. 60; Bisay, 1 b. 55.
- Bi-side, *prep.* beside, 1 a. 62.
- Bisied, *pt. pl.* were busied about, troubled, 2. xvii. 14. Suggested by the Lat. *praeoccupauerunt*.
- Bisou;ten, *pt. pl.* besought, 15. ii. 19.
- Biso;te, *pt. s.* besought, 1 a. 200.
- Bissopes, *sb. pl.* bishops, 1 a. 397. A.S. *biscop*, from Lat. *episcopus*.
- Bistad, *pp.* established; hence, brought about by force of circumstances: *it was in this way brought about*, 4 c. 19. A.S. *stede*, a place, stead.
- Bistad, *pp.* hard bestead, greatly imperilled, 19. 649. See above.
- Bi-stode, *pt. s.* approached, came upon, 12. 175. Lit. stood by.
- Biswikes, *pt. s.* deceives, 2. xiv.

- I2.** A.S. *beswican*, to deceive; from *sweon*, to deceive; cf. *swica*, a traitor, *swic*, treachery.  
**Bitake**, *pt.* handed over, delivered, committed, *1 a. 11*. A.S. *bidecan*, to deliver to, commit, *betake*.  
**Bittel-browed**, *adj.* with projecting brows, *15. v. 109*. Cf. E. *beetling*.  
**Bijoſte**, *pt. s.* planned, *1 a. 141*; *Bi-joste* him, betrothed himself, *1 a. 265*; considered, *1 b. 76*. A.S. *bijenean*, to think about.  
**Bitide**, *pt. s.* happened, *12. 7*.  
**Bi-time**, *adv.* betimes, soon, *1 a. 18*.  
**Bi-tok**, *pt. s.* entrusted, gave over, *12. 66*. See *Bitake*.  
**Bitter**, *sb.* bitterness, *15. v. 99*.  
**Bituene**, *pref.* between, *1 a. 331*.  
**Biturne**, *v.* to turn, *1 a. 229*; *pt. pl.* Biturnde hom=turned themselves about, *1 a. 147*.  
**Bitwix**, *prep.* between, *2. ciii. 22*. A.S. *betwean*, *betwix*.  
**Bi-uore**, *adv.* before, *1 a. 93*; *prep.* before, *1 a. 119*.  
**Bi-yond**, *pref.* beyond, *7. 24*.  
**Bizendis**, *prep.* beyond, *17. Mar. iii. 8*.  
**Biȝete**, *sb.* S. *ȝim*, winnings, *1 b. 84*. Lit. what one can get. A.S. *gytan*, to acquire, get; *begytan*, to obtain.  
**Bizonde**, *prep.* beyond, *1 a. 255*.  
**Blaberde**, *pt. s.* babbled, mumbled over, *15. v. 8*. E. *babble*, from the sound made by the lips. Dan. *blabbre*, to gabble.  
**Blake**, *adj.* black, *4 a. 14*.  
**Blake**, *sb.* black, thickness, *13. 1009*.  
**Blawen**, *pp.* blown, *10. 685*.  
**Bledeſ**, *pr. pl.* bleed, *6. 135*.  
**Blefþ**, *pr. s.* remains, endures, *9. 131*. A short form of *bleueuth*. Perhaps we should read *bleue*, may remain.  
**Bleis**, *Blois*, *1 a. 304*.  
**Blende**, *pp.* mingled, blended, mixed all together, *13. 967*.  
**Blenkit**, *pt. s.* blinked, glanced, looked, *16. 203*. Cf. E. *blink*, *bleach*, G. *blicken*, to look.  
**Bleo**, *sb.* colour, *4 d. 16*. A.S. *bleo*, colour, hue, complexion.  
**Blere**, *vb.* to leer, *10. 2226*; *pt. s.* *Blered*, bleared, blinded, *15. pr. 71*; *pp.* *Blered*, dimmed, *15. v. 109*. O.E. *blere* is to put out the tongue.  
**Blesseth hir**, i.e. crosses herself, *19. 44*.  
**Bleſſely**, *adv.* blithely, cheerfully, *5. 5707*.  
**Bleue**, *pr. s. subj.* may remain, *9. 215*. See *Blent*.  
**Blinne**, *v. S.* to cease, *12. 55*.  
**Blin**, to leave off, make to cease, *8 a. 149*; *imp. s.* *Blinne*, *cess*, *12. 322*. A.S. *blinnan*, to cease, from *bi*, prefix, and *linnan*, to cease.  
**Blis**, *imp. s. 3 f.* bless, *11 a. 126*; *2 f.* *Blisse*, *2. cii. 3*; *imp. pl.* *Blisses*, *2. cii. 45*; *pp.* *Blissed*, *2. xvii. 117*. A.S. *blissian*, to make joyful.  
**Blisse**, *sb.* S. joy, *2. viii. 17*; glory, *2. xxiii. 18*; *Blis*, glory, *2. ciii. 75*. A.S. *blis*, bliss, joy.  
**Blissing**, *sb.* blessing, *2. xxiii. 11*.  
**Bliþe**, *adj.* blithe, cheerful, *1 b. 87*.  
**Bliue**, *adv.* quickly, *12. 372*; *as bliue*, as quickly as possible, *12. 149*; *20. 315*. For *bi life*, with life, quickly.  
**Blo**, *adj.* blueish, livid, *13. 1017*. Dan. *blaia*, Lancash. *bla*.  
**Bled**, *v. S.* blood, *1 a. 44*; *dat.* *Blode*, *6. 134*.  
**Blome**, *sb.* flower, *2. cii. 32*. G. *blume*, E. bloom; from vb. to blow.  
**Blosmen**, *sb. pl.* blossoms, *4 d. 2*. A.S. *blōsma*, a blossom.  
**Blubrande**, *pres. part.* bubbling, foaming, *13. 1017*. Prov. E. *blob*, *bleb*, a bubble, pimple.  
**Bluȝ**, *sb.* blue, *18 a. 14*. A.S. *bleo*, a colour; also, blue. See *Bleo*.

- Blynke, *v.* to blink, awake. 5.  
<sup>5675.</sup>
- Blynne, *v.* to cease, 13. 440. See Blinne.
- Blyþe, *adj.* glad, 5. 5620. A.S. *bliðe*, glad; Mæso-Goth. *bleiths*, kind.
- Boc, *sb.* book, 4 c. 3.
- Bochers, *sb.* *pl.* butchers, 15 pr. 98; iii. 70. F. *boucher*.
- Bod, *sb.* abiding, waiting, delay, 12. 149.
- Bod, *pt. s.* waited, 13. 467; Bode, awaited, waited for, 5. 5605: abide, 13. 1030; waited, 13. 467. A.S. *bidan*, to *bide*.
- Bode, 1 a. 454. See Bede.
- Bodes, *sb.* *pl.* commandments, 2. cii. 42. A.S. *bod*, a command.
- Bodworde, *sb.* message, 13. 473. A.S. *bod*, a command.
- Bodyn, *pp.* bidden, hence, bidden to do battle, challenged to fight, 16. 103. See Bede.
- Bogh, *imp. s.* bow, 7. 307; *pt. s.* Boghed, bowed to, obeyed, 2. xvii. 112; Boghui, bowed, 7. 314. A.S. *búgan*, to bow.
- Bogh, *sb.* bough, 7. 314. A.S. *boh*.
- Boght, *pp.* bought, 5. 5607.
- Bok, *sb.* S. *bok*. 7. 9: *dat. s.* Boke, 1 a. 362.
- Bolle, *sb.* bowl, 15. v. 89. A.S. and O. Fries. *bolla*.
- Bolled, *pp.* swollen, 15. v. 67. Also spelt *bolned*. See Boln. Used in Exod. ix. 31.
- Bolleþ, *pr. s.* swells, 15. v. 99. Also spelt Bolneþ.
- Boln, *v.* to swell, 8 a. 108; *pt. s.* Bolned, swelled, became full, 13. 363. Dan. *bolne*, Sw. *bulna*, to swell, bulge; cf. E. *bole* of a tree, *boil*, a tumour, *billow*, a swelling wave.
- Bon, *adj.* (generally *boun*), bowne, ready, ready to start, 7. 110. Icel. *búinn*, pp. of *búa*, to prepare; whence *bound* in the phrase 'a ship bound for New York;' unconnected with the vb. *bind*.
- Bon, *sb.* boon, 8 a. 209; prayer, 8 b. 66. Cf. A.S. *bén*, a prayer.
- Bon, *sb.* bone, 3. 144. A.S. *bán*.
- Bonayrelyche, *adv.* debonaïrly, reverently, 9. 85, 87. Fr. *de bon air*, of good mien.
- Bonchede, *pt. s.* struck, 15 pr. 71. Du. *bonken*, to knock.
- Bond, *pt. s.* bound, 1 a. 116; enclosed, 15. i. 159.
- Bonde, *sb.* *dat. pl.* bonds, 4 b. 12.
- Bonde, *sb.* *gen.* bondman's, 5. 5762.
- Bondemen, *sb.* *pl.* bondmen, serfs, 1 a. 287; peasants, 15 pr. 96.
- Bone, *sb.* petition, 1 b. 37; prayer, 11 b. 46. See Bon.
- Bonen, *adj.* made of bone, 3. 141. A.S. *bánen*, bony.
- Bonk, *sb.* bank, 13. 379; *gen.* Bonkez, 13. 483; *pl.* Bonkez, 13. 363.
- Bonure, *adv.* debonaïrly, politely, 12. 332. See Bonayrelyche.
- Boot, *sb.* S. a boat, 17 a. iv. 1.
- Bor, *sb.* boar, 12. 203.
- Bord, *sb.* a table (lit. a board), 20. 44.
- Bordun, *sb.* a pilgrim's staff, 15. vi. 8. F. *bourdon*, Ital. *bordone*.
- Bore, *pp.* born, 5. 5646; 12. 240; Boren, 6. 98.
- Borewe, *sb.* a surety, 3. 113. A.S. *bork*, a pledge, loan.
- Borewyng, *sb.* borrowing, 3. 194.
- Borgages, *sb.* *pl.* tenements in towns, held by a particular tenure, 15. iii. 77. F. *bourg*, town, and *gage*, pledge.
- Borgounez, *pr. pl.* burgeon, bud, 13. 1042. O.F. *bourgeon*; cf. Gael. *borr*, a knob, bunch, *burr*.
- Borne, *sb.* stream, burn, 13. 482. A.S. *burne*; cf. G. *brunnen*, a well.
- Borwes, *sb.* *pl.* sureties, sponsors, 15. i. 75. See Borewe.

- Borwȝ**, S. a place of shelter, 12. 9. E. *borough*, *barrow*, from A. S. *beorgan*, to hide.
- Bosk**, *imp. s.* stow, 13. 351. O. E. *busk*, to get oneself ready, Icel. *bóask*, to prepare oneself, from *búa*, to prepare. See *Busk*.
- Boske**, *sb.* bush, wood, 3. 168; *sb. pl.* *Boskez*, bushes, thickets, 13. 322. Icel. *buskr*, a tuft of hair, *bush*; cf. It. *bosco*. The O. E. *boske* is not derived from It. *bosco*, but is of cognate origin.
- Bot**, *sb.* boot; to bot =as a remedy, for our *ȝood*, 13. 473. See *Bote*.
- Bot**, *pt. s.* bit, 15. v. 67.
- Bot**, *conj.* but, however, 7. 4; *Bote*, except, 1 a. 45; unless, 1 a. 18; 6. 39; but, except, 1 a. 70.
- Bote**, *sb.* amendment, remedy, 3. 176; 4 b. 9; 20. 2, 8; *ȝood*, 3. 300. A. S. *bót*, a remedy, *boot*; from A. S. *bet*, better, *bétan*, to make better, kindle a fire; cf. Sc. *beet*, to kindle. See *Bete*.
- Bote-ȝef**, *conj.* but if, except that, 18 a. 153.
- Boȝem**, *sb.* bottom, 13. 1030; *Bohom*, a bottom, vale, 13. 383; *pl.* *Boȝemez*, 13. 450.
- Botles**, *adv.* without remedy, irremediably, 12. 134. See *Bote*.
- Bouele**, *sb.* bowel, 20. 311. O. F. *boel*, from Lat. *botellus*, a little sausage.
- Bounté**, *sb.* F. goodness, 4 a. 30; 5. 5<sup>(4)</sup>.
- Bourd**, *sb.* jest, 18 b. 105. O. F. *bourde*, a jest, corrupted from O. F. *bohort*, a tournament, game; from *horde*, a barrier, E. *hurdle*.
- Boure**, *sb.* bower, i. e. lady's chamber, 15. iii. 97; *pl.* *Bourcz*, bowers, sleeping-places, 13. 322. A. S. *búr*, a bedchamber, from *búan*, to dwell in.
- Bourne**, *sb.* brook, 15 *pr.* 8. See *Borne*.
- Boute**, *prep.* without, 12. 149, 211. A. S. *bútan*, without.
- Bowande**, *pres. part.* bowing, obedient, 5. 5<sup>(3)</sup>6.
- Bow-draucht**, *sb.* bowshot (lit. bow-draught), 16. 19.
- Bowe**, *v.* to bend one's way, go, 13. 482; *pt. s.* Bowed, bent their way, made their way, went, 13. 379. See *Bues*.
- Boxum**, *adj.* obedient, 15. i. 108. A. S. *buhsom* (for *bugsom*), pliant, obedient, from *búgan*, to *bow*, bend.
- Boxumly**, *adv.* obediently, 12. 322.
- Boxumnes**, *sb.* obedience, 15. i. 111. A. S. *buhsomnes*. See *Boxum*.
- Boye**, *sb.* young man, 15 *pr.* 77. It implies contempt rather than youthfulness.
- Boȝte**, *pt. s.* bought, 1 a. 455.
- Brade**, *adj.* broad, 2. viii. 4.
- Brak**, *pt. s.* broke, 5. 5922.
- Braste**, *pt. pl.* burst, 19. 671. A. S. *berstan*, *pt. t.* *bærst*, later E. *brast*.
- Bratful**, *adv.* brimful, 15 *pr.* 41. Sw. *bräddful*, brimful, from *brädd*, a brim. Cf. A. S. *berdful*, from *berd*, a brim.
- Brayde**, *sb.* moment; *at a brayde* at a start, in a moment, 13. 539; attack, 10. 1925; *pl.* *Braydes*, grimaces, 10. 2227. Icel. *bragð*, a sudden motion, trick, sleight, look, expression.
- Braydes**, *pr. s.* moves quickly, hastens, rushes, 12. 149. Icel. *bregða*, to start. See above.
- Braynde**, *pres. part.* braying, roaring, 9. 79. O. F. *braire*, to bray, roar, W. *bragal*, to vociferate.
- Brec**, *pt. s.* broke, 1 a. 386.
- Brede**, *sb.* bread, 2. ciii. 31, 34. A. S. *bread*.
- Brede**, *sb.* breadth, 13. 316; a

- broad space, freedom, 2. xvii. 53. A. S. *bréðo*, G. *breite*.
- Bref**, adj. short, little, 4 c. 56. F. *bref*, Lat. *brevis*.
- Breke**, v. to break, 2. xvii. 99.
- Breme**, adj. S. fierce, bold, 12. 18; Brem, furious, angry, 8 a. 152. A. S. *bremman*, to rage, roar.
- Breme**, adv. boldly, loudly, 4 d. 27. See above.
- Bremely**, adv. S. fiercely; hence, loudly, 12. 23; Bremly, furiously, 8 a. 128; Bremli, 8 b. 41.
- Bren**, sb. bran, 15. vii. 270.
- Bren**, v. to burn, 8 a. 122; Brenne, 20. 251; pr. s. *Brenneþ*, burns, 18 a. 31; pt. s. *Brende*, burnt, 1 b. 7; 19. 289; pt. pl. *Brenned*, burnt, 13. 959; Brend, 11 a. 61; pp. *Brend*, 3. 183. See also **Barnde**. A. S. *brennan*, to burn, G. *brennen*.
- Brene**, sb. burning, fire, 9. 56. A. S. *bryne*, a burning.
- Brened**, pt. pl. burned, 13. 509. See **Bren**.
- Brent**, pt. s. burnt, 2. xvii. 24. See **Bren**.
- Brentest**, adj. superl. steepest, highest, 13. 379. Sw. *brant*, steep; cf. W. *bryn*, a hill.
- Brest**, v. to burst, 8 b. 104.
- Breuet**, sb. brief, letter of indulgence, 15. pr. 71.
- Breuh**, pt. s. brewed, 15. v. 133.
- Breusters**, sb. pl. alewives, female brewers, 15 pr. 98.
- Briddes**, sb. pl. birds, 4 d. 27; 12. 23; gen. pl. *Briddes*, 4 d. 2; pl. *Briddis*, 17 a. iv. 32. A. S. *brid*, a brood, the young of any bird or animal.
- Brig**, sb. bridge, 11 c. 78. A. S. *brig*, *brycg*, G. *brücke*.
- Brin**, v. to burn, 8 a. 142; 8 b. 228; 11 a. 55; pres. part. *Brinand*, 2. ciii. 10. See **Bren**.
- Britil**, adj. brittle, frail, 17. Ps. cii. 14.
- Brochede**, pt. s. 1 p. fastened (them) together, 15. v. 126. Cf. E. *brooch*, Gael. *brog*, to goad, prick.
- Brod**, adj. broad, 4 c. 27.
- Broght**, pt. pl. *bringt*, 7. 3; *Brohte*, 4 c. 5; pp. *Broght*, 7. 25; pp. *Broht*, 4 b. 13.
- Brond**, sb. brand, 3. 182; 20. 263; pl. *Brondes*, brands, i. e. fireside, 3. 109.
- Brohely**, adv. hastily, quickly, 13. 1030. The proper meaning of Icel. *braðligr* is suddenly, quickly; it also means rashly; but Sc. *braithly* sometimes means *violently*. It is here a mere expletive. See *Brohel*, in Stratmann.
- Brouch**, sb. brooch, 18 a. 171.
- Brouste**, pt. s. brought, 1 b. 50; *Broste*, 1 a. 273; pt. pl. *Broste*, 1 a. 122; pp. *Broust*, 6. 76.
- Brurd-ful**, adj. full to the brim, brimful, 13. 383. A. S. *brerd*, *breord*, a brim. See **Bratful**.
- Brusten**, pp. damaged, hurt severely, 12. 154; (*have* being omitted). A. S. *berstan*, O. E. *bresten*, to burst. Cf. Dan. *bröst*, hurt, damage.
- Brutayne**, Brittany, 1 a. 302. Brittany was sometimes called Little Britain to distinguish it from Great Britain.
- Bruttenet**, pp. destroyed, slain, 12. 206. A. S. *bretan*, *brytan*, Swed. *bryta*, Dan. *bryde*, to destroy; cf. A. S. *brytse*, a fragment, *britlic*, broken in pieces, E. *brittle*. The *n* appears in Sw. *brynting*, a fragment.
- Bryche**, adj. reduced, poor, 5. 5821. A. S. *bryce*, liable to *break*, frail, vain. (Grein.)
- Bryddez**, sb. pl. birds, 13. 288. See **Briddes**.
- Bryht**, adj. bright, 4 c. 27; 4 d. 26.
- Brynton**, sb. brimstone, 13. 967. A better modern spelling would be *brinstone*, where *brin* = burning.

- from O. E. *brenne*, to burn. Cf. Sc. *brunstane*. See Brene.
- Bryȝt**, *adj.* bright, 5. 5651; as *sb.* bright one, fair one, 13. 470.
- Buen**, to be, 4 *a.* 18; *subj. pr. pl.* 3. 84. See Ben.
- Bues**, *fr. s.* bows, obeys, 8 *b.* 20. A. S. *búgan*, to bow, bend.
- Bueȝ**, *pr. pl.* are, 3. 109. See Ben.
- Bugge**, *v.* to buy, 18 *a.* 52; *fr. s.* Buggeȝ buys, bribes, 15. iii. 151; *fr. pl.* Buggen, 15. iii. 72; Buggeȝ, *id.* 74. A. S. *biegan*.
- Bughes**, *sh. pl.* boughs, 10. 680. A. S. *boh*. See Bogh.
- Bugles**, *sh. pl.* wild oxen, 14 *c.* 132. O. F. *bugle*, Lat. *buculus*, dim. of *bos*.
- Buile**, *v.* to boil, 20. 295; Builen, 20. 304.
- Bulez**, *sh. pl.* bulls, 13. 392.
- Buminede**, *pt. s.* tasted, took a draught, 15. v. 137. Prov. E. *bum*, drink, *bumpy*, tipsy. Cf. E. *bumper*.
- Bun**, 7. 221. See Bon, *adj.*
- Bundyn**, *pp.* bound, 16. 115.
- Buoȝe**, *adj. pl.* both, 9. 64.
- Burde**, *sb.* woman, lady, 4 *b.* 36; 13. 378. A. S. *bryd*, a wife, bride, lady. The opposite change is seen in O. E. *brid* for *bird*.
- Burgeis**, *sh. pl.* burgesses, 15 *fr.* 96; iii. 150.
- Buriel**, *sb.* tomb, 17. Mar. vi. 29; Buryel, 18 *a.* 119. A. S. *byrgels*, tomb, from *byrgan*, to bury; cf. A. S. *beorgan*, to hide.
- Buriing**, *sb.* burying, 1 *a.* 522.
- Burn**, *sb.* stream, 16. 39.
- Burn**, *sb.* man, 12. 332; Burne, 13. 288; *pl.* Burnes; of burnes, by men, 12. 121. A. S. *beorn*, a warrior, chief.
- Burȝ-tonge**, *sb.* native tongue, 18 *a.* 192.
- Buschen**, *v.* to go, 12. 171. Generally spelt *busken*, *buske*, or *busk*. See Busk.
- Busemare**, *sb.* scorn, mockery, 1 *a.* 464. A. S. *bysmér*, infamy, from *bismériān*, to besmear; from *bi*, by, and *smére*, fat.
- Busk**, *imp. s.* get ready, 7. 211; *pt. s.* Busked, went his way, 12. 372; Buskede him, hurried, 12. 21; Busked him, prepared himself to go, repaired, went, 15. iii. 14; *imp. s.* Busk, prepare (for thyself), 13. 333. Icel. *búask*, to prepare oneself, reflexive form of *búa*, to prepare. See Bosk.
- Busk**, *sb.* bush, 16. 71.
- Bustelyng**, *pres. part. used as pr. pl.* bustle, hurry, 15. vi. 4.
- But**, *prep.* without, 16. 447.
- But**, *conj.* unless, 5. 5757; 19. 552; provided that, 5. 5764; but if = unless, 19. 636.
- Bub**, *pr. pl.* are, 18 *a.* 9. See Ben.
- Buyrde**, *sb.* lady, 15. iii. 14. A. S. *brýd*, E. bride. See Burde.
- By**, *conj.* by the time that, 13. 403.
- By**, *v.* to be, 9. 9; 13. 356; 1 *p. pl. fr. subj.* may be, 9. 102. See Ben.
- Byclypped**, *pp.* surrounded, 18 *a.* 94.
- Bycome**, *v.* to become, suit, 3. 162; *pp.* Bycome, become, 5. 5821.
- Byd**, *pr. s.* asks, begs for, 3. 175. Put for *byt*, contr. form of *byddeȝ*. See below.
- Bydde**, *v.* to pray, intercede, 9. 119; 1 *p. pl. fr.* Byddeȝ, pray, 9. 166. A. S. *biddan*. See Bidde.
- Byddinde**, *pres. part.* praying to, 9. 124.
- Byde**, *subj. pr. s. 2 p.* abide for, have to wait for (a surety), 3. 113.
- Bydene**, *adv.* at once, besides, 11 *b.* 53. See Bidene.
- Bye**, *subj. pr. s. 2 p.* buy, 5. 5793.
- Byeȝ**, *pr. pl.* are, 9. 46; *imp. pl.* be ye, 9. 75. See Ben.

- B**
- Byfyl, *pt. s.* it befell, 5. 3873.  
Bygeten, *pp.* gotten, gained, 3.  
221.  
Byggyng, *sb.* building, habitation, 13. 378. A.S. *biggan*, to build, Sw. *bygga*.  
By-hest, *sb.* S. promise, 12. 57; grant, 18 b. 9; Byheste, 18 b. 25. See Beheste.  
Byhote, *pp.* promised, 18 b. 23. See Bihote.  
Byhoueþ, *pr. s.* is needful, 3. 37; *fr. pl.* Byhoues, behove, are obliged to, 10. 492. A.S. *behófian*, to behove.  
Bylyue, *adv.* quickly, 10. 1229. See Belyue.  
Bynne, *prep.* within, 13. 452. A.S. *binnan*, within; cf. Sc. *ben*.  
By-rad, *pp.* determined, resolved, self-advised, 4 c. 22. A.S. *réd-an*, to advise, determine.  
Dys, *sb.* purple, 4 b. 38. Lat. *lysus*, Gk. *πύρρος*.  
Byschyne, *pp.* shone upon, 18 a. 139.  
Byse, *imp. s. 2 p.* look about, be circumspect, 3. 160. A.S. *beseón*, to look about.  
Bysyhede, *sb.* busyhood, continual care, 9. 11.  
By-taht, *pp.* committed, delivered, 4 c. 32; *pt. s.* Bytaþt, entrusted, gave, 13. 528. A.S. *betécan*, to commit, betake.  
Ey-þan, by the time that, 12. 220. A.S. *bi þam*.  
By-thuixte, betwixt, 6. 121.  
Bytuene, *prep.* between, 4 a. 1. A.S. *betwyan*.
- C**
- Cacces, *pr. s.* takes, lit. catches, 12. 353; *pt. s.* Caste, 1 a. 385. See Chacche.  
Caitifte, *sb.* wretchedness, 8 b. 30; Caytefte, 10. 529. O.F. *captiveite*, from Lat. *captivitas*.  
Cald, *sb.* cold, 10. 1438.  
Calewe, *sb.* baldpate, shaveling, 1 b. 89. A.S. *calo*, bald, E. *callow*.  
Calixtes, Saint Calixt's, 1 a. 191.  
Cam, Caen, 1 a. 271, 301.  
Cam, *pt. s.* came, 1 b. 70.  
Cam, *prop. name*, Cain, 13. 299.  
Can, *pr. s.* knows, 20. 280. A.S. *cunnan*, *pr. t. ic can*, þu canst, he can.  
Can, *pt. s. and pl.* began; but used as aux. vb., as in Can ga=did go, went, 16. 148; cf. 7. 66.  
Candelmasse day, *sb.* Candlemas day, 1 b. 3.  
Candlen, *sb. pl.* candles, 1 a. 472.  
Canelle, *sb.* cinnamon, 14 c. 27. F. *cannelle*, dim. of *canne*, a cane.  
Canstow, *for* canst thou, 19. 632.  
Cant, *adj.* proud, 11 c. 107. Either from O.F. *coint*, neat, pretty, or from the O.Sw. *kant*, proud, which Ihre connects with the Sw. phrase *vara på sin kant*, to give oneself airs, lit. to be one's corner.  
Carayne, *sb.* carrion, 13. 459. F. *charogne*, from Lat. *caro*, flesh.  
Carfulli, *adv.* full of anxiety, anxiously, ruefully, 12. 152.  
Carien, *v.* to wander, go to and fro, 15 pr. 29. A.S. *cerran*, to turn, G. *kehren*.  
Caroin, *sb.* carcase, 8 b. 197. See Carayne.  
Carped, 1 p. s. *pt.* spoke, talked, 12. 217; *pt. s.* Carpede, told, 15. ii. 166. Etym. doubtful.  
Cas, *sb.* case, 1 a. 33; circumstance, 1 a. 36; chance, hap, fortune, 1 a. 80; 12. 326. Lat. *casus*, from *cadere*, to fall.  
Cast, *v.* to imagine, contrive, 10. 1918; Casten, 15. iii. 18; *pr. pl.* Casten, reckon, consider, 19. 212; *pt. s.* Castc, threw, 1 a. 115; designed, purposed, 19. 406; plotted, 19. 584; *pp.* Casten, considered, 10. 432. Sw. *kasta*, to cast.

- Catele**, *sb.* goods, property, 8 b. 77; *Catel*, 8 b. 112; *Catelle*, price, 14 a. 44. See *Kateyl*.
- Caurimauri**, *sb.* the name of a rough coarse material, 15 v. 62. Sometimes called *cary*, as in Pierce the Ploughman's Crede.
- Caytefte**, *sb.* wretchedness, 10. 520; *Caytite* 10. 551. See *Caitifte*.
- Castē**, *pt. s.* caught, 1 a. 385.
- Cecile**, Cecilia, 1 a. 300.
- Cedres**, *sb. pl.* cedars, 2. ciii. 36.
- Ceriously**, *adv.* minutely, with full details, 10. 185. The word is glossed by *ceriose* in the Ellesmere MS., and Duange has 'Seriose, fuse, minutatim, articulatum.'
- Chacche**, *v.* catch, 15. ii. 167; *2 p. pl. pr. subj.* *Chacche*, 15. ii. 180. F. *chasser*, to chase, get. See *Cacces*.
- Chaffare**, *sb.* merchandise, 5. 5797; 19. 138; barter, traffic, 15. *pr. 31.* *Chaffare* = *chap-fare*. A.S. *ceāp*, a bargain, sale, whence E. *cheap*, A.S. *ceāpian*, to buy, *chop*, *cheapen*.
- Chaffare**, *v.* to traffick, 19. 139.
- Chalenge**, *v.* to claim, 14 a. 64; *Chalange*, 18 b. 38; *pt. s.* *Chalangede*, claimed, 18 b. 18. F. law term; from Lat. *calumniare*, to accuse.
- Chamberere** *sb.* handmaid, 14 b. 28.
- Chapeleyns**, *sb. pl.* chaplains, 15. i. 164.
- Chapmanhode**, *sb.* trade, barter, 19. 143. See *Chaffare*.
- Chapmon**, *sb.* pedlar, 15 *pr. 61*; *pl.* *Chapmen*, merchants, 19. 135. A.S. *ceāp*, barter; cf. E. *chop*, *cheapen*; also *chap*, a fellow; cf. *merchant* in Rom. and Jul. ii. 4.
- Char**, *sb.* car, chariot, 20. 162. F. *char*, Lat. *carrus*.
- Charge**, *sb.* burden, 17. Mar. iv. 19. The usual sense of O. E. *charge*; from F. *charger*, to load a *car*.
- Charged**, *pp.* loaded, 5. 5606. See above.
- Charyté**, *sb.* charity, 5. 5737; par *charite* = for charity, 3. 12. Lat. *carus*, dear.
- Chaseris**, *sb. pl.* chasers, men in chase, 16. 91.
- Chaste**, *v.* to chasten, 15. vii. 303.
- Chaud**, *adj.* hot, 15. vii. 299. F. *chaud*, Lat. *calidus*.
- Chaunce**, *sb.* chance, 5. 5632; fortune, 5. 5792; circumstance, 12. 54.
- Chaungeh**, *pr. s.* changes, 6. 23; *pp.* *Chaunged*, 5. 5884.
- Che**, she, 12. 118.
- Cheef-mete**, *sb.* chopped food (?) 15. vii. 281. Other MSS. have *chiriueillis* or *cheruelys*, i.e. *chervils*; Hall. gives 'chife, a fragment.'
- Chees**, *pt. t.* chose, 14 a. 18; *Ches*, 14 a. 31. See *Chese*.
- Cheeuen**, *v.* to succeed (lit. achieve), 15 *pr. 31.* F. *achever*, from *chef*, head.
- Cheld**, *adj.* cold, 6. 29.
- Chele**, *sb.* chill, cold, 9. 63; 15. i. 23; for *chele* = to prevent a chill, 15. vii. 299. A.S. *céle*, coldness.
- Chenes**, *sb. pl.* chines, chinks, cracks, 18 a. 82. A.S. *cīnu*, a chink.
- Cheose**, *imp. pl.* choose, 15. iii. 94.
- Chepynge**, *sb.* market, 15. vii. 287. Cf. *Chaffare*.
- Cherche**, *sb.* church, 5. 5777; 6. 76.
- Cher**, *sb.* countenance; dreari cher, sorrowful countenance, 8 a. 235.
- Chere**, *sb.* countenance, 1 b. 72; manner, mien, 4 a. 15; 19. 396; demeanour, 5. 5677; bearing, 11 b. 45. O. F. *chere*, the face; Low. Lat. *cara*, face; Gk. *kápa*, the head.
- Cherles**, *sb. pl.* churls, peasants, 18 a. 8. A.S. *ceorl*, a peasant; Icel. *karl*, a man.

- Cherli**, *adv.* dearly, fondly, 12. 62.  
*F. cher*, Lat. *carus*.
- Cherubin**, *sb. pl.* cherubim, 2. xvii. 29.
- Chese**, *v.* to choose, 19. 227; 20. 60; *imp. s.* (*used for imp. pl.*)
- Ches**, 20. 61, 184. A. S. *ceósan*.
- Chesun**, *sb.* cause, reason, 5. 5649; occasion, account, 7. 185. O. F. *causun*, from Lat. acc. *occasionem*.
- Cheventeyn**, *sb.* captain, 14 *a.* 72; *Cheuetayn*, 13. 464. E. *chieftain*, *captain*, from E. *chief*, F. *chef*, Lat. *caput*, which is equivalent to A. S. *heafod*, E. *head*.
- Cheviss**, *v.* achieve their purpose, be successful, prosper, speed, 16. 427. See *Cheeuen*.
- Chewen**, *pr. pl.* chew, i.e. eat up, devour, 15. *i.* 167.
- Chibolles**, *sb. pl.* onions of a small kind, 15. vii. 281. F. *ciboule*. Lat. *capulla*, dim. of *capa*, an onion.
- Childer**, *sb. pl.* children, 2. viii. 5.
- Church**, *sb.* church, 1 *a.* 484; *pl.* *Chirchen*, 1 *a.* 511.
- Chirchegong**, *sb.* churching, 1 *a.* 470, 483. 488; *Chirgegong*, 1 *a.* 474. Lit. a *church-going*.
- Chirries**, *sb. pl.* cherries, 15. vii. 281.
- Chiualrie**, *sb.* company of knights, the knights of Christendom, 19. 235.
- Chongeden**, *pt. pl.* they changed, 9. 187.
- Christen**, *adj.* Christian, 19. 222.
- Church**, *sb.* church, 1 *b.* 4.
- Chysly**, *adv.* choicely, dearly, 13. 543.
- Chyteryng**, *sb.* chattering, chirping, 18 *a.* 163. Formed from the sound.
- Cité**, *sb.* F. city, 1 *a.* 482.
- Clam**, *pt. s.* climbed, 13. 405.
- Clanlych**, *adv.* cleanly, 13. 310.
- Claustres**, *sb. pl.* cloisters, 9. 152.
- Lat. *claustrum*, from *claudere*, to shut.
- Clef**, *pt. s.* cleft, 13. 368.
- Cleme**, *imp. s.* daub, plaster with clay, 13. 312. A. S. *clæmian*, to smear; *clam*, mud, clay; South Prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware. Connected with A. S. *lám*, loam.
- Clene**, *adv.* thoroughly, 1 *a.* 358.
- Clenges**, *pr. s.* clings, adheres, 13. 1034. See *Clynges*.
- Clennes**, *sb.* cleanliness, purity, 2. xvii. 67.
- Clepe**, *v.* to call, 20. 151; *Clepus*, 2 *p. s. pr.* callest, 12. 249; *pr. pl.*
- Clepe**, 19. 191; *pt. s.* *Clepte*, 15. *i.* 4; *Clepide*, 17 *a.* 1. 20; *Clepuð*, 12. 56; *Clepet*, 15. iii. 3; *pp.* *Cleped*, 6. 134; *Clept*, 14 *a.* 62. A. S. *cleopian*, to call; cf. O. E. *clappe* (Chaucer) to talk, boast.
- Clerken**, *sb. gen. pl.* clerics', of clerks, 1 *a.* 189.
- Cler-matin**, *sb.* a kind of fine bread used for breakfast, 15. vii. 292. From *clear*, fine, and *matin*, morning.
- Clipped**, *pt. s.* S. embraced, 12. 63.
- Clom**, *sb.* a profound silence, 9. 35. O. E. *clom*, hush! Cf. Prov. E. *clam*, *clem*, to pinch, starve, A. S. *clam*, a bandage, Du. *klemmen*, to pinch, E. *clamp*.
- Cloos**, *sb.* a close place, emprisonment, 14 *c.* 63.
- Clottes**, *sb. pl.* clots, lumps, 18 *a.* 79.
- Cloþe**, *sb.* garment, 5. 5714; clothing (?), 6. 90; *Cloth*, 5. 5733.
- Clobeden**, *pt. pl.* clothed, 15. *pr. s.* 3.
- Clobt**, *for Cloþ*, *sb.* clothing, 3. 111.
- Cloude**, *sb.* clod, earth, 4 *d.* 31.
- Clouen**, *pt. pl.* cleft, became cloven, 12. 965.

- Cloutes**, *sb. pl.* old clothes, 15. ii. 196; pieces, 13. 965.
- Cloustand.** *pres. part.* patching, cobbling, mending, 12. 14. See **Clowtes**.
- Clowe-gylofres**, *sb. pl.* cloves, 14. c. 26. F. *clou*, Lat. *clavus*, a nail, and F. *girofle*, a clove, Lat. *caryophyllum*, from Gk. κάρυον, nut, and φύλλον, leaf.
- Clowtes**, *sb. pl.* fragments, lit. patches, 13. 367. A.S. *clut*, a *clout*, patch.
- Clupie**, *v.* to call, 1 a. 79. See **Clepus**.
- Clynges**, *pr. s.* shrinks, 10. 823. A.S. *clingan*, to wither, shrink.
- Clyppe**, *v.* to clasp; *clyppe to* = draw closely, 13. 418.
- Cnowen**, *pp.* known, 13. 373.
- Cofer**, *sb.* coffer, ark, 13. 310; *pl.* *Cotres*, boxes, 20. 23. F. *coffre*, Lat. *cophinus*, Gk. κόφινος, basket.
- Coffyns**, *sb. pl.* baskets, 17. Mar. vi. 43. See above.
- Cok**, *sb. cook*, 20. 246.
- Cokeneyes**, *sb. pl.* cooks, scullions, 15. vii. 272. Another interpretation is small cocks, lean fowls. Cf. Shakesp. K. Lear, ii. 4. 123.
- Coket**, *sb.* a kind of fine bread, so called because stamped with a *coket* or seal, 15. vii. 292.
- Cole**, *sb. coal*, 13. 456.
- Colopus**, *sh. pl.* collops, 15. vii. 272. *Collops* are slices of meat, beaten and then cooked.
- Col-plontes**, *sb. pl.* cabbages, 15. vii. 273. L. *caulis*, A.S. *oil*, *cole-wort*, G. *kohl*.
- Com**, *v.* to come, 7. 14; *Come*, 1 a. 84; *pt. s.* *Com*, came, 1 a. 60; 5. 5626; *Come*, 2. xvii. 27; 5. 5590; 7. 45; *pl.* *Come*, 1 a. 62; *Com*, 7. 7; *Com* by arrived near, came up with, 12. 220; *pp.* *Come*, descended, 12. 314; *gerund*, to *Comene*, to come, 9. 40; *pres. part.* *Cominde*, coming, 9. 228; *pp.* *Comen*, 19. 260; A.S. *cuman*.
- Comaundet**, *pt. s.* commanded, 15. i. 20; *Comande*, 12. 347.
- Comandour**, *sb.* commander, 19. 495.
- Combrez**, *pr. s.* encumbers, i.e. alters, 13. 1024.
- Come**, *sb.* coming, 13. 467.
- Come**, *pt. s.* came, 7. 45. See *Com*.
- Come**, *v.* to come, 1 a. 84; *pt. s.* *Come*, 2. xvii. 27. See *Com*.
- Comen**, *adj.* common, 12. 6.
- Comers**, *sb. pl.* passers-by, 15. ii. 206. Cf. A.S. *cuma*, a stranger.
- Cominde**, *pres. part.* coming, 9. 228. See *Com*.
- Comissarie**, *sb.* commissary, 15. iii. 138.
- Conilyng**, *sh.* a stranger, 19 a. 194. A.S. *cuman*, to come; O. H. G. *chomeling*, a new comer.
- Commyxstion**, *sb.* admixture, 18 a. 161.
- Compainie**, *sb.* F. company. 1 a. 311. From Low Lat. *companium*, a mess, from *cum* and *panis*, bread.
- Comparisoun**, *v.* to compare, 17. Mar. iv. 30.
- Compers**, *sb. pl.* compeers, comrades, 12. 370.
- Comprehended**, *pp.* retained, 14 a. 118.
- Comsed**, *pt. s.* F. commenced, began, 12. 37; began (to be), proved (to be), 12. 194. So also *farlous* *perdous*.
- Comste**, 2 p. s. comest thou, 9. 53; *pr. s.* *Comþ*, 5. 5592. See *Com*, *Come*.
- Comunlych**, *adv.* commonly, 5. 5723.
- Comynde**, *pres. part.* coming, 9. 4. See *Cominde*.
- Comynge**, *sb.* coming, 9. 41.
- Comyns**, *sb. pl.* commons, 15. iii. 20.
- Con**, *pr. s.* can, 4 a. 30; used as auxiliary = did, 13. 363; *pr. pl.*

- Conen, know, 14 c. 56. See Conne.  
**Confermeþ**, *pr. s.* confirms, 6. 63.  
**Coninge**, *sb.* S. cunning, skill, 12. 120.  
**Conne**, *v.* to know, 1 a. 223; 1 *f. s. fr.* I acknowledge, I owe, 12. 297; *fr. s.* Con, knows, 1 a. 224; Con, can, 3. 24; *pt. s.* Couzde, 12. 120; *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* Conne, can, 19. 483; *pr. pl.* Conen, know, 14 c. 81; Conneþ, know, 18 a. 187; can, 18 a. 91; *pt. pl.* Couſe, could, 1 a. 215; *subj. pr. s.* Conne, know, 1 a. 219; *pl.* Conne, 6. 106; A.S. *cunnan*, *pr. t. ic can*, *pt. t. ic ean*.  
**Conrai**, *sb.* entertainment, 7. 141. O.F. *conroi*, preparation, from O.F. *roi*, order; hence F. *corroyer*, to prepare, *curry* leather. E. *ar-ray* is from the same root.  
**Conseil**, *sb.* F. counsel, 1 a. 27.  
**Conseili**, *v.* F. counsel, advise, 1 a. 33; *pt. pl.* Conseilede, 1 a. 72.  
**Constablesse**, *sb.* constable's wife, 19. 53.  
**Constorie**, *sb.* consistory, an ecclesiastical court, 15. iii. 32.  
**Contenance**, *sb.* appearance, mien, 19. 320.  
**Contesse**, *sb.* countess, 1 a. 302.  
**Contrai**, *sb.* F. country, 1 b. 90; Contreie, 1 a. 76; Contreye, 1 a. 293; *pl.* Contreies, districts, 1 a. 263; Contreyes, 1 a. 221. F. *contrée*, It. *contrada*, from Lat. *contra*, against: cf. G. *gegend*, country, from *gegen*, against.  
**Controeued**, *pt. pl.* contrived, 13. 266.  
**Conyng**, *sb. pl.* rabbits, conies, 12. 182. The form *conynges* might have been expected here. G. *kaninchen*, a rabbit, Du. *konijn*.  
**Coostez**, *sb. pl.* properties; *hit coostez*, its properties, 13. 1033; Costez, 1 a. 1024. Icel. *kost*, custom, habit, circumstance.  
**Cop**, *sb. top*, 18 a. 119. W. *cop*, a top.  
**Copes**, *sb. pl.* capes, capes used by friars, 15 *pr.* 53, 58.  
**Copeþ**, *pr. s.* gives a cope to, 15. iii. 138.  
**Coppe**, *sb. cup*, 3. 125.  
**Courageus**, *adj.* F. courageous, 1 a. 77.  
**Corbyal**, *sb. raven*, 13. 456. O.F. *corbel*, a raven, Lat. *corvus*; prov. E. *corbie*.  
**Corns**, *sb. pl. corn*, harvests, 7. 39; Cornes, cornfields, 17 a. ii. 23.  
**Courouþ**, *pr. s.* crowns, 15. i. 122.  
**Cors**, *sb.* F. course, 13. 264.  
**Corse**, *v.* to curse, 15. vii. 302; *pp.* Corsed, 13. 1033. A.S. *corsian*, *cursian*, to curse.  
**Corseyt**, *sb. saint*, 15. vi. 23. Lit. a holy body (*corpus sanctum*).  
**Corsing**, *sb.* exchange, barter, 8 b. 124. O.F. *couracier*, a broker; cf. E. *horse-courser*, a horse-dealer.  
**Corsyes**, *sb. pl.* corrosives, caustics, 13. 1034. A shortened form of *corrosive*; see the note.  
**Corteis**, *adj.* F. courteous, 15. iii. 60; Cortey, 12. 194.  
**Cosin**, *sb.* F. kinsman, 1 a. 40, 123.  
**Cost**, *sb. coast*, 14 c. 64; *pl.* Costes, 6. 58; Costese, 13. 460.  
**Coosteþ**, *sb. pl.* properties, 13. 1024. See Coosteþ.  
**Cote**, *sb.* a coat, garment (either for man or woman), 15. v. 91.  
**Coteþ**, *pr. s.* gives coats to, 15. iii. 138.  
**Couche**, *pr. pl.* lie, lie down apart, i.e. are left in the lurch, 15. iii. 35. Other MSS. have *clokke*, i.e. hobble, limp, from E. *clog*.  
**Coude**, *pt. s.* could, 5. 5648; Coude, *subj. pt. s.* could, were able, 5. 5596. See Conne.  
**Coue**, *sb. cave*, den, 7. 221. Northumbrian *cova*, a den (of thieves), Mark xi. 17; E. *cove*.

- Couenable, *adj.* convenient, suitable, 17. Mar. vi. 21; suitable, 18 a. 94. F. *convenable*.
- Couer, *v.* to recover, 10. 811.
- Coueytous, *adj.* covetous, avaricious, 5. 5577; Couetous, 15. iii. 60.
- Couetyse, *sb.* covetousness, 15. *pr.* 58; avarice, 15. v. 107.
- Counforte, *v.* to comfort, 15. i. 179.
- Coupes, *sb. pl.* either hoops, rings, or cups, 15. iii. 23. The B-text favours the former interpretation; cf. E. *cooper*; Du. *kuiper*. See *Coupe* in Stratmann.
- Courtepy, *sb.* short cloak, 15. v. 63. Du. *kort*, short, and *pype*, rough coat; whence E. *peajacket*.
- Couhe, *pt. s.* knew (how to do), 20. 231; Couze, 12. 120; Couzhe, 12. 118; *pt. pl.* Couthen, could, 20. 110; *pp.* Couhe, known, familiar, 3. 44. See *Conne*.
- Craft, *sb.* trade, 15. ii. 202.
- Crafti, *adj.* crafty, 7. 17.
- Creance, *sb.* belief, object of faith, 19. 340. O.F. *creance*, from Lat. *credere*, to believe.
- Creator, *sb.* creature, 13. 394.
- Cresten, *adj.* Christian, 8 b. 31.
- Creyme, *sb.* chrism, oil used in anointing, 6. 144. Gk. *χρῖσμα*, unguent, from *χρῖω*, I anoint.
- Criede, *pt. pl.* cried, 1 a. 95.
- Crist, *sb.* anointed one, 2. xvii. 129; Crist=Christ, 1 b. 17; dat. Criste, 6. 135. Gk. *χριστός*, anointed, from *χρῖω*, I anoint.
- Cristendom, *sb.* christening, 1 a. 183; 6. 1; Christianity, 1 b. 50; the state of being a Christian, 10. 549; baptism, 19. 351; Christendom, i. e. Christian lands, 14 c. 88.
- Cristianytee, *sb.* company of Christians, 19. 544.
- Cristni, *v.* to christen, 6. 31;
- Cristny, 6. 37; Cristnye, 6. 45; 1 *p. s. pr.* Cristni, 6. 122; *pr. s.* Cristneþ, 6. 93; *pr. pl.* Cristneþ, 6. 85; *pp.* Cristned, baptized, 19. 226.
- Cristninge, *sb.* christening, 6. 10; Cristnynge, 6. 49; Cristnyng, 6. 104; *pl.* Cristnynges, 6. 127.
- Criȝed, 1 *p. s. pt.* cried to; *criȝed hire of*, cried to her for, 15. i. 77.
- Criȝinge, *pres. part.* crying, 15. v. 262.
- Croft, *sb.* meadow, field, 15. vii. 277. A.S. *croft*.
- Croice, *sb.* F. cross, 7. 47; 12. 350.
- Crokkes, *sb. pl.* crocks, pots, earthen vessels, 18 a. 46. A.S. *croc*, a pot.
- Crone, *sb.* crone, hag, 19. 432.
- Cronique, *sb.* F. a chronicle, 20. I.
- Crop, *sb.* top (esp. of a tree), 7. 312; 10. 663. A.S. *crop*, a top.
- Croukez, *pr. s.* croaks, 13. 459.
- Crouning, *sb.* crowning, coronation, 1 b. 23.
- Crouny, *v.* to crown, 1 a. 225; *pr. s.* Crounes, 2. cii. 8; *pt. s. 2 p.* Crowned, crownedst, 2. viii. 17. Lat. *corona*.
- Crowdest, *pr. s. 2 p.* dost press, dost push, 19. 296. A.S. *crydan*, to crowd, press.
- Crowdyng, *sb.* pressure, motive power, 19. 299. See above.
- Croys, *sb.* cross, 19. 450. See *Choice*.
- Cruddes, *sb. pl.* curds, 15. vii. 269. W. *crwd*, a round lump.
- Cruwelnes, *sb.* cruelty, 18 b. 30.
- Crystendom, *sb.* the Christian religion, 5. 5764.
- Culuere, *sb.* a dove, 17. Mar. i. 10. A.S. *culfre*, a dove.
- Cum, *v.* to come, 7. 19; *pres. part.* Cumand, 16. 205. See Com.
- Cumand, *pt. s.* commanded, 11 a. 53.

**Cumbred**, *pp.* encumbered, 15. i. 170.

**Cumrit**, *pt. s.* encumbered, troubled, overwhelmed, 16. 486. G. *kummer*, trouble, seems to have been confused with F. *combler*, to heap up, from Lat. *cumulus*, a heap.

**Cumseþ**, *pr. s.* commences, 15. i. 12d. 139; iii. 99. See *Comseþ*.

**Cunne**, *pr. pl.* know how to, 15 *pr.* 33; Cunnen, can, 15. i. 170. See *Conne*.

**Cuntinaunce**, *sb.* appearance, outward show, 15 *pr.* 24.

**Cuntré**, *sb.* F. country, 5. 5876; 15 *fr.* 95.

**Cuppemel**, *adv.* by cupfuls, 15. v. 139. Cf. *Poundmele*.

**Cupydez**, *sb. pl.* cubits, 13. 315.

**Curatours**, *sb. pl.* curates, priests who have cure of souls, 15. i. 169.

**Cure**, *sb.* care, endeavour, 19. 188; in cure=in her care, 19. 230.

**Curtesy**, *sb.* courtesy, kindness, 5. 5862; Curteisye, 19. 166.

**Cussedon**, *pt. pl.* kissed, 15 *pr.* 70. A. S. *cos*, a kiss.

**Custome-houses**, *sb. pl.* apparently the houses or shops which beggars used to visit with the hope of receiving alms, 5. 5585.

**Cuth**, *pt. s.* knew (how to), 7. 30. A. S. *cunnan*, to know, *pt. t. ic cūð*.

## D.

**Daffe**, *sb.* a dolt, 15. i. 129. Old Sw. *döf*, stupid, E. *deaf*.

**Dai-gang**, *sb.* a day's journey, 7. 366.

**Dampned**, *pp.* F. damned, 5. 5681.

**Dance**, *sb.* dance (used ironically), 11 c. 58; Daunce, 74.

**Darked**, *pt. s.* lay hid, 12. 17, 44. Cf. O. E. *dare*, to lie motionless, to be stupefied; Du. *bedaren*, to

cause to be still; Prov. E. *dor*, to stupefy, *dor*, a fool; G. *thor*, a fool, stupid.

**Daunte**, *v. to tame*, 17. Mar. v. 4. O. F. *danter* (mod. F. *dompter*), from Lat. *domitare*, intens. of *domare*, to tame.

**Daw**, *sb. day*; *of daw*, from day, i. e. out of day, out of life; *bring of daw*, to kill, 16. 132; *pl.* Dawes, days, 12. 77.

**Dayes-ejes**, *sb. pl.* daisies, 4 d. 4. A. S. *dæges eige*, the eye of day, a daisy.

**Deaþes**, *sb. gen. s.* of death, 6. 72. Deawes, *sb. pl.* dews, 4 d. 28.

**Debonere**, *adj.* F. mild, gentle, 1 a. 279. F. *de bon air*, of a good mien.

**Debrekyng**, *pres. part.* tearing, 17. Mar. i. 26. Vulg. *discerpens*.

**Debrused**, *pp.* bruised, 1 a. 168. O. F. *bruiser*, F. *briser*, to break, bruise.

**Decipelis**, *sb. pl.* disciples, 8 b. 4.

**Ded**, *pt. s.* did, put, 5. 5707.

**Ded**, *sb.* death, 3. 8; Dede, 2. xvii. 11; Dede, death's, 10. 1890; to ded-ward=towards death, 10. 807; bygan our dede=was the author of our death, 10. 487. Sw. *död*, Du. *dood*, G. *tod*.

**Dede**, *pt. s.* did, 20. 127; put, 5. 5776; caused, made, 5. 5774; dede translate=caused to be translated, 12. 167.

**Dede**, *sb.* deed, 1 a. 23; *pl.* Dedes, 1 a. 113; Dedys, 5. 5667; to dede=to actual fulfilment, 7. 242. A. S. *déd*, G. *that*.

**Dede-stoure**, *sb.* conflict of death, death-struggle, 10. 1820. See *Stour*.

**Deed**, *adj.* dead, 19. 209; *pl.* Deede, 6. 139.

**Deeme**, *v.* to judge, decide, 15. i. 84. See *Deme*.

**Defalte**, *sb.* fault, 20. 20, 78; lack, 20. 75.

- Defaute**, *sb.* fault, 14 *a.* 53; lack, 15. v. 6. O. F. *deffaute*, from *faute* or *falte*, lack; Lat. *fallere*, to fail.
- Defence**, *sb.* prohibition, 13. 243. See below.
- Defendet**, *pt. s.* forbade, 15. iii. 55. (Defende~~h~~=forbids, is another reading.) F. *défendre*, to forbid; whence E. *fend*, *fender*, fence.
- Defye**, *v.* to digest, 15 *pr.* 108. O. F. *deffier*, to distrust, from Lat. *fides*; hence O. E. *defy*, to renounce, reject; but frequently used in the sense to digest.
- Defygurd**, *pp.* disfigured, 10. 2340.
- Deghe**, *v.* to die, 10. 813. Dan. *döe*.
- Degyset**, *pp.* F. disguised, 15 *pr.* 24.
- Deid**, *pt. s.* died, 7. 35; Deide, 1 *a.* 348; *pl.* 1 *a.* 444. Dan. *döe*, to die; the A. S. word is *steorfan*, E. starve.
- Deknes**, *sb. pl.* deacons, 15 *pr.* 92.
- Del**, *sb.* F. grief, sorrow, pain, 12. 349. See Dool.
- Dele**, *v.* to divide, distribute, 1 *a.* 509; to give, 15. i. 173; 1 *p. s.* pr. I give, 175; *pr. s.* Deles, 3. 99; *imp. s.* Del, distribute, 3. 97; *pp.* Deled, parted, 18 *a.* 199. A. S. *dæl*, a *deal*, *dole*, part; G. *theil*.
- Delful**, *adj.* doleful, 13. 400.
- Deliuerly**, *adv.* F. quickly, 12. 349; Delyuerly, nimbly, 16. 206.
- Deliuery**, *v.* to set free, liberate, 1 *a.* 513. Lat. *liber*, free.
- Delphyns**, *sb. pl.* dolphins, 18 *a.* 10.
- Deluers**, *sb. pl.* diggers, workmen with the spade 15 *pr.* 102.
- Delytable**, *adj.* F. delightful, 14 *a.* 54.
- Demaunde**, *sb.* question, 19. 472.
- Deme**, *v.* to deem, judge, 4 *d.* 30; 9. 243; to tell, 12. 151; 1 *p. s. fr.* I condemn, judge, 15. v. 95; *pp.*
- Demed, considered to be, deemed, called, 13. 1020. A. S. *deman*, to judge, *dóm*, doom; O. E. *deemster*, *dempster*, a judge.
- Demmed**, *pt. s.* became dammed up, 13. 384. A. S. *demman*, to dam, stop water.
- Deneis**, *sb. pl.* Danish, Danes, 1 *a.* 337, 341. This is a French form; the termination *-eis* = *ais*, *ois* of Mod. French = Lat. *-ensi*.
- Denemarch**, Denmark, 1 *a.* 6. The ending *-march* = mark, boundary; cf. E. *the marches* = the border-land.
- Dennes**, *sb. pl.* dens, 2. ciii. 50.
- Dent**, *sb.* dint, stroke, 18 *b.* 86. A. S. *dynt*, a blow.
- Deol**, *sb.* grief, sorrow, 1 *a.* 497. See Dool.
- Deore**, *v.* to dure, to endure, 1 *b.* 63. Lat. *durare*.
- Deores**, *sb. pl.* dears, lovers, 4 *d.* 29.
- Departeth**, *pr. s.* parts, becomes separated, 14 *a.* 74; *pt. s.* Departide, divided, 17 *a.* vi. 41.
- Depe**, *v.* to dip, 6. 83, 117. A. S. *dépan*, to dip, baptise.
- Depe**, *sb.* the deep, open sea, 3. 253.
- Depnes**, *sb.* depth, abyss, 2. ciii. 13.
- Der**, *adv.* dearly, 8 *b.* 129.
- Dereleich**, *adv.* beautifully, dearly, 13. 270.
- Deres**, *pr. s.* harms, 2. xiv. 12; *pr. pl.* Ders, harm, 10. 1232. A. S. *derian*, to injure, *dere*, *dar*, *daru*, injury; Du. *deren*, to harm.
- Dereyni**, *v.* F. to fight out, decide by battle, 1 *a.* 84; *pp.* Dereyned, adjudged, decided, 18 *b.* 86. O. F. *derainer*, *deresnier*, to try the truth of an accusation, as if from Lat. *derationare*, to reason out, from *ratio*, reason.
- Derk**, *adj.* dark, 15 *pr.* 16; 19. 481.
- Derli**, *adv.* dearly, 2. cii. 7.

- Derne**, *adj.* secret, 4 *d.* 29; Dern, hidden, secret, 7. 33. A. S. *dearn*, secret, *dyrnian*, to hide.
- Dernly**, *adv.* S. secretly, 12. 17. See above.
- Ders**, *pr. pl.* harm, injure, 10. 1232. See *Deres*.
- Derworþe**, *adj.* precious, 15. i. 85. Lit. *dear-worth*; A. S. *deórurwörðe*, precious.
- Desaly**, *adv.* dizzily, 16. 210.
- Desarayed ham**, *ft. pl.* fell into disorder, 18 *b.* 118.
- Desavaantage**, *sb.* disadvantage, 18 *a.* 184.
- Desclosed**, *pp.* disclosed, perceived, 20. 204.
- Descryfe**, *vb.* to describe, 10. 2305.
- Deseritede**, *pt. s.* disinherited, 1 *a.* 258; *pp.* Deserited, 1 *a.* 382.
- Desparleth**, *pr. s.* becomes scattered, 14 *a.* 74. O. E. *sparle*, another form of O. E. *sparkle*, Lat. *spargere*. *Desparle* is therefore another form of *disperse*.
- Despit**, *b.* spite, harm, injury, 12. 131.
- Despitously**, *adv.* despitefully, 19. 605. O. F. *despit*, contempt, Lat. *despectus*, a looking down upon.
- Desselic**, *adv.* ignorantly (?), 7. 34; cf. A. S. *dysig*. The Trin. MS. reads Bisily. See the note.
- Destruede**, *pt. s.* destroyed, 1 *a.* 338; *pp.* Destrued, 1 *a.* 344, 438.
- Deþ**, *pr. s.* doth, does, 1 *a.* 464; 6. 126; *deþ out* = doeth out, casteth out, 9. 216. A. S. *dón*, to do; *pr. s. 1 p. ic dó*, 2 *p. þú dést*, 3 *p. he d*; *pl. 418*.
- Deþ**, *sb.* S. death; *dat. s.* Deþe, 1 *a.* 39, 122. A. S. *deið*. Cf. *Dede*.
- Deþ-vuel**, *sb.* death-sickness, 1 *a.* 414. (Lit. death-evil.)
- Deuel**, *sb.* devil, 1 *a.* 115.
- Devise**, *v.* to tell, relate, 14 *a.* 99; *Devise*, 19. 154; *Devise*, 13. 1046; *pt. s.* *Deuisit*, advised, 16. 25. F. *deviser*, from Lat. *diuidere*, *pp. diuisus*.
- Devisyng**, *sb.* narration, relating, 14 *a.* 114.
- Devoydynge**, *sb.* banishing, exterminating, 13. 544. O. F. *voide*, from Lat. *uiduus*.
- Deye**, *v.* to die, 19. 525; *Dye*, 19. 644; *pr. pl.* *Deyeb*, 6. 110. See *Deghe*, *Deid*.
- Deyl**, *sb.* part, portion; 'neuer a *deyl*' = not a bit, 5. 5588; 'euyer *deyl*' = entirely, 5. 5738. Cf. phr. 'a good deal.' See *Dele*.
- Deyne**, *pr. pl.* deign, 15. vii. 296.
- Deynté**, *sb.* dainty; hence, great liking, 1 *b.* 35; *Deyntee*, pleasure, wish, 19. 139; *pl.* *Deytees*, dainties, 19. 419. W. *dantaeth*, a dainty, a toothsome thing, from W. *dant*, a tooth.
- Deze**, *pr. s. 1 p.* die, 4 *b.* 36. See *Deye*.
- Dicht**, *pp.* dight, prepared, 16. 155. See *Dightes*.
- Deiter**, *sb. pl.* daughters, 13. 270. A. S. *dóhtor*, G. *tochter*, Gk. θυγάτηρ
- Did**, *pt. s.* did o *lijf* = did off (from) life, killed, 7. 191; *Dide*, did, 2. xiv. 6; *pt. pl.* *Did þam* = set them, put them, 7. 33.
- Diffame**, *v.* to spread abroad, publish a rumour, 17. Mar. I. 45. Vulg. *diffamare*.
- Dightes**, *pr. s.* prepares, 11 *c.* 36; *pp.* *Diht*, disposed, sent, 4 *b.* 25. A. S. *dihtan*, to set in order, G. *dichten*, to compose.
- Digne**, *adj.* F. worthy, 6. 74.
- Dichte**, *v.* to prepare, 15. vii. 278.
- Dilatacioun**, *sb.* diffuseness, 19. 232.
- Dilitable**, *adj.* delightful, pleasant, 15. i. 32.
- Dimnes**, *sb.* dimness, darkness, 2. xvii. 28.
- Dingnetes**, *sb. pl.* F. dignities, 9. 132.
- Dintes**, *sb. pl.* dents, blows, knocks, 8 *b.* 26. Cf. by *dint* of. A. S. *dynt*, a blow.

**Diopendion.** *sb.* a diopendion, a sweetmeat, 15. v. 101. Cf. Lat. *Penidium*, Ital. *penidio*, F. *pénide*. The receipt for making it is given in Notes and Queries, 4 S. vi. 202. It was used as an expectorant, and was made up like our barley-sugar; the deriv. is from Gk. *πήνη*, thread, twist.

**Disclaunded,** *pt.* slandered, 19. 674. See below.

**Disclaundre,** *sb.* evil fame, disrespect, 15. v. 75. Lit. *dis-slander*, where the prefix is intensive. F. *esclandre*, slander, from Lat. *scandalum*, Gk. *σκάνδαλον*, offence; whence E. *scandal*.

**Discreue,** *v.* F. to describe, 15. v. 62; *Disctyne*, 10. 197; *pp.* Discriued, 10. 1901.

**Disherite,** *v.* F. to disinherit, 14 a. 67.

**Diseese,** *sb.* lack of ease, trouble, 19. 616.

**Disparoilid,** *pp.* divided, 17. Mar. iii. 25. The lit. meaning is *dispersal*. ‘*Dysparlyn. Di-ſpən, dispergo;*’ and again, ‘*Sparlyn. Spergo, dispergo.*’ Prompt. Parv.

**Disport,** *sb.* pleasure, recreation, sport, 19. 143.

**Distresse,** *sb.* F. distress of others, i.e. punishment, 13. 307. Lat. *stringere*, to draw tight.

**Distruen,** *pr. pl.* F. destroy, waste, 15 *pr.* 22.

**Disturblid,** *pp.* troubled, 17. Mar. vi. 50.

**Diuise,** *vb.* to tell of, describe, 12. 88.

**Diuyn,** *sb.* divinity, 15. *pr.* 90.

**Dizete,** 2 *pt. s. pr. subj.* diet, 15. vii. 255.

**Diste,** *pt. s. or tained*, 6. 51; *pp.* Dist., prepared, 12. 315; ready, 12. 151. See **Dightes**.

**Distti,** *v.* to create, perform, 6. 128. A.S. *dihstan*, to order.

**Do,** *v.* to place, put, 8 b. 157; to

cause, 1 b. 62; 1 *f. s. fr.* put: I do it on=I appeal to, 15. i. 84; *pr. pl.* Does, do, 2. cii. 50; *pt. s.* Did, put, 8 b. 174; *pp.* Do, done, 6. 13; caused, 5. 5896; *pres. part.* Doand, doing, 2. xvii. 128. A.S. *dón*, G. *thun*, Du. *doen*, to do.

**Dosage,** *sb.* a dose, 15. v. 68.

**Doke,** *sb.* a duck, 15. v. 58.

**Dolue,** *pt. s. subj.* should dig through, break into, 9. 5; where the Vulg. has *perfradi domum suam*. A.S. *delfan*, to delve, dig.

**Dom,** *sb.* doom, judgment, opinion, 8 a. 100; 13. 1046; Dome, 7. 8; 2. cii. 12; *pl.* Domes, 2. xvii. 61; 4 d. 30. A.S. *dóm*, judgment; Gk. *θεος*. See **Deme**.

**Domland,** *pres. part.* clouding over, cloudy, 10. 1443. From a vb. *domle*, to be dull, disturbed; cf. Prov. E. *drumly*, muddy; *drumble*, to be confused or disturbed: cf. Sw. *drumla*, to be sluggish, Sc. *drum*, dull.

**Don,** *adv.* down, 3. 142.

**Done,** *v.* to do, 12. 320; *pr. pl.* Done, do, 5. 5580; *gerund*, to done=to do, 1 a. 426; *pp.* Don, made, 13. 320; also put, stowed; don in=gathered, 7. 39. See **Do**.

**Donet,** *sb.* elementary instruction, 15. v. 123. O.E. *done*, a grammar, so named from *Donatus*, a grammarian.

**Dongen,** *pp.* knocked, beaten, 11 c. 74. Sc. *ding*, to beat, Sw. *dänga*, to bang.

**Donkeb,** *pr. pl.* make damp, moisten, 4 d. 28. Milton uses *dank*, moist. Probably connected with Du. *donker*, dark, G. *dunkel*, dark, Prov. E. *danker*, a dark cloud.

(To) **donne,** *gerund*, to do, 6. 126. Equiv. to Lat. *faciendum*.

**Downward,** *adv.* downwards, 1 a. 147, 154.

**Dool**, *sb.* sorrow, grief, 12. 88; Del, 12. 349. F. *deuil*, mourning, Sc. *dule*, grief, Lat. *dolium* in comp. *cordolium*, heart-grief, from *dolere*, to grieve.

**Dore**, *sb.* door, 6. 141.

**Doward**, *sb.* warden of the gate, porter, 9. 21.

**Dorste**, *pt. s.* durst, 1 a. 364; *pl.* *Dorste*, 1 a. 371; *Dorst*, 20. 12. A. S. *dear*, I dare, *pt. t. dorste*.

**Doten**, *fr. pl.* *dôte*, are foolish, 13. 280. Du. *dutten*, to take a nap, to doze; cf. F. *radoter*, to talk incoherently.

**Dotest**, *adj. superl.* most doting, stupidest, 15. i. 129. See above.

**Doþ**, *pr. s.* does, 1 b. 5; makes, 3. 76; *pr. pl.* *do*, 4 c. 52. See *Do*.

**Dovene**, *sb.* dove (a feminine form), 13. 481; *spelt* *Doune*, 469; *Downe*, 485. Cf. *vixen*, a female fox, O. E. *wulvene*, a female wolf; and cf. the G. fem. termination *-inn*.

**Doumbe**, *adj.* dumb, 5. 5907. A. S. *dumb*.

**Doun**, *v.* go down, be slain, 13. 289. *Doune*, *sb.* *tall*, mountain, 1 a. 158; *pl.* *Dounes*, 4 d. 28. A. S. *dún*, E. down, a hill.

**Dounfalland**, *pres. part.* falling down, 2. xvii. 25.

**Doungas**, *pr. pl.* descend, 2. ciii. 17. Lit. *go down*.

**Dounright**, *adv.* right down, 2. xvii. 100.

**Doute**, *sb.* F. fear, 1 b. 8; 4 c. 53; reverence, 5. 5833; *Dout*, fear, 11 b. 88. Lit. *doubt*; but almost always = *fear* in O. E.

**Doutelees**, *adv.* without doubt, 19. 229.

**Douȝtiore**, *adj. comp.* doughtier, stronger, 15 v. 84.

**Douȝte**, *adj.* doughty, brave, noble (ones), 13. 270. See below.

**Dowed**, *pt. s.* availed, 13. 374. A. S. *dugan* (*pr. s. deah*, *pl. dugon*,

pt. s. *dohte*, *pl. dohton*), to avail, to be noble or *doughty*; cf. Sc. *dow*, to avail, Du. *deugen*, G. *taugen*, to profit. Wedgwood denies the connection with E. *do* in the phr. ‘this will *do*,’ ‘how do you *do*?’

**Dozein**, *sb.* F. dozen, 7. 35.

**Doȝter**, *sb.* daughter, 1 a. 296; *pl.* *Doȝtren*, 1 a. 297, 300. A. S. *dohtor*.

**Draf**, *pt. s.* drove, fell, 16. 471.

**Dragoun**, *sb.* dragon, 2. ciii. 61.

**Drah**, *imp. s.* draw, 3. 178.

**Drakes**, *sb. pl.* drakes, wild fowl, 4 d. 19.

**Dranc**, *pt. pl.* drank, 7. 42.

**Drawand**, *pres. part.* drawing near, 10. 826; *Drawis*, *pr. s.* draws, inclines (one), 16. 175; *pp.* *Drawe*, 19. 339.

**Draȝeb**, *pr. pl. subj.* they may draw, 9. 51.

**Dre**, *v.* to endure, hold out, 16. 181. A. S. *dreógan*, to endure; Sc. *dree*.

**Drechinge**, *adj.* vexing, painful, deeply drawn (said of a breath or sigh), 20. 149. A. S. *drécan*, to vex, oppress.

**Dredand**, *pres. part.* fearing, 2. cii. 27; they who fear, 2. xiv. 10; 2. cii. 22; *Dredeand*, 2. cii. 38.

**Drede**, *sb.* dread; but we find *withouten drede* = without doubt, 19. 196; cf. 16. 195.

**Drede**, *v.* to fear, 3. 156; where him *drede* = fear for himself. A. S. *drédan*, to fear, *dréð*, dread, fear.

**Drenchen**, *v.* to be drowned, 19. 455. A. S. *dréncan*, to cause to drink, to *drench*.

**Drenchyng**, *sb.* drowning, 19. 485. Cf. A. S. *drénc-flod*, a drenching flood, i. e. the deluge.

**Drepez**, *pr. s.* slays, 13. 246. A. S. *drepan*, to wound; Sw. *dräpa*, to kill, Icel. *drap*, a death-stroke.

**Dressen**, *pr. pl.* prepare (lit. direct), 19. 263; *Dressell* lit. = prepares

- herself, 19. 265. F. *dresser*, from Lat. *darigere*.
- Dreuch, *pt. s.* drew, 16. 468.
- Dreued, *pt. s.* troubled, 2. xvii. 40; 2. ciii. 70. A. S. *dréfan*, to disturb, vex, Prov. E. *drovy*, disturbed, dirty.
- Drejly, *adv.* patiently, enduringly, 13. 476. See Dre.
- Dridnes, *sb.* fear, dread, 7. 262.
- Drif, *v.* to drive, follow up, 16. 66; to drive (*gerundi*) - to be driven, 8 a. 229. A. S. *drifan*.
- Drightin, *sb.* Lord, 7. 67. A. S. *drihten*, the Lord.
- Drinc, *sb.* drink, 7. 54.
- Driueþ, *pr. pl.* drive; driueþ forþ = pass away (the time), 15 i. r. 103. See Drif.
- Drof, *pt. s.* drove, 1 a. 230. 464; 20. 166; Drove, hurled, 5. 5618. See Drif.
- Dronkenes, *fr. s.* becomes drowned, is drowned, 8 b. 109. Sw. *drunkna*, to be drowned.
- Drope, *sb.* S. drop, 1 a. 170.
- Drovh, *pt. s.* drew, 20. 220; Drou, 1 a. 98; Drou, pulled, 1 b. 80.
- Drouhþe, *sb.* drought, 15. vii. 275.
- Drouing, *sb.* trouble, 2. xvii. 15. See below.
- Drouy, *adj.* turbid, 13. 1016. A. S. *drífe*, muddly; *drifan*, to disturb. See Dreued.
- Drouz, 1 *f. s.* drew, 15. v. 123; *pt. s.* Drou, 1 a. 78; Drow, 12. 42; Drouz, 1 b. 29; Drouz, 1 b. 77; *pt. pl.* Drowe, 1 b. 54; 20. 163. A. S. *dragan* (*pt. t. dróg*), to draw, drag.
- Druiest, 2 *p. s. pr.* art dry, art thirsty, 15. i. 25.
- Drund, *pt. pl.* were drowned, 7. 415. See Dronkenes.
- Drunkenes, *fr. s.* drowns. Sb. 111. Sw. *dränka*, E. *drench*, A. S. *drenca*n, to make to drink.
- Drurie, *sb.* favourite, darling, object of affection, 15. i. 85. O. F. *druerie*, affection, *drut*, a lover, from O. H. G. *triuten*, to love; cf. G. *traut*, dear.
- Druye, *adj.* as *sb.* dry, 15. vi. 21; *adj. pl.* dry, 12. 412.
- Drythe, *sb.* drought, dryness, 18 a. 17. A. S. *dragan*.
- Dryi, *adv.* sorrowful, p. xi. n. 13. 342. Cf. 'how dree were the long nights;' Day of Rest, no. 25, p. 366.
- Dryze, *v.* to endure, undergo, 13. 372; to suffer, 13. 1032; Dryz, 13. 400; *pt. s.* Dryzed, continued, 13. 491. A. S. *dreógan*, to endure. Sc. *dree*, to endure.
- Dryzly, *adv.* strongly, vehemently, 13. 344. See above.
- Dryztyn, *sb.* a lord, the Lord, 13. 243. 295; Dryztyn, 13. 344. See Drightin.
- Dubbed, 1 *f.* dubbed, 11 c. 58; Dubbede, 15. i. 96. A. S. *dubban*, to strike, thump; E. *dub*, a thump; hence O. F. *adober*, to dub a knight, also to arm, equip, arrange.
- Dubonure, *adj.* mild, gentle, 5. 5800. Seems to be miswritten for *debonaire*.
- Duc, *sb.* F. duke, 1 a. 37, 55. 57.
- Dude, *pt. s.* put, 1 a. 359; did, 1 a. 13, 18, 82; caused, 15. i. 97; *pt. pl.* Dude, did, 1 a. 95, 102; Dude hem noȝt, should do nothing to them, i. e. should not hurt them, 1 a. 139. See Do.
- Duere, *adj.* dear, 3. 31.
- Dume, *sb.* doom, judgment, 15. ii. 183. See Dome.
- Dungun, *sb.* dungeon, 15 *pr.* 15.
- Dunstan, 1 b. 1.
- Dunt, *sb.* stroke, blow, 1 a. 154, 165. A. S. *dynt*, a blow, *dent*, *dint*.
- Duppeþ, *pr. pl.* dip, 6. 86.
- Dure, *v.* F. to last, 19. 189; *pr. s.* Dureþ, lasts, 15. iii. 29; Duyreþ, endures, lasts, 18 a. 77; *pr. pl.* Duren, endure, 13. 1021; *pt. s.*

- Durede, 15. i. 76; 18 b. 114.  
Lat. *durare*.
- Dutande, *pres. part.* closing, shutting, 13. 320. A.S. *dyttan*, to close, shut; Prov. E. *dit*, to close.
- Dute, *sb.* fear (lit. doubt), 7. 260.  
See Doute.
- Duyryng, *sb.* lasting, 18 a. 146.  
See Dure.
- Dwelland, *fres. part.* abiding, remaining, 2. cii. 37.
- Dwerþ, *sb.* a dwarf, 12. 362. Sw. Du. and G. *dwerg*.
- Dwyne, *v.* to dwindle, 10. 703; *fr. s.* Dwynes, 10. 707. Sw. *tvina*, to dwindle.
- Dyad, *adj.* dead, 9. 239; *pl.* Dyade, 9. 243. See Dede.
- Dyaj, *sb.* death, 9. 37; Dyaje, 9. 32.
- Dyeuel, *sb.* devil, 9. 18.
- Dygne, *adj.* F. worthy, 5. 5718.
- Dyngneliche, *adv.* F. worthily, 9. 105.
- Dykers, *sb. pl.* ditchers, 15 *fr.* 102. A.S. *dic*, a *dike*, *ditch*, mound, *dician*, to make a *dike*, to *dic*; cf. Gk. *τείχος*.
- Dysshes, *sb. pl.* dishes, 5. 5828.
- Dysstrye, *v.* to destroy, 13. 520.
- Dy:e, *v.* to die, 15. i. 132. See Deid.
- Dy:t, *pp.* dight, ordained, made, 13. 243. See Dightes.
- E.**
- E, *sb.* eye, 16. 191.
- Earen, *sb. pl.* ears, 9. 12. A.S. *eáre*, an ear, pl. *eáran*.
- Ebrayk, *adj.* Hebrew, 19. 489.
- Eche, *adj.* each, 1 a. 109; ech after oper=one after another, 1 a. 96; ech to oper=to each other, 1 b. 9. A.S. *ælc*, each.
- Eche, *sb.* increase, addition, 6. 65. A.S. *écan*, to *eke*, increase; cf. Lat. *augere*.
- Echedayes, apparently an *adv.* on each day, daily, 9. 229.
- Echedeyl, *adv.* every bit, entirely, 5. 5748. See Delo.
- Echen, to each (one), 9. 27. Cf. Lat. motto *suum cuique*.
- Echon, *pron.* each one, 1 a. 299; 1 b. 11; Echone, 1 a. 355; 5. 5585.
- Edneþ, (perhaps) returns (to him), 3. 200. The Camb. MS. has his *hedwite*=is a reproach, which gives some sense. But the meaning is uncertain. Cf. A.S. *ed*, back again.
- Edwit, *sb.* reproach, 1 a. 468. A.S. *edwite*, reproach, *edwitan*, to blame; from *ed*, prefix signifying *anew*, *again*, and *wite*, a penalty.
- Eese, *sb.* ease; *put for eese* is=is easy to, 10. 1469. Cf. the use of F. *aise* as an adj.=glad.
- Ef, *conj.* if, 8 b. 73. Icel. *ef*, if, prob. connected with Icel. *ef*, doubt, O.Sw. *jefwa*, to doubt.
- Effere, *sb.* show, bustle, 16. 30; Effer, appearance, demeanour, 16. 126; Effeir, 16. 412. Probably O.F. *afaire*, state, condition.
- Eft-sone, *adv.* soon after, 1 a. 135. See Eftsone.
- Eft, *adv.* afterwards, again, 3. 190; again, 17 a. iv. 1; Efte, again, 13. 248; eft resten=Lat. *re-quiescat*, 17. Ps. xiv. 1. A.S. *eft*, again, afterwards.
- Efter, *prep.* after, 7. 7; for, 8 b. 77. A.S. *æfter*, Sw. *efter*.
- Eft-sone, *adv.* again, 6. 124; 17 a. ii. 13 (where the Lat. has *rursus*). A.S. *eft-sóna*, soon after; lit. after-soon.
- Eggede, *pt. s.* incited, instigated, 15. i. 63. A.S. *eggian*, Icel. *egga*, to sharpen, excite, incite. See below.
- Eggez, *sb. pl.* edges, 13. 383, 451. A.S. *ecg*, Icel. *egg*, Lat. *acies*, an edge; cf. Gk. *ἀκμή*.

- Eggyng**, *sb.* instigation, 13. 241.  
Icel. *egging*, an inciting, *egging* on. See above.
- Eghe**, *sb.* eye, 10. 818; Eie, 1 a. 160; *pl.* Eghen, 2. xvii. 68; 10. 781. A. S. *eāge*, *pl.* *eāgan*.
- Eild**, *sb.* age, 7. 194. See Eld.
- Eileb**, *pr. s.* ails, 15. vii. 244.
- Eir**, *sb.* F. heir, 1 a. 234; *pl.* Eirs, 1 a. 257. Lat. *haeres*.
- Eiper**, *pron.* each (of two), 1 a. 91.
- Either**, *adv.* even, 17. Mar. vi. 56.
- Eiȝyen**, *sb.* *pl.* eyes, 12. 228;  
Eizen, 15 *fr.* 71. See Eghe.
- Ek**, *conj.* also, 1 a. 17; Eke, 6. 38. A. S. *eāc*, G. *auch*, Du. *oock*.
- Eld**, *sb.* old age, 1 a. 462; Elde, old age, age, 3. 42; 10. 742; 15. iii. 90. A. S. *yldo*, Moesogoth. *alds*, *alths*, old age.
- Elded**, *pp.* grown old, 2. xvii. 114. A. S. *ealdian*, G. *altern*, to grow old.
- Elderne**, *sb.* *pl.* ancestors, 1 a. 101, 102, 105. A. S. *ealdor*, an elder, ancestor, ruler; whence E. *alderman*.
- Eldore**, *adj. comp.* elder, 1 a. 244; *superl.* Eldoste, 1 a. 301, 506. A. S. *eald*, old.
- Elecciuoun**, *sb.* choice (an astrological term), 19. 312.
- Elleft**, *adj.* eleventh, 8 a. 135.
- Ellerne**, *sb.* an elder-tree, 15. i. 66. A. S. *ellen*.
- Elles**, *adv.* else, 5. 5668; provided only, 13. 466; otherwise (than the truth), 15. i. 86; cf. l. 108 below. A. S. *elles*; cf. Gk. *ἄλλως*.
- Elringe**, *sb.* a herring, 8 b. 46. Probably an error of the scribe, as the Camb. MS. has *herynge*.
- Elþer**, *adj.* older, 18 a. 18. A. S. *eald*, old, *yldra*, older.
- Embassadrie**, *sb.* embassaye, embassy, 19. 233.
- Emeristen**, *sb.* fellow-Christian, 9. 86. A. S. *efen-cristen*, a fellow Christian, from *efen*, *efn*, even. So also Sw. *jämnchristen*, fellow-Christian, from *jämñ*, even, equal.
- Emprise**, *sb.* enterprise, 19. 348. O. F. *emprise*, *emprinse*, from *prendre*, to take in hand, Lat. *prehendere*.
- Enchaunmens**, *sb.* *pl.* enchantments, 12. 137.
- Encrees**, *sb.* increase, 19. 237.
- Endentur**, *sb.* (*as pl.*) notches, crevices, cracks, 13. 313. O. Fr. *endenter*, to indent, notch.
- Endlang**, *prep.* along, 16. 27. A. S. *andlang*, G. *entlang*.
- Ene**, *adv.* once, 3. 189. A. S. *áne*, once.
- Enes**, *adv.* once, 1 a. 393; Ene, 3. 189. A. S. *ánes*, gen. case of *án*, one.
- Enfermer**, *sb.* attendant on the infirm, the *infirmarius* of an abbey, 8 a. 185.
- Enflamed**, *pp.* F. inflamed, 14 a. 66. Lat. *flamma*.
- Engelond**, *prop. n.* England, 1 a. 16. A. S. *Engla lond*, land of the Angles or English; where *Engla* is gen. pl. of *Angle*, *Engle*, the Angles.
- Englische**, *adj.* English, 6. 58; Engliss, 1 a. 134; *pl.* Englisse, 1 a. 5; Englisch, the English language, 6. 118.
- Enne**, *ac. s. m. of On*=one, 6. 100. A. S. *án*, ac. s. m. *áinne*, *ænne*.
- Ennok**, Enoch, 5. 5935.
- Enoumbre**, *v.* to conceal, obscure; *enoumbre him*, to be obscured, 14 a. 9. Lat. *inumbrare*, from *umbra*; whence O. F. *enombrer*. See *Ombre*, in Burguy.
- Enpoysened**, *pt. s.* poisoned, 13. 242.
- Enqueri**, *v.* F. to inquire, 1 a. 352.
- Ensample**, *sb.* example, 5. 5939.
- Entente**, *sb.* intent, consideration, plan, 20. 21; Entent, purpose, 19. 147. Lat. *intendere*, to give attention to.

- Entreb**, *pr. s.* enters, 6. 6.  
**Envyrone**, *v.* to go about, roam over, 14 a. 8. F. *virer*, to turn.  
**Enuyrown**; in enuytown= in the environs, round about, 17. Mar. vi. 6.  
**Eny**, *adj.* any, 1 a. 124. A. S. *áug*.  
**Eode**, *pt. pl.* went, came, 4 c. 46; *pt. pl.* Eoden, went, 15. *pr.* 40. A. S. *eode*, used as *pt. t.* of *gán*, to go; Mæso-Gothic *iddja*, I went, as *pt. t.* of *gangan*, to go.  
**Eorneþ**, *pr. s.* runs; 18 a. 21; *pl.* 18 a. 19. A. S. *yrnan*, to run; by metathesis we get A. S. *rennan*, G. *rennen*, E. *run*.  
**Er**, *adv.* before, previously, 1 a. 2; 1 b. 2; formerly, 15. i. 182; *conj.* before, 19. 199. A. S. *ér*, formerly, *ere*; cf. E. *early*.  
**Erbez**, *sb. pl.* herbs, 13. 532.  
**Erchebisop**, *sb.* archbishop, 1 a. 227; Erchebisshopp, 14 b. 62.  
**Ere**, *pr. pl.* are, 2. viii. 4; 2. xvii. 26; Er, 2. xvii. 114; 10. 434. Icel. 3 p. pl. *eru*, Dan. *ere* or *er*.  
**Erchedekenes**, *sb. pl.* archdeacons, 15 /r. 92.  
**Eremyte**, *sb.* hermit, 14 b. 7; *pl.* Ermutes, 15. *pr.* 50.  
**Eringe**, *sb.* ploughing, 15 *pr.* 21. A. S. *erian*, Lat. *arare*, to plough.  
**Eritage**, *sb.* F. heritage, 1 a. 506.  
**Erliche**, *adv.* early, 20. 41; Erlyche, 18 b. 93.  
**Ernde**, *sb.* errand, 15. iii. 42. A. S. *ærend*, an errand, Mæso-Goth. *airus*, a messenger, *airinon*, to go on a message.  
**Erne**, *sb.* eagle, 2. cii. 10. A. S. *earn*, *ern*, an eagle; Icel. and Sw. *örn*, an eagle; Gk. *ὤρνις*, a bird.  
**Ernest**, *sb.* earnest, 1 a. 131. W. *ern*, *ernes*, a pledge, O. F. *arres* or *ernes*, from Lat. *arrha*, *arrhabo*, a pledge, Gk. *ἀπαθών*.  
**Ernestly**, *adv.* quickly, 13. 277.
- Erst**, *adj.* first, 4 c. 12. A. S. *ærst*, *árost*, first, from *ær*, before, *ere*.  
**Ert**, *pr. s.* 2 p. art, 6. 123. A. S. *eart*, Icel. *ert*, 2 p. s. pr.  
**Erþeli**, *adj.* earthly, 2. xxiii. 2.  
**Erþen**, *conj.* before, 3. 84.  
**Ertou**=art thou, 2. ciii. 2.  
**Es=is**, *pr. s.* 2. viii. 3; 2. xiv. 9, 13; 8 a. 101; 10. 46; Esse, 8 a. 115. A. S. *is*, Icel. *es*, older form of Icel. *er*, 3 p. s. pr.  
**Eschapung**, *sb.* escape, 16. 54.  
**Eschapit**, *pt. s.* escaped, 16. 53; *pt. pl.* 16. 86; *pp.* 16. 94.  
**Eseliche**, *adv.* easily, 1 a. 147.  
**Esse**, *v.* to ask, demand, 1 a. 367; *pt. s.* Esste, asked, 1 a. 230. A. S. *acsian*, to ask, Prov. E. *axe*.  
**Est**, *sb.* east, 1 a. 128; 7. 23; 15 *pr.* 15.  
**Estdel**, *sb.* the east, 2. cii. 23. See *Dele*.  
**Este**, *adj.* *pl.* pleasant, 3. 109. A. S. *éste*, benign, mild, *ést*, grace, favour; Mæso-Goth. *ansts*, grace; G. *g-unst*.  
**Ester**, *sb.* Easter, 1 a. 400. A. S. *Eoster*.  
**Estrinland**, *sb.* Eastern land, 7. 16.  
**Ete**, *pt. s.* ate, 13. 241; *pl.* 7. 42.  
**Etteleden**, *pt. pl.* directed their way, went straight, 12. 272. See *Attele*.  
**Euangiles**, *sb. pl.* gospels, 19. 666. Gk. *εὐαγγέλιον*.  
**Euelez**, *pt. pl.* evils, 13. 277.  
**Euene**, *adj.* mean, average, 1 a. 408. A. S. *efen*, equal, *even*.  
**Euere**, *adv.* ever, 1 a. 118. A. S. *áfre*, from *á*, ever, *aye*.  
**Euerichon**, every one, 19. 330.  
**Euerich**, *adj.* every, 1 a. 354; 6. 69; 9. 190. The termination *y* in *every* is equivalent to O. E. *ich*, *ilk*, A. S. *ælc*, E. *each*.  
**Euerilkan**, every one, 8 a. 243.  
**Euermo**, *adv.* evermore, ever again, 1 a. 176.

Euerwik, *prop.* *n.* York. *1 a.* 73, 227, 326. A. S. *Eoferwic*, *Eoforwic*.

Euerychone, *adj.* every one, *5.* 5880.

Euesong, *sb.* vespers, *1 a.* 282; the time at which vespers were sung, *4 c.* 13.

Eueyl, *adj.* evil, *5.* 5685. A. S. *eofel*, *yfel*, G. *übel*, Moeso-Goth. *ubils*, evil.

Eure, *adv.* ever, *2. cii.* 37.

Eurich, every one, *9.* 224; Eureich, every, *9.* 190.

Extenden, *pr. pl.* spread out, *19.* 461.

Ewangelye, *sb.* gospel, *15. i.* 174.

Ewe ardaunt, *sb.* F. burning water, *6.* 34; compare ‘fire-water,’ Span. ‘aguardiente,’ and the ‘brennyng water’ of the *Book of Quintessence*, ed. Furnivall.

Ewei, *adv.* away, *7.* 13.

Expowne, *v.* to expound, *17. Mar.* *iv.* 10. Lat. *exponere*, O. F. *expōndre*; another E. form is *expōse*.

Eye, *sb. pl.* S. eyes, *1 a.* 390; Eyen, *19.* 560. See Eghe.

Eyre, *sb.* F. heir, *12.* 128; Eyer, *12.* 77. Lat. *haeres*. See Eir.

Eyber oþer, either (the) other, each other, *18 a.* 207; cf. *18 b.* 79.

Eȝe, *sb.* S. eye, *3.* 207; *4 a.* 14; *pl.* Eȝen, *9.* 12. See Eghe.

## F.

Faa, *sb.* foe, *2. viii.* 8; *pl.* Fais, *8 b.* 74; Faes, *2. viii.* 7; Faas, *2.* xvii. 10. A. S. *fāh*, a foe, enemy, from *feón*, to hate. See Fend.

Fader, *sb.* S. father, *1 a.* 39; *19.* 274; Fadre, *2. cii.* 25; *gen. s.*

Fader, *1 a.* 526; *20.* 122; *pl.* Faderes, *1 a.* 104. A. S. *fæder*, *gen. fæder* or *fæderes*, the former being more common.

Fai, *sb.* faith; *par fai*=F. *par foi*, by my faith, *7.* 76.

Faie, *sb.* fay, fairy, *20.* 279. F. *fée*, a fairy, from Low Lat. *fatare*, to enchant, from *fatum*, fate, *fari*, to speak.

Faille, *sb.* fail, *19.* 561.

Faine, *v.* to be glad, rejoice, *2. ciii.* 76; *pr. s.* Faines, gladdens, rejoices, *2. ciii.* 32. A. S. *fægn*, glad, *fægnian*, to rejoice, E. *fain*.

Fairehed, *sb.* beauty, *2. ciii.* 3.

Fais, *sb. pl.* foes, *8 b.* 74; Fayis, *16.* 86. See Faa.

Fait, *sb.* action, work done, *15. i.* 160. F. *fait*, Lat. *factum*, E. *feat*.

Faithē, *8 a.* 191. Either read *Faithē and*, or suppose *Faithē* put for *in faith*, or read *Faithful*. The Camb. MS. varies, as in the footnote.

Falle, *v. trans.* to cause to fall, fell, overthrow, *15. iii.* 43; *2. p. s. pr. subj.* falle the=let thyself fall, *8 b.* 193.

Falles, *pr. s.* befals, *12. 14*; *pr. s. impers.* it befalls naturally, it becomes, behaves, *10.* 2353; it happens, occurs, turns out, *10.* 553; suits, *8 a.* 183; falles for=it suits, *12.* 339; Falleþ, belongs, *15. i.* 50; þþ, Falle, fallen, *19.* 303.

Fallow, *sb.* fellow, *16.* 159; *pl.* Fallowis, *16.* 137.

Fallow, *v.* to follow, *16.* 141.

Fallynge, *adj.* falling; fallynge evylle, falling sickness, i.e. epilepsy, *14 b.* 19.

Falshede, *sb.* falseness, falsehood, deceit, *1 a.* 10, 45, 49.

Falsnesse, *sb.* deceit; falsnesse of fasting=omission of fasting, *15. pr.* 68.

Falþe, *pr. s.* falls, *6.* 32.

Famen, *sb. pl.* foemen, *11 c.* 39.

Fand, *pt. s.* found, *7.* 15; *8 b.* 176; *pt. pl.* Fand, *11 a.* 93.

Fande, *v.* to try, experience, *10.*

- 1463: to endeavour, 10. 2228. See Fonde.
- Fanding, *sb.* temptation, 2. xvii. 77; *pt.* Fandinges, 8 b. §2. See Fonde.
- Fang, *v.* to receive, 2. xxiii. 11; 8 b. 207. See Fonge.
- Fantasyes, *sb. pl.* fancies, devices, ludicrous inventions, 15. pr. 36.
- Fantum, *sb.* a phantom, 17. Mar. vi. 49. Vulg. *phantasma*.
- Fare, *v. S.* to go, 1 a. 56; to go along, 20. 138; *pr. s.* Fares, acts, does, behaves, 8 b. 45; Fars, fares, 11 a. 40; *pr. pl.* Fareb, go, 15. ii. 158; *pp.* Faren, gone, passed, 13. 493; Fare, gone, 19. 512; *imp. pl.* 1 p. Far we = let us go, 7. 57; *imp. pl.* Fare, go, 4 c. 42. A. S. *faran*, to go, to *fare*; cf. E. *wayfarer*, *welfare*, *farewell*; Gk. *nόμος*.
- Fare, *sb.* doing, business, goings on, 19. 569. See above.
- Fast, *adv.* close, 12. 3, 293; closely, 5. 225.
- Fahmed, *pt. pl.* embraced (each other), 13. 399. A. S. *fæðmian*, to embrace, *fæðm*, a fathm, closing of the arms; cf. Lat. *pateo*.
- Faure, *num. hour*, 13. 950; Fawre, 13. 950. A. S. *feower*.
- Faupertend, *adj.* fourteenth, 8 a. 141. A. S. *feōwertyne*, fourteen.
- Faut, *sb.* fault, 13. 236. F. *faute*, Span. *falta*, a defect, Lat. *fallere*.
- Fauuel, *sb.* the personification of Flattery, Cajolery, or Deceit, 15. ii. 158. O. F. *fauele*, Lat. *fabella*, dim. of *fabula*. Quite distinct from adj. *fauel* = yellow, bay.
- Fayle, *v.* to be wanting, 3. 195. See Faut.
- Fayis, *sb. pl.* foes, 16. 86. See Faa.
- Fayn, *adj.* glad, 13. 962; 19. 173. A. S. *fagen*, *fagn*, glad, *fain*. See Faine.
- Fayn, *adv.* gladly, 19. 222.
- Fayten, *v.* to tame, mortify, 15. v.
49. O. F. *afaiter*, to prepare, from Lat. *affectare*.
- Fe, *sb.* money, goods, 3. 150. A. S. *feoh*, Du. *vee*, G. *vieh*, Lat. *pecus*, cattle, property, wealth, whence E. *fee*. Cf. Lat. *pecunia*, riches, from *pecus*; also E. *feudal*, *fief*.
- Feaw, *adj.* few, 18 a. 220.
- Feeble, *adj.* feeble, 1 a. 491.
- Febli, *v.* to grow feeble, 1 a. 462; Febly, 1 a. 490.
- Feblore, *adj. comp.* feebler, 1 a. 342.
- Fecche, *v.* to fetch, 19. 662.
- Fee, *sb.* cattle, 7. 303. See Fe.
- Feeor, *sb.* fire, 6. 28; *dat. s.* Fere, 6. 30. A. S. *fir*, Du. *vuur*, G. *feuer*, Gk. *πῦρ*.
- Feeres, *sb. pl.* companions, 15. ii. 185.
- Fees, *sb. pl.* cities, 13. 960. Fr. *fief*, O. F. *fieu*, *feu*, from O. H. G. *fehu*, equiv. to A. S. *feoh*, E. *fee*. See Fe.
- Feeres, *sb. pl.* companions, 15. ii. 168. See Fere, *sb.*
- Feffede, *pt. s.* enfeoffed, 1 a. 262, 269; provided for, 12. 193. F. *fief*, O. F. *feu*, *fieu*, Low Lat. *feudum*, property in land (whence E. *feudal*). See Fees.
- Fei, *sb.* faith, 15. i. 14. F. *foi*.
- Feire, *adv.* fairly, in order, 15. i. 2, kindly, 4.
- Feiſliche, *adv.* faithfully, verily, 12. 261; Feiſhely, 12. 230.
- Feiſtful, *adj.* faithful, 12. 337.
- Feiſh, *sb.* faith, fidelity, 12. 275.
- Fel, *pt. s.* it befell, 19. 141; Fel to = suited, 19. 149.
- Fel, 1 p. s. *pr.* feel; *fel me*, feel it to myself, 8 a. 198.
- Fel, *adv.* bitterly, severely, 13. 1040. See Felle.
- Fel, *sb.* fell, mountain, 8 a. 109; Felle, 110. Icel. *fjall*, a mountain, Sw. *fjäll*, a chain of hills.
- Fel, *sb.* skin, 2. ciii. 5; 15. i. 15; *pl.* Felys, 15 a. 50. A. S. *feal*,

- Lat. *pellis*, Gk. πέλλα, a skin; E. *fellmønger*, a dealer in hides.
- Felaw**, *sb.* fellow, companion, 5. 5856; *pl.* Felaws, companions, 5. 5621; Felaus, 5. 5841; Felawes, 1 a. 40. Icel. *félagi*, from *fé*, cattle, property, and *lag*, law, society; hence *félagi* is one who possesses property in common with others.
- Felauschip**, *sb.* company, 8 b. 14; Felaßchyp, communion, intercourse, 13. 271.
- Feld**, *pp.* concealed (?); *faire fell*, completely concealed (?), 11 b. 71. Cf. Prov. E. *feel*, to hide, Mæso-Goth. *filhan*, to hide; but it may be a mere error for *fled*; so that *faire fled* = faintly fled away.
- Feld**, *pt. s.* felt, perceived, 12. 33.
- Felde**, *pt. s.* fell, 17. Mar. iv. 4; *pt. pl.* Felden, fell; *felden to him*, Lat. irruerent in eum, 17. Mar. iii. 10; *felden down to him*, procidebant ei, 11. Dan. *falde*, to fall.
- Felde**, *pt. s.* filled, 20. 37.
- Felde**, *sb.* field, 2. viii. 22; *pl.* Feldes, 2. ciii. 17. A.S. *feld*, *fild*, a pasture.
- Feldfares**, *sb.* *pl.* fieldfares, 12. 183.
- Fele**, *adj.* many, 3. 5; 12. 5; 16. 12; *adv.* much, 4 d. 10. A.S. *fēla*, *fēle*, much, many; G. *viel*, much; Gk. πολύς.
- Telefalded**, *pt. s.* multiplied, 2. xvii. 40. Latin *multiplicauit*. A.S. *fēla-seald*, manifold.
- Felle**, *adj.* fell, severe, cruel, 2. xvii. 14; 13. 283; dreadful, terrible, 10. 1820; cruel, 8 a. 162. A.S. *fell*, cruel, severe; Du. *fel*, cruel; O. F. *fel*, cruel. Burguy denies the existence of A.S. *fell*; but it certainly appears in A.S. *wælfel*, murderously cruel, l. 53 of the Legend of St. Helena, in the Vercelli MS. See **Felonye**.
- Felle**, *pt. pl.* fell: at felle = that fell, that sinned, 6. 82.
- Felle**, *sb.* skin, 10. 739; *pl.* Fellys, hides, skins, 18 a. 50. See **Fel**.
- Felonye**, *sb.* crime, 19. 643; enmity, 11 c. 40. O.F. *felonie*, cruelty; O.F. *fel*, cruel; O.H.G. *fillan*, to torment, to flay (cf. Du. *vallen*, to flay), which certainly seems to belong to A.S. *fel*, skin. See **Felle**, cruel, and **Fel**, skin.
- Felunlyche**, *adv.* fiercely, angrily, 5. 5614; Felunly, 5. 5644. See above.
- Femynynytee**, *sb.* feminine form, 19. 360.
- Fen**, *sb.* dirt, mire, 2. xvii. 108; marsh, 11 a. 29. A.S. *fenn*, mud, a fen.
- Fend**, *sb.* fiend, devil, 6. 79; Fende, 5. 5643; *pl.* Fendes, 5. 5680; Fende (for Fendez), 13. 269. A.S. *feón*, to hate, *feónd*, hating, an enemy, a fiend, Mæso-Goth. *fijan*, to hate, *fijands*, hating, an enemy.
- Feng**, *pt. pl.* took; *feng to the flyght*, took to flight, 13. 377. See **Fang**, **Fonge**.
- Fenyl**, *sb.* fennel, 4 d. 18. A.S. *finol*, *fenol*.
- Fer**, *adj.* far, 2. cii. 24; 19. 658; on fer- afar, at a distance, 16. 438. A.S. *feor*, far.
- Fer**, *adv.* far, 3. 208.
- Ferd**, *pp.* terrified, afraid, 7. 62; 8 b. 183. A.S. *færان*, to frighten, *afered*, afraid, terrified. See **Fere**.
- Ferde**, *pt. s.* S. fared, went, 12. 30; Ferd, 8 a. 231; 11 b. 19; *pt. pl.* Ferd, 7. 165. See **Fare**, vb.
- Ferde**, *sb.* fear, 11 b. 27; terror, 13. 36.
- Ferdnes**, *sb.* terror, 10. 2231.
- Fere**, *v.* to frighten, 10. 2227; *pr. s.* *Fereþ*, frightens, 18 a. 35; *pp.* Fered, frightened, alarmed, 2. ciii. 16; 8 b. 12. A.S. *férان*, to

*frig'ten.* Fear is thus used by Shakespeare.

**Fere**, *adj.* whole, sound in health, or else, akin (see next word), 7. 37. Sw. *för*, stout, lusty.

**Fere**, *sb.* companion, 12. 364; *pl.* Feres, 8 a. 162. A. S. *gefēra*, one who travels or fares with one, a travelling companion, comrade.

**Ferene**, *sb.* fern, 11 b. 71. Pronounced *ferrn*, with rolled *r*.

**Ferforth**, *adv.* far away, 12. 209; fully, completely, 19. 572.

**Ferli**, *sb.* a wonder; *thoght ferli*, wondered, 7. 74. See Ferly.

**Ferli**, *adj.* wonderful, 8 a. 104.

**Ferlikes**, *sb. pl.* wonders, 8 b. 235. See Ferly.

**Ferlilic**, *adv.* wondrously, 7. 52. See Ferly.

**Ferly**, *sb.* a wonder, 15 pr. 6; *pl.* Ferlyes, 15 pr. 62. A. S. *færlic*, sudden, from *fær*, fear, sudden danger; cf. Du. *vaarlijk*, quickly, G. *gefährlich*, dangerous. Sc. *ferly*, a marvel.

**Ferly**, *adv.* wondrously, 4 d. 10; 13. 960; *strawly*, 13. 69; extremely, 5. 5620; Ferlyly, 13. 962. See above.

**Ferne**, *sb.* rent, 1 a. 450. O. F. *ferme*, Low Lat. *firma*, rent, really borrowed from a Teutonic root; so that we also find A. S. *feorm*, provision, food, goods, a farm.

**Ferr**, *adv.* far, 7. 13, 22.

**Ferrum**, *adv.*; on-*ferrum*, afar, 7. 368.

**Fersch**, *adj.* fresh, 18 a. 102. A. S. *fersc*.

**Ferst**, *adv.* first, 6. 2, 8, 20.

**Fertered**, *1/2 s. casketed*, 8 b. 230. O. F. *fertiere*, a shrine; Lat. *feretrum*, Gk. φέρετρον. (Burguy.)

**Ferth**, *adj.* fourth, 10. 1828.

**Ferjyng**, *sb.* farthing, 5. 5770,

5812. A. S. *feorlung*, *feorlung*, a fourth part, *feorða*, fourth.

**Fesauns**, *sb. pl.* pheasants, 12. 183.

**Fest**, *v.* to make firm, 2. ciii. 34; 1 p. s. *pr.* Festen, I fasten, ratify, 13. 327; *pp.* Fested, fastened, 10. 1907; Festend, 10. 1909. A. S. *fæstnian*, to fasten, from *fast*, fast, firm.

**Festes**, *sb. pl.* F. feasts, 1 a. 401; to feste = at a feast, 19. 380.

**Festnes**, *sb.* fastness, 2. xvii. 2. A. S. *fæstnnes*, a fastness, walled town, from *fæstnian*, to make fast.

**Fet**. See Fetten.

**Fetel**, *sb.* vessel, 8 b. 163. A. S. *fetels*, a bag, *fæt*, a fat or vat.

**Fehli**, *adv.* faithfully, verily, 12. 132.

**Fetis**, *adj.* F. neatly made, 12. 126. O. F. *fetis*, Lat. *facitius*, from *facere*, to make.

**Fetisliche**, *adv.* neatly; hence, carefully, 12. 98. See above.

**Fette**, *v.* to fetch, 15. iii. 96; let fette = caused to be fetched, 20. 45; *pt. pl.* Fetten, fetched, 15. ii. 205; brought, 15. vii. 279; *pp.* Fet, 19. 667. A. S. *fetian*, to fetch.

**Fettled**, *pp.* made ready, set in order, 13. 343. Prov. E. *fettle*, to set in order, Meso-Goth. *feitan*, to adorn, make fit; allied to A. S. *fetel*, a fetter, and E. *fit*. See Diefenbach, i. 373.

**Fetys**, *adj.* well made, 12. 225. Low Lat. *factitius* (from *facere*); whence O. F. *fetis*.

**Feurhē**, *ordin.* fourth, 18 a. 91.

**Feute**, *sb.* scent, 12. 90. Also spelt Foute, q.v.

**Feuyr**, *sb.* fever, 10. 700.

**Feye**, *adj.* about to die, dying, 4 a. 20. A. S. *feige*. Icel. *feigr*, O. H. G. *feigi*, about to die; Sc. *fey*.

- Feyn**, *adv.* gladly, 5. 5798. See **Fayn**.
- Feyneden**, *tt pl.* scimed; *feyneden hem*, played the hypocrite, 15 *pr.* 12. *Lat. feindre*. *Lat. fingere*.
- Feyntise**, *sb.* faintness, 15. *v. 5.* O. F. *feintise*, from *feindre*, to faint.
- Feyre**, *adj.* fair, beautiful, 5. 5655, 5726; A. S. *feor* Gl. *riffris*.
- Feyre**, *adv.* fair, kindly, courteous—*1. 5. 5777.*
- Feyrye**, *sb.* fairy kind, nature of a fairy, 12. 220; a *feyrice* or *feyrine*, i. e. of fairy origin, 15 *pr.* 6.
- Fest**, *sb.* fight, 13. 275. A. S. *feoht*, a fight; G. *fechten*, to fight.
- Fee;tan**, *pres. part.* fighting, 13. 404. Cf. G. *fechten*, to fight.
- Fieldwode**, *sb.* perhaps the same as *fieldwort*, i. e. gentain, 20. 213.
- Fiers**, *adj.* fierce, cruel, sad, evil, 19. 300.
- Fierth**, *adj.* fourth, 10. 1246. See **Ferth**.
- Fifetende**, *adj.* fifteenth, 8 *a.* 143.
- Filft**, *v.* to fight, 3. 72. A. S. *feohtan*.
- File**, *v.* to defile, 10. 2348; *pres. part.* Filand, defiling, 10. 2365; *pp.* Fild, 10. 2341. A. S. *fulan*, to pollute, poll; A. S. *fūl*, filth, *fūl*, foul; cf. O. E. *file*, a wicked wretch.
- Filghe**, *v.* to follow, pursue, 2. xvii. 97. A. S. *fylegan*, *fyligean*, to follow.
- Fille**, *sb.* 4 *d.* 18. Probably wild thyme; cf. “*Fille*, *serpyllum*,” in Wright’s *Vocabularies*, 79.—Stratmann.
- Findestow**, findest thou, 12. 132.
- Fingres**, *sb. pl.* fingers, 2. viii. 10.
- First**, *adv.* for a long time, 7. 22. A. S. *fyrst*, a space of time, interval; O. E. *frest*, delay, q. v.
- Fissches**, *sb. pl.* fishes, 2. viii. 23; *Fissch*, 8 *a.* 118.
- Fisyk**, *sb.* physic, 15. vii. 256, 258.
- Fitte**, *sb.* a fitt or canto of a ballad, 15. i. 139. A. S. *fit*, *fitt*, a song, *fittan*, to sing, dispute.
- Fiȝte**, *sb.* fight, 1 *a.* 87.
- Flamyn**, *sb.* priest, 14 *b.* 62. Lat. *flamen*.
- Flaumme**, *sb.* F. flame, 5. 5924; *Flame*, 5. 5923. Lat. *flamma*.
- Flaundres**, Flanders, 1 *a.* 296.
- Flaunkes**, *sb. pl.* sparks, 13. 954. Du. *flonkeren*, to sparkle; cf. G. *funke*, Sc. *funk*, a spark.
- Flay**, *v.* to frighten, 8 *a.* 130; 10. 1268; *pp.* Flayed, terrified, 13. 1450. *Lat. flāgāt*, to cause to flee, put to flight.
- Fle**, *v.* to fly, 1 *a.* 141; *pt. s.* Flegh, flew, 2. xvii. 29; Fleih, fled, 15. ii. 186; *pt. pl.* Flowe, fled, 1 *a.* 143; *pres. part.* Fleand, 11 *c.* 60; Fle *v. ge*, nying, 14 *c.* 17. A. S. *fleógan*.
- Flees**, *sb.* fleece, 20. 159.
- Fleet**, *pr. s.* (contr. from *fleteth*), floats, 19. 463. See **Fletes**.
- Flegh**, *pt. s.* flew, 2. xvii. 29; Fleih, fled, 15. ii. 186. See **Fle**.
- Fleis**, *sb.* flesh, 8 *b.* 255; Fleissh, 20. 246.
- Flemangrye**, *sb.* Flemings’ country, Flanders, 11 *b.* 75.
- Fleme**, *v.* to drive away, banish, 13. 287. A. S. *flyman*, *aflyman*, to banish; *fledm*, a flight, banishment.
- Fleme**, *adj.* banished, 4 *d.* 36.
- Flemer**, *sb.* banisher, driver away, 12. 417.
- Fleo**, *v.* S. to flee, avoid, 1 *b.* 62; *pr. pl.* Flesē, 10. 1290; *pt. s.* Fleȝ, flew, 1 *b.* 88. See **Fle**.
- Fletes**, *pr. s.* floats, 8 *b.* 29; Fletez, 13. 1025; *pt. pl.* Flette, 13. 387. A. S. *flestan*.
- Fleynge**, *pres. part.* flying, 14 *c.* 137. See **Fle**.
- Fleyshe**, *sb.* flesh, 3. 71.
- Fleyshlust**, *sb.* fleshly lust, 3. 74.

- Flighand**, *pres. part.* flying, 2. ciii. 9. See Fle.
- Flod**, *sb.* S. flood, sea, 3. 242. A. S. *flód*; cf. Lat. *pluvia*.
- Flon**, *sb. pt.* arrows, 1 a. 152. A. S. *flōn*, *flón*, an arrow; pl. *flúna*.
- Flor**, *sb.* floor, ground, 20. 322.
- Flot**, *sb.* grease, fat, 13. 1011. That which *floats* on the top of what is boiled; Sw. *flott*, fat, grease, *flott*, adv. afloat; Du. *vlot*, afloat.
- Flote**, *pt. pl.* floated, swam, 13. 421, 432. See Fletes.
- Floure-de-lice**, *sb.* fleur-de-lis (French standard), 11 b. 27. F. *lis*, a lily; Du. *lisch*, a water-flag.
- Floures**, *sb. pl.* flowers, youthful powers, 20. 348.
- Flowen**, *pt. pl.* flew, 13. 1010; fled, 15. ii. 209. See Fle.
- Flosed**, *pt. s.* flowed, 13. 397.
- Flwe**, *pt. s.* new, 13. 432.
- Flyt**, *sb.* contention, force, 13. 421. A. S. *flitan*, to strive, contend.
- Flytande**, *pres. part.* contending, chiding, 13. 950. See above.
- Flyt**, *pr. s.* flies, 3. 77. See Fle.
- Fo**, *sb.* foe, i.e. Satan, 4 c. 53.
- Fode**, *sb.* S. food, 7. 54.
- Fode**, *sb.* offspring, person, 3. 63; pl. *Fodez*, creatures, 13. 466. Lit. that which is nourished. A. S. *fédan*, to feed, Sw. *föda*, to bring forth, *födas*, to be born, *född*, natal.
- Foded**, *pt. s.* supplied (lit. fed), 12. 57.
- Fogheles**, *sb. pl.* fowls, birds, 2. viii. 23; Foghles, 2. ciii. 25. A. S. *fugel*, Mæso-Goth. *fugls*, G. *vögel*, a bird, *fowl*.
- Foh**, *sb.* variegated or gay-coloured clothing, 3. 19. A. S. *fah*, of different colours, Gk. *ποικίλος*.
- Fol**, *adj.* S. full, 18 a. 57.
- Fol**, *adv.* full, 3. 44; 4 c. 8.
- Fole**, *sb.* S. folk, people, 1 a. 79, 132; 1 b. 4. A. S. *fode*.
- Folde**, *sb.* earth, the world, 13. 251. A. S. *folde*, the surface of the earth.
- Folden**, *pp.* folded, bent, 17. Mar. i. 40.
- Fole**, *adj.* foolish, 1 a. 23. O. F. *fol*, W. *ffol*.
- Foles**, *sb. pl.* fools, 6. 25.
- Folewe**, *v.* to follow, 3. 42.
- Folfult**, *pp.* fulfilled, 15. vii. 309.
- Folie**, *sb.* F. folly, 1 a. 21. See Fole.
- Folken**, *sb. gen. pl.* of folk, of men; *folklen wyse*, the manner of men, 13. 271. See Fole.
- Follest**, *adj. superl.* fullest, 3. 125.
- Folmarde**, *sb.* polecat, 13. 534. Properly the beech-martin, from O. F. *foine*, Lat. *fagina*, beech-mast.
- Folted**, *adj.* crazed, 5. 5839. See Fole.
- Foluand**, *pres. part.* following, 7. 6; *pt. pl.* *Folud*, 7. 63; *imp. pl.* *Folus*, 7. 216. A. S. *folgian*, *fylgian*, to follow.
- Foly**, *adj.* foolish, 18 b. 8. See Fole.
- Fom**, *sb.* S. foam, 20. 182.
- Fomon**, *sb.* foeman, 3. 87.
- Fon**, *pt. s.* ceased, ended, 13. 369. From O. E. *fyne*, to end. See Fyned, Fyn.
- Fon**, *adj.* few, 10. 530.
- Fon**, *sb. pl.* foes, 1 a. 199, 258; 1 b. 54. A. S. *fáh* (pl. *fá*), a foe; from *feón*, to hate. See Fend.
- Fon**, *v.* to receive, 4 c. 10. A. S. *fán*, to take (short for *fangan*); cf. G. *fangen*, Mæso-Goth. *fahan*, to catch.
- Fonde**, *v.* to tempt, 1 b. 70; to try, 3. 24; 4 c. 21; 5. 5745; to endeavour to persuade, 19. 347; *pr. pl.* *Fondeþ*, endeavour, 18 a. 172. A. S. *fandian*, to tempt.
- Fonde**, *pt. s.* S. found, 5. 5616;

- Fond, 19. 607; fond him = found for him, provided for him, 12. 73.  
**Fondyng**, *sb.* temptation, trial, 5. 5865. A. S. *fandung*, a temptation. See **Fonde**.  
**Foner**, *adj. comp.* fewer, 10. 765. See **Fon**.  
**Fonge**, *v.* to receive, 19. 377; *pr. s.* *Fongez*, takes, 13. 457; *pr. pl.* *Fongez*, take, 13. 540; *longen*, receive, 15. iii. 66; *Fongeh*, receive, 6. 2. See **Fon**, **Feng**.  
**Fonger**, *sb.* receiver, 2. xvii. 8. The Vulgate has *susceptor*. See **Fonge**.  
**Font**, *1 p. s. pt.* found, 15 *1 r.* 55.  
**Font-ful**, *sb.* a font-ful; *font-ful water* = fontful of water, 19. 357.  
**Foondes**, *pr. pl.* seek (a haven), resort, repair, 18 *a.* 66. A. S. *fandian*, to try; O. Fris. *fandiā*, to visit.  
**Foothot**, *adv.* instantly, on the spot (lit. foot-hot), 19. 438. The same phrase *fut-hate* occurs in Barbour's Bruce, iii. 418.  
**For**, *conj.* because, 1 *a.* 80; 19. 340; in order that, 19. 478.  
**For**, *prep.* against, to prevent, 15. i. 24, &c.; on account of, 14 *b.* 32. A. S. *for*.  
**For**, *pt. s.* fared, went, 8 *b.* 145. A. S. *faran*, to go; *pt. t. ic fór*, I went.  
**For-bedeþ**, *pr. pl.* forbid, 6. 105.  
**Forcome**, *pt. pl.* forestalled, 2. xvii. 51.  
**Fordedes**, *sb. pl.* previous deeds, kindnesses done in former years, 12. 325. See the note.  
**Fordon**, *v.* to 'do for,' undo, 15. v. 20; **Fordoон**, 19. 369; *subj.* *pr.* Fordo, destroy, ruin, 2. viii. 7. A. S. *fordón*, to destroy.  
**Fore-sleuys**, *sb. pl.* fore-sleeves, fronts of the sleeves, 15. v. 64.  
**Foreward**, *sb.* covenant, agreement, 4 *c.* 10, 42. A. S. *fore-* *weard*, a fore-ward, or previous guarantee; Icel. *forvörðr*, a covenant.  
**Forfare**, *1 p. pl. pr.* perish, 8 *b.* 10; *pt. pl.* *Forferde*, 13. 1051; *pp.* *Forfarn*, destroyed, 7. 186. A. S. *forfaran*, to go 'to the bad,' to perish; cf. Lat. *perire*.  
**For-ga**, *vb.* to forgo (now misspelt *forego*), 10. 1842. See **Forgon**.  
**For-gart**, *pt. pl.* lost, 13. 240. From *gar*, Icel. *göra*, to make, is formed *for-gar*, to unmake, destroy, lose; cf. *forfeit*.  
**Forgete**, *v.* to forget, 2. cii. 4.  
**Forgoere**, *sb.* fore-goer, avant-courier, 15. ii. 162.  
**Forgon**, *v.* to forgo, 4 *d.* 35. The modern spelling *forego* is wrong, as the prefix is *for*, not *fore*.  
**For-hedeþ**, *pr. pl.* hide, conceal, 6. 103 (or, perhaps, pay no *heed*).  
**Forhiler**, *sb.* protector, 2. xvii. 81. A. S. *forhēlan*, to conceal, *hēlan*, to hide; cf. Lat. *celare*, to hide.  
**Forhiling**, *sb.* protection, 2. xvii. 52, 91. See above.  
**Forlesed**, *pt. s. 2 p.* destroyedst, 2. xvii. 104. A. S. *forleōsan*, to lose, let go, *forlór*, destruction, *forlōren*, destroyed, whence E. *forlorn*.  
**For-lete**, *v.* to leave, renounce, 4 *c.* 60. A. S. *forlētan*, to relinquish.  
**Forlore**, *pp.* lost, 11 *c.* 59; **Forlorn**, 8 *a.* 156. See **Forlesed**.  
**Forloyned**, *pp.* departed, gone astray, 13. 282. Fr. *loin*, Lat. *longinquus*, far.  
**Forme**, *sb.* F. form, formula, 6. 115.  
**Forme-fader**, *sb.* ancestor, first father, 10. 483. A. S. *frum*, original, primal, first, Mœso-Goth. *frums*, a beginning; hence A. S. *forma*, E. *former*.  
**Forme-foster**, *sb.* progenitor, 13. 257. See above.

- Formere-fader, *ancor* s. 14 a 27. See Forme-fader.
- Formyour, *sb.* former, crest s. 14 a 35.
- Fornes, *sh. fornace*, 13. 1011.
- Forouten, *prep.* without, 16. 162.
- Forred, *pp.* armed, 15. viii. 156.
- Forrouth, *sh. forte*, strength 16. 110; *Fornew*, 16. 115 Sw. *förvara*, before.
- Fors, *v. to force*; *no forse=it is no answer*, 16. 285.
- Forsake, *v. to release*, 4 a. 13; *pp.* s. *forseen*, released, 4 a. 9. A.S. *forsagan*, to reject, release.
- For-swat, *pp.* covered with sweat, 16. 2.
- Forcie, *for to = to have the infus.* 1. v. 6. 73; 15. v. 26.
- Forte, *conj.* until, 1 b. 79; 3. 166.
- Forth, *prep.* s. 7. 279.
- Forf, *v. to pass*, thro., 16. 15. 123. W. *furd*, a way. A.S. *furnian*, to fare, go. See Ver.
- Forthbringes, *pr. s.* bring forth, 2. viii. 22.
- Forje, *sb.* scum, froth, 6. 22. Sw. *froghet*, to foam, froth, frolic.
- Forher, *adv.* further, 3. 66.
- Forher, *v. to torment*, bring to an end, 13. 204.
- Forthfare, *v. to go forth*, 2. c. 26.
- Forthgone, *pr. pl.* waver, 2. v. 24.
- For-hi, *adv.* therefore, 2. xvii. 10, 125, 12. 252. 1. v. 122, note. *for hi = nevertheless*, s. 8. a. 182. It is seen that the instrumental case of the verb, *pronom.* *hi*, 1827, so that *for hi = hi*, that account for that.
- Forthinke, *imp. pl.* repent, 17. Note 1. 13. A.S. *forsyndan*.
- Forthirmar, *adv.* further-more, i.e. *more*; s. 16. 8.
- Forthledand, *perf. form. pronom.* 2. cii. 29.
- Ferirast, *pp.* k. ch. sun. 13. 124. A.S. *fieranstan*, to *briast*, k. *braestian*, to rack, torment.
- Forthward, *v. to*, towards, 19. 265.
- Forth-wit, *adv.* forward, before, onwards, 7. 51. Cf. O.E. *in-wit*, within, *ut-wit*, without.
- Fors-wyth, *pr.* right before, 13. 104. See also *re*.
- For-ȝy, *adv.* on that account, 3. 112; 5. 14. 4 a. 26. See For i.
- Forthyheden, *pt. pl.* went forth, 2. xviii. 16. U.L. *þyðan*, yððan, went, A.S. *ic ebde*, I went.
- Forynkes, *pr. s. i. m. n.* it repents me, 13. 285. See Forlinke.
- Forto, *prep.* until, 18 a. 102.
- Forto, *to*, 20. 243; For to, 18 a. 166.
- For-travalit, *pp.* overcome with toil, 16. 176.
- For-waked, *pp.* tired out with watching, 19. 296; Furwak, 4 a. 57.
- Forwarde, *sb.* agreement, 13. 327. Connected with *ward* and *guard*, and with *ward*. A.S. *forswara*, a covenant made *forwarded*. See Foreward.
- For-whi, *v. to* with *whi* account, wherefore, 10. 733; because, 744. Here *whi* is from A.S. *kwi*, the instrumental case of *hwæt*, who; cf. M. -G. *hwa*, hwa, *whi*: case of *hwas*, who.
- Forwit, *prep.* before, 7. 56; *adv.* beforehand, 7. 207. See Forth-wit.
- Forworthes, *pr. pl.* come to, 1. v. 10. 720. A.S. *forswora*, to *worthe*, to *worthe*, pp.
- Foryhelde, *v. to render*, 2. xvii. 55. 65; *pr. s.* Foryheld, 2. cii. 20. (Lk. 1. 11. 12.)
- Foryholdinges, *sh. f. r. p. t. r. s.* 2. cii. 4.
- For-selde, *subj. pr. s.* requite (lit. for-yield), 15. vii. 263. A.S. *forsyndan*, to *forsyndan*; from, *gief-*

- dan**, to pay, *yield*; cf. A.S. *gyld*, payment, also, a *guild*, club.
- Forȝete**, *pt. s.* forgat, 13. 463; *pp.* Forȝeten, forgotten, 3. 222.
- Forȝouen**, *pp.* forgiven, 17. Mar. ii. 5.
- Fot**, *sb.* S. foot, 1 a. 64, 411; feet (in measure), 8 a. 112.
- Fot**, *pr. s.* fetches (?), 6. 114. An obscure passage; see the note.
- Foul**, *sb.* S. bird, 4 a. 3; 4 d. 6; 10. 542; *pl.* Foules, 4 d. 10. A.S. *fugel*.
- Fouleȝ**, *pr. s.* defiles, reviles, 15. iii. 149; *pt. pl.* Fowled, defiled, 13. 269.
- Founde**, *pt. pl.* found, 1 a. 35; Founden, found out, invented (for themselves), 15. *pr.* 36; Founden, found, 19. 243.
- Founde**, *v.* to try, endeavour, 6. 56. See *Fonde*.
- Founded**, *pp.* caused to founder, destroyed, 13. 1014.
- Founs**, *sb.* the bottom, 13. 1026. Lat. *fundus*, O.Fr. *fons*, mod. F. *fond*.
- Founȝt**=font, *sb.* 6. 85; Fount, 6. 143.
- Fourtene niȝt**, *sb.* fortnight, 1 a. 71.
- Foute**, *sb.* scent, trace of a beast of chase by the odour, 12. 33.
- Fowre**, four, 13. 540.
- Foyson**, *sb.* abundance, 19. 504; Foysyn, plenty, 5. 5808. O.F. *foison*, Lat. acc. *fusionem*, from Lat. *fundere*, to pour forth.
- Fra**, *conj.* from the time when, 7. 1: *prep.* from, 2. xvii. 10; 7. 29. Dan. *fra*, from, *frem*, forth, Sw. *fram*, forth. In 2. viii. 16, *fra* is wrongly made to mean *than*; this is no English idiom, but due to the Latin *ab* in the Vulgate.
- Fraind**, *pt. s.* asked; *fraind at*, asked of, 7. 91. See *Frayne*.
- Fraisted**, *pp.* tried, tested, 2. xvii. 81. Icel. *freista*, to try, seek; Sw. *fresta*, to attempt, tempt.
- Frakly**, *adv.* greedily, 16. 166. See *Frek*.
- Fram**, *prep.* from, 1 a. 128; 6. 79.
- Frame**, *sb.* advantage, benefit, 5. 5804. A.S. *freoma*, *fremu*, *freme*, profit, *fremian*, to benefit.
- Fraught**, *pp.* freighted; doon fraught =caused to be laden, 19. 171. Sw. *frakta*, to lade, *frakt*, freight.
- Fraward**, *adj.* foward, peevish, 10. 786.
- Frayne**, *v.* to ask, 12. 250; *pt. s.* Frayned, asked, 15. vi. 16; 1 *p. s.* *pt.* asked, 15. i. 56. A.S. *fregnan*, G. *fragen*, Du. *vragen*, Mæso-Goth. *fraihnan*, to ask; Lat. *precari*, whence E. *pray*.
- Fre**, *adj.* S. free, liberal, 3. 220, 224; 12. 337.
- Fredome**, *sb.* S. liberality, 3. 222; Fredom, 19. 168.
- Frek**, *sb.* S. man, warrior, 12. 264. See *Freke*.
- Freis**, *adj.* fresh, 8 a. 121; Freiss, 20. 319.
- Frek**, *adj.* bold, daring, 11 b. 54. 84. A.S. *free*, bold; *freca*, a hero
- Freke**, *sb.* a man, 13. 236; 1 *l* Fréke, 13. 540. See *Frek*.
- Frele**, *adj.* frail, 15. iii. 117; v. 49
- Freliche**, *adv.* nobly, 12. 126.
- Frely**, *adj.* (1) blameworthy, 4 c. 57; (2) free, noble, 12. 124. (1) Icel. *fryja*, to blame; (2) A.S. *freðlic*, liberal, noble.
- Frenss**, *sb.* French, 1 a. 219.
- Freo**, *adj.* free, 18 a. 57. A.S. *freó*.
- Freond**, *sb. pl.* friends, 1 b. 25.
- Frest**, *sb.* delay, 16. 447. A.S. *fyrst*, a space of time.
- Fretes**, *pr. s.* eats, 13. 1040; Fret, *pt. s.* ate, 12. 87; Frete, *pp.* eaten, devoured, 19. 475; Freten, 13. 404. Mæso-Goth. *fra-itan*, to devour, where *fra*=E. *for* as a prefix, and *itan*=to eat. Cf. G. *fressen*.

- Frette, *imp. s.* furnish, 13. 339.  
A.S. *frætwian*, to deck, adorn.
- Freyliche, *adj.* free, noble, 12.  
*fro*. See Frely.
- Frith, *sb.* wood, 11 *a.* 29. *Gael.*  
*frith*, a deerpark, forest, W. *ffridd*,  
Prov. E. *frith*, unused pasture  
land, brushwood.
- Fro, *pr. s.* from, 5. 5689; *conf.*  
from the time that, 11 *c.* 63.  
See Fra.
- Frottyng, *adj.* rubbing, grating,  
harsh, 18 *a.* 209. F. *frotter*, to  
rub; cf. Lat. *fricare*.
- Frount, *sb.* front, forehead, 10.  
816. Lat. *arcu' m.*
- Fruetuouse, *adj.* fruitfull, 14 *a.* 54.
- Frut, *sb.* fruit, 1 *a.* 339, 439; Fryt,  
11. 245.
- Fryth, *sb.* wood, plantation, 13.  
534. S. Frith.
- Fuir, *sb.* fire, 15. iii. 88.
- Ful; *to ful* = to the full, completely,  
10. 325.
- Fule, *sb.* fool, 3. 36. See Fol.
- Fulhed, *sb.* fullness, 2. xxiii. I.  
(Lit. ful-hood.)
- Fullefilled, *pp.* filled full. 2. ciii.  
12; Fulfull, 2. ciii. 55. 68;  
Fulfuld, 19. 660; 20, 105.
- Fulwes, *pr. s.* S. follows, 12. 33.
- Funden, *pp.* found, 7. 70.
- Fur, *sb.* fire, 1 *b.* 78; 3. 182.
- Fuast, *sb.* fist, 15. v. 68. A.S. *fist*.  
G. *faust*.
- Furmost, *adj.* foremost, first, 4 *c.*  
11.
- Furste, *adj.* first, 1 *b.* 23; *adv.*  
first, 11. 47; 4 *c.* 26.
- Furj, *adv.* 11. 5. 5925, 5916.
- Fyht, *pr. s.* fights, 3. 77. (Contr.  
form of fighteth; A.S. *feohtan*, to  
fight; pr. s. *he fift*.)
- Fyl, *pt. s.* fell, 5. 5634.
- Fylle, *sb.* fill, 3. 105.
- Fylyng, *sb.* defilement, foulness, 10.  
2345. See File.
- Fyn, *sb.* end, conclusion, 19. 424;  
20. 77. F. *fin*, Lat. *finis*, R. *finis*.
- Fyned, *pt. s.* ceased, 13. 450. See  
Fon.
- Fyler, *sb.* a feather, 13. 1026.
- Fyue, *adj.* fine, 6. 95.
- G.
- Ga, *v. to go*, 2. ciii. 24. 51; *to walk*,  
8 *b.* 233; 10. 466; 2 *p. s. pr.*  
Gaas, walkest, 2. ciii. 8. A.S. *gán*.  
Meso-Goth. *gangan*, to gang, go.
- Gadery, *v. to gather*, 1 *a.* 478;  
Gadir, 10. 2221; *pt. s.* Gadred, 5.  
5579. A.S. *gadrian*, *gaderian*.
- Gaf, *pt. s.* gave, 2. xvii. 38; 2 *p.*  
Gat-gwest, 2. xvii. 91, 103.  
A.S. *gifan*, *pt. t. ic gaf*.
- Gazates, *sb.* an arate, 18 *a.* 30.  
See Halliwell's Dict.
- Gaines, *sb. pl.* goings, 2. xvii. 95.
- Gais, *imp. pl.* go ye, 7. 103. See Ga.
- Galamelle, *sb.* mead, 14 *b.* 57.  
See note.
- Galay, *sb.* galley, 11 *a.* 57; *pl.*  
Gaylayes, 11 *a.* 60.
- Galiotes, *sb. pl.* small galleys, 11 *a.*  
81. Lt. *galeota*, from *galea*, a  
galley.
- Galle, *sb.* gall, bitter drink, 3. 158.
- Galys, *sb.* Galana (in Sp.), 15.  
vi. 12.
- Gamen, *sb.* play, pleasure, 8 *b.*  
257; Gammyn, game, sport, 16.  
402; affair, 16. 36. A.S. *gamen*,  
a sport, a game, a taunt, a scold;  
hence *gammon*.
- Gan, *pt. s.* began, 20. 287; often  
used as an auxiliary=did, 1 *a.*  
34. Cf. A.S. *anginnan*, to begin,  
*pt. t. ic angan*.
- Gan, *pp.* gone, 8 *a.* 220.
- Gang, *sb.* going; *dai gang*, day's  
travel, 7. 366. A.S. *gang*, a  
going, journey.
- Gangand, *pres. part.* going about,  
crawling, moving, 8 *b.* 178;  
walking, 8 *b.* 140. See Ga.
- Garnade; *sb.* *granata*; granate,  
13. 1044. Lat. *granatus*,  
full of seeds, from *granum*.

- Garryng, *sb.* roughness of sound, harshness of voice, 18 *a.* 163. An imitative word; cf. Harryng.
- Gart, *pt. s.* caused, 15. vii. 289. See Ger.
- Gas, *pr. s.* goes, walks, 10. 777. See Ga.
- Gast, *sb.* spirit, 2. xvii. 44; 10. 738; Gaste, 2. cii. 33; *pl.* Gastes, 2. ciii. 9; *gaf the gaste* = gave up the ghost, 8 *a.* 252. A. S. *gást*, the breath, spirit; G. *geist*, Du. *geest*. The modern *ghost* should be spelt *gost*.
- Gasteli, *adv.* spiritually, 8 *b.* 34. A. S. *gáslíc*, ghostly.
- Gat, *sh. w.y.* 10*a.* 5. 5590; 16. 42; Gate, 5. 5623; 12. 372; 15. i. 181; graythest gate = readiest way 11 *c.* 48; *pl.* Gates, s. 1 *c.* 2. xvii. 108. Sw. *gata*, G. *gasse*, a street; A. S. *geat*. Mæso-Goth. *gatwo*, a way; cf. E. *gait*.
- Gayn, *adj.* suitable, convenient, 13. 259. Icel. *gegn*, serviceable; Icel. *gegna*, to meet, suit.
- Gayned, *pt. s.* availed, 11 *b.* 57. Dan. *gavne*, to benefit, be a *gain* to; Sc. *gane*, to suffice.
- Gaynliche, *adv.* readily, thoroughly, 12. 369. See Gayn.
- Gedelyng, *sb.* fellow, 3. 146. A. S. *gadeling*, a companion: in Mæso-Goth. *gadiliggs* means a sister's son, a nephew (Col. iv. 10). Or it may be from A. S. *gád*, need; hence, a needy man.
- Gdre, *v.* to gather, 2. ciii. 65; *pr. pl.* Gedir, 7. 80; *pp.* Gedrid, 17. Mar. iv. 1. See Gadery.
- Geineþ, *pr. s.* avails, 6. 116. See Gayned.
- Gendrez, *sb. pl.* kinds (of creatures), 3. 454.
- Genge, *sb. pl.* nations, 2. xvii. 110. Cf. A. S. *genge*, a flock, E. *gang*.
- Gentil, *adj.* gentle, 1 *a.* 129.
- Ger, *v.* to cause, make, 8 *a.* 158; 16. 19; 2 *p. s.* *pr. adj.* Ger, mayst cause, 8 *a.* 261; Gert. *pt. s.* caused, 8 *a.* 265; *pt. s.* Gart, 15. vii. 289. Icel. *gjöra*, Sw. *göra*, Sc. *gar*, to cause, make.
- Gere, *sb.* gear, property, 7. 277. A. S. *gearwa*, clothing, gear, *gearwan*, to prepare, *geƿo*, ready; O. E. *yare*.
- Gern, *adv.* earnestly, 8 *a.* 201; 8 *b.* 204. A. S. *georn*, desirous, eager, *georne*, eagerly, *geornian*, to desire, to yearn.
- Gert, *pp.* girt, surrounded with a girdle, 20. 139. In the same line, *upon* means above, around.
- Gesse, *v.* to suppose, imagine, 19. 622; 20. 110; 2 *p. s. pr.* Gessist, 17 *a.* iv. 41; *pt. pl.* Gessiden, 17 *a.* vi. 49. Sw. *gi:sä*, Dan. *gisse*, Du. *gissen*, to guess.
- Gessynge, *sb.* guessing, i. e. doubt, 9. 193. See above.
- Gest, *pr. s. 2 p.* goest, 3. 100. A. S. *gín*, to go; whence *ic gá*, I go, *þu gæst*, thou goest, *he gæs*, he goes; *pl.* *gás*.
- Gest, *sb.* guest, 4 *b.* 40; *pl.* Gestes, 10 *a.* 5. 5927. A. S. *gæst*.
- Gesten, *pp.* lodged, 7. 379. Sw. *gästa*, to lodge; cf. A. S. *gæst*, Mæso-Goth. *gasts*, a guest, W. *gwest*, entertainment; but the O. F. *giste*, lodging, is to be referred to Lat. *iacere*, to lie.
- Gestening, *sb.* 7. 84. See Gesting.
- Gesting, *sb.* lodgings, 7. 71. See Gisten.
- Geb, *pr. s.* goes, 9. 63. See Gest.
- Get, *pr. s.* getteth, gets, 15. vii. 238.
- Gett, *1p.* granted; and hence, committed, handed over, 7. 29. (Lit. *got*.)
- Geynest, *adj.* fairest, loveliest, 4 *a.* 43. Icel. *gegn*, serviceable, suitable, kindly, gentle; cf. E. *un-gainly*. See Gayn.
- Gif, *v.* to give, 2. ciii. 26; *subj. pr. s.* Gif, 2. ciii. 64; *imp. s.* Gif;

- no gif no tale—take no account, heed not, 8 b. 195. A. S. *gisan*.  
**Gilden-moth.** *prop. n.* Golden-moth, a translation of the Greek name *Cirry-stom*, 7. 8. 21.  
**Ginne.** *sb.* connivance, 1 a. 137; 6. 133. Short form of O. F. *engin*, *connivance*, Lat. *ingenium*. Hence E. *gin*, a snare, trap; also *engine*, a machine.  
**Girde,** *pt. s.* 2 p. *girtest*, 2. xvii. 83. 151.  
**Giuand,** *pres. part.* giving, 2. xiv. 13; *Giueand*, 2. ciii. 65.  
**Glad,** *adj.* 1 a. 61; *comp.* Gladdore, 1 a. 54. A. S. *glæd*.  
**Glade,** *subj. pr. s.* gladden, 2. ciii. 33; *pr. s.* Glades, gladdens, 2. xiv. 10; *pt. s.* Gladed, 13. 499. A. S. *glædian*, to be glad.  
**Glade,** *pt. s.* glode, glided, 7. 56. A. S. *glidan*, *pt. t.* *ic glád*.  
**Glam,** *sb.* word, message, 13. 499. Sw. *glam*, chat, talk, Icel. *glam*, *glamr*, a noise, Sc. *glamer*, noise.  
**Glastnebury,** Glastonbury, 1 b. 26, 43; *Glastnebure*, 1 b. 40.  
**Gle,** *sb.* glee, singing, 3. 80; 15. 17. 34; *sp. n.* 11 a. 69. A. S. *gled*, music, glee.  
**Glede,** *imp. pl.* 1 p. let us gladden, let us rejoice before, 9. 78; *pres. part.* Glediynde, rejoicing, 9. 135. See *Glade* (1).  
**Gledye,** *v.* gladden, 9. 92.  
**Glette,** *sb.* dirt, filth, sin, 13. 306. O. Friesic *gled*, G. and Sw. *glatt*, slippery; cf. E. *gleet*.  
**Glifnyt,** *pt. s.* glanced, gave a hasty glimpse, looked up quickly for a short time, 16. 184. Sc. *gliff*, a moment; cf. E. *glimpse*, *glint*.  
**Glod,** *pt. s.* glode, glided, 13. 499; 20. 141. See *Glade*.  
**Glopnid,** *pp.* terrified, 7. 237. Icel. *glúpna*, to look downcast.  
**Glosed,** *pt. s.* spoke smooth'y, spoke coaxingly, 12. 60.  
**Glosynge,** *pres. part.* glossing, expounding, 15 pr. 57.  
**Glotonie,** *sb.* gluttony, 1 a. 94, 186.  
**Glouand,** *pres. part.* glowing, 2. xvii. 26.  
**Glydande,** *pres. part.* walking (lit. gliding), 13. 296.  
**Gnide,** *v.* to crush, grind, 2. xvii. 107. A. S. *gnidan*, to rub, break in pieces.  
**Gobetis,** *sb. pl.* small pieces, lit. mouthfuls, morsels, 17. Mar. v. 4. O. E. *gobet*, a mouthful, from Gael. *gob*, the mouth, whence also *gobble*, *gabble*.  
**God,** *as an interj.* Oh God! 9. 73.  
**God,** *adj.* good, 1 b. 91; *Gode*, 6. 88; es godd=it is good, 8 b. 89. A. S. *gód*.  
**God,** *sb.* goodness, kindness, 12. 319; goods, property, 1 a. 372; *Gode*, good, alms, 5. 5586. A. S. *gód*, pl. *góð*, good, goods, property.  
**Goddeli,** *adv.* in a goodly manner, politely, 12. 306; *Godly*, kindly, 12. 169. A. S. *góðlic*, goodly, kind.  
**Goddys,** *gen.* God's, 5. 5661.  
**Godenesse,** *sb.* goodness, bounty, 2. ciii. 68; 5. 5872.  
**Goderhele** = fortunately for; lit. to the good health of, 1 a. 247. Compare the opposite expression *wrotherhele*; *-er* is the old dative ending of the *adj.* answering to the A. S. fem. dat. ending *-re*.  
**Godes,** *sb. pl.* good things, 2. cii. 9.  
**Godles,** *adj.* goodless, having no goods, needy, 3. 117.  
**Godnissee,** *sb.* S. goodness, 1 b. 29, 34.  
**Godwine,** *prop. n.* Godwin, 1 a. 39.  
**Gome,** *sb.* man, 15. vi. 25; *gen. sing.* Gomes, 12. 346. A. S. *guma*, a man, Lat. *homo*. Cf. G. *bräutigam*, E. *bridegroom* (for bride-gome).  
**Gon,** to go, 19. 282; *pr. pl.* Gon, they go, 20. 7.

**Gon**, *aux. vb.* = did, 15. i. 147. See **Gan**.

**Gone**, *v.* to yawn, open the mouth wide, 20. 238. (There is no need to suppose it an error for *grone*; see the phr. 'gape and gane' in *Occleve*, *De Regim. Princip. st. 625.*) A. S. *ganian*.

**Gonne**, *pt. pl.* began, 1 a. 60; 4 c. 60; as *aux.* = did, 1 a. 330. See **Gan**.

**Good**, *adv.* well; hem good likeþ = best pleases them, 15. pr. 57.

**Gorde**, *pt. pl.* rushed, 13. 957. O. E. *girde*, *gurde*, to strike, dash; A. S. *gyrd*, a rod, yard; Mœso-Goth. *gazds*, a rod, which Graff connects with Lat. *hasta*. Cf. E. *goad*.

**Gore**, *sb.* filth, 13. 306. A. S. *góð*, mud, gore; cf. E. *gorbelly*, a person with a large belly, *gor-crow*, a carrion-crow.

**Gore**, *sb.* part of a woman's dress; hence, the dress itself, 4 a. 43. Icel. *geiri*, a gore or triangular strip, a gusset, G. *gehre*, a gore; perhaps connected with Icel. *geirr*, A. S. *gár*, a spear.

**Gorstez**, *sb. pl.* gorse, 13. 535. A. S. *gorst*, gorse, furze. Cf. W. *gores*, *gorest*, waste, open; hence, *gorse* is a shrub growing on waste lands.

**Gost**, *sb.* spirit, breath, 13. 325; spirit, 19. 404; *gen.* *Gostes*, 6. 60; *pl.* *Gostes*, 1 a. 187; 9. 128. See *Gast*.

**Gotez**, *sb. pl.* streams, 13. 413. Prov. E. *goit*, *gowl*, a ditch, sluice, gutter; Du. *goot*, a sluice; A. S. *geótan*, to pour; cf. E. *gush*, and Gk. *χέω*.

**Goh**, *imp. pl.* go ye, 12. 263.

**Gotz**, *put for* goz or gos, i. e. goes, 13. 325, 341.

**Goud**, *sb.* good, 13. 1048. See *God*.

**Goule**, *v.* to yell, cry, 10. 477.

Prov. E. *yowl*, E. *yell*; cf. *yelp*. Icel. *gala*, to sing; whence E. nightingale.

**Gowe**, *for* Go we, let us go, 15 *pr.* 105.

**Gowrdes**, *sb. pl.* gourds, 14 c. 7.

**Grace**, *sb.* favour, 19. 176; *Grase*, honour, favour, 15. v. 79.

**Gradde**, *pt. s.* shouted, 1 a. 65; cried out, 1 b. 88. See *Greden*.

**Graip**, *adj.* direct, ready, 15. i. 181. Icel. *greiðr*, ready, G. *gerade*, direct. See below.

**Graijed**, *pt. s.* prepared, 2. xxiii. 4; 2. cii. 43. Icel. *greiða*, to furnish, equip, get ready; Mœso-Goth. *garaidjan*, to prepare.

**Gram**, *sb.* anger, wrath, 2. xiv. 7.

A. S. *gram*, fierce, *grama*, rage, fury, *gramian*, to anger, *grim*, rage, *grom*, fierce, *grima*, a ghost, *grimetan*, to be furious; Du. *grimmen*, to snarl; E. *grim*, grumpy, grumble; cf. Gk. *χρεπίσω*.

**Granand**, *pres. part.* groaning, 10. 798. A. S. *gránan*, to groan; E. groan, grunt.

**Granti**, *v.* to grant, 1 a. 202; *pt. s.* Granted, consented, 5. 5857; *pt. pl.* *Graunted*, agreed, 5. 5601. See *Grant* in Wedgwood.

**Grases**, *sb. pl.* grasses, 12. 27.

**Grauynge**, *sb.* engraving, 15. iii. 55.

**Gratheli**, *adv.* readily, 8 b. 100. See *Graip*.

**Grayþed**, *pp.* prepared, 13. 343. See *Graijed*.

**Grayþely**, *adv.* readily, 13. 341.

**Graythest**, 11 c. 48. See *Graip*.

**Graz**, *sb.* grace, 8 b. 131. Lat. *gratia*.

**Greden**, *v.* to cry aloud, 15. iii. 63; 1 *p. s. pr.* *Grede*, I cry out, 4 b. 4; *pr. pl.* *Gredeb*, 9. 69; *pt. s.* *Gradde*, shouted, 1 a. 65. A. S. *grædan*, to cry, *grætan*, to weep, Mœso-Goth. *gretan*, to weep, Sc. *greit*; cf. Gk.

*χάλασα*, Lat. *grandio* (*Curtius*).

- Gredynges**, *sb. pl.* cryings, outcries, 9. 99. See above.
- Gree**, *sb.* favour, 19. 259. O. F. *gre*, from Lat. *gratus*, pleasing.
- Greithide**, *pt. s.* prepared, 17. Ps. 23. 2; *pt. pl.* Greihede, 1 a. 319. See Graihed.
- Greme**, *sb.* anger, 13. 947. See Gram.
- Grene**, *adj.* green, unripe, 3. 83.
- Grenehede**, *sb.* greenness, wantonness, 19. 163.
- Gresse**, *sb.* grass, 2. ciii. 30; *pl.* Greses, 8 a. 123. A. S. *gær*, *gras*.
- Gret**, *v.* to lament, 8 a. 154. See Greden.
- Gret**, *adj.* S. great, 1 a. 131; 6. 99; *dat. s.* Grete, 1 a. 77; *def.* Grete, 1 a. 15. A. S. *great*.
- Gretand**, *pres. part.* weeping, 5. 5716; mourning, 10. 502; *pp.* Grete, wept, 5. 5721. See Greden.
- Gretes**, *imp. pl.* greet, 12. 355; Greteb, 12. 359.
- Gretly**, *adv.* greatly, 5. 5676.
- Grette**, *pt. s.* greeted, 12. 359. A. S. *grétan*, to greet; *pt. t. ic grette*.
- Gret-wombede**, *adj.* big-bellied, 1 a. 408.
- Gretyng**, *'sb.* mourning, lamentation, 10. 496. See Greden.
- Greues**, *sb. pl.* groves, 20. 189.
- Grislounes**, *sb. pl.* griffins, 14 c. 120. See note.
- Grisbitting**, *sb.* gnashing, grinding of teeth, 18 a. 164. A. S. *gristbitan*, to gnash the teeth.
- Grise**, *v.* to be afraid, to fear, 8 a. 148; 8 b. 8. A. S. *agrisan*, to be afraid, shudder, *grislic*, grisly, horrible.
- Grisli**, *adj.* terrible, 8 a. 124, 149; Grislich, horrible, 1 b. 83. See above.
- Grocching**, *pres. part.* complaining, 12. 271. See Grucche.
- Gronde**. See Grounde.
- Grony**, *v.* to groan, 1 a. 490. A. S. *gránan*, to groan, lament.
- Grouelings**, *adv.* groveling, 7. 384. O. E. *grofē*, flat on the ground, and adverbial suffix, *-ling*, *-lings*; cf. *flatling*, *darkling*, *headlong*.
- Ground**, *sb.* ground; *dat.* Gronde, 1 a. 159; to grounde *ibrost* = ruined, 1 a. 140, 340; to grounde *com* = was ruined, 1 a. 171; *pl.* Groundes, foundations, 2. xvii. 20.
- Grounded**, *pt. s.* founded, established, 2. xxiii. 3; 2 *p.* establishedst, 2. viii. 12; Groundes, 2. ciii. 11 (where the Vulgate has *fundasti*). A. S. *grund*, ground, bottom.
- Grucche**, *pr. pl.* complain, 20. 48; *pt. s.* Grucchede, grumbled, 18 b. 38. O. F. *grocer*, *groucer*, to murmur, grumble; whence E. *grudge*.
- Gryl**, *adj.* fierce, 5. 5600. ‘Grym, gryl, and horrable. *Horridus, horribilis*;’ Prompt. Parv. Cf. G. *gräuel*, a horror, abomination.
- Grym**, *adj.* fierce, 5. 5600, 5614. See Gram.
- Grys**, *sb.* a kind of fur, 3. 19. So named from its gray colour; F. *gris*, gray.
- Grys**, *sb. pl.* pigs, 15 *pr.* 105. Sw. *gris*, a pig; cf. E. *griskin*, and Gik. *χρύπης*.
- Gult**, *sb.* guilt, offence, 15. iii. 8; *pl.* Gultus, guilts, faults, 15. v. 60. A. S. *gylt*, guilt, a debt, from *gyldan*, to pay, yield.
- Gummes**, *sb. pl.* gums, 15. ii. 202.
- Gun**, *pt. s.* did (used as an auxiliary), lit. began to, 12. 290. See Gan.
- Guodes**, *sb. pl.* things that be good, 9. 76.
- Gurdeþ**, *imp. pl.* strike, 15. ii. 176. O. E. *girde*, to strike; cf. A. S. *gyrd*, G. *gerte*, a rod, switch.
- Gyede**, *pt. s.* F. guided, 15. ii. 162. O. F. *guier*, *guider*, from a Teu-

- tonic root; Mœso-Goth. *witan*, to watch.
- Gyleþ**, *pr. s.* beguiles, 3. 304. O. F. *guile*, guile; A. S. *wile*, craftiness.
- Gyn**, *sb.* contrivance, machine, i. e. the ark, 13. 491. See **Ginne**.
- H.**
- Ha**, *from he*, 9. 24.
- Habben**, *v.* to have, 3. 34; 6. 55; *Habbe*, 3. 123; *fr. s.* 2 *f. Hafest*, 3. 95; *fr. s. Hafel*, 3. 114; *fr. f. Habb-f.*, 3. 229; 6. 115; *Hibbez*, 13. 308. A. S. *hæbban*.
- Habide**, *v.* to abide, wait for, resist, 11 c. 106.
- Haburjon**, *sb.* habergeon, coat of mail, 18 b. 104. O. F. *hauberc*, O. H. G. *halsberc*, A. S. *heals-beorga*, a neck-defence, from *heals*, the neck, and *beorgan*, to protect.
- Hach**, *sb.* hatch (of a ship), 13. 401.
- Hadde**, *pt. s.* had, 1 a. 30, &c. A. S. *habban*, to have, *pt. t. ic hæfde*.
- Haf**, *v.* to have, 7. 13; &c.; 1 *p. s. pt. Hafd*, had, 8 a. 253; *pp. Hafd*, had, 8 a. 220. A. S. *habban*, *pp. hafed, hafld*.
- Hai**, *sb.* grass (lit. hay), 2. ciii. 29. See **Hey**.
- Hal**, *adj. all*, 12. 323; hal alwes = al halwes, i. e. all saints, 12. 371.
- Halde**, 1 *p. s. pr.* I hold, consider, 10. 1261; *imp. pl. Haldes*, hold ye, 12. 106; *Haldis*, 16. 123; *pres. part. Haldand*; hard haldand = close-fisted, 10. 790; *pp. Halden*, kept, 13. 244; esteemed, 13. 276. A. S. *healdan*, G. *halten*.
- Haled**, *pt. pl.* dragged (themselves), 13. 380.
- Halely**, *adv.* wholly, 11 b. 92. A. S. *hælē*.
- Halewed**, *pp.* hallowed, 14 a. 5; *pt. s. Halwede*, 1 a. 53; *Halzed*, 13. 566. A. S. *hælgian*, to hallow.
- Half**, *sb. region, part of the world*, 14 c. 125; side, 9. 114; *pl. Half* (better *Halues*), portions, quarters, 13. 950. A. S. *healf*, a half, side, division.
- Hali**, *adj.* holy, 2. xiv. 2; 2. xvii. 17; *Halgh*, 2. xvii. 69. A. S. *hælig*, G. *heilig*.
- Halkez**, *sb. pl.* recesses, 13. 321. A. S. *hylca*, hooks, turnings.
- Halpe**, *pt. s.* helped, 5. 5686. A. S. *helpan*, *pt. t. ic healp*.
- Hals**, *sb.* neck, 15. ii. 170. A. S. *heals*, G. and Du. *hals*.
- Halsede**, 1 *p. s. pt.* besought, conjured, 15. i. 71. A. S. *heals*, the neck, *healsian*, to embrace, beseech.
- Halsing**, *sb.* salutation, 16. 117. Sw. *helsing*, salutation, from *helsa*, health. See **Halsit**.
- Halsit**, *pt. s.* saluted, 16. 116. Sw. *helsa*, sb. health, *helsa*, vb. to salute. [This word should be distinguished from *Halsede*.]
- Halt**, *pr. s. holds*, 1 a. 465; 3. 79.
- Halted**, *pt. pl.* walked as lame, 2. xvii. 115. Mœso-Goth. *halts*, lame.
- Halwede**, *pt. s.* hallowed, 1 a. 53. See **Halewede**.
- Haly**, *adv.* wholly, 16. 477. A. S. *hæl*, whole.
- Halydom**, *sb.* relics, 5. 5629. Icel. *heilagr dóm* (or *helgir dóm*, holy dooms), things of especial holiness, the relics of the saints, on which oaths were formerly taken.—Wedgwood.
- Hal<sup>ed</sup>**, *pt. s.* hallowed, 13. 506. See **Halewed**.
- Hal<sup>en</sup>**, *sb. pl.* holy men, saints, 9. 244.
- Ham**, *pron. them*, 6. 116.
- Han**, *v.* to have, to possess, 19. 208. In the preceding line *hau* occurs, but as an auxiliary verb only.
- Han**, *pr. pl.* have (i. e. *who have*),

12. 361; *sub. pres. pl.* have, 4 *b.*  
18.
- Hand**, *sb.* breath, 10. 775. Better spelt *and*; cf. Sc. *aind*, breath, Lat. *aeris*, Gk. *arepos*.
- Hand**; at his hand = close at hand, 16. 72.
- Happe**, *sb.* hap, fortune, chance, 12. 32. W. *haf*.
- Happe**, *pr. pl. 2 p.* chance, light upon, happen to choose, 20. 64. See above.
- Harald**, *prop. name.* Harald, 1 *a.* 21; *gen.* Haraldes, 1 *a.* 9.
- Harde**, *adv.* strongly, 12. 301; close, fast, eagerly, 12. 204.
- Hardeliche**, *adv.* boldly, 1 *a.* 371.
- Hardi**, *adj.* bold, daring, 1 *a.* 111. O. F. *hardi*, bold, obviously of Teutonic origin; A. S. *heard*, Du. *hard*, Gk. *κρατύς*, strong.
- Hardyment**, *sb.* boldness, courage, 16. 439. O. F. *hardiment*, courage. See above.
- Hare**, their, 9. 49.
- Hares**, *sb. pl.* hairs, 10. 675.
- Harryng**, *sb.* growling, snarling like a dog, 18 *a.* 163. *R* is called the dog's letter; *R* or *arre* represents a dog's growling.
- Hasped**, *pp.* fastened, 13. 419.
- Hastiliche**, *adv.* hastily, quickly, 1 *a.* 528.
- Hastinge**, *prop. n.* Hastings, 1 *a.* 62; Hawinges, 1 *a.* 75.
- Hastly**, *adv.* hastily, quickly, 5. 5747. O. F. *haste*, haste; Sw. *hast*, haste.
- Hastou**, *for hast thou*, 15. iii. 101.
- Hat**, *sb.* hat, 15. vi. 11, 20.
- Hat**, *pr. pl.* call, name, 13. 448; *pt. s.* Hat, was called, 11 *b.* 74. See *Hatte*.
- Hatand**, *pres. part.* hating, they that hate, 2. xvii. 104.
- Habel**, *adj. as sb.* noble one, 13. 409. See *Afel*.
- Hatren**, *sb. pl.* clothes, 5. 55<sup>3</sup>.
- A. S. hæter**, clothing, G. *hader*, a rag.
- Hatte**, *pr. s.* is called, 18 *a.* 30; *pr. pl.* Hat, call, name, 13. 448; *pt. s.* Hat, was called, 11 *b.* 74. A. S. *hatan*, O. Fris. *heta*. G. *heissen*. Du. *heeten*, to call, name; also, to have for a name, be called. The Moeso-Gothic shews that this is a passive form, as it has *haitith*, he calls, *haitada*, he is called, which occurs in John ix. 16.
- Hatz**, *put for Haz or Has*, 13. 306; *2 p. s. pr.* hast, 13. 328.
- Hauberk**, *sb.* coat of mail, 9. 82. See *Haburjon*.
- Haued**, *pt. s. 1 p. had*, 8 *a.* 250; *2 p. hadst*, 8 *a.* 225; *Hauid*, *pt. s. 1 p. had*, 8 *a.* 220.
- Hauene**, *sb.* S. haven, port, 1 *a.* 57; *pl.* Haunes, havens, 18 *a.* 66. A. S. *hæfen*, Dan. *havn*, Sw. *hamn*.
- Haues**, *pr. s.* has, 8 *b.* 239; *imp. pl.* Haueth, have ye, 19. 654.
- Haukes**, *sb. pl.* hawks, 2. ciii. 39; Hauke, 13. 537. A. S. *hafoc*, Du. *havik*, G. *habicht*, W. *hebog*.
- Haunted**, *pt. s.* practised, 8 *b.* 125. O. F. *hanter*, to frequent, practise, either from Icel. *hiemta*, Sw. *hämta*, to take home (Burguy), or from Breton *hent*, a path (Wedgwood).
- Hawyng**, *sb.* having, i.e. behaviour, 16. 412; Hawyng, 16. 135.
- He**, *pron. she*, 4 *a.* 7, &c. A. S. *heo*, she.
- He**, *adv.* high, loudly, 16. 192.
- Hee**, *adj.* high, 16. 109. A. S. *heah*.
- Heengen**, *pt. pl.* hanged, 15. i. 148.
- Heeuued**, *sb.* head, 6. 94; *dat. s.* Heude, 6. 91. A. S. *heafod*, Moeso-Goth. *haubiths*, Lat. *caput*, Gk. *κεφαλή*.
- Hegh**, *adj.* high, 2. viii. 9; 2. ciii. 40; superl. Heghest, 2. xvii. 37. A. S. *heih*, Du. *hoog*, G. *hoch*. See *Heh*.
- Heghnes**, *sb.* highness, height, 2. xvii. 88; 2. cii. 21.

- Heh**, *adj.* high; an heh = aloud, 4 c. 16; Hei, 1 a. 164; *pl.* Heie, 1 a. 189; Heye, 1 a. 177. See **Hegh**.
- Heie**, *adv.* high, 1 a. 158; Heye, 1 a. 458.
- Heigh**, *adj.* high, great, 19. 162. See **Hegh**.
- Heihliche**, *adv.* at a high price, 15. vii. 300. A. S. *heahlice*, highly.
- Heilede**, 1 *p. s. pt.* hailed, greeted, 15. v. 83. Cf. Dan. *hulse*, to greet. See **Halsit**.
- Heind**, *adj.* courteous, 7. 2. See **Hende**, *adj.*
- Heiuol**, *adj.* haughty, 1 a. 406. Apparently a compound from O. E. *hei*, high, and *uol*, full.
- Hei**, *adj.* high, 12. 163; *adj. or adv.* high, costly, 15. iii. 49. See **Hei**, **Hegh**.
- Hel**, *sh.* health; sawel hel = soul's health, 8 b. 66. See **Hele**, *sb.*
- Held**, *pp.* poured (out), 17. Mar. ii. 22. Icel. *hella*, O. E. *hele*, to pour out. Vulg. *effundetur*.
- Held**, *sb.* old age, 10. 756. Better spelt *eld*. Cf. **Hand**.
- Held**, *pt. pl.* held, 1 a. 106.
- Helde**, *v.* to incline, 2. ciii. 12; *pr. pl.* Helden, 10. 817; *pt. s.* Heldorf, inclined, bowed, 2. xvii. 27. A. S. *hyldan*, to incline, bend, Icel. *hella*, to pour out; cf. E. to *heel* over.
- Hele**, *sb.* health, 10. 757; salvation, 2. xvii. 7; *pl.* Heles, 2. xvii. 127; soule hele = soul's salvation, 15. vi. 22. A. S. *hele*, *heil*, health; cf. Gk. *κακος*, good, sound.
- Hele**, *v.* to cover, roof, 18 a. 47; *pp.* Heled, hidden, covered over, 20. 207. A. S. *hulan*, Lat. *celare*, to hide, conceal; cf. Gk. *καλιά*.
- Hele**, *v.* to cure, 1 b. 92; *pr. s.* Heles, heals, cures, 2. cii. 6. A. S. *halan*, to make hale, make whole.
- Heling**, *sh.* salvation, 2. xxiii. 12. A. S. *haling*, healing.
- Helpen**, *v.* to help, 4 c. 9; *pl. s.* Haipa, q. v.
- Helpe**, *sb.* salvation (lit. health), 9. 83.
- Hem**, *pron.* them, 4 c. 8. A. S. *heom*, dat. pl. of *hi*, they.
- Hend**, *sb. pl.* hands, 2. viii. 18; 2. xvii. 67; Hende, 2. xvii. 57; 2. ciii. 57.
- Hende**, *adv.* at hand, close, near, 12. 278.
- Hende**, *adj.* courteous, 3. 17; 12. i. 6. 348; benign, 11 c. 342; as he hende = like a courteous man, courteously, 1 a. 13. Sw. *händig*, dexterous; whence, polite, courteous; cf. E. *handy*.
- Hendeliche**, *adv.* courteously, 15. iii. 30; Hendely, 15. v. 83. See above.
- Hendy**, *adj.* gracious, 4 a. 9; Hendi, 4 a. 45. See **Hende**.
- Hennes**, *adv.* hence, 12. 329.
- Hente**, *pt. s.* seized, 1 b. 80; 15. v. 5; snatched, 5. 5619; Hent, 12. 150; caught, 13. 376. A. S. *hentan*, to hunt after, seize.
- Heo**, *pron. she*, 1 a. 247; 1 b. 13; 15. iii. 114. A. S. *heo*.
- Heo**, *pron. pl.* they, 15. iii. 137. A. S. *hi*, *kig*, pl. of *he*.
- Her**, *adv.* here; her riȝt = just here, just there, i.e. at one time, at another, 1 b. 7. A. S. *hér*, G. *hier*.
- Her**, *sh.* hair, 4 a. 13; 20. 138. A. S. *hár*.
- Herbergage**, *sb.* lodging, 19. 147. A F. form, from O. H. G.; cf. A. S. *here-beorgan*, to lodge, *here-berga*, a resting-place, E. *harbour*.
- Herbergeri**, *sb.* lodging, shelter, 7. 164. See above.
- Herbiuore**, *adv.* heretofore, 1 a. 108.
- Herd**, *pt. s.* heard, 2. xvii. 17; 5. 5897; Herde, 2. xvii. 106.

**Here**, *pron.* of them; here non = not one of them, 1 b. 6; used as *pron.* poss. their, 1 b. 6; 5. 5583. A.S. *hira*, gen. pl. of *he*.

**Here**, *sb.* a hair, hair-shirt, 15. v. 48. See **Her**.

**Here**, *sb.* army, host, 13. 409. A.S. *here*, an army, G. and Du. *heer*. Hence, E. harbour, *har-binger*, *harry*.

**Heremyte**, *sb.* hermit, 14 b. 35. Lat. *heremita*, from G. *έρημος*, a desert.

**Heren**, *v.* to hear, 3. 1; *pt. s.* Herde, 2. xvii. 106. See **Herd**.

**Heried**, *pt. s.* harried, despoiled, 11 c. 34. A.S. *here*, an army, *herian*, *herigan*, to act as an army, to ravage, *harry*; cf. O.E. the *harrowing* of hell = the spoliation of hell. Christ was said to *harrow* hell when, after His crucifixion, He delivered thence the souls of the righteous, who had died and had been held captive by Satan since the beginning of the world.

**Herk**, *v.* to hark, 5. 5750. A.S. *heorenian*, to hearken.

**Herne**, *sb.* S. corner, 1 a. 20. A.S. *hirne*, a corner. See **Huirnes**.

**Hernes**, *sb. pl.* brains, 11 a. 68. Sc. *hairns*, brains, Sw. *hjerna*, the brain; cf. Lat. *cere-brum*, the brain, Gk. *κάρα*, the head.

**Hernez**, *sb. pl.* eagles, 13. 537. Properly spelt *ernes*, from A.S. *ern*, *earn*, an eagle. See **Erne**.

**Herston**, *prop. name*, 1 b. 24.

**Hert**, *b. s. hart*, 1 a. 189; 12. 215; *pl.* *Hertes*, harts, stags, 2. xvii. 87; 2. ciii. 40. A.S. *heort*, Du. *hert*, G. *hirsch*.

**Herte**, *sb.* S. heart, 1 a. 36; *Hert*, 2. xiv. 5; 5. 5824. A.S. *heorte*, Du. *hart*, G. *herz*.

**Heruest**, *sb.* S. harvest, 1 a. 55, 59. A.S. *hārfest*, harvest, autumn; G. *herbst*.

**Heryeh**, *fr. pl.* praise, 9. 171. A.S. *hérian*, to praise.

**Heryinge**, *sb.* praise, 9. 205; *pl.* *Heryinges*, 9. 132. See above.

**Hest**, *adj.* highest, 3. 176. A.S. *hehst*, superl. of *heáh*, high. Cf. *nest*, for *nighest*.

**Heste**, *sb.* bidding, 15. iii. 108; command, 19. 382; *pl.* *Hestes*, commands, 13. 341; 19. 284. A.S. *hés*, a command, *hátan*, to command.

**Het**, *pt. s.* was named, 1 a. 133, 300; 1 b. 24. See **Hatte**.

**Het**, *pt. s.* ordered, 1 a. 509. See next word.

**Hete**, *pr. s.* I *p.* promise, 19. 334; *pt. s.* *Het*, ordered, 1 a. 509. A.S. *hátan*, to command, promise.

**Hete**, *subj. pr. s.* heat, 6. 28.

**Heterly**, *adv.* quickly, hastily, 13. 380. Icel. *heitr*, hot; A.S. *hátol*, hot, furious; A.S. *hátu*, Sw. *hetta*, heat; A.S. *hát*, Sw. *het*, hot.

**Heb**, *pr. s.* has, 6. 104; 9. 109.

**Hethen**, *adj.* heathen, 19. 378.

**Hethen**, *adv.* hence, 10. 509. Icel. *heðan*, hence.

**Hething**, *sb.* scorn, 7. 168. Icel. *hæða*, to scoff at; Sw. *häda*, to blaspheme.

**Hette**, *pp.* named, 15. iii. 105. See **Hatte**.

**Hetterly**, *adv.* violently, angrily, 12. 150. See **Heterly**.

**Heu**, *sb.* hue, colour, 4 a. 13. A.S. *hiue*.

**Heue**, *v.* to heave, lift, 12. 348. A.S. *hebban*. Cf. *haue* from A.S. *habban*.

**Heued**, *sb.* head, 1 a. 126; 2. xvii. 110; 10. 675; *pl.* *Heuiddes*, 11 b. 72. See **Heeuued**.

**Heuede**, *pt. pl.* had, &c. 11.

**Heueno**, *sb.* heaven, 1 b. 17; *gen.* sing. 6. 3; *pl.* *Heunes*, 2. viii. 9. A.S. *hefon*.

**Heuened**, *pt. s.* raised, exalted, 13.

506. A.S. *hafenian*, to elevate.  
See *Heue*.
- Heueneriche.** See *Heuenryke*.
- Heuenryke**, *sb.* the kingdom of heaven, heaven, 10. 1898; *gen.* *Heueneriche*, 15. *pr.* 27. A.S. *heofonrice*, from *heofon*, heaven, and *rice*, a kingdom.
- Heuidles**, *adj.* headless, 11. *a.* 100.
- Heut**; *hete*, *subj.* *pr.* *s.* heat, 6. 28.
- Hew**, *sb.* appearance, 5. 588; *dat.* *Hewe*, 19. 137. See *Heu*.
- Hey**, *sb.* grass, 17. Mat. vi. 39. Mæso-Goth. *hawi*, E. *hay*.
- Heye**, *adv.* aloud, 3. 204. See *Heh*.
- Heyer**, *adj. comp.* higher, 8. *a.* 108.
- Heyne**, *sb.* a proper name, 15. *v.* 91. Cf. G. *Hans*.
- Heyt**, *sb.* height, 8. *a.* 111. See *Heshe*.
- Heze**, *adj. pl.* high, 9. 140. See *Heh*.
- Hezlyche**, *adv.* highly, chiefly, 9. 15; in a great degree, 9. 25. See *Heihliche*.
- Hezþe**, *sb.* height, 13. 317; *Heyt*, 8. *a.* 111. A.S. *hesða*, *heða*.
- Hi**, *sb.* haste, 7. 179. See *Hye*.
- Hi**, *pron.* they, 1. *b.* 5; 6. 66; *acc.* them, 6. 69. A.S. nom. and acc. pl. *hi*, *hig*.
- Hicht**, 1. *p. s.* *pr.* promise, assure, 16. 156. A.S. *hāwī*, to bind, promise.
- Hid**, *pt. s.* it 111. I. it self, 7. 66.
- Hiden**, *sb.* *pl.* hides (of land), 1. *a.* 353. A.S. *hyd*, Lat. *cutis*.
- Hider**, *adv.* hither, 4. *c.* 46.
- Hiderward**, *adv.* hitherward, 1. *a.* 61.
- Hie**; *in phr.* in hie = in haste, 8. *b.* 17. Common in Northumbrian. See *Hye*.
- Hield**, *pt. s.* held, 20. 154. See *Halde*.
- Hier**, *adv.* here, 20. 60. See *Her*.
- Hiere**, *pr. pl.* hear, 20. 306. A.S. *hýran*, *hérān*, Du. *hooren*, G. *hören*.
- Hiewh**, *pt. s.* hewed, cut up, 20. 246. A.S. *heáwan*, *pt. t.* *ic heów*.
- Hight**, *1<sup>st</sup>* named, called, 7. 17. See *Hatte*.
- Hiht**, *pt. s.* was named, 8. *b.* 119. See *Hatte*.
- Hihte**, *pt. s.* commanded, 15. *i.* 17; bade, 15. *v.* 120; *Hiht*, promised, 8. *a.* 204; *pt. pl.* *Hight*, promised, 7. 154. A.S. *hátan*, to promise, command.
- Hii**, *pron. pl.* S. they, 1. *a.* 6, 7, 116. See *Hi*.
- Hile**, *v.* to cover, 2. *ciii.* 20; *pr. s.* 2. *p.* *Hiles*, coverest, 2. *ciii.* 6. See *Hele*.
- Hiling**, *sb.* covering, 2. *ciii.* 13. See above.
- Him-sulf**, *pron.* himself, 1. *a.* 136.
- Hine**, *sb. pl.* servants, 2. *cii.* 50; 2. *ciii.* 10. See *Hyne*.
- Hinehede**, *sb.* service, 2. *ciii.* 30. See *Hyne*.
- Hingand**, *pres. part.* hanging, 7. 291.
- Hire**, *poss. pron.* her, 1. *a.* 24.
- Hires**, hers, 19. 227.
- Hire-selue**, *pron.* herself, 3. 144.
- His**, *pron. pl.* them, 9. 183; *Hise*, 9. 10.
- His = is**, *pr. s.* 6. 1, 7.
- His**, *pron.* its, 6. 41; 12. 20. A.S. *his*, masc. and neut. gen. of *he*.
- Hise**, *pron. pl.* them, 9. 10.
- Hisse = his**, *pron.* 2. *cii.* 2.
- Hit**, *pron. neut. s.* S. it, 1. *a.* 8, 88. A.S. *hit*, neut. of *he*.
- Hit**, used as a gen. its, 1. *b.* 264, 956.
- Hitte**, *1<sup>st</sup>* reaches (it, i. e. the ark), 13. 479.
- Hiȝeb**, *pr. s. refl.* hies, hurries himself, 15. *vii.* 307; *pt. s.* *Hiȝede*, hastened, 1. *b.* 92; came near to, 15. *vii.* 287. A.S. *higan*, to hie, Du. *hijgen*, to pant. See *Hye*.
- Hiȝt**, *1<sup>st</sup> p. s. pr.* I have for a name, am named, 12. 70. See *Hatte*.

- Hist = hit, *fron. it.* 6. 13, 20, 146.  
 Hist, *fr. s. S. promised*, 12. 58. See  
 Hichte.  
 Ho, *fr. n. wlo.* 1 b. 77; 15. ii.  
 60; *wl.* 1. vii. 12. 187. (Not  
 used as a *noun* *relative*). Mœso-  
 Goth. *hwas*, A. S. *hwá*, Lat. *quis*,  
 Gk. *ris*.  
 Ho, *fr. n. d.* 13. 475. A. S. *heo*.  
 Ho-bestez, *sb. pl.* she-beasts,  
 females, 13. 337. A. S. *heo*, she.  
 See above.  
 Hobleden, *pt. pl.* hobbled, limped,  
 15. i. 113. Cf. Du. *hobbelen*, to  
 jog about, to stagger, from  
*hobbel*, a knob; cf. E. *hub*, *hob*.  
 Hoo, *sb. hook*, 4 c. 9. A. S. *hóc*.  
 Hod, *sb. hood*, 15. vii. 256. A. S.  
*hód*.  
 Hoggis, *sb. pl. swine*, 17. Mar.  
 v. 12.  
 Hol, *adj. whole, sound*, 1 a. 413;  
 on hol hert = one whole heart,  
 unanimously, 12. 163. A. S. *hūl*,  
 F. *hol*. Cf. *hōl*.  
 Holde, *adj. faithful*, 1 a. 418. A. S.  
*hold*, faithful, friendly, true, from  
*healdan*, to hold; cf. E. *hold to*.  
 Holde, *v. to hold*, 1 a. 401; *pr. pl.*  
*Holdeþ*, hold, 1 a. 8; *pt. pl.* *Hulde*,  
 held, 1 a. 6; *subj. pt. s.* *Hulde*,  
 should keep, 1 a. 17; *pp.* *Holde*,  
 beholding, indebted, 12. 317. See  
*Halde*.  
 Hole-foted, *adj. web-footed* (lit.  
 whole-footed), 13. 538.  
 Holly, *adv. wholly*, 12. 246.  
 Hom, *sb. home*, 1 a. 379; *adv.*  
 home, 3. 192. A. S. *heim*, G.  
*heim*, Gk. *κώμος*, a village; cf.  
 Lat. *civitas*.  
 Hom, *pron. dat. pl.* to them, 1 a.  
 34; *acc. pl.* Hom, themselves, 1 a.  
 92, 96. See Hem.  
 Humber, the *Humber*, 1 a. 333.  
 Hond, *sb. S. hand*, 1 a. 41, 63; *pl.*  
*Hundan*, 1 a. 110; 6. 121; 15.  
 vii. 295; on honde = in hand, 19.  
 348. A. S. *hand*. See Hend.  
 Hundred, *sb. hundred*, 1 a. 320.  
 Hongen, *v. to hang, be hanged*,  
 15. ii. 170; *pt. s.* *Hongede*, hung,  
 hanged (in transitive sense), 15. i.  
 66. A. S. *hangian*, to hang  
 down, *hón*, to suspend.  
 Honger, *sb. hunger*, 1 a. 444.  
 Honteþ, *sb. hunting*, 1 a. 387.  
 A. S. *huntað*, *huntoð*, a hunting;  
*huntað-fær*, a hunting expedition.  
 Honur, *v. to honour*, 7. 60.  
 Honour, *sb. F. honour*, 6. 87.  
 Hoole, *adj. whole, hale, sound*, 17.  
 Mar. v. 15. See Hol.  
 Hopand, *pres. part. hoping*, 2.  
 xvii. §2.  
 Hor, *poss. pron. their*, 1 a. 34, 36;  
*gen. pl. of them*; hor noþer =  
 neither of them, 1 a. 174.  
 Hord, *sb. hoard, treasure*, 9. 14.  
 A. S. *hord*, *heord*, wealth, *hyrdan*,  
 to guard; cf. E. *herd*, Lat. *custos*.  
 Hordom, *sb. whoredom*, 1 a. 189.  
 Hors, *sb. pl. horses*, 18 a. 108.  
 A. S. *hors*, a neut. sb. of which  
 the pl. form likewise is *hors*.  
 Horwed, *adj. unclean one*, 13. 335.  
 A. S. *hóru*, dirt, pollution; cf. E.  
*whore*.  
 Hose, *whoso, whoever*, 15. i. 86.  
 Hoseli, *v. to housel, administer the*  
*sacrament*; let hom hoseli = caused  
*themselves to be housed*, 1 a. 97.  
 A. S. *hūsel*, an offering, the sacrament,  
 Mœso-Goth. *hunsl*, a sacrifice;  
 comp. Sansk. *han*, to kill.  
 Hote, *adv. hotly, ardently*, 19.  
 56.  
 Hote, *1 p. s. fr. command*, 15. ii.  
 175.  
 Hou, *adv. how*, 1 a. 103, 105.  
 Houen, *12. heaved* 13. 413. See  
*Heue*.  
 Houez, *pr. s. hovers*, 13. 458; *pl.*  
*Houeb*, hover about, 15 *pr.* 84;  
*pt. pl.* *Houed*, waited about, 11 a.  
 83. W. *hofio*, *hofian*, to hover,  
 hang.  
 Hours, *sb. pl. the ‘hours,’ or ser-*

- vices for particular times of the day, 15. i. 157.
- Hous**, *sb.* house (in astrology), 19. 304. A 'house' is a twelfth part of the celestial sphere, bounded by great circles passing through the N. and S. points of the horizon.
- Hous-leder**, *sb.* master of the house, 2. ciii. 39. The Vulg. has *dominus domus*.
- Houues**, *sb. pl.* hoods, 15 *pr.* 84. A.S. *hūſe*, a headdress, mitre.
- Hoxterye**, *sb.* huckstery, retail dealing, 15. v. 141. G. *hoker*, a hawker, a huckster, from the same root as G. *wucher*, Du. *woecker*, O.E. *oker*, usury, and Lat. *angere*.
- Hu**, *conj.* how, 7. 297. A.S. *hū*.
- Huanne**, *adv.* when, 9. 39. A.S. *hwānne*.
- Huannes**, *adv.* whence, 9. 34. A.S. *hwānon*, whence.
- Hudinge**, *sb.* hiding, concealment, 1 b. 5. j.
- Hue**, *pron.* she, 4 *b.* 31, 35. See *Heo*.
- Hue**, *pron. pl.* they, 3. 84; 4 *c.* 25. See *Hi*.
- Huer**, *adv.* where, 9. 38. A.S. *hwār*.
- Huere**, *pron.* their, 4 *c.* 10, 21, 25. A.S. *heora*, of them.
- Huermyde**, wherewith, 9. 118. A.S. *hwār*, where, and *mid*, with.
- Huerte**, *sb.* heart, 3. 73. See *Herte*.
- Huet**, *pron. rel.* what, 9. 22.
- Huirnes**, *sb. pl.* corners, 15. ii. 209. A.S. *hirne*, a corner, hiding-place, Gaelic *cearn*; E. corner; cf. E. *horn*. See *Herne*.
- Hul**, *sb.* hill, 1 *a.* 146; 18 *a.* 119; *pl.* *Hul s.* 15 *pr.* 5. A.S. *hyll*; cf. Lat. *celsus*, lofty.
- Huld**, *pt. s.* held, esteemed, 1 *a.* 258; kept, 1 *a.* 370.
- Huld**, *pt. s.* head, 1 *a.* 232; 1 *b.* 13. See *Halde*.
- Hulde**, *v.* to flay, 1 *a.* 287. A.S. *behylðan*, to skin; cf. Sw. *hull*, skin.
- Hules**, *pr. s.* covers up, 12. 97. Cf. E. *hull*, shell of a pea; and see *Hele*, *Hile*.
- Humblesse**, *sb.* F. humility, 19. 165.
- Hundereth**, *num.* a hundred, 11 *a.* 94.
- Huo**, *pron. inter.* who, 9. 11. See *Ho*.
- Hupte**, *pt. s.* jumped about, lit. hopped, 1 *b.* 83. A.S. *hoppian*, to leap, dance; the notion of restricting it to one leg seems to be modern.
- Hurde**, *pt. s.* heard, 1 *a.* 9, 31.
- Hure**, *sb.* hire, wages, 1 *b.* 64; 4 *c.* 25; 15. vi. 40; reward, 15. iii. 64; *Huire*, 15. vi. 42. A.S. *hýr*, hire.
- Hurkled**, *pt. s.* rested, 13. 406. The original meaning is to squat, crouch, as in Du. *hurken*, to squat; cf. O.E. *rouke*, to squat. Prov. E. *hurkle*, to shrug up the back.
- Hurlande**, *pres. part.* hurling, rushing, 13. 413.
- Hurne**, *sb.* S. corner, 1 *a.* 30. See *Herne*, *Huirnes*.
- Hurrok**, *sb.* an oar, 13. 419. Prov. E. *orrock*, an oar; *orruck-holes*, oar-drawing holes, rowlocks, rullocks, from *oar*, and Dan. *rykke*, to draw.
- Hurte**, *sb.* S. heart, 1 *b.* 66, 68. See *Herte*.
- Husbandis**, *sb. gen. sing.* husbandman's, small farmer's, 16. 151. Icel. *hús-bóndi*, master of a house; *bondi* Dan. *bønde*, a peasant) is for *búandi*, dwelling, from *búa*, to dwell.
- Huyche**, *pron.* which, what, 9. 3; *dat. pl.* *Huychen*, 9. 48. (Of *goverus* a *dative*.)
- Huyter**, *adj.* whiter, 9. 154. A.S. *hwit*.
- Huz**, *sb.* hue, colour, 18 *a.* 13; *Hu*, 18. See *Heu*.

**Hwed**, *ff.* hued, tinted, 13. 1045.  
See **Heu**.

**Hy**, *pron.* they, 6. 99; 9. 45. See **Hi**.

**Hy**, *pron.* I. 3. 149.

**Hydus**, *adj.* hideous, 10. 2227. F. *hideux*, from O. F. *hide*, *hisde*, terror; cf. Sw. *hissnad*, shivering, horror.

**Hye**, *sb.* haste; in *hye*=quickly, 13. 209; *m. hye*, 16. 6.

**Hye**, *v.* to haste; hire *hye*, to make haste (lit. to hasten herself), 20. 169. A. S. *higan*, to hasten, Dan. *hige*, Du. *hijgen*, to pant; cf. Lat. *citus*, Gk. *κυρεπαι*.

**Hyghte**, *pt. s.* was named, 5. 5789. See **Hatte**.

**Hyht**, *ff.* promised, 4 b. 29. See **Hichte**.

**Hyne**, *pron. acc.* him, 6. 73. A. S. *hine*, acc. of *he*.

**Hyne**, *sb.* servant, 15 pr. 39; vi. 42. A. S. *hina*, a domestic, whence E. *hun*.

**Hynges**, *pr. pl.* hang, 10. 675; *pt. s.* *Hyng*, hung, 20. 256.

**Hyt**, *pron. it. s.* 5281. See **Hit**.

**Hyzez**, *pr. pl.* hie, hasten, 13. 538; *pt. pl.* *Hyzed*, hied, hastened, 13. 392. See **Hiȝeb**, **Hyē**.

**Hyȝe**, *adj./pl.* high (places), heights, 13. 391.

**Hyȝt**, *pr. s.* is called, 18 a. 60; *pt. s.* *Hyȝt*, had for a name, was named, 13. 299. See **Hatte**.

## I. J.

The prefix **I-** or **Y-** is sometimes prefixed to all parts of a verb, but most commonly to infinitives or past participles. It is the A. S. *ge-*, G. and Du. *ge-*, Moeso-Goth. *ga-*, a particle of obscure origin.

The letter **J** is hardly ever found in early MSS. A capital **I** is used instead; hence *Jangelers* is to be read *Jangelers*, &c.

**Iangelers**, *sb. pl.* tattlers, storytellers, 15 *fr.* 35. O. Fr. *jangler*, to jest, from a Teutonic root; cf. Du. *janken*, to howl.

**Iangland**, *pres. part.* jangling, chattering, 5. 5593. See above.

**Iapede**, *pt. s.* befooled, cheated, 15. i. 65. See **Iapes**.

**Iapers**, *sb. pl.* jesters, 15 *pr.* 35. See below.

**Iapes**, *sb. pl.* jests, tricks, 11 b. 15; *lapecz*, 13. 272. F. *japper*, to yelp; E. *gabbe*, to lie, deceive, *gabble*, from Gael. *gob*, mouth.

**Iargoun**, *sb.* jargon, confused speech, 20. 277. O. F. *jargonner*, to cackle; cf. A. S. *cearcian*, to chatter, O. E. *chirk*, E. *creak*.

**Iaunys**, *sb.* jaundice, 10. 700. F. *jaunisse*, from *jaune*, yellow, Lat. *galbineus*.

**Ibe**, *ff.* been, 1 a. 1; *Ibeo*, 1 b. 91.

**I-blesset**, *pp.* blessed, i. e. holy, 15 *fr.* 75.

**Ibore**, *pp.* born, 1 b. 2; 6. 109; borne, carried, 15. v. 89.

**Ibroke**, *pp.* broken, 1 a. 28, 41.

**I-brouht**, *pp.* brought, 15. iii. 2.

**Ibroȝt**, *pp.* brought, 1 a. 140, 340.

**Iburred**, *ff.* buried, 1 a. 521.

**Ich**, *pron.* S. I., 1 a. 26; 6. 118. A. S. *ic*, G. *ich*, Du. *ik*, Sw. *jag*, Dan. *jeg*, Icel. *ek*, Lat. *ego*, Sansk. *aham*.

**Ichabbe**=*ich habbe*, I have, 4 a. 9.

**Icham**=*ich am*, I am, 4 a. 8, 57; 15. i. 73.

**Ichauue**=*ich haue*, I have, 4 b. 28.

**Icholle**=*ich wolle*, I will, 1 a. 8, 471, 472; *Ichcholle*, 1 a. 474.

**Ichot**=*ich wot*, I know, 4 a. 10; 4 d. 23.

**Ichulle**=*Ich wulle*, I will, 4 a. 19; 4 c. 48; 15. iii. 5.

**Iclepet**, *pp.* called, 15. iii. 109.

**Icluped**, *pp.* called, 1 a. 270.

**Icome**, *pp.* come, 1 a. 75; 1 b. 1.

**Icopet**, *pp.* dressed in a cope, 15. iii. 36.

- I-cristnid**, *pp.* christened, 6. 71; *Ichristned*, 6. 97, 111.
- Ierommet**, *pp.* crammed, 15. *pr.* 41. A.S. *crammian*, to stuff.
- Idelnisse**, *sb.* S. idleness, 1. *b.* 62.
- Ido**, *pp.* done, made, 1. *a.* 22; finished, ended, 1. *a.* 332; (of a battle) fought, 1. *a.* 194.
- Idoluen**, *pp.* delved, dug, 15. *vi.* 36. A.S. *delfan*, to dig; *pp.* *dolfen*.
- I-don**, *pp.* done, caused, made, 15. *v.* 78.
- Idyket**, *pp.* ditched, 15. *vi.* 36. A.S. *dician*, to make a dike.
- Ieauntez**, *sb. pl.* giants, 13. 272. F. *giant*, Lat. acc. *gigantem*, from Gk. *γίγαντας*, from same root as *γίγνομαι*, to be born.
- Ifare**, *pp.* fared, gone, 15. *v.* 5.
- Ifrijet**, *pp.* fried, 15. *vii.* 298.
- Ifuld**, *pp.* filled, 1. *a.* 158.
- Igain**, *adv.* again, back, 8. *b.* 170.
- Igain**, *prep.* against, 8. *b.* 68.
- Igaines**, *prep.* against, 8. *a.* 158.
- Igain-sawe**, *sb.* gainsaying, contradiction, denial, 8. *a.* 178.
- Igistned**, *pp.* lodged, 6. 140.
- Igranted**, *pp.* granted, 1. *a.* 451.
- Igurd**, *pp.* girt, 1. *a.* 110. A.S. *girdan*, to gird; cf. E. *girth*, *girdle*.
- Ihaspet**, *pp.* hasped, clasped, fastened, 15. *i.* 171. A.S. *hæps*, *hæspe*, a hasp.
- Ihesu**, Jesus, 1. *a.* 469.
- Iholde**, *pp.* holden, considered to be, 15. *i.* 82.
- Ihote**, *pp.* called, named, 15. *i.* 61. See *Hatte*.
- Ihure**, *v.* to hear, 1. *a.* 2; *pp.* *Ihurd*, 1. *a.* 4.
- Ihuret**, *pp.* hired, paid with wages, 15. *vii.* 300. See *Hure*.
- Ikest**, *pp.* cast, 6. 90, 92. Sw. *kasta*, to throw.
- Iknowe**, *pp.* known, 15. *iii.* 34.
- Ilaste**, *pt. s.* lasted, 1. *a.* 163.
- Ile**, *sb.* isle, 19. 545; *pl.* *Iles*, 14. *a.* 95. F. *île*, O.F. *isle*, It. *isola*, Lat. *insula*.
- Ileause**, *sb.* leave, 6. 81. A.S. *ge-leāfa*, assent, belief, from *leāf*, license, permission; cf. G. *glauben*, to believe, *erlauben*, to permit.
- Ileisen**, *pp.* lien, lain, been laid, 15. *v.* 65. A.S. *licgan*, to lie, *pp.* *legen*.
- Ileue**, *v.* to believe, 15. *v.* 112. A.S. *lyfan*, to believe. See *Ileause*.
- Iliknet**, *pp.* likened, 15. *i.* 89. Cf. Sw. *likna*, to compare, liken.
- Ilist**, *pp.* lighted, 1. *b.* 20.
- Ilk**, *adj.* each, every, 7. 38; 10. 437; same, 7. 14; þat *ilk*, that same, 12. 281. A.S. *ælc*, each.
- Ilka**, *adj.* every, 2. *viii.* 6; 2. *ciii.* 55. See below.
- Ilkan**, *pron.* each one, 2. *ciii.* 35; 8. *a.* 106. A.S. *ælc*, each, *án*, one.
- Ilke**, *adj.* same, 6. 120; very, 9. 108; þet *ilke*=the same, 9. 15. A.S. *ylc*, same; Sc. *ilk*.
- Iломе**, *adv.* frequently, 1. *a.* 319, 440. A.S. *gelome*, often.
- Il-torned**, *adj.* froward, perverse, 2. *xvii.* 72. (Lit. ill-turned.)
- Il-tornest**, *pr. s. 2 p.* art perverted, 2. *xvii.* 72. Vulg. *perverteris*. See above.
- I-maket**, *pp.* made, 15. *pr.* 14.
- Imange**, *prep.* among, 8. *a.* 187.
- Imaunget**, *pp.* eaten, 15. *vii.* 245. F. *manger*, to eat.
- Imid**, *prep.* in the midst of, amid, 7. 255. O.E. *in middes*, amidst; the prefix *i*=*in*.
- In**, *prep.* on, 7. 33.
- Income**, *v.* to enter, 2. *xxiii.* 18, 24; *pr. s.* Incomes, comes in, 2. *xiv.* 3.
- Ine**, *sb. pl.* eyes, 11. *c.* 79. A.S. *eigan*, eyes, pl. of *edge*.
- Ine**, *prep.* in, 6. 13, 15; amongst, 9. 234. (Better *in*.)
- Infortunat**, *adj.* unlucky, 19. 302.

- In-fere, *adv.* together, 13. 309; 1. 328. A.S. *m. m. and gefera*, a comrade, fr. *superum*, to journey, go. See Fere, *sb.*
- Inguoynge, *sb.* entrance, ingoing, admittance, 9. 33.
- Inmongez, *pref.* amongest, 13. 278.
- Inne, *prep.* in, 6. 16, 38. (Better *in*.)
- Inne, *adv.* or *prep.* in (almost equal to *tieren*). 1 a. 453; used after an *infin.* 1 a. 20. A.S. *innan*, *adv.* within, *innan*, *prep.* within. The O.E. *inne* (=within) is disyllabic; see 19. 518.
- Innoghe, *adv.* enough, 13. 297. A.S. *genoh*.
- In-obedyent, *adj.* disobedient, 13. 217.
- Inome, *pp.* taken, 1 a. 76; taken away, 1 a. 129; 1. v. 15. 21. I. A.S. *niman*, G. *nehmen*, to take. See Nime.
- Inou, *sb.* over, 1 a. 203; In-v., 12. 100. A.S. *genoh*.
- Inouer, *adv.* over and above, 2. viii. 22. An imitation of the word *insuper* in the Vulgate.
- Inouwe, *sb.* pl. *genoh*, sufficient, 15. iii. 24. A.S. *genoh*, sufficient.
- Impossible, *adj.* unpossible, 14. c. 20.
- In-spranc, *pt. s.* sprang into, entered into, 13. 408.
- In-till, *pt. s.* unto, 16. 3; in, 16. 71. Sw. *intill*, till, unto.
- Inwardlie, *adv.* closely, intimately, 1. v. 225.
- Inwydt, *sb.* indwelling wit or consciousness, conscience, 9. 13. A.S. *invit*, inward sense, conscience.
- Iolef, *adj.* happy, handsome, 13. 300. O.F. *jolif*. It. *giulivo*, from Icel. *jol*, Sw. *jul*, O.E. *yule*, Christmas time.
- Ione, Seynt, St. John, 5. 5575.
- Iordayned, *pt. s.* 1. v. 1. 1 b. 56.
- Iornay, *sb.* journey, 11 a. 40; pl. Iornes, 7. 366. F. *journée*, from Lat. *dīmīus*, daily, dies, a day.
- Ioye, *sb.* F. joy, 1 b. 30, 33. Lat. *gaudium*.
- Ioyst, *adj.* lodged, 13. 434. O.F. *gister*, to provide with a lodging; North E. *joist*, to agist or lodge cattle. See Gesten.
- Iplist, *pp.* plighted, 1 a. 23. Observe the omission of *hadde*, just as *hätte* is sometimes dropped in Mod. High German.
- Ipotaynes, *sb. pl.* hippopotami, 14 c. 114.
- Israel, Israel, 2. cii. 14.
- Irchones, *sb. pl.* urchins, hedgehogs, 2. cii. 42. L. *hercyni*, Lat. *ericius, eres*, a hedgehog.
- Ire, *pron.* = Hire, her, 1 a. 201.
- Iredy, *adj.* ready, 1 a. 362. A.S. *geræd*, ready. G. *gerade*, direct.
- Is, *put for Hs.* has, 1 a. 14; 12. 8.
- Is, *pron. fem. acc.* it, 1 a. 455. Is is used as a fem. acc. and as pl. pron. by Southern writers.
- Ise, *v.* to see, 1 a. 125, 174; *pt. s.* 1. v. 1 a. 502; *subj.* pr. s. 1. v. 1 a. 128. A.S. *geseón*, to see; *pt. t. ic geseäh*.
- Ised, *pp.* said, 1 a. 131; 6. 62.
- Iseo, *v.* S. to see, 1 b. 86; *pp.* Iseze, seen, 15. v. 4. See Ise.
- Iset, *pp.* set, 1 a. 457.
- Iseb, *pr. pl.* 2 p. see, 1 a. 260; *pt. s.* 1. v. 2. a. 144; 1. v. 1. i. 161; *pt. pl.* Iseye, 1 a. 495. See Ise, Iseo.
- Iseye, *subj. pt. pl.* should see, 1 a. 47. See above.
- Isousteined, *pp.* maintained, 1 a. 412; 1. v. 1. 1. 1. 1. 174.
- Ispoused, *pp.* married, 1 a. 295. 324.
- Isse, is, *pr. s.* 2. xxiii. 25; 2. cii. 1; 2. ciii. 83. (Miswritten.)
- Issote, *pp.* shot, 1 a. 160, 384.

- I**suore, *pp.* sworn, *1 a.* 28.  
**It**, *pron.*; þese it ben = these are they, *17. Mar. iv.* 18.  
**It**, *pron.* = itself, *7. 44.*  
**Itermynet**, *pp.* determined, or perhaps heard out, *15. i.* 95.  
**Iþe3**, *pt. s.* threw, *1 b.* 28. A.S. *þeón*, to thrive; *pt. t. ic þeah* or *ic geþeah*, pp. *bungen* or *geþogen*. Cf. G. *gedeihen*, to thrive.  
**Itrized**, *pp.* tried, *15. i.* 83; *Itrijet*, *15. i.* 124.  
**Iturnd**, *pp.* turned, *1 a.* 285.  
**Iuel**, *sb.* evil, harm, *2. xiv.* 7.  
**Iuen**, *gen. pl.* of Jews, *7. 49.*  
**Iuge**, *sb.* F. judge, *5. 56*(*10*).  
**Iugement**, *sb.* F. judgment, *5. 56*(*38*).  
**Iumpred**, *sb.* mourning, *13. 49*.  
 A.S. *geomor*, sad, G. *jammer*, mourning; where *-ed* = O.E. *hed* = A.S. *hád*. Cf. E. God-head.  
**Ius**, *sb.* juice, *20. 29*. Lat. *ius*.  
**Iustise**, *sb.* judge, *8 a.* 146; *19. 66*. See Tyrwhitt's Glossary.  
**Iuente**, *sb.* Youth (the god of youth), *20. 21*.  
**I-wayted**, *pp.* watched after, taken heed of, *15. vi.* 37.  
**Iwises**, *adv.* certainly, *1 a.* 52, 67.  
 Du. *gewis*, adj. certain, and *adv.* certainly; A.S. *gewis*, adj. sure, foreknowing.  
**Iwite**, *v.* to know, *15. vi.* 44. A.S. *gewitan*, to understand, *witan*, to wit, know.  
**Iwoned**, *pp.* wont, *1 a.* 426. A.S. *gewunian*, to dwell in, to be used to; E. *wont* is contracted from *wonod*; E. *wonted* is a form in which the *pp.* ending is reduplicated.  
**Iwonne**, *pp.* won, *1 a.* 35, 329.  
**I-wrißen**, *pp.* wreathed, *15. vi.* 9.  
 A.S. *wriðan*, to *wreathe*, *pp.* *wriſſen* or *gewriðen*.  
**Izete**, *pp.* eaten, *1 a.* 74; *Izeten*, *15. vii.* 251. A.S. *ge-eten*, eaten. In the South of England, the

- people say, 'I have *a-yeat* an apple.'
- Iziue**, *pp.* given, *1 a.* 83.  
**Izolde**, *pp.* restored, *1 a.* 107. A.S. *gildan*, to pay, yield.

**K.**

- Kachereles**, *sb.* *pl.* catchpolls, bailiffs, *9. 18*. Low Lat. *cacherellus*, which Ducange explains as 'baillivus inferioris ordinis apud Anglos, idem forte quod *cacepollus*'.
- Kalle**, *v.* to bid, invite, *5. 58*(*77*). A.S. *ceallian*, Icel. *kalla*, to call.
- Kan**, *pr. s.* *2 p.* canst, *5. 57*(*35*).  
**Kare**, *sb.* anxiety, *12. 28*.  
**Karful**, *adj.* anxious, sorry, *12. 37*.  
**Kas**, *sb.* accident, chance, hap, *5. 57*(*87*), *58*(*75*). F. *cas*, Lat. *casus*.  
**Kast**, *pt. s.* considered, *5. 56*(*83*).  
**Kateyl**, *sb.* chattels, goods, *5. 57*(*47*). O.F. *catel*, Low Lat. *capitale*, *capitale*, goods, property, from *caput*.  
**Kayred**, *pt. s.* returned, *12. 37*. A.S. *cerran*, *cirran*, to turn, G. *kehren*, to return; cf. Lat. *gero*. Hence E. *chare*, a turn of work, *charing*, work done by the job, and *churn*.  
**Kayser**, *sb.* emperor, *11 a.* 13. Lat. *Cæsar*.  
**Kaytefes**, *sb. pl.* caitiffs, wretches, *8 a.* 226. O.F. *caitif*, F. *chéfif*, from Lat. *captivus*.  
**Kechyn**, *sb.* kitchin, *5. 59*(*13*).  
**Keizes**, *sb. pl.* keys, *15. vi.* 13.  
**Kele**, *v.* to cool, abate, *8 a.* 259. A.S. *célan*, to cool.  
**Ken**, *sb. pl.* kine, cows, *12. 6*.  
**Kende**, *pt. s.* shewed (me) the way, *15. vi.* 30. See **Kenneb**.  
**Kende**, *sb.* nature, *6. 23, 41, 48*; *pl.* *Kendes*, *9. 18*. See **Kynde**.  
**Kende**, *adj.* natural, in its natural state, *6. 13, 44*. See **Kynde**.

- Kendeliche**, *adv.* naturally, 6. 27, 29.
- Kenedride**, *fr. f. name*, 1 *b.* 24.
- Kenne**, *s<sup>f.</sup>* *km.* 6. 102. See **Kin**.
- Kenneb**, *fr. s.* teaches, 15. i. 150; *pt. s. refl.* Kennede him, lit. instructed himself, was learned, 15. ii. 202; *pp.* Kenned, taught, 12. 343. O.E. *kennen*, to make to know; A.S. *cennan*, to produce, adduce, vouch the truth, from *cunnan*, to know. See **Kendo**, *pt. s.*
- Kepe**, *v.* to mark, observe, 13. 292; Kepen hem=govern themselves, 15. i. 92; *pr. s.* Kepez, regards, 13. 508; *pr. pl.* Kepes, catch, 8 *b.* 33; Kepe, regard, 15. i. 8; Kepeb zeme, take care, 6. 88; *pt. s.* Keped, caught, seized, 11 *b.* 96. A.S. *cépan*, to catch, *keep*.
- Kepe**, *sb.* heed, 6. 119. See above.
- Kest**, *pt. s.* kissed, 12. 63. A.S. *cyssan*, to kiss.
- Keste**, *v.* to cast, 9. 25; *pt. pl.* Kesten, 1. 1951; Kest, 16. 44<sup>6</sup>. *subj. pt. s.* Keste, 6. 39; *pp.* Kest, 13. 414. Sw. *kast*, Dan. *kast*, to throw.
- Kete**, *adj.* bold, keen, 12. 330. See **Stratmann**.
- Keueringe**, *sb.* recovery, 1 *a.* 176. (Lit. covering.)
- Kin**, *sb.* generation, 7. 29. A.S. *cyn*, kin, race.
- Kinde**, *sb.* natural shape, 12. 107. A.S. *cynd*, nature.
- Kindely**, *adv.* naturally, by natural relationship, 12. 111. See above.
- Kinedom**, *sb.* kingdom, 1 *a.* 103, 172; 1600. 1 *a.* 347. Note *king + dom*, but *kine + dom*; where *kine* = A.S. *cyne*, royal. Kingdom was a new compound, formed at a later stage of the language.
- Kingrike**, *sb.* kingdom, 7. 88. 90. A.S. *cyne-ric*, a kingdom, realm
- cyne*, adj. kingly, and *rice*, rule. See above.
- Kipte**, *pt. s.* received, took, 1 *b.* 64. See **Kepe**.
- Kire**, *sb.* church; hali kirc=holy church, 8 *b.* 31; Kirke, temple, 2. xvii. 17.
- Kiste**, *sb.* chest, 20. 34. A.S. *cist, ciste*, a chest, coffer.
- Kithe**, *v.* to shew, disclose, 8 *a.* 195; Kith, 7. 262; *pr. s. subj.* Kithe, may shew, 19. 636. A.S. *cýðan*, to make to know.
- Kithing**, *sb.* knowledge, 7. 280. A.S. *cýðung*, knowledge. See above.
- Kitte**, *pt. s.* cut, 19. 600. W. *cwt*, a tail, *cwta*, bobtailed, short, *cwtaw*, to curtail, to shorten.
- Kleþing**, *sb.* clothing, 2. ciii. 4. A.S. *cláð*, a cloth.
- Knaing**, *sb.* acquaintance (lit. knowing), 7. 373.
- Knappes**, *sb. pl.* knobs, knobs, 15. vii. 257. A.S. *cnap*, a *knæf*, button, *nob*; prov. E. *knap*, a round hill.
- Knaue**, *sb.* menial servant, 5. 5881; 15. v. 96; 19. 474; *pl.* boys, apprentices, 15 *pr.* 104. A.S. *cniipa, cniifa*, a son, boy, youth; cf. G. *knecht*, kind; and E. *kin*.
- Knaulechynge**, *sb.* acknowledging, recognition, 9. 176.
- Knawe**, *v.* to know, 2. cii. 35; *pr. s.* Knawes, 2. cii. 28; *pp.* Knawen, 13. 297; Knawyn with, acquainted with, 16. 146. A.S. *cniawan*, Lat. (*g*)*noscere*, Gk.  $\gamma\mu\alpha\pi\tau\epsilon\iota\omega\nu$ .
- Kne**, *sb.* knee, 3. 223; leyd vnder *kne*=put under foot, put aside, forgotten. A.S. *cneow*, Lat. *genu*, Gk.  $\gamma\upsilon\upsilon$ .
- Knely**, *v.* to kneel, 1 *a.* 284. A.S. *cnenwian*, Dan. *knæle*.
- Kneu**, *pt. s.* knew, 15. ii. 202.
- Knif**, *sb. S.* knife, 1 *a.* 112; Knif, 19. 651.

- Knift, *sb.* knight, 1. *a.* 161; *pl.* Knifts, 1. *a.* 3. 36. A.S. *cniht*, a boy, servant; G. *knight*, a servant.
- Knowes, 2. *f.* s. *fr.* knowest, 12. 366; Kn. westw = kni-west theo, 19. 367; Knoweþ, *imp. pl.* know ye; knoweþ of acknowledging, give one thanks for, 15. i. 177.
- Knowleþinge, *pres. part.* acknowledging, confessing, 17. Mar. 1. 5. (*Knüelche tot aknowledze* is invariably used.)
- Knowlych, *sb.* knowledge, 5. 57-6. 58. O. The second syllable answers to the A.S. -lac, Sw. -lek, meaning a gift or sport, used in the composition of abstract nouns. It appears again in E. *wisdom*.
- Knowyng, *sb.* knowledge, 5. 58-8; Knowynge, recognition; for knowynge of = to prevent recognition by, 15. ii. 206. A.S. *cniwung*, sb. a knowing.
- Kreyf, 1. *f.* s. *fr.* knowst, 16. 307.
- Koles, *sb. pl.* S. coals, 2. xvii. 25, 36. A.S. *cōl*.
- Kolled, *pt. s.* hugged, embraced, 12. 161. O. F. *couler*, to embrace, from *col*, Lat. *collum*, the neck.
- Koured, *pt. s.* cowered bent down, 12. 47. W. *cwrian*, to squat, to cower.
- Kouthe, *pp.* known, 2. cii. 13. A.S. *cūn*, known; 1. *f.* of *cūnne*, to know.
- Kowherde-wif, *sb.* wife of a cowherd, 12. 171.
- Kud, *pp.* known, 10. 165. 12. 112; *aknēda* = *anēcī* known; known, notable, famous, 12. 51. Another form of Kouthe.
- Kuilde, *pt. s.* displayed, 12. 231. A.S. *cýðan*, to cause to know, make known, shew, teach.
- Kuileð, *sb.* evol. *q. f.* Du. *kuile*, evol. S. *Quile*.
- Kun, *sb.* kin, kindred, 12. 110; 15. i. 16. 1. *f.* 1. 16. 242. S. *kin*.
- Hunde, *sb.* kind, sort, 18. *a.* 5; nature, 18. *a.* 31; natural right, 1. *a.* 308. A.S. *cynd*, *gcynd*, nature.
- Hunde, *adj.* natural, 1. *a.* 284; native, 1. *a.* 258; fitted by birth, having a natural right, 1. *a.* 422. See above.
- Kunesmen, *sb. pl.* kinsmen, 1. *a.* 123, 130. A.S. *cynnes man*, man of kin.
- Kunnes, *gen. sing. of kin*: *env* kunnes *ȝiftus* = gifts of any kind, 15. ii. 175. A.S. *cynnes*, gen. of *cyn*, kin, kind. It always precedes the sb. upon which it depends.
- Kubbes, *sb. pl.* manners, habits, 12. 331. Cf. A.S. *cýð*, acquaintance, friendship.
- Kuuere, *v.* attain, 12. 128. O.E. *keuer*, to attain; also used in the same sense as mod. E. *cover*.
- Kuynde, *adj.* natural; *kuynde wit*, natural wit, common sense, 15. i. 53; *kuynde knowyng*, conscience, 15. i. 130. See Kunde.
- Kuylendliche, *adv.* intimately (lit. kindly), 15. vi. 29.
- Kyd, *pt. s.* showed itself., 7. 44; *pp.* Kyd, shewn, 12. 321. A.S. *cýðan*, to make known.
- Kyn, *sb. pl.* kine, cows, 12. 244. A.S. *cū*, a cow, pl. *cý*, cows, North. E. *kye*, cows; *kine* is a double plural, formed from *kye*.
- Kynde, *sb.* nature, 13. 266; natural power, 10. 767; Kynd, 10. 505. A.S. *cynd*, *gcynd*, nature.
- Kynde, *adj.* natural, by kinship, 12. 231.
- Kyndely, *adv.* S. in his usual manner, lit. naturally, 12. 14.
- Kyngene, *gen. pl.* of kings, 15. i. 103. The termination is from A.S. gen. pl. termination -ena; as in *wit-ena gemot*, assembly of wise men.
- Ljætyl, *sb.* little, kind of coat,

**mantle**, *g.* 5706, 5712. A. S. *cyrtel*, a vest, a petticoat; Dan. *ku-ræl*. It means properly a garment with a body, but the use of it varied.

**Kyst**, *sb.* chest, ark, 13. 346; **Kyste**, 13. 449. See **Kiste**.

**Kyth**, *sb.* country, 7. 174; *pl.* **Kythes**, countries, regions, 13. 414. A. S. *cys*, a country, region.

**Kym**, *sb. & pl.* kite, 14 c. 132. See **Kyn**, **Ken**.

## L.

**Lacching**, *sb.* taking, receiving, 15. 1 101. A. S. *lacan, gelacea*, to seize; whence, E. *latch*, *clutch*.

**Lackeb**, *pr. s.* is wanting, 3. 111. Du. *lak*, defect.

**Lad**, *pt. s.* led, 4 c. 23; **Ladde**, 18 b. 61; *pp.* **Lad**, 4 b. 1; 19. 646. See **Lede**.

**Latt**, *pp.* left, 20. 230. See **Leue**.

**Lahynde**, *pres. part.* laughing, 3. 162. > **Lahwe**.

**Laitand**, *pres. part.* seeking, 2. xxiii. 14. Icel. *leita*, to seek.

**Lake-ryftes**, *sb. pl.* chines, gullies, 13. 516.

**Lakes**, *pr. s.* blames, 10. 797. Du. *laken*, to blame, *lak*, fault; A. S. *leuhan*, to blame; cf. E. *lack*.

**Lammasse**, *sb.* lit. *lamb-mass*, a name given to August 1; 15. vii. 276.

**Land**, *pp.* lent, 3. 186. See **Lene**.

**Lang**, *adv.* long, 2. xvii. 31; 2. xxiii. 23; h. & l. *lang* I = as long as I exist, 2. ciii. 80. A. S. *lang* or *long*.

**Langes**, *pr. pl.* belong, 12. 331. Usually spelt *longes*. Cf. Du. *belangen*, to concern, *belang*, concern, interest.

**Langmode**, *adj.* long-suffering.

**patient**, 2. cii. 16. A. S. *lang-mód*, patient, from *mód*, mind, courage, mood.

**Lanse**, *pr. pl.* leap forth, 13. 966; *pt. s.* Lansen, leapt, jumped, quaked, 13. 957. Fr. *lancer*, to dart, launch.

**Lantez**, *2 p. s. pr.* lenteſt, gaveſt, 13. 348. See **Lene**.

**Lap**, *pt. s.* leapt, 16. 453.

**Lare**, *sb.* lore, teaching, 2. xvii. 93. 94. A. S. *lár*, lore.

**Large**, *sb.* F. size, 13. 314.

**Large**, *adj.* F. plentiful, 6. 78. Lat. *largus*.

**Largeliche**, *adv.* liberally, 1 a. 34. 201.

**Laser**, *sb.* leisure, opportunity, 16. 424. F. *loisir*, from Lat. *licere*.

**Lasned**, *pt. s.* lessened, became less, 13. 438.

**Lasse**, *adj.* less, 1 a. 463. A. S. *les*.

**Late**, *imp. s.* let, 5. 5905. See **Leete**.

**Late**, *sb.* manner, gesture, demeanour, 16. 127. Icel. *læti*, voice, gesture.

**Latere**, *adv.* later, more slowly, less diligently, 15. i. 173.

**Lates**, *pr. s.* lets, 10. 1277.

**Lath**, *adj.* loath, unpleasant, 2. xvii. 21; **Lathe**, loathsome, 8 b. 223. A. S. *lāð*, sb. evil, adj. bad.

**Latsom**, *adj.* loath, 10. 793. A. S. *wlatson*, loathsome, loath. A. S. *wlatian*, to loathe.

**Lauande**, *pres. part.* pouring forth water, 13. 366. A. S. *lafjan*, to sprinkle with water.

**Lauer**, *adj.* lower, 8 a. 115.

**Lauerd**, *sb.* Lord, 2. viii. 1, 25; 2. xiv. 10; 8 b. 152; gen. **Lauerdes**, 2. cii. 37. A. S. *hláford*, Icel. *hlávarðr*, a lord. The supposed derivation is from *hlaf*, a loaf, and *weard*, a keeper.

**Lauerding**, *sb.* lording (dim. of lord), 7. 391.

- Lauerdschipe, *sb.* lordship, dominion, 2. cii. 53.
- Laueroock, *sb.* lark, 20. 274. A.S. *lauwerc*, Du. *leeuwrik*.
- Lauhwæ, *1 pt. s. pr.* laugh, 15. v. 93. A.S. *hlihan*, Du. *lagchen*, G. *lachen*.
- Lauimpe, *sb.* a lump, 15. i. 163.
- Lausten, *pt. pl.* took: *lanzten bine at*, took leave of, 15. iii. 26. Pt. t. of Lacche. See Lacching.
- Lay, *pt. s.* lay, suited, 1 b. 4.
- Lay, *sb.* law, religion; hence, fidelity, 4 b. 27; religious belief, 19. 376, 572. Prob. from O.F. *lei*, F. *loi*, law, rather than from the cognate A.S. *lagn*, law.
- Layff, *sb.* what is left, the rest, 16. 24. A.S. *lif*, a remainder; Sc. *the hine*.
- Layked, *pt. s. refl.* amused himself, played about, 12. 31. See below.
- Laykes, *sb. pl.* sports, games, 11 a. 64; Laykez, pleasures, 13. 274. Sw. *lek*, a game; A.S. *lac*, game; E. *lark*.
- Layth, *adj.* loath: *layth thinc me*, it seems loath to me, I dislike, 8 b. 161. See Lath.
- Lazinge, *pres. part.* laughing, 1 b. 72. See Lauhwæ.
- Lebardez, *sb. pl.* leopards, 13. 536.
- Leche, *sb.* physician, 17. Mar. ii. 17: *pl.* Leches, physicians, 1 a. 494; 15. ii. 199. A.S. *læce*, Mæso-Goth. *lekeis*, a physician.
- Leche-craft, *sb.* knowledge of medicine, 15. vii. 241. See Leche.
- Lecherie, *sb.* fornication, 1 a. 185. O.F. *lecherie*, gluttony, debauchery, from *lecher*, to lick; cf. Du. *Iekker*, dainty.
- Leches, *pr. s.* heals, 8 b. 234. Mæso-Goth. *leikinon*, to heal.
- Lede, *v.* to lead, 5. 5037; to control, 5. 5048; to govern, 19. 434; to carry, convey, 1 a. 371; *pr. s.* Ledeþ, controls, sways, 15. iii. 154; *pt. s.* Ladde, led, 1 a. 479: Lede, brought, 2. xiv. 9. A.S. *lædan*, to guide, *læd*, a way; Icel. *leið*, a track.
- Lede, *sb.* the people, 6. 68; *pl.* Ledes, people, 12. 195; Ledez, nations, 13. 256. In 13. 261 we should perhaps read *Ledez*, as in 1. 256. A.S. *leōd*, a man; *lebede*, G. *leute*, people.
- Leden, *sb.* language, speech, 18 a. 58. A.S. *liden*, Latin: also a language. It seems a mere corruption of *Latin*.
- Leed, *sb.* lead, 18 a. 50. Du. *lood*.
- Leef, *imp. s.* believe, 15. i. 36. See Leue.
- Leeful, *adj.* (leave-full), allowable, 17. Mar. ii. 26; Leeueful, 24. A.S. *leafful*, from *leif*, leave, permission. Also spelt *lefful*.
- Leefful, *adj.* (leave-full), allowable, permissible, 17. Mar. vi. 18. See above.
- Leelly, *adv.* leally, truly, 15. i. 76. See Lele.
- Leendis, *sb. pl.* loins, 17. Mar. i. 6. A.S. *lendenu*, the loins.
- Lees, *adj.* false, 4 c. 45. A.S. *leas*, false, *loose*; whence E. *leasting*, lying.
- Leet, *pt. s.* let, i. e. caused; *leet make*, caused to be made, 14 c. 97. See Lete.
- Leeue, *imp. s.* dismiss (lit. leave), 17. Mar. vi. 36. See Leue.
- Leeueful. See Leeful.
- Leeueþ, *pr. pl.* believe, 15 pr. 69. See Leue.
- Lef, *v.* to leave, forsake, 8 a. 171. See Leue.
- Lefdi, *sb.* lady, 8 a. 219; Lefdye, 8 a. 252. A.S. *hlæfdige*, Icel. *laflí*.
- Lefe, *adj.* dear, beloved, 5. 5744. A.S. *leif*, dear; cf. Lat. *lubet*.
- Lefte, *pt. s.* dismissed, 17. Mar.

- vi. 45; remained, 18 b. 52; Left, 11 a. 38.  
**Legge**, *v.* to lay, stake, 15. vii. 255.  
**Leide**, *pt. s.* laid, 1 b. 78.  
**Lele**, *adj.* leal, loyal, 8 b. 35; **Lel**, true, 13. 425; **Lele**, true, genuine, 11 a. 37. O. F. *leel*, *leel*, loyal, from *la*, law; from Lat. *ace. legem*.  
**Lelliche**, *adv.* truly, 12. 117; **Lely**, *ver. v.* 12. 95; **Leige**, truly, 8 b. 209. See above.  
**Lely**, *sb.* 11 b. 91.  
**Leme**, *sb.* S. gleam, light, 7. 63; *gen.* Lemies, 8 a. 215. A. S. *leóma*, E. *g-leam*.  
**Len**, *imp. s.* lend, 8 b. 163. See **Lene**.  
**Lend**, *pp.* lent, 3. 180. See **Lene**.  
**Lend**, *pt. pl.* went, came, 11 a. 31; *fr.* *lendan*, arrived, 8 b. 252. A. S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive, *land*, *lende*, to land.  
**Lende**, *sb. pl.* loins, 1 a. 409. A. S. *lendenu*, loins. But the *l.* *lere* is from O. F. *longe*, F. *longe*, from Low Lat. *Iungus*, Lat. *lumbus*; whence also Sc. *lunyie*, loin.  
**Lene**, *fr. s. imp. 3 p.* may he grant, 104, or give, 12. 327; *imp. s.* Len, lend, 8 b. 163; *pp.* Lend, lent, 3. 180. A. S. *lánan*, to lend, give, *lén*, a loan. It must not be confused with **Leue**.  
**Lenge**, *v.* to linger, tarry, 15. i. 185; to remain, 13. 1023; *pt. pl.* Lenged, dwelt, 13. 960; remained, 13. 412. A. S. *langian*, to lengthen, *lengian*, to prolong.  
**Lenger**, *adv. comp.* longer, 5. 5715; 19. 521; **Lengere**, 1 b. 33.  
**Lengest**, *adj. superl.* longest, 13. 256.  
**Lengore**, *adj. comp.* longer, 15. v. 124; *lengore*, 16. 262.  
**Lent**, *pp.* given, granted, bestowed, 13. 256; *lent* from = given away from, 4 a. II. A. S. *lánan*, to lend, give. See **Lene**.  
**Lenten**, *sb.* spring, 4 d. I. A. S. *lenten*, spring; whence E. *Lent*.  
**Lenje**, *sb.* S. length, 13. 314.  
**Leod**, *sb.* tenement, holding, farm, 15. vi. 38. Other MSS. *lordship*. Cf. G. *lassgut*, an estate subject to a ground rent; connected with E. *leet* in court-*leet*, and *lease*.  
**Leod**, *sb.* man, 15. vi. 6; **Leode**, people, 4 c. 44. A. S. *leod*, G. *leute*, folks. See **Lede**, *sb.*  
**Leof**, *adj.* lief, dear, 15. i. 35.  
**Leome**, *sb.* limb, body, 15. v. 81. A. S. *leome*, a limb.  
**Leon**, *sb.* lion, 7. 264. Lat. acc. *leonem*.  
**Leonede**, *1 p. s. pt.* leaned, reclined, 15. *pr. 9*.  
**Leop**, *pt. s.* leapt, ran, 15. ii. 191. Cf. G. *laufen*, to run; A. S. *hleápan*, to run, leap, *pt. t. ic hleop*. See **Lepen**.  
**Leor**, *sb.* face, complexion, 15. i. 3. A. S. *hleor*, jaw, cheek, face.  
**Leorne**, *v. S.* to learn, 3. 26; *pt. pl.* **Leornden**, discovered, 15. ii. 199.  
**Leornyng**, *sb.* teaching, instruction, lesson, 15. i. 173.  
**Leosen**, *v.* to lose, 15. iii. 131.  
**Leosinge**, *sb.* losing, loss, 15. v. 93. A. S. *losing*, loss.  
**Leouest**, *adj.* liefest, dearest, 15. iii. 6. See **Lefe**.  
**Leoun**, *sb.* lion, 19. 475.  
**Lepen**, *v.* to run (lit. to leap), 15. ii. 207; *pt. s.* Leop, ran, 15. ii. 191; *pt. pl.* Lep, leapt, 8 b. 181. See **Leop**.  
**Lepre**, *sb.* leprosy, 17. Mar. i. 42. *var.* *lepra*.  
**Lepte**, *pt. s.* danced, 17. Mar. vi. 22. See **Leop**.  
**Lerde**, *pt. s.* taught, 12. 341. See **Lere**, *vb.*  
**Lere**, *sb.* countenance, features, 12. 227. A. S. *hleor*. See **Leor**.  
**Lere**, *v. (I.)* to teach, 2. xv. 94;

*pr. s. 1 p.* Lere, 15. iii. 61; *pr. s. 2 p.* Letes, teachest, 2. xvii. 89; *imp. s.* Lere, teach, 15. vii. 241; *imp. pl.* Lereþ, teach; lereþ hit þis=teach it to these, 15. i. 125; also (2) Lere, to learn, 12. II9; 19. 181; *2 p. s. pr.* Leres, learnest, 5. 5672; *pt. s.* Lerede, learnt, 15. i. 109. A.S. *lærān*, G. *lehren*, to teach; A.S. *leornian*, G. *lernen*, to learn; but Du. *leeren* has both meanings, and so has prov. E. *learn*.

**Lernen**, *v.* to learn, 3. 2. See above.

**Les**, *imp. s.* loose, deliver, 4 b. 12. A.S. *lysān*, to loosen, release.

**Lese**, *sb.* pasture, 1 a. 378, 381; 12. 175. A.S. *lēsu*, prov. E. *leasowe*, a pasture.

**Lese**, *v.* to lose, 20. 89; *pr. s.* Leseþ, loses, 3. 45; *1 p. s. fr. subj.* I may lose, 19. 225; *v. active.* to destroy, 17 a. iii. 4 (where the Vulg. has *perdere*). A.S. *lēsan*, to lose, Mæso-Goth. *fra-liusan*, to lose.

**Leser**, *sb.* deliverer, 2. xvii. 4, 121. See **Les**.

**Lesewynge**, *pres. part.* feeding, pasturing, 17. Mar. v. 11. A.S. *lēsu*, a pasture, *leasowe*; whence *lēswian*, to pasture, feed. See **Lese**, *sb.*

**Lesnesse**, *sb.* remission, 9. 244. A.S. *lysān*, to loosen.

**Less**, *sb. pl.* lies, lying, 16. 419.

**Lessi**, *v.* to become less, 9. 130.

**Lessinge**, *sb.* diminution, 9. 175.

**Lest**, *pr. s.* loses, 6. 41. A.S. *lēsan*, to lose; *pr. s. he lyt*.

**Leste**, *adj.* least, 6. 75; 10. 469.

**Leste**, *v.* to last, endure, 4 b. 30; *lest on lif*=last alive, remain alive, 16. 65. A.S. *lāston*, to last.

**Lesten**, *vb.* to listen to, 12. 31; *pt. s.* Lested, listened, 5. 5897.

**Lesyng**, *sb.* lying, 16. 77. A.S. *leasung*, a *leasing*, i.e. See **Lees**.

**Let**, *sb.* hindrance, delay, 20. 215; resistance, 16. 172. A.S. *lettan*, to hinder.

**Let**, caused; *as in let bringe an erþe*=caused to be brought into earth, caused to be buried, 1 a. 197; *let crowny*=caused to be crowned, 1 a. 225; *let enquiry*=caused to be inquired into, 1 a. 352; *let gadery*=caused to be gathered, 1 a. 478; *let ofsende*=caused to be sent for, 1 a. 32; *let somony*=caused to be summoned, 1 a. 416. See below.

**Lete**, *v.* to cease, 4 b. 20; to desist, 5. 5722; to forsake, 19. 325; to forego, 15. v. 142; *pr. s.* Let, leaves; *let of*=leaves off, ceases, 9. 223; *pt. s.* Let, caused; *let make*=caused to be made, 20. 23; *pt. pl.* Let, 1 a. 97; Lete, 1 b. 26; left, 1 a. 336. A.S. *lētan*, Du. *laten*, G. *lassen*.

**Letip**, *pr. s.* lets, 15. i. 178.

**Lethe**, *v.* to grow calm, 8 b. 16; *pres. sing. subj.* alleviate, lessen, 8 b. 81. A.S. *lēdian*, to mitigate.

**Lette**, *v.* to hinder, stop, 1 a. 481; to keep back, 15. iii. 33; *pr. s.* Letteþ, makes difficulties, 15. iii. 152; *pt. pl.* Lett, stopped, 11 a. 64. A.S. *lettan*, Du. *letten*, to hinder.

**Lettere**, *sb.* preventer, hinderer, 15. i. 67. See above.

**Leue**; has many senses in O. E. as (1) *vb.* to live, (2) *vb.* to remain, (3) *vb.* to leave, (4) *vb.* to allow, (5) *vb.* to believe, (6) *sb.* leave, (7) *adj.* dear. **Leue** (4) must be carefully distinguished from **lene**, to lend, with which it is sometimes confused by editors of MSS.

**Leue**, *v.* to live, 10. 492. A.S. *lybban*, to live, G. *leben*, Du. *leven*.

**Leue**, *imp. pl.* *1 p.* let us leave, 5. 5945.

**Leue**, *v.* to remain; *pt. pl.* Leuede,

- remained, 1 a. 312, 514. 1 b.  
*b-liven*, G. *b-leihen*, to remain; cf. A. S. *lēfan*, to leave.
- Leue**, subj. pr. s. allow, grant, 3. 10; 15. v. 263. A. S. *lýfan*, to allow, G. *erlauben*, to permit, Du. *verlof*, leave, permission. *Lē* and *Lene* (written alike) may be distinguished by observing that *leue* (= permit) generally governs a clause, but *lene* (= lend, g. v.) takes an acc. case.
- Leue**, 1 p. s. pr. believe, 9. 236; imp. s. Leue, 4 b. 27; imp. pl. Leues, 11 a. 117; to lue nam y tout less I am not to be believed to be false, 4 c. 45. A. S. *leafan*, to believe, Du. *gelooven*, G. *g-lauben*.
- Leue**, sb. leave, 15 pr. 49; iii. 26. A. S. *leif*, leave, permission, Du. *verlof*.
- Leue**, adj. S. *lief*, dear, 12. 170; 12. 341. A. S. *leof*, dear; cf. E. *lief*, love.
- Leued**, pp. furnished with leaves, 12. 170; 12. 221.
- Leuede**. See **Leue**, to remain.
- Leuedi**, sb. S. lady, 1 a. 485; 4 a. 27; 1. 14, 4 b. 11; 1. 11, 1. 219. A. S. *liefed*, lady.
- Lenening**, b. i. 10. 2. xvii. 35, 40. Sw. *ljunga*, to lighten; Icel. *logi*, flame, *loga*, to burn; Dan. *lyn*, lightning.
- Leuere**, adj. *compl.* dearer, 1 a. 529; rather to be chosen, 20. 66; Leuer, rather, 8 a. 150. See **Leue**, adj.
- Leuere**, adv. more dearly, 15. i. 131.
- Leues**, imp. pl. believe ye, 11 b. 73.
- Leues**, pr. pl. leave, 10. 1240.
- Leueste**, adj. liefest, dearest, 15. i. 180. See above.
- Leuowd**, adj. ignorant, 19. 312; 15. ii. 173; unless, 15. ii. 163; leuowd of an oath taken in ignorance, 18 b. 11. A. S. *lawwe*, belonging to the laity.
- Lewednesse**, sb. ignorance, 15. iii. 33. See above.
- Leyd**, pp. laid, 3. 223; 5. 5665; pt. pl. laid, 5. 5667; forth leyden = displayed, 19. 213.
- Leysche**, sb. leash, cord for holding in dogs, 16. 414.
- Lhest**, pr. s. listens, 9. 164; pr. pl. Lhesteb, listen, 9. 173. A. S. *hlistan*, to listen.
- Libardes**, sb. pl. leopards, 10. 1228.
- Libbe**, v. to live, 1 a. 500; 1 p. s. pr. Libbe, 4 a. 5. A. S. *lybban*.
- Licam**, sb. body, 15 pr. 30; i. 35. See **Likam**.
- Lich**, adj. like, similar, 20. 25, 273. A. S. *lic*, G. *g-leich*.
- Licht**, adj. light-armed, 16. 112.
- Licour**, sb. F. liquor, liquid, 6. 14, 22, 43.
- Lieges**, sb. pl. subjects, 19. 240.
- Lif**, sb. a living person, a man, creature, 20. 25. The same curious use of the word occurs in Piers the Plowman.
- Lifd**, 1 p. s. pt. lived, 8 a. 253; pr. pl. Lifes, 11 a. 118. See **Libbe**, **Leue**.
- Liffand**, pr. s. *compl.* living, 16. 120.
- Lift**, sb. air, 8 a. 142; sky, 7. 113; Life, air, 1 b. 88. A. S. *lyft*, G. *luft*, Du. *lucht*, air; hence E. *aloft* = on loft, in the air.
- Lift**, adj. left, 18 a. 188.
- Ligge**, v. to lie, 10. 475; Lig, to lie down, 12. c. 87; pr. s. Ligges, dwells, 12. 166; pr. pl. Ligges, continue, 8 a. 169; lie, 11 a. 99. A. S. *liegan*, Du. *liggen*, G. *liegen*.
- Lighed**, pt. pl. lied, 2. xvii. 113. A. S. *leógan*, Du. and G. *leugen*, O. E. *lig*, to tell lies.
- Light**, v. to alight, 7. 231.
- Light**, imp. s. enlighten, 2. xvii. 76; pr. s. 2 p. Lightes, 2. xvii. 75.
- Lihb**, pr. s. lies, Cells lies, 15. iii. 152.

- Liht**, *pp.* alighted, settled, 4 *b.* 22.  
**Likam**, *sb.* face, 2. xvii. 107; 2. ciii. 33, 60 (where the Vulg. has *faciem*); *Licam*, body, 15 *pr.* 30. A. S. *lichama*, a body; from *lic*, body, and *hama*, a covering.
- Like**, *v.* to rejoice, delight, 2. ciii. 82; *pr. s. impers.* Likeþ, pleases, 15 *pr.* 57; *pt. s. impers.* Liked, it pleased, 12. 28; *pr. pl.* Likes ille=are displeased, 4 *d.* 24. A. S. *lician*, to be pleased with, to delight.
- Likerous**, *adj.* lecherous, 15 *pr.* 30; dainty, 15. vii. 253. Cf. O. F. *lescher*, to lick; Du. *lekker*, dainty.
- Liknes**, *sb.* likeness, image, 7. 47. A. S. *lîcnes*.
- Lilie**, *sb.* lily, 4 *d.* 17. See **Lely**.
- List**, *pr. s. impers.* it pleases; God list=it pleases God, 19. 477; hym list=it pleases him, 19. 521; *pt. s.* hir liste=it pleased her, 20. 133.
- Liste**, *sb.* craft, 6. 137. See below.
- Listely**, *adv.* slily, 12. 25. A. S. *listlice*, artfully, from *list*, slyness.
- Listenes**, *imp. pl.* listen ye, 12. 170.
- Lite**, *adj. as sb.* a little, 19. 352. A. S. *lyt*, little.
- Litel**, *adj.* S. little, 2. viii. 15. A. S. *lytel*.
- Liteled**, *pt. s. 2 p.* diminishedst, 2. viii. 15. See above.
- Lith**, *sb.* limb, 10. 1917. A. S. *lid*, G. *glied*, a limb, joint; hence *lithe*, *lithesome*, *lissome*, flexible, pliant.
- Liþ**, *pr. s.* lies, 1 *a.* 466. See **Ligge**.
- Lither**, *adj.* wicked, bad, 2. xiv. 9. A. S. *lyðer*, bad.
- Liue**, *sb.* life, 2. xvii. 126.
- Liȝt**, *v.* to lighten, amuse, 12. 10.
- Liȝt**, *sb. pl.* lights, 1 *b.* 5, 6.
- Liȝte**, *adv.* easily, 6. 53.
- Liȝtere**, *adv. comp.* lighter, i. e. easier, 17. Mar. ii. 9; *adj. comp.* liȝttere, more nimble, 12. 154.
- Liȝþ**, *pr. s.* lies, 15. i. 115. See **Liþ**.
- Liȝtinge**, *sb.* lightning, 1 *a.* 440.
- Liȝtliche**, *adv.* lightly, easily, 1 *a.* 250, 412.
- Llak**, *sb.* lake, water; *put for pl.* lakes, 13. 438.
- Lobbekeling**, *sb.* a large fish, 8 *b.* 48. O. E. *lob*, lumpish, and *keling*, a large cod.
- Lobres**, *sb. pl.* lubbers, 15 *pr.* 52. Cf. Du. *lobbes*, a booby.
- Lodez-mon**, *sb.* pilot, 13. 424. Cf. *lode-stone*, *lode-star*, from O. E. *lede*, to lead, draw.
- Lodlych**, *adj.* loathsome, 13. 274. A. S. *laðlic*, from *lað*, evil, and *lic*, like; cf. Du. *leed*, G. *leid*, wrong, harm.
- Lof**, *sb.* S. praise, 2. viii. 6. A. S. *lóf*, Du. *lof*, G. *lob*, praise.
- Lofe**, *v.* to praise, 7. 244. A. S. *lófian*, to praise. See above.
- Lofte**; *on lofte*=aloft, on high, 15. i. 88; 19. 277. See **Lift**, *sb.*
- Loghe**, *sb.* low place, deep, abyss, 13. 366. Du. *laag*, low. [Or else it is a *lake*, Sc. *loch*, A. S. *lagu*.]
- Loh**, *pt. s.* laughed, smiled, 4 *a.* 15. See **Lauhwe**.
- Lok**, *sb.* lock, fastening of a door, 15. i. 178.
- Loke**, *v.* to look after, find out, 15. vii. 303; to guard, keep, 2. xvii. 64; to have regard, pay heed, 13. 263; *pr. s.* Lokeþ, decides, 15. ii. 172; *pt. s.* Loked, looked, 5. 5613; *pt. pl.* Lokede, examined, 1 *a.* 494; *imp. s.* Loke, look, see, 1 *a.* 127; *pr. s. subj.* Loke, may protect, 15. i. 185. A. S. *lócian*, to look; cf. Gk. *λεύσσειν*.
- Lokinge**, *sb.* S. decision, 1 *a.* 86, 90.
- Loky**, *v.* to look after, guard, 9. 20. See **Loke**.
- Lokyngē**, *sb.* watchfulness, protection, 9. 1. See **Loke**.

- Lomb**, *sb.* lamb, 15. vi. 43; *pl.* Lombe, 1 *a.* 286. A.S. *lamb*, pl. *lambru*.
- Lome**, (1) *sb.* tool, 4 *c.* 29; *pl.* Lomen, tools, 4 *c.* 15; Lomes, 4 *c.* 21; also (2) a vessel of any kind, the ark, 13. 314, 412. A.S. *lóma*, utensils, *gelóma*, furniture; E. *loom*.
- Lond**, *sb.* S. land, country, 1 *a.* 3, 11, 27; *dat.* Londe, 6. 54. A.S. *land*.
- Lone**, *sb.* loan, anything lent, 3. 192. A.S. *lén*, a loan, Du. *leening*.
- Lones**, *sb.* *pl.* lanes, 15. ii. 192. Du. *laan*, a lane; W. *llan*, a cleared space; cf. E. *lawn*.
- Longe**, *prep.* along of, on account of, 9. 100; is long on þe—depends on thee, 4 *b.* 10. Here *longe*=*ilong*, along of; A.S. *ge-lang*, owing to, *gelingan*, to happen. Chaucer has *long on*, on account of; Cant. Tales, ed. Tyrwhitt, I. 16390. Shakespeare has *long of*, Cymb. v. 5. 271.
- Longe**, *adv.* long, 1 *a.* 126.
- Longes**, *pr.* *pl.* belong, 12. 360; *pr. pl.* Longen, belong, 20. 229; *pr. s.* Longeb, belongs 6. 24; *pt. s.* Longed; suited, belonged, 12. 73. Cf. G. *gelangen*, to attain.
- Longinge**, *sb.* longing, 4 *a.* 28; Longyng, 4 *b.* 1. A.S. *langian*, to lengthen; also, to crave, long after.
- Loouys**, *sb.* *pl.* loaves, 17. Mar. ii. 26.
- Lopen**, *pp.* run off, gone away, 15 *pr.* 94. A.S. *hleapan*, to run, leap, *pt. t.* *ic hleop*.
- Lordshipen**, *v.* to rule over, 17. Ps. 102. 19. Vulg. *dominabitur*.
- Lordynges**, *sb.* *pl.* lordlings, little lords, a contemptuous expression, 15. iii. 26. It is often used for our modern *sirs*, without any contempt being implied.
- Lore**, *sb.* teaching, instruction, 3. 65; learning, 1 *b.* 34; *pl.* Lore. 3. 39. A.S. *lár*, lore.
- Lore**, *pp.* lost, 5. 5700, 5901. See Lorn.
- Lorked**, *pt. s.* lurked, slunk, 12. 25. W. *llercian*, to lurk about, loiter; cf. E. *lurch*, *lurcher*.
- Lorn**, *pp.* lost, 10. 547; 11 *b.* 92; 16. 44. A.S. *leósan*, to lose, *pp. loren*.
- Lossom**, *adj.* lovesome, lovely, 4 *a.* 15; 4 *d.* 17. A.S. *lufsum*, lovely.
- Lostes**, *sb.* *pl.* lusts, 9. 26.
- Losyng**, *sb.* perdition, 10. 1031. A.S. *los*, *losing*, destruction.
- Lob**, *adj.* loath, unpleasant, 3. 196; hateful, 5. 5758; loath, unwilling, 15 *pr.* 52. A.S. *láð*, evil.
- Lofli**, *adj.* loathsome, wretched, 12. 50.
- Louand**, *pres. part.* praising, 2. xviii. 9. See Loued.
- Loue**, *v.* to love, 2. xvii. 1. A.S. *lufian*.
- Loue**, *sb.* 6. 92. Apparently an error for *halue*, i. e. part. Thus *an other loue*=on another half, i. e. on any other part.
- Loued**, *pt. s.* praised, 13. 497; *pl.* praised, 7. 332. A.S. *lúfian*, G. *loben*.
- Louedayes**, *sb.* *pl.* lovedays, 15. iii. 154. See the note.
- Louelokest**, *adj. superl.* loveliest, 15. i. 110. A.S. *luflicest*.
- Louelonginge**, *sb.* love-longing, 4 *a.* 5; Loue-longyng, 5. 5860.
- Louerd**, *sb.* lord, 1 *a.* 173; 1 *b.* 2; *gen.* Louerdes, 1 *b.* 15. See Lauerd.
- Lough**, *adj.* low, poor, 15. v. 135.
- Lourede**, *pt. s.* lowered, looked sour, 15. v. 66. Du. *loeren*, to peer, leer; cf. Sc. *glouvre*.
- Loute**, *v.* to bow, 5. 5834; to bend down, 20. 146; Lout, to bend, 11 *c.* 97; *pt. s.* Loutede, made obeisant, 15. iii. 111;

- bowed low, 15. iii. 37. A.S. *hlítan*, to bow: O.E. *underlout*, a subject, North E. *lout*, to bow.
- Lovynge**, *sb.* praising, praise, 16. 90. See Loued.
- Lowkande**, *pres. part.* locking, closing up, 13. 441. A.S. *locan*, *lúcan*, to lock, fasten.
- Loz**, *sb.* low place, deep: or, lake, 13. 441; *Loze*, 13. 1031. See Loghe.
- Lozen**, *pt. pl.* laughed, 13. 495. See Lauhwe.
- Luc**, Saint Luke, 1 a. 191.
- Lud**, *sb.* voice, 4 a. 4; on hyre lud = in her own voice, according to her peculiar song. O.H.G. *lüt*, adj. loud, *sb.* voice; cf. Du. *luid*, loud, and phr. *naar luid van*, according to the tenor of, G. *laut*, sound.
- Lud**, *sb.* person, 12. 211. See Leod, a man.
- Ludes**, *sb. pl.* tenements, holdings, 12. 77. See Leod, a tenement.
- Luef**, *adj.* dear, 3. 37; agreeable, pleasant, 3. 154. A.S. *leof*, dear; see Loeue.
- Luf**, *adj. as sb.* dear (one), love, lover, 13. 401.
- Lufreden**, *sb.* good-will, 8 a. 101. A.S. *luf-ráðin*, love, goodwill.
- Luft**, *adj.* left (hand), 15. iii. 56.
- Lugged**, *pt. s.* was ed about, was pulled (or *Iugged*) about, 13. 443. Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair, from *lugg*, a forelock.
- Lullede**, *pt. s.* flapped about, lit. jolted, 15. v. 110. The O.E. *loller* meant a man who *lolled* about, a loafer, idle vagabond; afterwards confused (probably intentionally) with *Lollard*, a word of less certain origin.
- Lumpen**, *pp.* happened, befallen, 13. 424. A.S. *limpan*, to happen.
- Lurkand**, *pres. part.* lurking, 16. 71.
- Lurking**, *sb.* hiding-place, 2. xvii. 31. See Lorked.
- Lurneb**, *imp. 2 pl.* learn, 3. 15.
- Lust**, *sb.* pleasure, 19. 188. A.S. *lust*, desire, pleasure.
- Luste**, *pt. s. impers.* it pleased (them), 15 *pr.* 37.
- Lute**, *adv.* little, 1 a. 184, 219; wel lute very little, 1 a. 446. A.S. *lyt*, little.
- Luted**, *pt. pl.* bowed down, 7. 240. A.S. *hlítan*, to bow, do obeisance.
- Lutel**, *adj.* little, 1 a. 382; 3. 65; 4 a. 3; *adv.* 3. 206. A.S. *lytel*.
- Luther**, *adj.* ill-tempered, 15. v. 98; Luther, wicked, 1 a. 118. A.S. *lyðer*, bad; Sw. *lyte*, a defect, fault, stain. See Lither.
- Luyte**, *adj.* little, 15. ii. 163. See Luto.
- Lybbe**, *imp. pl.* I p. let us live, 9. 85. See Libbe.
- Lyche**, *adj.* like, 5. 5888. See Lich.
- Lyf**, *sb.* leaf, small piece of instruction, short lesson, 15. vii. 241.
- Lyf**, *sb.* (for Luf?), favour; he my lyfys on = he is in my favour; or, he is for my life, 3. 152. See the note.
- Lyfand**, *pres. part.* living, 10. 535.
- Lyfes**, *pr. pl.* live, 8 a. 227. See Libbe.
- Lyflode**, *sb.* leading of one's life, manner of life, 15 *pr.* 30; sustenance, 15. i. 18. From O.E. *lode*, a leading. Now corrupted into livelihood.
- Lyft**, *adj.* left, 18 b. 137.
- Lyftande**, *pres. part.* lifting about, shifting, 13. 443.
- Lyfte**, *sb.* the air, sky, 10. 1444; 13. 366. See Lift.
- Lygge**, *pr. pl. subj.* lie, 18 a. 126. See Ligge.
- Lyht**, *sb.* S. light, 4 d. 25; *adj.* light, 4 c. 33. A.S. *leoht*, a light *leoht*, adj. light.
- Lyht**, *pt.* lighted, 4 a. 12. See Liht.

- L**
- L**ykame, *s. i. iv.* bodily frame, 12. 227. See Likam.
- L**yked, *s. s.* pleased, 3. 104. See Like.
- L**yke, *fr. s.* joyous; it is pleasure, 9. 164.
- L**ykest, *adj.* likeliest, 13. 261.
- L**ykyng, *s. s.* pleasure, 13. 270; satisfaction, 18. *a.* 73. A.S. *licung*, will, pleasure.
- L**ykyng, *s. s.* favourable, 18. *b.* 43. See Like.
- L**ylie-whyt, Elywhite, 4. *b.* 31.
- L**ym, *s. s.* lye, 18. *b.* 45. A.S. *lym*.
- L**ym, *s. b.* lime, 10. 1912; *pl.* *lyms*, 19. 401.
- L**ynages, *sb. pl.* lineages, i.e. tribes, 14. *c.* 33.
- L**youn, *sb.* lion, 2. *ciii.* 47.
- L**ype, *sb.* a leap, 3. 250; hat y telle an euel type = I count that as an ill leap. A.S. *hlyp*, a leap, Du. *loop*, a leap, course, race.
- L**yste, *sb.* list or edge of a piece of cloth, 15. *v.* 124. A.S. *list*.
- L**ute, *s. s.* a lute, 9. 11. See Lute.
- L**yuen, *v.* to live, 4. *a.* 19. See Libbe.
- L**yues, *s. s.* 16. 6. 170.
- L**yre, *v.* to lie, tell lies, 15. *v.* 117; 1. *v.* 15. *f.* 4. 1. 8. See Lighed.
- L**yvere, *sb.* a liar, 15. *i.* 36; *ii.* 101; *pl.* *lyvers*, 1. *xv.* 15. vii. 260. See above.
- L**yf, *fr. s.* less (not), derives, 15. *i.* 67. See Lighed.
- L**yst, *sb.* light, 5. 5727.
- L**yst, *v.* to alight, 13. 476; *pl. s.* alighted, fell, 13. 235. A.S. *lithan*, to alight, descend.
- M**
- M**a, *adj.* more, 2. viii. 11; 16. 484; moreover (as a mere expletive to *g* + *a* + *h*), 2. *xvii.* 87; *ci.* 48. 53; *ciii.* 40). A.S. *mā*, more.
- M**a, *v.* to make, 19. 133; *fr. s.*
- Mais, mark s., 16. 425. *S.* *ma*, to make; cf. Sc. *ta*, to take.
- M**acolom, Malcolm, 1. *a.* 241, 250.
- M**ad, *sb.* a mad person, 5. 5642. This is not a solitary instance of the word *mad* as a *sb.*
- M**ahoun, i. e. Mahomet, 19. 224.
- M**ais. See Ma, vb.
- M**aistri, *sb.* mastery, grand show, 11. *c.* 41; *victor*, 11. *c.* 132.
- M**aistrie, ascendancy, 1. *a.* 108.
- M**aisters, *sb. pl.* F. masters, 1. *a.* 7; *Maisters*, chief men, 19. 141.
- M**aiistresse, *sb.* mistress, 20. 210.
- M**ak, *v.* to make, 7. 28; Makye, 1. *a.* 390; *pres. pt.* Makand, 10. 503. A.S. *macian*; *pt. t. ic macode*, pp. *macod*.
- M**ake, *sb.* companion, mate, husband, 13. 248; 4. *a.* 18; spouse, 4. *a.* 39; *pl.* Makes, 4. *d.* 20.
- M**akez, 13. 331. A.S. *maca*, a mate, *match*; Dan. *mage*.
- M**akestow, *for makest thou*, 19. 174.
- M**akye, *v.* to make, 1. *a.* 390; *pt. s.* Makede, 1. *b.* 33; *pt. pl.* Makked, 1. *c.* 11. *c.* 41; *pl.* Makke, 1. *c.* 187. See Mak.
- M**akyere, *sb.* maker, writer, author, 9. 224.
- M**ale, *sb.* bag, 3. 96. O.F. *male*, O.H.G. *malaha*, a bag; hence F. *male*, L. *malum*.
- M**alkyn, *sb. (proper name)* Malkin, i.e. Mary-kin, dimin. of Mary; used in the sense of a *countryman*, a kitchen-wench, 15. *i.* 158.
- M**an, 2. *p. pl. pr.* must, 16. 137. Icel. *ek mun*, I must.
- M**anas, *sb.* F. menace, threatening, 5. 5772; 18. *b.* 8.
- M**anasside, *pt. s.* menaced, threatened, 17. Mar. *iii.* 12.
- M**andeþ, *fr. s.* (?) sends forth, 4. *d.* 16, 25. O.F. *mander*, to command, instruct by message.
- M**ane, *sb.* moan, complaint, 11. *a.* 103. A.S. *manan*, to moan.

- Manere**, *sb.* F. manner, *1 a.* 8; *1 b.* 9; kind, *1 a.* 69; *6.* 67; on sic maner—in such a way, *16.* 220; *pl.* Maners, *5.* 5946. *Of* is often omitted after it; as in *no maner good*, *20.* 69; *a maner latyn*, *19.* 519; *on maner soun*, *18 a.* 194.
- Manhed**, *sb.* manhood, *12.* 197; Manheid, valour, *16.* 223.
- Manly**, *adv.* boldly, *12.* 207.
- Manne**, *gen. pl.* men's, *1 a.* 441.
- Manquellere**, *sb.* mankiller, executioner, *17.* Mar. vi. 27. A.S. *cwellan*, to quell, kill.
- Manyon**, for many one, *20.* 239.
- Manywhat**, many things, *5.* 5589.
- Mararach**, i.e. Ararat, *13.* 447.
- Marchantz**, *sb. pl.* merchants, *19.* 148.
- Marchaundye**, *sb.* merchandise, traffic, *5.* 5794; Marchaundie, *15. fr.* 60. From Lat. *mercatus*, *merces*.
- Marcheth**, *fr. s.* borders: *marcheth to*, borders upon, *14 c.* 65. A.S. *meare*, a mark, boundary, border-land.
- Marcolues**, Marcolf's, *3.* 3.
- Mare**, *adj.* greater, *2. ciii.* 59, 67; *10.* 1918. See **Ma**, *adj.*
- Marewe**, *sb.* morning, *4 c.* 4. See **Morwe**.
- Margery-perles**, *sb. pl.* pearls, *18 a.* 13. A reduplicated word, since Gk. *μοργαπίτης* is a pearl.
- Marrok**, i.e. Morocco, *19.* 465.
- Mas**, *pr. s.* makes, *10.* 702. See **Ma**, *vb.*
- Mase**, *sb.* maze, confusion, *13.* 395; a confused medley of people, *15. i. 6.* bewilderment, *15. iii.* 155.
- Mased**, *pl.* bewildered, *19.* 526.
- Mast**, *adj.* greatest (lit. most), *7.* 97; *Maste*, *11 b.* 7. A.S. *mást*, greatest.
- Matere**, *sb.* matter, subject, *19.* 322; *Matiere*, *20.* 127.
- Materie**, *sb.* F. material, stuff, *6. 9.*
- Mathew**, Matthew, *4 c.* *1.* 55.
- Maugree**, in spite of, *14 c.* 70; Maugre, *15. ii.* 177. F. *mal gré*, ill will.
- Maundemens**, *sb. pl.* commandments, *17.* Ps. 102. 18. O.F. *mander*, to command; Lat. *mandare*.
- Maumet**, *sb.* idol, *7.* 378. O.F. *mahumet*, from the name Mahomet. Often confused with O.E. *mammet*, a doll.
- Maumettrie**, *sb.* idolatry, *19.* 236; Maumentri, objects of idolatry, *7.* 398. See above.
- Mawgre**, *sb.* ill-will, vengeance, *13.* 250. See **Maugree**.
- May**, *fr. s.* *1 p. can.* *5.* 5925; *fr. s.* May, *1 a.* 127. A.S. *magan*, to be able, pr. t. *ic mág*.
- May**, *sb.* maiden, *4 a.* 32. A.S. *mæg*, Sw. *mö*, a maiden; cf. G. *magd*, E. *maid*. Moeso-Goth. *magus*, a boy, *magaths*, a girl; W. *macwy*, a boy, *magu*, to breed, rear; Sansk. *maha*, great.
- May**, *sb.* person (lit. man), *8 a.* 173. A.S. *mæcg*, *mecg*, a man.
- Maynæ**, *sb.* F. household, company, *9. 7.* Mayny, *13.* 514. O.F. *mesnee*, *maisnee*; Low Lat. *maisnala*, a family; from Lat. *minores natu*, younger sons, dependants, menials.
- Maysterz**, *sb. pl.* masters, *13.* 252.
- Maystrie**, *sb.* mastery; power, *15. v.* 85; full power, *15. iii.* 19; hence superiority, greater strength, *14 c.* 108. *For the maystrie*=for the greater excellence; cf. Chaucer, Prol. l. 165. See **Maistri**.
- Masty**, *adj.* mighty, *13.* 273.
- Me**, *indef. pron.* they, people, *1 a.* 50, *12<sup>v</sup>*; *1 b.* 5; *9. 5.*; *18 a.* 15; with *pl. vb.* *1 a.* 53. Generally with a sing. vb., like F. *on*. It is contracted from **Men**, q.v.
- Mede**, *sb.* mead (the drink), *6. 22.* A.S. *medu*, W. *medd*, *meddyglyn* (metheglin), Gk. *μέθυν*.

- Mede**, *sb.* meed, reward, 4 *c.* 36. A. S. *med*; cf. Gk. *μισθίος*.
- Medes**, *pr. s.* name, 1 *a.* 482. Probably *Mantes*.
- Medewyues**, *sb. pl.* midwives, 6. 107.
- Medwe-grene**, *adj.* green as a *medwe*, 20. 325.
- Meede**, *sb.* meed, reward, bribery, 15. iii. 1. See **Mede**.
- Meeles**, *sb. pl.* meals, 3. 98. A. S. *mēlē*.
- Meete**, *sb.* measure, height, 18 *a.* 121. A. S. *mete*, a measure, *metan*, to *mete*.
- Meeten**, *v.* to dream, 15 *pr.* 11. A. S. *mætan*, to dream.
- Meine**, *sb.* company, 7. 223. See **Mayne**.
- Meined**, *pp.* mingled, 20. 39. A. S. *mengian*, to mix; O. F. *ming*, to mingle.
- Meires**, *sb. pl.* F. mayors, 15. iii. 67.
- Meke**, *v.* to humble, 2. xvii. 74; to render meek, 15. v. 52; *pt. s.* **Meked**, humbled, 5. 5827. Du. *muik*, soft.
- Mekly**, *adv.* meekly, 5. 5834.
- Meknes**, *sb.* meekness, 5. 5938.
- Meld**, *v.* to announce, 8 *a.* 245. A. S. *meld*, evidence, *meldian*, to tell; Dan. *melde*, to announce.
- Meleþ**, *pr. s.* speaks, 15. iii. 100. A. S. *mælian*, *maðelian*; Icel. *mæla*, to speak.
- Mellede**, *pt. s.* mixed, 18 *b.* 7. O. F. *mestier*, F. *méler*, Low Lat. *miscularie*, from Lat. *miscere*, to mix.
- Mellyng**, *sb.* mingling, 18 *a.* 161; fighting, 16. 481. See above.
- Men**, *indef. pron.* they, people, 3. 158, 168. See **Me**.
- Mene**, *v.* to intend, to have it so, 18 *b.* 137. A. S. *mænan*, G. *meinen*, to intend.
- Mene**, *v.* to mean; what is þis to mene = what does this mean, 15 *pr.* 11.
- Mene**, *adj.* mean; *mene* while, mean time, 19. 546; *mene* whiles, mean whiles, 19. 668.
- Mene**, *adj. pl.* mediators, in an intermediate position, 15. iii. 67. F. *moyen*, Lat. *medius*.
- Menes**, *sb. pl.* means, ways, 19. 450.
- Meneþ**, *pr. s.* complains, 4 *d.* 22. A. S. *mænan*, to complain, *moan*.
- Meng**, *imp. s.* mingle, mix, 13. 337. A. S. *mengian*, to mix.
- Menne**, *gen. pl.* men's, 18 *b.* 10, 39.
- Mennesse**, *sb.* communion, fellowship, 9. 167, 244. A. S. *gēmōne*, common, *gemænnes*, communion. The A. S. *ge* = Mæso-Goth. *ga*, as a prefix.
- Mensk**, *sb.* honour, 2. viii. 17; Menske, favour, 12. 313; grace, 13. 522; Mensc, favour, 8 *b.* 79. A. S. *mennisc*, human; hence, manly, honourable. Cf. Sc. *mense*, worthiness.
- Menske**, *v.* to honour, 4 *b.* 23. See above.
- Menskelye**, *adv.* worthily, reverently, 8 *b.* 229.
- Menskful**, *adj.* worshipful, noble, 12. 202, 242.
- Ment**, *pt. s.* bemoaned, lamented, 8 *a.* 263; Menyt, 16. 33. See **Mene**, vb.
- Menþe**, *sb.* company, 16. 51; Menze, 11 *b.* 11. See **Mayne**.
- Merciede**, *pt. s.* thanked, 15. iii. 21. F. *merci*, thanks.
- Mere**, *sb.* limit, boundary, 2. ciii. 19. A. S. *mearc*, a mark, a limit; *gemære*, a limit, a mere.
- Meres**, *sb. pl.* mares, 2. ciii. 29.
- Merie**, *adv.* merrily, joyfully, 6. 11.
- Merke**, *adj.* dark, 2. ciii. 52. A. S. *mirc*, Sw. *mörk*, obscure, dark.
- Merling**, *sb.* a small fish, 8 *b.* 47. Possibly derived from A. S. *mere*, a mere, and *ling*, a kind of fish.
- Mershe**, *sb.* F. March, 4 *a.* 1.

**Merraine, sb. pl.** perhaps, *sas-*  
piers, *S. a.* 117. A.S. *merran*,  
s. and *as*; G. *merren*, *an*; and  
L. *perire*, from Lat. *perire*, a  
perish, die, perish.

**Merry, i.e., b.** F. *merry*, *wélli*,  
*fr. fr.* *fr. 5. 12. 5029.* From Lat.  
*merita*, *wélli*.

**Meschaunce, sb.** F. *malaventure*,  
mishap, *1 a.* 388.

**Meschaunce, sb.** F. misfortune,  
mischance, *1 a.* 487; Y. *mis-*  
evil chance, misfortune, ill luck,  
*1. 4. 622*; also *malaventure*.

**Meseise, sb.** miscase, discomfort;  
*malaventure*, *in present decommitt*,  
*15. i. 24.*

**Message, sb.** F. mission, message,  
*1. a. 224*; *messagier*, *i. 3. 414*;  
*19. i. 3.* S. *lō we lō we* G. F.  
*pr. am. a. p. 100.* Now Lat.  
*missatōr*, *missatōr*; L. *mittere*,  
*to send.*

**Messager, sb.** F. messenger, *1 a.*  
*7. 1. 11.* Mesager, *1 a.* *13.* *15.*  
*ii. 203.* See above.

**Mestet, adv.** most, hardly, *1 a.* *32.*  
*q. 6.* S. *Ma t.*

**Mestedel, sb.** greater part, majority,  
*1 a.* *259.* From O. L. *met-*,  
most, *del*, part.

**Meter, sb.** measure, moderation,  
*10. 1459;* Mesure, *15. i. 33.*

**Meturialul, adj.** *met*, *12. 223.*  
**Mete, v.** to mete, measure; *cert-*  
*met*; *cond* to be measured, *sb.*  
*15. 4.* See Meten.

**Mete, sb.** S. meat, food, *1 a.* *73.*  
(Not used in the restricted modern  
sense.) Meso-Goth. *ma's*, food,  
*matjan*, to eat.

**Mete, adj.** nice, fitting, *13. 337.*  
A. S. *mete*, a measure.

**Meten, v.** to mete, measure, *15. pr.*  
*88;* *pr. s.* Meten, *18. a.* *12. 1;* *27.*  
*pl. pr.* Meten, mete, measure, *15.*  
*i. 151.* A. S. *metan*, to measure.

**Mehe, sb.** moderation, mildness,  
play, *13. 247;* Mede, *13. 456.*

A. S. *meðian*, to measure, mode-  
rate; *meðian*, *moder.*

**Mejelez, adj.** immoderate, *13. 273.*  
See above.

**Metinge, sb.** measure, *9. 55.* See  
Meten.

**Medæz, pr. s.** moves, *13. 303.*

**Mey, pr. s.** may, *6. 31, 34.* See  
May.

**Mey, sb.** May; *mey sesoun* = season  
of May, *12. 24.*

**Meynd, pp.** mingled, *20. 223.* See  
Meined.

**Meyne, sb.** F. household, *12. 184;*  
Meyny, *13. 331.* See Mayne.

**Meyntene, v.** to abet, back up,  
*15. ii. 171;* *pr. pl.* Meyntenen,  
abet, support (in an action at  
law), *15. ii. 170.* A legal and  
technical term. From Lat. *manu*  
*tenere*, to hold by the hand.

**Meystry, sb.** mastery, victory, *18 b.*  
*95.* See Maystrie.

**Mi, pron. my, 1 a.** *103.*

**Miche, ad. monk,** *12. 117.*

**Mid, prep.** with, *1 a.* *5, 10;* be-  
twix mid—b. tween among, *2.*  
*cii. 22.* A. S. *mid*, G. *miːt*, with.

**Middle, sb.** waist, *4 a.* *16.*

**Mide, adv.** wherewith, with, *6. 52.*  
(Supplies the place of the prep.  
*mid* only in certain constructions.)

**Midewinter, sb.** Christmas, *1 a.*  
*166.*

**Midouernon, sb.** middle of the  
afternoon; hei midouernon = fully  
the middle of the afternoon, *1 a.*  
*164.*

**Midward, sb.** middle, *10. 435.*

**Midwinter day, sb.** Christmas day,  
*1 a.* *220.*

**Mig htaand, pres. part.** being mighty,  
*2. xxiii. 20;* *2. cii. 47.*

**Might, sb.** might, *4. b.* *21;* *11.*  
Mightes, powers, *2. xxiii. 26;* *2.*  
*cii. 49.* A. S. *niht.*

**Miht, pr. s.** *2 p.* mayst, *3. 123.* A. S.  
*nihtan*, to be left, whence *to miht*,  
*1 may,* *1 n right*, thou mayest.



- mummyn*, to be mute (Prompt. Parv.).
- Mon**, *sb.* man, 1 *a.* 134.
- Mone**, *sb.* moon, 2. viii. II; 2. ciii. 43; 4 *d.* 16. A.S. *móna*.
- Mone**, *pr. s.* shall, 2. xiv. 2; 2 *p.* mayest, 3. 166; Icel. *ek mi:u*; I must. See **Man**.
- Moné**, *sb.* money, II *a.* 35. F. *monnaie*, Lat. *moneta*.
- Mone**, *sb.* moan, complaint, 19. 656.
- Monek**, *sb.* monk, 1 *a.* 82; *pl.* *Monekes*, 1 *a.* 264. A.S. *munuc*, a monk, Gk. *μοναχός*, solitary, from *μόνος*, alone.
- Moni**, *adv.* many, 1 *a.* 3; *pl.* *Monie*, 1 *a.* 125.
- Monimon**, many (a) man, 1 *a.* 487.
- Monion**, many (a) one, 1 *a.* 257, 454. (Found in Layamon.)
- Mont**, *sb.* F. mount, 7. 46.
- Montain**, *sb.* F. mountain, 7. 33; *Montaine*, 7. 40.
- Monyth**, *sb.* month, 13. 493.
- Mony-volde**, *adj.* manifold, 1 *a.* 445.
- Mooder**, *sb.* mother, 19. 323.
- Moon**, *sb.* moan, moaning, 13. 373. A.S. *ménan*, to moan.
- Mooneþ**, *sb.* month, 15. iii. 140. A.S. *monað*, month, *móna*, moon. See **Monyth**.
- Moot**, *pr. s.* must (go), 19. 294.
- Moor**, *sb.* a moor; *on moor*, above each moor, 13. 385.
- More**, *sb.* root; hence, stock, race, 1 *a.* 248; 1 *b.* 1. O.H.G. *moriha*, a root; G. *möhre*, a carrot; Sanskrit *múla*, root, is probably the same word.
- More**, *adj.* greater, 17. Mar. ii. 21.
- Moreyn**, *sb.* murrain, plague, 18 *a.* 175. O.F. *morine*, murrain, from Lat. *mori*, to die.
- Morewyng**, *sb.* morning, 17. Mar. i. 35.
- Mornyng**, *adj.* mourning, 5. 5677.
- Morþerde**, 1 *p. s. ft. subj.* would have murdered, 15. v. 85. Mœso-Goth. *maurthrjan*, to murder.
- Morwe**, *sb.* Morrow, 1 *a.* 520. A.S. *morgen*, morning.
- Morwnyng**, *sb.* morning, 15 *pr. 5.*
- Moskles**, *sb.* *pl.* muscles (shel-fish), 18 *a.* 12.
- Most**, *adj. superl.* biggest, 13. 254.
- Most**, *pr. s. 2 p.* must, 3. 72, 164; *pt. pl.* 13. 407. A.S. *ic mótt*, *pr. t.* of which the *pt. t.* is *ic móste*. In modern E., *must* is both *pr.* and *pt.* tense.
- Moste**. See **Mot**.
- Mot**, *pr. s.* must, 1 *a.* 294; 6. 83; *pr. pl.* *Mote*, 5. 5668; *pt. s.* *Moste*, must, 1 *b.* 28; *pt. pl.* *Moste*, were obliged, 1 *a.* 240; *pr. s. subj.* *Mote*, may, 3. 34; *pt. s. subj.* *Moste*, might, 1 *a.* 500; 19. 380. See **Most**.
- Mote**, *v.* to cite to a law court, to summon, 15. i. 150; *pr. s. subj.* *Mote*, plead, 15. iii. 155. A.S. *mótan*, to cite, make to *meet*.
- Motyf**, *sb.* motive, incitement, or suspicion, 19. 628.
- Mountouns**, *sb.* amount, 5. 5770.
- Mourkne**, *v.* to rot, 13. 407. Sw. *murkna*, to rot, *murken*, rotten; O.E. *morkin*, a wild beast found dead, carrion; cf. Lat. *moriger*.
- Mournen**, *v.* to mourn, 4 *a.* 42. A.S. *murnan*.
- Moutes**, *pr. s.* moults, 10. 781. Du. *mutten*, F. *muer*, Lat. *mutare*. Cf. E. *mews*, place where moulting falcons were kept.
- Mouwen**, *pr. pl.* may, 15. i. 121; *Mown*, 17. Mar. ii. 19; 2 *p. pr. pl. subj.* *Mowe*, may, 1 *a.* 2. A.S. *magan*, to be able.
- Moysted**, *pp.* wetted, 14 *a.* 55.
- Mose**, *pr. pl.* may, 6. 66; 9. 31; can, 6. 133; *subj. pr. s.* may be able, 6. 69. See **Mowe**.
- Moſt=mot**, *pr. s.* must, 6. 13.
- Muche**, *adj.* S. great, 1 *a.* 1, 498.

- Muchedel**, *sb.* a great part, 1 *a.* 306.
- Mught**, *fr. s.* might, 10. 1106.
- Mukel**, *adj.* great, 13. 366.
- Mull**, *sb.* mould, dirt, rubbish, 20. 38. O. E. *mullok*, rubbish; Platt Deutsch *mull*, loose earth; Flemish *mul*, dust; Mæs.-Gothic *mulla*, dust, mould.
- Mun**, *fr. s.* midst, 11 *a.* 119.
- Munstrals**, *sb. pl.* minstrels, 15 *fr. Mn*.
- Munteþ**, *fr. s.* intends, purp. &c. 3. 242. A. S. *myntan*, to propose.
- Murgeþ**, *pr. pl.* make mirthful, make merry with, 4 *d.* 20. A. S. *murge*, joyful; *myrg*, pleasure; *myrig*, merry.
- Murþhes**, *sb. pl.* mirths, merry-makings, revels, 15 *pr.* 33.
- Mutoun**, *sb.* a gold coin called a 'mutton' or sheep, 15. iii. 25. See note.
- Mwre**, *sb.* a moor, 16. 108.
- Myd**, *pr. v.* 3. 175; *Myde*, 9. 32. See **Mid**.
- Myddes**, *sb.* midst, 14 *a.* 38.
- Mylderd**, *sb.* the world, 10. 2302. A. S. *midian-eard*, the middle-region, the world; O. E. *middle-erd*.
- Myghtfulnes**, *sb.* physical strength, 10. 754.
- Myht**, *fr. s. 2 f.* myght, 3. 113. See **Miht**.
- Myke**, *sb.* the crutches of a boat, which sustain the main boom or mast when lowered, 13. 417. Cf. Du. *mik*, a prong, &c.
- Mykel**, *adj.* much, 10. 439.
- Mykelhede**, *sb.* greatness, majes'y, 2. viii. 3.
- Myldely**, *adv.* mildly, 5. 5731.
- Mynde**, *sb.* remembrance, 5. 5869; n. 1. 10. 774; 14 *a.* 117; forgot her mynde = lost her memory, 19. 527.
- Mynen**, *v. minne*, 14 *c.* 6.
- Mynne**, *v. to remember*; remember, 13. 436. See **Min**, **Mines**.
- Mynstrasye**, *sb.* minstrelsy, 15. iii. 68.
- Myriest**, *adj.* merriest, 13. 254.
- Myrk**, *adj.* dark, 10. 1435. Icel. *myrkr*, dark, also as *sb.* darkness. See **Merke**.
- Myrknes**, *sb.* darkness, 10. 7821.
- Myry**, *adj.* serviceable, 13. 417.
- Myschaunce**, *sb.* mischance, 5. 5787; inadvertent wickedness, 5. 5766.
- Myschief**, *sb.* ill-fortune; at myschief = in danger, 16. 101.
- Mysdede**, *pt. pl.* misdid, ill-treated, 5. 5838. See **Misdo**.
- Myseise**, *sb.* want of ease, care, trouble, 17. Mar. iv. 18.
- Mysse**, *adv.* amiss, 12. 141. A. S. *mis*, wrongly.
- Mysseyd**, *pt. pl.* spake ill, 5. 5842.
- Mysteir**, *sb.* need, 16. 142. See **Mister**.
- Myzt**, *sb.* might, 5. 5652, 5863.
- Myzt**, *fr. s.* was able, 5. 5880; *Myste*, could, 5. 5930; *say* *Myzt*, might, 5. 5602.
- Mytuolle**, *adj. pl.* mighty, 9. 202. (Lit. *might-full*.)
- N.
- Na war**, *phr.* were it not for, had it not been for, 16. 218; *na kyn thyng* = in no degree, 16. 413.
- Nabbeþ**, *pr. pl.* have not, 1 *a.* 264; *pr. s.* Nad (put for Nað), has not, 3. 144; *pt. s.* Nadde, 1 *a.* 45; 12. 119; Nade, 3. 224; *pt. pl.* Nadde, 1 *a.* 335. A. S. *nabban*, not to have.
- Naght**, *pron.* naught, 5. 5844; *Naht*, 3. 151. A. S. *náht*.
- Naghtertale**, *sb.* night-time, 7. 222. Icel. *níttar-tíl*; cf. A. S. *niht*, night (G. *nacht*), and *tál*, number, reckoning.
- Naht**. See **Naght**.
- Nai**, *adv. no*, 8 *b.* 165.
- Nakers**, *sb. pl.* kettle-drums, 11 *b.* 80. Of Arabic origin.

- Nakid**, *adj.* uncovered, bare, 17.  
Mar. ii. 4; Nakit, naked, i. e. unarmed, undefended by body-armour, 16. 434. Mæso-Goth. *nakwaths*, naked.
- Nam**, *sb.* name, 10. 482.
- Nam**, *pr. s.* *I p.* am not, 4 c. 45. Put for *ne am*.
- Nam**, *pt. s.* took, 2. xvii. 46; 2. xxiii. 9; 12. 368; took his way, went, 5. 5899 (where for *a-wey* we should perhaps read *a wey*, i. e. a way). See *Nime*.
- Naman**, *for no man*, 7. 220.
- Namare**, *adv.* no more, 2. cii. 35.
- Nameliche**, *adv.* especially, 1 a. 460, 498; particularly, 18 b. 9;
- Namely, 5. 5647; Namlic, 8b. 241.
- Nammo**, *adj.* no more, 1 a. 508; Nammore, *adv.* no more, 1 a. 500. A. S. *ná*, no, not, and *mí*, more.
- Namore**, *for no more*, 12. 119. See above.
- Nan**, *adj.* no, 2. ciii. 58; 7. 20; *pron. pl.* none, 7. 24. A. S. *næn*, *nán*, no one, from *ne*, not, *dn*, one.
- Nart**, *pr. s.* *2 p.* art not, 6. 125. For *ne art*.
- Nas** (*for ne was*), was not, 1 a. 27; 12. 278; 19. 159; nas but = was no better than, 19. 209.
- Nasche**, *adj.* nesh, soft, 18 a. 45. See *Nesshede*.
- Nat**, *adv.* not, 5. 5693, 5718. A. S. *náte*, not.
- Nat** (*for Ne at*), i. e. nor at, 19. 290.
- Nat-forþy**, *conj.* notwithstanding, nevertheless, 5. 5885.
- Naþ** (*for Ne haþ*), hath not, 4 c. 38; 15. vi. 42. See *Nabbeþ*.
- Naþeles**, *adv.* none the less, nevertheless, 1 a. 369. A. S. *ná*, not.
- Naþemo**, *adv.* none the more, 1 a. 101. See above.
- Natiuité**, *sb.* F. Nativity, 7. 11.
- Naue** (*for Ne haue*), have not, 15. i. 157. See *Nabbeþ*.
- Nauȝt**, not, 6. 24. Used with *ne*; but, at 6. 49, without *ne*.
- Nawȝer**, *conj.* neither, 13. 1028.
- Nayte**, *v.* to employ, 13. 531. See Note.
- Naytly**, *adv.* neatly, 13. 480.
- Naȝt**, *sb.* night, 13. 484.
- Naȝt**, not, 9. 76.
- Ne**, *not*, 1 a. 29, &c. *Ne is employed before the verb, and noȝt after it.*
- Ne**, *conj.* nor, 1 a. 69; 7. 54; 11 a. 110. A. S. *ne*, not, nor.
- Nebsseft**, *sb.* appearance, presence, 9. 77. Translates Lat. *faciem*. From A. S. *neb*, a face, nose, or *nib*, and *-sceaft*, E. -ship.
- Nedde** (*for Ne hadde*), had not, 15. v. 4, 121. See *Nabbeþ*.
- Nede**, *sb.* S. need, 1 a. 33; 6. 70; Ned (?), 6. 89; *pl.* Nedes, necessary things, business, 19. 174. A. S. *neád*, G. *noth*.
- Nede**, *adv.* needs, of necessity, by compulsion, 1 a. 28; moste nede = must needs be, 20. 2. A. S. *neáde*, of necessity.
- Nederes**, *sb.* *pl.* adders, 8 b. 177. A. S. *næddre*, an adder.
- Nedes**, *adv.* of necessity, 11 a. 72; Nedys, 5. 5668. A. S. *neádes*, needs, from *neád*, need.
- Nedfol**, *adj.* needful, necessary, compulsory, 18 b. 12.
- Neete**, *sb.* *pl.* cattle, neat, beeves, 2. viii. 21. A. S. *neát*, cattle, Icel. *naut*, a horned beast. Apparently, the radical meaning is ignorant; from A. S. *nytan*, i. e. *ne witan*, not to know.
- Nefen**, *v.* to name, 8 a. 177. See *Neuened*.
- Ne-for-thi**, *adv.* nevertheless, 7. 217. See *Natforþy*.
- Nefur**, *adv.* never, 6. 46. A. S. *náfre*.
- Neghburgh**, *sb.* neighbour, 2. xiv. 7, 8, 11. A. S. *neah-bür*, a neighbour, from *neah*, near, and *bür*, a dweller, a boor.
- Noghen**, *num.* nine, 10. 729. A. S. *nigian*.

- Neghes**, *fr. s.* approaches, comes near, 2. ciii. 78. A.S. *neih*, near.  
**Neh**, *adv.* nigh, near, 4 c. 13; *Nei*, nigh, 1 a. 81; nearly, 140. A.S. *neih*.  
**Neidwais**, *adv.* of necessity, 16. 177.  
**Neigh**, *adv.* nigh, 19. 550.  
**Neist**, *adj.* next, nearest (in kinship), 7. 37; *adv.* next, 7. 125. See *Nest*.  
**Nei3**; *in phr.* no *nei3*=non *eij*, i.e. no egg, 12. 83.  
**Nekke-boon**, *sb.* neckbone, 19. 69.  
**Nel** (*for Ne wld*, I wil not, 13. 513. A.S. *nyllan*, Lat. *nolle*, to be unwilling).  
**Nem**, *pt. s. & k* 13. 505; *imp. pl.* Neme, take, 6. 119. See *Nam*, *Nime*, *Nome*.  
**Nempnen**, *v.* to name, 15. i. 21; 19. 507; *pt. s.* Nemned, named, 12. 368. A.S. *nemnan*, to name.  
**Neode**, *sb.* business, 4 c. 47. See *Nede*.  
**Needes**, *adv.* needs, necessarily, 18 a. 72.  
**Neo;e**, *adj.* nine, 1 b. 21.  
**Ner**, *adv.* never, 3. 224; *Nere noſer*, neither, 18 b. 115.  
**Nere**, *pt. pl.* were not, 1 a. 101; 15. iii. 1. 21; 17. 547; *Nere*, *imp. s.* sh. not, 1 a. 61; 6. 46. *For nere*.  
**Nes**, *pt. s.* was not, 4 c. 20; 6. 17.  
**Nose**, *sb.* nose, 10. 820. A.S. *næs*, a t. s., a nos.  
**Nesshede**, *sb.* tenderness, delicateness, 9. 155. A.S. *hnæsc*, soft, *næs*; cf. *næs*, O. L. *nasus*.  
**Nest**, *adj.* highest, nearest, 3. 176; next, 7. 5; highest to, 10. 676. A.S. *neah*, nigh, superl. *nyhst*, *neahst*, highest, *next*, Dan. *næst*.  
**Nestland**, *pres. part.* building nests, 2. ciii. 38.  
**Neb**, *fr. s.* hath not, 6. 21, 35, 72. See *Na*.  
**Neuchned**, *pt. s.* named, called upon, 13. 410. Icel. *nafn*, Dan. *navn*, a name.  
**Neuere**, *adv.* never, 1 a. 101; *Neuer non*, none at all, 18 b. 71.  
**Neueu**, *sb.* nephew, 1 a. 386.  
**Neuliche**, *adv.* newly, soon, 18 b. 49.  
**New**, *v.* to renew, 2. ciii. 74; *pp.* Newed, 2. cii. 10.  
**Newe**, *sb.* F. *nepew*, 12. 166. See *Neueu*.  
**Nexte**, *adj.* nearest, 17. Mar. i. 38; 19. 398. See *Nest*.  
**Neynd**, *adj.* ninth, 8 a. 131. Sw. *nionde*.  
**Neȝe**, *v.* to draw nigh, approach to, 13. 1017; *Neȝe*, 12. 278; *Neȝeþ*, 18 a. 33.  
**Nicolas day**, St. Nicholas day, 1 a. 254.  
**Nigramauncy**, *sb.* necromancy, 12. 119.  
**Nihtes**, *adv.* at night, 4 a. 25. A.S. *nihtes*, at night, from *niht*.  
**Niht-old**, *adj.* a night old, a little stale, 15. vii. 206.  
**Nil**, *imp. s.* be unwilling, do not, 2. cii. 4. A.S. *nyllan*, to be unwilling; Lat. *nolle*.  
**Nime**, *v.* to take, 1 a. 391, 528; *pr. pl.* *Nimeþ*, take, 1 a. 286. A.S. *niman*, Du. *nemen*, G. *nehmen*, to take, seize; O. E. *nim*, to steal. Hence E. *numb*, *benumb*, *nimble*. Palsgrave has ‘I benome, I make lame or take away the use of ones lymmes, Je perclose.’ See *Prompt. Parv.* p. 358. Cf. Gk. *νέμειν*.  
**Nis** (*for Ne is*), is not, 1 a. 66. 6. 524; 12. 375.  
**Nite**, *v.* to refuse, 8 b. 86. Icel. *neita*, Sw. *neka*, to say nay to from Icel. *nei*, Sw. *nej*, nay, no.  
**Niwe**, *adj.* new, 1 a. 376. A.S. *niwe*.  
**Niȝt**, *sh.* night, 1 a. 93, 94.  
**No**, not; no *gif*=do not *g've*, do not take, 8 b. 195.

- No, conj. nor, 5. 5818; 6. 22.  
**Noblesse**, *sb.* F. nobility, worthy behaviour, 19. 185, 248.  
**Nobleté**, *sb.* nobleness, 18. a. 2.  
**Nobleye**, *sh.* F. splendor, grandeur, 1. a. 211, 403.  
**Nobliche**, *adv.* nobly, 1. a. 226, 401.  
**No-but**, *conj.* except, 17. Mat. ii. 26. Prov. E. *nobbut*.  
**Nocht-for-thi**, *adv.* nevertheless, 16. 220.  
**Noghit**, *pron.* caught, 2. xiv. q. A. S. *nacht*, nom. *nē*, not, and *aht*, anything; we find also A. S. *náwht*, from *ná*, not, and *wuht*, a whit.  
**Noghit**, *adv.* not, 2. xiv. 6; 7. 43.  
**Noht**, 3. 120; 4. b. 19.  
**Noke**, *sh.* a nook, corner, piece, bit; a *tefȝyng noke*=a piece of a fathling, 5. 5812.  
**Noke**; *atte noke=atten oke*, i. e. at the oak, 15. v. 115.  
**Nolde**, *pt.* s. would not, 1. a. 89; 9. 4; 15. vit. 290. For *ac wolde*: but, in fact, it is the pt. t. of *Nil*, q. v.  
**Nolleb** (*for Ne welleb*). (we) desire not, 9. 87. See *Nil*, *Nel*.  
**Nom**, *pt. s.* took, had, 1. b. 14; 20. 181; *pt. pl.* *Nome*, 1. a. 3; went, 1. a. 145; *pt.* *Nome*, taken, gone, 5. 5817. See *Nime*.  
**Nome**, *sb.* name, 13. 297; 15. i. 71; *pl.* *Nomes*, 15. i. 21. A. S. *nama*.  
**Nomon**, *pron.* no man, nobody, 1. a. 78; *Noman*, 20. 22.  
**Non**, *pron.* none, 1. a. 69; not one, 1. b. 6; *None*, nom. 6. 133; *dit.* sing. fem. *None*, 1. a. 30.  
**Non**, *sb.* the ninth hour, 4. c. 7.  
**Nones**; *in phr.* for the nones, i. e. for the nonce, for the occasion, 20. 184. (For *þe nones*—for þen ones, where þen is the def. art., and ones—once.)  
**Nonne**, *sh.* nun, 1. a. 301, 424. A. S. *nunne*, Dan. *nonne*.  
**Nonnerye**, *sb.* nunnery, 1. a. 272.  
**Noreganes**, *sb. pl.* Norwegians, 18. b. 53.  
**Norischi**, *v.* to nourish, bring up, 1. b. 26.  
**Normandie**, Normandy, 1. a. 32, 107.  
**Normans**, *sb. pl.* 1. a. 95.  
**Norþhomerlond**, the district of Northumberland, 1. a. 325.  
**Not** (*for Ne wít*). I know not, 19. 242; 12. 320; knows not, 9. 28. A. S. *not*, I know not, or he knows not; for *ne wít*.  
**Note**, *sb.* attempt, employment, labour, 13. 381. A. S. *notian*, to employ, *notu*, use, employment.  
**Nofemuges**, *sb. pl.* nutmegs, 14. c. 27. The ending *muge*=O. F. *muguet*, *musquet*, Lat. *muscata*, from *muscus*, musk; it signifies musk-scented. See below.  
**Notes**, *sb. pl.* nuts, 14. c. 27. A. S. *hnut*, G. *nuss*.  
**Noþeles**, *adv.* none the less, nevertheless, 5. 5663, 5891.  
**Noþer**, *pron.* neither, 1. a. 174, 523; *Nouther*, 10. 465.  
**Noþer...ne**, *conjs.* neither...nor, 7. 42.  
**No-thing**, *adv.* nowise, in no respect, 19. 575.  
**Nou**, *adv.* now, 1. a. 65; now and again and again, repeatedly, 20. 260. A. S. *nú*, now.  
**Nouellerie**, *sb.* novelty, 20. 129.  
**Nour**, *adv.* nowhere, 1. a. 328. Put *tor no ver - no wher*; see note.  
**Nout**, *adv.* not, 3. 96, 100.  
**Nouȝwher**, *adv.* nowhere, 15. ii. 193.  
**Nowȝe**, *adv.* now, 12. 106; *Nouȝe*, 15. iii. 86. A. S. *nú þa*, just now, now then.  
**Noyeþ**, *pr. s.* hurts, 18. a. 109. F. *nuire*, Lat. *nocere*, to hurt. Hence F. *ennuyer*, and E. *annoy*.

**Noynement**; *a.* noynment=an oynement, i.e. an ointment, 12. 136. Cf. **Neiz**.

**Noȝt**, *pron.* naught; uor noȝt=in vain, 1 *a.* 25; vor noȝt=for naught, needlessly, 1 *a.* 171: al uor noȝt=without receiving harm themselves, 1 *a.* 157; as uor noȝt =as if needlessly, without much resistance, 1 *a.* 162. **Noȝt** is often used to strengthen the ordinary negative *ne*; see 1 *a.* 27.

**Noȝt**, *adv.* not, 5. 5661.

**Nu**, *adv.* now, 7. 57. A.S. *nú*.

**Nul**, *pr. s.* will not, 3. 66; 15. vii. 265; Nultou=wilt thou not, 3. 35. See **Nel**, **Nil**, **Nyle**.

**Nuly** (= **Nul y**), I will not, 4 *b.* 19. See above.

**Nummun**, *pp.* taken, 7. 84. See **Nime**.

**Nuste**, *pt. s.* knew not, 1 *a.* 357; 1 *b.* 6. Equivalent to *ne wusste* or *ne wiste*, wist not.

**Nuy**, *sb.* annoyance, 18 *a.* 123. See below.

**Nuye**, *v.* to annoy, 10. 1234. See **Noyeþ**.

**Nwy**, *sb.* annoyance, wrath, 13. 301. See **Nuy**.

**Nwyed**, *pp.* annoyed, grieved, angered, 13. 306. See **Nuye**.

**Nyeȝ**, *adv.* nigh, 9. 40.

**Nyf**, *for ne yf*, except, 13. 424.

**Nygun**, *sb.* niggard, miser, 5. 5578. Sw. *njugg*, niggardly, *njugga*, to scrape; cf. Dan. *gnidsk*, niggardly, from *gnide*, to rub; also E. *nig-gard*, niggle.

**Nyht**, *sb.* night, 4 *c.* 24. See **Nist**.

**Nyhtegales**, *sb. pl.* nightingales, 4 *d.* 5. Lit. singers by night; from A.S. *galan*, to sing.

**Nyle**, *imp. s.* be thou unwilling, do not, 17. Mar. v. 36. Vulg. *noli*. A.S. *nyllan*, to be unwilling; whence *willy-nilly*, for will he or nill he.

**Nymeþ**, *imp. pl.* take ye, 9. 83;

*pr. s.* Nymmes, takes, 13. 480; *pr. s.* Nymeþ, receives, takes in, 9. 194. See **Nime**.

**Nys**=is not, 19. 319. See **Nis**.

**Nyse**, *adj.* silly, 18 *b.* 8. O.F. *nialis*, foolish.

**Nyste**, *pt. s.* knew not (*put for Ne wyste*), 19. 384. See **Nuste**.

**Nywe**, *adj.* new, 1 *a.* 173. See **Niwe**.

**Nyȝt**, *sb.* night, 5. 5745; **Nyȝte**, 1 *b.* 86.

## O.

**O**, *alj.* one, 1 *a.* 324; 4 *b.* 40; one and the same, 20. 24; bat o =the one, 20. 34. Contr. from O.E. *on*, one; A.S. *án*.

**O**, *prep.* of, 7. 26; of, off; o liȝf, o liue=off life, out of life; do o liȝf, or bring o liue=to kill, 7. 198; see also l. 191.

**O**, *prep.* on, in, 14 *c.* 125. Shortened from *on*, not from *of*.

**Obak**, *adv.* back, 2. xvii. 103. A.S. *on-bæc*, behind, E. *aback*.

**Obeysken**, *pr. pl.* obey, 17. Mar. iv. 41.

**Obout**, *adv.* about, 10. 1275, 1280.

**Obout-ga**, *v.* to go about, revolve, 10. 1277.

**Ocean**, *sb.* ocean, 7. 23.

**Occident**, *sb.* West, 19. 297.

**Odde**; an edde—an odd one, a single one, 13. 505.

**Of**, *prep.* from, out of, 5. 5675; by, 6. 77; out of, 9. 51. A.S. *of*.

**Of-dret**, *pp.* terrified, afraid, 9. 93. A.S. *of-drédan*, to dread.

**O-ferrum**, *adv.* afar, 11 *c.* 70, 89; On-ferrum, afar, 7. 368.

**Offerands**, *sb. pl.* F. offerings, 7. 28.

**Offerd**, *pt. pl.* offered, presented, 7. 2, 41; *pres. part.* Offrand, offering, 7. 59.

**Of-saw**, *pt. s.* perceived, 12. 49; Of-seye, 12. 224; Of-seie, 12. 273.

A.S. *of-seón*, to see, find.

- Ofscapie**, *v.* to escape, 1 *a.* 495. Apparently a hybrid form; cf. A. S. *of*, away, and F. *échapper*, to escape; but the F. verb is of Teutonic origin; cf. E. *skip*.
- Of-sende**, *v.* to send for, 1 *a.* 32; *pt. s.* Ofsentē, sent for, sent after, 15. iii. 96. Cf. A. S. *of-asian*, to ask for, ask after, seek out.
- Oftsins**, *adv.* oftentimes, often, 16. 17. O. E. *sithe*, a time; A. S. *sīd*, a path, a time; Mæso-Goth. *sinth*, a journey, a time.
- Ogaines**, *prep.* against, 2. xiv. 8. A. S. *ongeán*, against.
- Ogainsaghes**, *sb. pl.* contradictions, 2. xvii. 109.
- Ogaintorne**, *v.* to turn again, return, 2. xvii. 98.
- Ogaynes**, *prep.* against, 11 *a.* 94; *Oganis*, 11 *b.* 39. See **Ogaines**.
- Oghne**, *adj.* own, 20. 21. A. S. *ágen*, own, from *ágan*, to possess, to own.
- Oht**, *pron.* aught, 3. 221. A. S. *áht*.
- Ok**, *sh.* oak, 12. 295. A. S. *ac*.
- Okerer**, *sb.* usurer, 8 *b.* 201; *Okerere*, 5. 5576; *pl.* *Oketets*, 5. 5580. See **Okir**.
- Okering**, *sh.* usury, 8 *b.* 123; *Okeryng*, 5. 5944. See below.
- Okir**, *sb.* usury, 2. xiv. 13. Icel. *ókr*, Sw. *ocker*, Du. *woeker*, G. *wucher*, usury, increase; cf. A. S. *cieran*, Lat. *angere*, to *ére*, increase; also E. *huckster*, auction.
- Olepi**, *adv.* simply, only, 6. 83. See **Onlepi**.
- Olt**, *adj.* old, 3. 45.
- On**, *prep.* in, 1 *b.* 13; 3. 42; on dayes=by daytime, daily, 12. 244; cf. on myltes, 20. 306; þat he is on=that is upon thee, 3. 88; on slepe=asleep, 16. 192. A. S. *on*, in.
- On**, *adj.* one, 1 *a.* 65; 6. 124; þat on=the one, 1 *a.* 300; On time, once, 6. 90. A. S. *án*, G. *ein*, Lat. *uans*.
- Onan**, *adv.* anon, 7. 249. A. S. *on án*, in one.
- Onde**, *sb.* breath, 20. 149. Icel. *andi*, Sc. *aynd*, Gk. *ἀνέμος*; cf. Lat. *ventus*, E. *wind*.
- Onde**, *sb.* jealousy, envy, 1 *b.* 69; 4 *b.* 18. A. S. *anda*, malice, envy, *andian*, to envy.
- Onderstand**, *imp.* 2 *p. s.* understand, 6. 66; *pp.* *Onderstonde*, understood, 9. 18.
- Onderuonge**, *v.* to receive, entertain, 9. 23; *pt. pl.* *Onderuyngē*, they received, 9. 136; *imp. pl.* *Onderuongēþ*, receive ye, 9. 92. A. S. *underfón*, to take.
- One**, *adv.* S. alone, 1 *a.* 24; *adj.* alone, 12. 211. See **On**.
- Ones**, *adv.* once, 12. 195.
- Onesprute**, *sb.* inspiration, 2. xvii. 44. The lit. meaning is *spiring upon*; it is clearly intended as an equivalent to the word *inspiration* in the Vulgate.
- Onfanged**, *pt. s.* received, 2. xvii. 92. A. S. *onfón*, to receive, from *fón*, to take. The Vulgate has *suscepit*. See **Onderuonge**.
- Onlepi**, *adj.* only, 9. 237. A. S. *áen-lipig*, *ánlipig*, singular, sole, every.
- Onlofte**, *adv.* aloft, 13. 947. A. S. *on lyfte*, in the air.
- Onlosti**, *adj.* idle (lit. unlusty), 9. 19. A. S. *unlust*, weariness, lack of pleasure, from *lust*, pleasure, desire.
- Onlych**, *adv.* only, 5. 5764.
- Onneahe**, *adv.* scarcely, 9. 194. A. S. *uneáð*, difficult, from *un*, not, *eað*, easy.
- On-rounde**, *adv.* around, round and round, 13. 423.
- On-sidis-hond**, *adv.* aside, 17. Mar. iv. 34. Vulg. *seorsum*. Wyclif also uses *on-sidis-hondis*, *asydis-hond*, and *aside-half*.
- Onspekinde**, *pres. part.* unspeakable, ineffable (lit. unspeaking), 9. 108.
- On-holyinde**, *adj.* insufferable, in-

- tolerable. 9. 56. (*Lit. unsuffering*).  
A. S. *þolian*, to suffer.
- On-to-delinde**, *pres. part.* (*lit. un-dividing*), indivisible, 9. 108. A. S. *to-dælan*, to divide in two.
- Ony**, *adj.* any, 14 *a.* 33.
- Onzyginde**, *pres. part.* (*lit. unseeing*), invisible, 9. 185.
- Oo**, *adv.* ever, always, continually, 4 *d.* 7. A. S. *aa*, *á*, ever, *aye*.
- Oon**, *adj.* one, 19. 271; that oon = that one, i. e. the one, 19. 551.
- Oor**, *sb.* ore, 18 *a.* 43. Dan. *aare*, G. *ader*, a vein; the *ore* is the vein of metal.
- Op**, *adv.* up, 18 *b.* 1. Du. *op*, up; G. *auf*.
- Ope**, *prep.* upon, 6. 91. See above.
- Open**, *adj.* uncovered, 20. 137.
- Openlic**, *adj.* open, manifest, 8 *a.* 180.
- Oplondysch**, *adj.* uplandish, countryfied, from the country, 18 *a.* 172; *Vplondysch*, 200.
- Oppenes**, *imp. pl.* open, 2. xxiii. 15, 21; *fres. part.* *Oppet*, and, opening, 2. ciii. 66. A. S. *open*, adj. *þpen*, *openian*, to open.
- Or**, *adv.* even, only, 17. Mar. *v.* 28.
- Or**, *prep.* before, ere, 15. *v.* 20. A. S. *ár*, *ár*, before.
- Or**, *pron.* your, 4 *c.* 39; 15. iii. 63; Ore, 3. 300. A. S. *éower*, of you.
- Ordayne**, *pr. s. subj.* set in order, 9. 10; *pt. pl.* *Ordeinede*, ordered, arranged, 1 *a.* 72; *Ordeind*, appointed, 7. 31; *Ordant*, 13. 237. Lat. *ordinare*, from *ordo*.
- Ordeynour**, *sb.* ordainer, arranger, 1 *b.* 45.
- Ordinance**, *sb.* provision, array, 19. 250.
- Ore**, *adv.* before, formerly, 5. 5859. See **Or**, *prep.*
- Ore**, *sb.* mercy, 1 *a.* 499. A. S. *ár*, grace, favour, honour; Du. *eer*, G. *ehre*, honour.
- Oreisouns**, *sb. pl.* F. *prayers*, 1 *b.* 61; *Orisouns*, 19. 296.
- Orf**, *sb.* cattle, 1 *a.* 441, 442. A. S. *yrf*, *ærfe*, inheritance, goods, cattle, G. *erbe*, inheritance.
- Or-litel**, *adj.* too little, 10. 1459. Lit. over-little.
- Orped**, *adj.* valiant, 18 *b.* 70. 'Orpuð, *audax*.' Prompt. Parv.
- Or-quar**, *adv.* otherwhere, elsewhere, 7. 417. But perhaps read *o-whar* = anywhere.
- Oseneye**, *prop. name*, 1 *a.* 278.
- Ost**, *sb.* host, army, 1 *a.* 98, 137; 18 *a.* 105.
- Ostage**, *sb.* hostage, 1 *a.* 230, 231.
- Ob**, *sb.* S. oath, 1 *a.* 15, 22, 41; 18 *b.* 3. A. S. *áð*.
- Ober**, *conj. or*, 1 *a.* 84, 290; 6. 101; either, 18 *b.* 77. A. S. *oððe*, or.
- Ober**, *adj.* second, 15. *v.* 118; þat *óber* = the second time, 6. 105. A. S. *oðer*, other, second.
- Ober-whyle**, *adv.* occasionally, 3. 33; *Oberhyl*, sometimes, 9. 223; *Oberwhile*, 15. *vi.* 40; *vii.* 242.
- Obre**, other things; *in phr.* and *obre* = *et cetera*, 9. 212, 213.
- Oueral**, *adv.* everywhere, in all quarters, 1 *a.* 372; 1 *b.* 6; 3. 143.
- Ouercomeþ**, *pr. pl. subj.* they may overcome, 9. 50; *pt. s.* *Ouercom*, 1 *a.* 104; *pp.* *Ouercome*, 1 *a.* 101. A. S. *ofercuman*, to overcome.
- Ouerestes**, *sb. pl.* uppermost parts, 2. ciii. 6. From *oferest*, a super. form from A. S. *ofer*, over.
- Ouerfare**, *v.* to pass over, 2. xvii. 78; 2. ciii. 60. A. S. *oferfæran*, to pass over.
- Ouerga**, *v.* to pass over, 2. ciii. 19; *pr. s.* *Ouergeþ*, goes over, exceeds, 9. 112; *pp.* *Ouergon*, past, 3. 198. A. S. *ofergán*, to go over.
- Ouerlop**, *sb.* overleaping, omission, 8 *a.* 242. A. S. *oferhlyp*, a leaping over.
- Ouerlyppes**, *sb. pl.* upper lips, 18 *b.* 67. Cf. Chaucer, Prol. 133.

- Ouermastes, *sb. pl.* summits, tops, 2. ciii. 27. Lit. *overmost*, or uppermost places.
- Ouer-mykel, *adv.* overmuch, 10. 1431.
- Ouer-spradde, *pt. s.* overspread, 1 a. 480.
- Ouer-tan, *pp.* overtaken, 7. 172.
- Ouer-þwert, *adv.* across, 13. 316. A.S. *þweorh*, G. *zwerch*, oblique, slanting; Icel. *þvert*, across, whence E. *athwart*, *thwart*.
- Ouertlye, *sb.* openly, 8 b. 70. F. *ouvert*, open.
- Ouer-waltez, *pr. s.* overflows, 13. 370. Cf. A. S. *wealtian*, to roll.
- Ouet, *sb.* fruit, 9. 137, 234. A. S. *ðfet*, *ðfet*, fruit. Perhaps we should read *ine ouet* = *into* fruit, in l. 137.
- Ought, *adv.* at all, 2. xvii. 105.
- Oule, *sb.* owl, 20. 305.
- Our, *prep.* over, 2. cii. 38.
- Our, *sb.* hour, time, 17. Mar. vi. 35. Lat. *hora*.
- Oure, *pron. poss.* your, 15. i. 53; 15. iii. 64. See Or, pron.
- Ous, *pron. us.* 6. 3, 11, 79. A. S. *ús*, G. *uns*.
- Out, *interj.* away! 1 b. 89. Sw. *hut* (*interj.*), be off! get away! Hence E. *hoot*, to bid to go away.
- Outbere, *v.* to bear out, take away, 2. ciii. 71.
- Out-blaste, *pt. s.* puffed out, 1 b. 81. A. S. *blæstan*, to puff, *blæst*, a blowing.
- Oute-breyde, *pt. s.* awoke, 5. 5739. See Braydes.
- Outededo, *subj. pr. s.* 2 p. mayst bring forth, 2. ciii. 31. (Lit. *lead out*.)
- Outen, *adj.* foreign, strange; *used as a sb. in gen. pl.* 2. xvii. 113, 114. A. S. *út*, *úte*, out, abroad, *útan*, beyond.
- Outher, *conj.* either, 10. 494.
- Outsendes, *pr. s. 2 p.* sendest out, 2. ciii. 21; *imp. s.* Outsend, 2. ciii. 73. A. S. *út-sendan*, to send out.
- Outtake, *v.* to take out, deliver, 2. xvii. 109, 124; *pt. s.* Outtake, delivered, 2. xvii. 47; *pp.* Outtaken, excepted, 19. 277; except, 13. 357; Outtane, delivered, 2. xvii. 77.
- Ouur, *prep.* over; ouur al=over all, i.e. everywhere, 15. ii. 194. Cf. G. *überall*.
- Ow, *pron. pl.* you, 12. 106; 15. i. 2; Ou, 15. i. 52. A. S. *eów*, acc. from *ge*, *ye*.
- Owai, *adv.* away; owai do þam = do away with them, destroy them; 2. xvii. 108.
- Owen, *adj.* own, 3. 106, 158; Owe, 1 a. 215; *pl.* Oune, 3. 109; def. Oune, 3. 197. A. S. *ágén*, own.
- Oxspring, *sb.* offspring, generation, 7. 43.
- Oyele, *sb.* oil, 2. ciii. 33; Oylle, 6. 144. A. S. *æl*, Lat. *oleum*.
- Ozene, *adj.* own, 9. 186; Ozén, (his) own, 9. 27. Cf. Lat. proverb *suum cuique*. A. S. *ágén*, own.
- P.
- Pace, *v. F.* to pass, go; to pace of = to pass from, 19. 205.
- Paid, *pp.* satisfied, 8 b. 143. See Pay.
- Paie, *sb. F.* pleasure, satisfaction, 12. 193. See Pay.
- Pak-needle, *sb.* pack-needle, 15. v. 126. Du. *naald*, a needle. O. E. *neeld* = *needle* occurs in Shakespeare, M. N. D. iii. 2. 204; cf. Lat. *neo*.
- Palesye, *sb.* palsy, 15. v. 61; Palesie, 17. Mar. ii. 3; Palasie, 4.
- Palfrey, *sb.* horse, nag, 15. ii. 164.
- Palmers, *sb. pl.* palmers, 15 *pr.* 46.
- Parauntre, *adv.* peradventure, perhaps, 1 a. 50, 387, 492; Parauentre, peradventure, perhaps, 19. 190.

- Parfit, *adj.* F. perfect, 10. 1289.  
 Parisschens, *sb. pl.* parishioners, 15. *fr.* 79. F. *paroissien*, from Low Lat. *parochia*, Gk. *παροικία*, from *παρεῖναι*, living near.  
 Parlement, *sb.* F. parliament, 1 *a.* 106, 112.  
 Parten, 2 *p. pl. fr.* distribute, 15. i. 156; *imp. s.* Part, give away, bestow, 15. iii. 58; *pl.* Parteþ, share, 5. 5910.  
 Parteners, *sb. pl.* partners, 18 *a.* 205.  
 Party, *sb.* F. side, 5. 5643, 5651; a party = partially, in some measure, 5. 5712; 10. 2354; *pl.* Parties, parts, 14 *a.* 36; 20. 168.  
 Pas, *sb.* passage, 8 *a.* 248; part of a narration, 5. 5695; passus, canto, 12. 161; Pass, a pace, 16. 203\*; used as *pl.* Pas, paces, movements, 19. 306. F. *pas*.  
 Pases, *sb. pl.* passes, narrow paths, 10. 1239.  
 Passchet, *pp.* dashed, 15. *v.* 16. O.E. *pash*, to dash; Dan. *baske*, to slap.  
 Passe, *v.* to pass, go away, return, 12. 270; to surmount, 8 *a.* 111; *pr. s.* Passeþ, surpasses, 18 *a.* 1; goes beyond, 15. i. 102; *pr. pl.* live, 15. i. 7; Passeþ ouer = surpasses, 20. 284; *pres. part.* Pas-syng, surpassing, 14 *a.* 3. F. *passer*.  
 Pavilyoune, *sb.* pavilion, tent, 11 *b.* 63; *pl.* Pavilions, 18 *b.* 62.  
 Pay, *sb.* satisfaction, 5. 5801; 11 *a.* 10; Payne, 15. vi. 39. O.F. *paie*, E. *pay*, from Lat. *pacare*, to pacify, from *fax*, peace.  
 Paye, *v.* to satisfy, 15. vii. 297; cf. Payd, paid, 1. 5. 5657; 10 *a.* 61; Payde, supplied, 1 *a.* 368. See above.  
 Payenes, *sb.* F. (*gen. case*) pagan's, 12. 165; *pl.* Payens, 19. 534. See below.  
 Payne, *sb.* pain, penalty, 13. 244.  
 Payneme, *sb.* pagan, 14 *c.* 42. Norman F. *paynem*, F. *païen*, Lat. *paganus*, from *pagus*, a village.  
 Pecces, *sb. pl.* cups, small drinking-cups, 15. iii. 23. Formerly, a drinking-cup was called a *pece*, lit. a piece. ‘*Pece*, to drinke in, *tasse*;’ Prompt. Parv. (note).  
 Pees, *sb.* F. peace, 4 *c.* 39.  
 Peine, *sb.* penalty, 1 *a.* 419. Lat. *poena*.  
 Peired, *pp.* injured, 15. *v.* 76. O.E. *appaire*, *paire*, to injure, from F. *pire*, worse, Lat. *peior*.  
 Pelet, *sb.* ball, 15. *v.* 61. Pellets were stone balls used as missiles, and of course of a pale white colour. They were also called gunstones.  
 Pell, *sb.* fur, dressed skin, 7. 144. Lat. *pellis*, E. *fell*, skin.  
 Pellure, *sb.* F. costly fur, 12. 53. See above.  
 Penaunce, *sb.* penance, 5. 5829, 5867.  
 Pencell, *sb.* pennon, streamer, 11 *c.* 46. Also called *pennoncel*; Lat. *penicillus*, a little tail; whence E. *pencil*, orig. a painting-brush.  
 Penez, *sb. pl.* pens, cribs, 12. 322. A.S. *pyndan*, to enclose, impound; whence E. *pen*, *pound*, *pindar*.  
 Peni-ale, *sb.* common ale, sold at a penny a gallon, 15. *v.* 134.  
 Pennes, *sb. pl.* quills of a feather, 14 *c.* 133.  
 Peny, *sb.* penny, 4 *c.* 27, 56; *pl.* Pens, pence, 5. 5579.  
 Peosen, *sb. pl.* peas, 15. vii. 285. A.S. *pise*; O.E. *pese* (sing. *sb.*), *pl.* *pesen*. The modern *pea* is a false form.  
 Perce-l-mel, *adv.* by retail, in parcels at a time, 15. iii. 72. Cf. Poundmle.  
 Percen, *v.* F. to pierce, 14 *c.* 98.  
 Percyl, *sb.* parsley, 15. vii. 273. F. *persil*, Gk. *περσίλιον*.

- Pereye**, *sb.* *perry*, 6. 16. From Lat. *pyrus*, a pear. See **Piries**.
- Pernel**, *sb.* Pernel (proper name, shortened from Petronilla), 15. v. 45.
- Perrey**, *sb.* F. jewellery, 12. 53; Pierre c. 20. 35. F. *pierre*, from *pierre*, a stone, jewel, Lat. *petra*, a stone.
- Pers**, Peter, 5. 5576, 5590.
- Persauit**, *pt.s.* perceived, 16. 44.
- Perte**, *adj.* apert, manifest, obvious, 15. i. 98.
- Pertelyche**, *adv.* evidently, 12. 53; Pertiche, 12. 291; Pertly, truly, 12. 180; Pertely, completely, 12. 156. Shortened from *apertliche*, from F. *apert*, Lat. *apertus*, open.
- Peryl**, *sb.* F. peril, 6. 99.
- Pes**, *sb.* *peice*, 1 a. 370. 374.
- Pesecoddes**, *sb. pl.* pea-pods, 15. vii. 279. A.S. *codd*, a bag. See **Peosen**.
- Pesiblenesse**, *sb.* calm, 17. Mar. iv. 39.
- Peter!** *interj.* by saint Peter! 15. vi. 28. So also in Chaucer.
- Pettes**, *sb. pl.* See **Puttes**.
- Peyneble**, *adj.* painful, careful, 5. 5802. F. *peuble*, painful, from *peine*.
- Peynen**, *v. refl.* to take pains, 14 a. 60; *pr. s.* Peyneth hit, endeavours, strives, 19. 320.
- Peys**, *sb.* F. weight, 5. 5670. F. *poids*, Lat. *pondus*, weight.
- Peysede**, *pt.s.* weighed, 15. v. 131. See above.
- Phelip**, *Padip*, 1 a. 63.
- Pilewe**, *sb.* pillow, 17. Mar. iv. 38.
- Pined**, *pp.* tormented, 8 b. 255. See below.
- Pines**, *sb. pl.* torments, 8 a. 166. A.S. *pin*, pine, pain.
- Pinnede**, *1 p.s. pt.* fastened tightly, kept (them) squeezed down, 15. v. 127. A.S. *pyndan*, to confine, whence E. *pen*, *pinfold*, *pindar*. See **Penez**.
- Piries**, *sb. pl.* pear-trees, 15. v. 16. Lat. *pyrus*, A.S. *pirige*, a pear-tree.
- Piriwhit**, *sb.* some common kind of perry, 15. v. 134.
- Pitaile**, *sb.* footsoldiers, infantry, 11 c. 56. O.F. *pistaille*, *pedaille*; from Lat. *pes*.
- Plages**, *sb. pl.* regions, 19. 543. Lat. *plaga*.
- Plate**, *sb.* plate-armour, 11 c. 46.
- Platte**, *pt. s.* threw (herself) flat, 15. v. 45. F. *plat*, Sw. *platt*, flat.
- Playne**, *v.* to complain, 15. iii. 161; *fr. fl.* Payne!, 15 pr. 80.
- Playnt**, *sb.* plant, growing shrub, 15. i. 137. Badly spelt; other MSS. have *plante*, *plonte*, *plaunte*.
- Pleiden hem**, *pt. pl.* amused themselves, played, 15 pr. 20. A.S. *flegan*, to play, *flega*, play.
- Pleignen**, *pr. pl.* F. complain, 20. 19; *pres. part.* Pleynand, 10. 799.
- Plenerly**, *adv.* fully, 5. 5811. Lat. *plenus*, full.
- Plentuos**, *adj.* plenteous, fertile, abounding in, 18 a. 6, 23.
- Plesance**, *sb.* F. pleasure, 19. 149; delight, 19. 276.
- Pletede**, *1 p.s. pt.* plaited, folded up, 15. v. 126.
- Pleynand**. See **Pleignen**.
- Pliht**, *sb.* danger, 8 b. 80. A.S. *pliht*, a pledge, danger; E. *plight*.
- Plihten**, *fr. fl.* *pledge*, *pliht*, agree, 15 *pr.* 46; *pp.* *Pliht*, pledged, 15. v. 116. A.S. *pliht*, a *pledge*.
- Plihtful**, *adj.* dangerous, 8 a. 171.
- Plit**, *sb.* plight, state, 20. 295.
- Ploh**, *sb.* plough, 3. 114.
- Plou-lond**, *sb. pl.* ploughlands (a measure of land), 1 a. 353. A.S. *land* (a neuter *sb.*), has *land* also in the plural.
- Pluschaud**, *adj.* very hot, 15. vii. 299. F. *plus chaud*.
- Plyht**, *pt.* plighted, 4 b. 28. See **Plihten**.

- Poo**, *sb.* poke, bag, pouch, 8*b.* 156.  
A.S. *pōga*, a bag.
- Poer**, *sb.* F. power, 1*a.* 26; forces, 1*a.* 30*(n)* 323; Poerit, 1*a.* 316.
- Point**, *sb.* in phr. in point = at the point. *about to do*, 19. 331.
- Poletes**, *sb. pl.* pullets, 15. vii. 267. F. *poulet*, from Lat. *pullus*.
- Pons**, *sb. pl.* pence, 15 *pr.* 86. See Peny.
- Porchas**, *sb.* F. gain, winnings, 1*a.* 34, 505. What a man wins for himself; hence, personal property; lit. purchase.
- Pore**, *adj.* poor, 5. 5582, 5595.
- Porettes**, *sb. pl.* young onions, or leeks, 15. viii. 273. O.F. *poret*, F. *porreau*.
- Pors**, *sb.* purse, 15. v. 110. F. *bourse*, purse, Gk. *βύσσα*, skin.
- Portingale**, *sb.* Portugal, 12. 116.
- Pourveid**, *pp.* provided, 1*a.* 150; *pres. part.* Porueynde, provident c. 9. 75. See Pourveid.
- Pose**, *sb.* cold in the head, 1*b.* 92. Used by Chaucer, C. T. 4150. F. *pousse*, shoot, also, asthma; from F. *pousser*, Lat. *pulsare*.
- Potte**, *pt. & pp.*, 18 *b.* 125; *pt. pl.* 1*b.* 311.
- Pouce**, *sb.* pulse, 10. 822. See Pose.
- Pouere**, *adj.* *pot.*, 1*a.* 382; Pouer, 8*b.* 160; comp. Pouerore, 1*a.* 214. F. *pouire*. Lat. *pugnare*.
- Pouert**, *sb.* poverty, 5. 5756; 10. 1222.
- Poules**, St. Paul's, 1*a.* 448.
- Pound**, *sb.* 18 *a.* 94. Pond and pound (for cattle) are both from A.S. *þyndan*, to shut in, *pen* in. See Pinned.
- Poundmele**, *adv.* by pounds at a time, 15. ii. 198. A.S. *-mælum*, by pieces, dat. pl. of *mæl*, a portion.
- Poure**, *adj.* F. poor, 1*b.* 63. See Pouere.
- Pourveid**, *pp.* provided; pourveid of = provided with, 20. 195. F. *fourvoir*, Lat. *providere*.
- Pownd**, *sb. pl.* pound, pounds, 5. 5760. A.S. *pund* (neut. sb.) *pl. pund*.
- Poyle**, *sb.* Apulia, 12. 156.
- Poynt**, *sb.* small portion; *a poynt*, a single bit, one mite, 10. 2311; at the poynt = conveniently placed, 14*c.* 128.
- Prayes**, *sb. pl.* spoils, 18 *b.* 50.
- Prechet** (*for Preche it*), preach it, proclaim it, 15. i. 137. Other MSS. *preche it*.
- Prees**, *sb.* press, throng, 19. 677.
- Preieith**, *imp. pl.* F. pray ye, 12. 164; *pt. s.* Preith, 20. 122.
- Prentis**, *sb.* apprentice, 15. ii. 190.
- Preostes**, *sb. pl.* priests, 1*b.* 56.
- Preouen**, *v.* F. to prove, test, 15. *fr.* 38; *pt. s.* Preude, proved, 15. v. 13. Lat. *probare*.
- Pressour**, *sb.* a press, 15. v. 127.
- Prest**, *sb.* priest, 6. 120; *dat.* Preste, 6. 77; *pl.* Prestes, 6. 86; Preostes, 1*b.* 56.
- Prest**, *adj.* ready, 11*c.* 25; Preste, 1*a.* 59. O.F. *prest*, F. *prêt*, ready; Lat. *præsto*, quick.
- Preste**, *adj.* (contr. from *prest-ste*), proudest, highest, 9. 139. Kentish *pret* = O.E. *prut*. See Prout.
- Prestely**, *adv.* F. quickly, 12. 291. See Prest, adj.
- Presteste**, *adj.* readiest, 15. vi. 41. See Prest, adj.
- Preude**. See Preouen.
- Freyd**, *pt. s.* prayed, begged, invited, 5. 5878.
- Freyere**, *sb.* a prayer, 5. 5719.
- Price**, *sb.* high esteem, 16. 90; Pris, prize, 4*b.* 35; Prise, victory, 11*b.* 26. O.F. *fris*, F. *prix*. Lat. *fretium*.
- Prikede**, *pt. s.* spurred, 15. ii. 164.
- Fris**, *adj.* F. precious, valuable excellent, 12. 161. See Price.
- Prisons**, *sb. pl.* prisoners, 1*a.* 513; 15. iii. 132. O.F. *prison*, a prison.

- Priiss**, *v.* to prize; to priss=to be prized, 16. 99. See **Pris**.
- Priuei**, *adj.* privy, private, 1 *b.* 60.
- Priueliche**, *adv.* secretly, 1 *a.* 24.
- Priuitee**, *sb.* secrecy, 19. 548.
- Promyssioun**, *sb.* promise, 14 *a.* 2.
- Proper**, *adj.* valiant, 11 *c.* 25.
- Propertes**, *sb. pl.* peculiarities, 10. 801.
- Prophitide**, *pt. pl.* profited, 17. Mar. v. 26.
- Proued**, *pt. pl.* attempted, 11 *c.* 42.
- Prouendreres**, *sb. pl.* one who holds a prebend, 15. iii. 145. Lat. *præbenda* (from *fræbere*, to afford), a ration, an allowance; whence F. *provende*, *provendre*, and E. *provender*.
- Prouisours**, *sb. pl.* provisors, 15. iii. 142. See the note.
- Prout**, *adj.* proud, 1 *a.* 144, 406. A. S. *prút*, proud.
- Prowesse**, *sb.* F. prowess, valour, 1 *a.* 104, 117, 128. F. *freux*, valiant, Lat. *probus*.
- Prude**, *sb.* pride, splendour, 4 *b.* 35; *Praude*, 15 *fr.* 23. A. S. *frýd*.
- Pruf**, *imp. pl.* I *p.* let us see, let us test, 16. 22. See **Preouen**.
- Prustes**, *sb. pl.* priests, 18 *b.* 65. See **Prest**, *sb.*
- Prute**, *sb.* pride, 1 *a.* 185, 402. See **Prude**.
- Pryue**, *adj.* intimate, 5. 5919. See **Priuei**.
- Pryuyte**, *sb.* secret matter, 5. 5751; privacy, 5. 5850. See **Priuitee**.
- Pulte**, *v.* to thrust, 1 *a.* 390; *pt. s.* Pult, put, 12. 381. W. *fwrío*, to push. In O. E. we often find *pult* written for *put*.
- Pupel**, *sb.* people, 18 *b.* 38.
- Puplische**, *v.* to publish, make public, 14 *a.* 33.
- Pur charyte**, F. for charity, 5. 5611.
- Pur**, *adj.* F. pure; hence, thorough, complete, 1 *a.* 174, 181.
- Pur**, *adv.* completely, 1 *a.* 390.
- Pure**, *adj.* poor, 10. 509. See **Pouere**.
- Purpos**, *sb.* design, i. e. plot of a story, 19. 170.
- Puruay**, *v.* to provide for themselves, 11 *b.* 33. See **Pourueid**.
- Purueance**, *sb.* provision, plan, 7. 179; also, provision, supply; water purueance=supply or provision of water, 7. 301; Purueiance, equipment, 19. 247; providence, 19. 483. See **Pourveid**.
- Puttes**, *sb. pl.* pits, 20. 217; Pettes, 20. 221. A. S. *pytt*.
- Puttide**, *pt. s.* put, i. e. led, 17. Mar. i. 12.
- Pyk**, *sb.* pike, spiked staff, 15. vi. 26. A. S. *pic*, a point, *peak*.
- Pyn**, *sb.* pain, 10. 1456; *pl.* Pynes, torments, 8 *b.* 198; Pynen, pains, punishments, 9. 62. See below.
- Pyneb**, *pr. pl.* torment, 9. 69; *pr. s.* Pyns, torments, 10. 1928; *pt. s.* Pynede, 15. i. 145. A. S. *pin*, pain, *pinan*, to torment.
- Pynnyng-stoles** (*rather* Pynnyng-stoles), *sb. pl.* stools of punishment, 15. iii. 69. O. E. *pine*, to punish. See above.
- Pyns**. See **Pyneb**.

## Q.

**Quain**, 7. 203; either (1) *adj.* as *sb.* number, multitude, quantity; cf. A. S. *hwæné*, a little, *hwéne*, somewhat: Sc. *wheen*, *quheyne*, *quhone*, a few, but also used for a considerable number, a quantity; whence Sc. *wane*, O. E. *wone*, a multitude, a ‘lot’: or (2) whining, mourning, lamentation. See the note.

**Quaintelye**, *adv.* quaintly, i. e. cunningly, knowingly, 8 *b.* 24<sup>N</sup>. O. F. *cointe*, from Lat. *cognitus*.

**Quakand**, *pres. part.* quaking, 7. 62.

- Quale**, *sb.* a whale, 8 *b.* 46 : *pl.* **Qualle**, whales, 8 *a.* 117. A. S. *hwæl*, a whale; cf. *walrus*, i.e. whale-horse, from Du. *wal* or *walviss*, a whale, and *rœs*, a horse.
- Qualm**, *sb.* plague, wide-spread and fatal disease, 1 *a.* 441. A. S. *cwealm*, death, from *cwellan*, to kill, *quell*: cf. Sw. *qvad*, pain, *qualm*, sultriness, from *qvälja*, to torment, to render *qualmish*.
- Quarelle**, *sb.* a crossbow-bolt, 14 *c.* 135. F. *carreau*, a square, *carré*, square, from Lat. *quadrum*, *quatuor*. Named from its square head.
- Quarerex**, *sb. pl.* quarries, 18 *a.* 44.
- Quat-als-euer**, whatsoever, 8 *b.* 141.
- Quatkin**, of what kind, 8 *b.* 19.
- Quaf**, said, 18 *b.* 17. See Quod.
- Quauende**, *pres. part.* overwhelming, causing things to quake, 13. 324. We also find *quæne*=to quake, as in Pers. Nowman, B. xviii. 61.
- Quawes**, *sb. pl.* waves, 8 *b.* 26.
- Quæne* is now a wave.
- Queade**, *sb.* evil, 9. 231; **Quede**, iniquity, 2. xvii. 12; an evil man, 5. 5605. Du. *kwaad*, evil.
- Queinteliche**, *adv.* curiously, 15 *pr.* 24.
- Quek**, *adj.* quick, living, 8 *a.* 138. A. S. *cwic*, Lat. *uiuus*.
- Quelle**, *v.* to kill, 13. 324; *pr. s.* **Quelles**, 12. 179. A. S. *cwellan*, to kill.
- Quen**, *adv.* when, 7. 35; 13. 435.
- Quer**, *conj.* whether, 7. 53. *Quer* — *wher*, a contracted form of whether.
- Querel**, *sb.* F. *quarrel*, 18 *b.* 75, 79. Lat. *querela*, a complaint, *queri*, to complain.
- Quet**, *sb.* wheat, 8 *b.* 150; **Quete**, 157. A. S. *hwætē*, wheat.
- Queynte**, *pt. s.* quenched, became extinguished, 1 *b.* 10. A. S. *cweancan*, to quench.
- Quha**, *pron.* whosoever, 16. 18. A. S. *hwā*.
- Quhethir**, *adv.* whither, 16. 118. A. S. *hwyder*.
- Quhill**, *conj.* until, 16. 106.
- Qui**, *adv.* why, 8 *a.* 223 : 8 *b.* 12. A. S. *hwi*.
- Quic**, *adv.* quick, alive, living, 1 *a.* 284: **Quik**, 13. 324: *pl.* **Quike**, 9. 242; 6. 108. A. S. *cwic*, Lat. *uiuus*.
- Quicliche**, *adv.* quickly, 1 *a.* 132, 148.
- Quite**, *v.* to requite, quit, 12. 325; to satisfy, pay in full, 19. 354. F. *quitter*, to quit; from Lat. *quies*.
- Quite**, *adj.* white, 8 *b.* 226. A. S. *hwit*.
- Quod**, *pt. s.* said, 19. 330. A. S. *cweðan*, to say, *pt. t.* *ic cweð*.
- Quointise**, *sb.* stratagem, 1 *a.* 141. O. F. *cointise*, from *cointe*, Lat. *cognitus*.
- Quoke**, *pt. s.* quaked, 2. xvii. 19. A. S. *cwecan*, *pt. t.* *cwehte*; a weak verb.

**R.**

- Rae**, *sb.* storm, driving vapour, 13. 433. Prov. E. *rack*, driving clouds.
- Rad**, *pt. s.* rode, 8 *b.* 25; *pt. pl.* **Rade**, 7. 53. See Ride.
- Rad**, *pp.* advised, 4 *b.* 8. (It seems here rather to mean promised, or appointed.) A. S. *rædan*, to advise, appoint, *ræd*, counsel.
- Radde**, *pt. s.* advised, exhorted, 15. *v.* 103; *pt. pl.* 2 *p.* read, 17. Mar. ii. 25.
- Radde**, *adj.* afraid, 8 *b.* 201; **Rade**, 7. 348; **Rad**, 8 *b.* 211. Sw. *rädd*, afraid, *rädas*, to fear.
- Rade**, *sb.* road, 7. 55. A. S. *ræd*.
- Rade**, *pt. s.* rode, 11 *c.* 47; *pt. pl.* 7. 53. See Rad.
- Radely**, *adv.* S. readily, quickly, 12. 41.

- Rage, *sb.* F. madness, 8 *b.* 182.  
From Lat. acc. *rabiem*.
- Ragemon, *sb.* bull, 15 *fr.* 72. See the note.
- Raight, *pp.* reached, 7. 13; Raht, *pt. s.* *solvere*, should give, 4 *c.* 34.  
A. S. *reccan*, pt. t. *ic rehte, reahte*.
- Railed, *fp.* set in order, set in a row, 11 *b.* 83. F. *rail*: cf. a *rail of cuttings*. See Rayleþ.
- Raiss, *pt. s.* rose, 16. 414.
- Rap, *sb.* bust, 3. 256. Du. *rap*.  
Sw. *raipp*, brisk, Sw. *raappa*, to snatch; Icel. *hrappa*, to hasten.
- Rapli, *adv.* quickly, 8 *a.* 240. See above.
- Ras, *sb.* race, rush, fast pace, 8 *b.* 185. A. S. *rās*; cf. E. mill-race.
- Rase, *v.* to race, run quickly, 20. 264. A. S. *rāsan*, to rush, race.
- Rasse, *sb.* mound, top, 13. 446.  
Prov. E. *raise*, a mound, cairn.
- Rathe, *adv.* quickly, 8 *a.* 144;  
Rathe, soon, early, 15. iii. 56.  
A. S. *hræð*, swift; E. *rather*, lit. quicker.
- Raþer, *adj. comp.* earlier, former, preceding, 18 *b.* 55.
- Rathly, *adv.* quickly, 11 *c.* 91.  
See Rathe.
- Rauhte, *pt. s.* caught, reached, got, 15 *fr.* 72. See Raȝht.
- Raumpe, *v.* ramp, seize or scratch with the paws, 10. 2225. Sw. *ram*, a paw, *rama*, to paw; Ital. *rampare*, to claw, *rampa*, a claw.
- Raudson, *st.* ransom, 1 *a.* 361;  
Raunsun, price, 5. 5765; Raunsoun, ransom, 14 *a.* 45. From Lat. acc. *redemptionem*.
- Raw, *sb.* row, rank; *riche on raw*, placed in array, 11 *b.* 79. A. S. *rawa*, row.
- Rawhe, *sb.* ruth, mercy, 13. 972.  
A. S. *hrēow*, grief.
- Rayes, *sb. pl.* striped cloths, 15. v. 125. F. *raie*, a stripe, Lat. *radins*.
- Ta; kev, *fr. s.* towns, 13. 465;
- tres. fart.* Raykande, flowing, advancing, 13. 382. Icel. *reka*, to drive. N. Prov. E. *rake*, to go about, roam.
- Rayleþ, *fr. s.* sets in order, arrays, 4 *d.* 13. Du. *regelen*, to rule, order, from *regel*, a rule.
- Raymen, *pr. pl.* roam about, make royal progresses, 15. i. 93. To make a progress was esteemed a royal duty; the B-text has *riden*.
- Realy, *adv.* F. royally, 12. 352;  
Realyche, 18 *b.* 62.
- Reame, *sb.* kingdom, 15. iii. 148.  
F. *royaume*. See Rewme.
- Rearde, *sb.* voice, cry, 9. 67. A. S. *reord*. See Rurd.
- Reaue, *v.* to deprive, take away, rob, 6. 79. A. S. *reáfan*, to spoil, *reif*, a garment, spoil. See Reue.
- Reaume, *sb.* F. realm, 12. 135  
See Rewme.
- Rebounde, *pt. s.* rebounded, went about, 13. 422.
- Recche, *v.* to reck, care, 3. 206;  
*fr. s. I p.* Recche, 5. 5763; *pr. s. subj.* me ne recche, I may not care, i. e. I care not, 3. 203. A. S. *récan*, to reck, *réc*, care.
- Recchelees, *adj.* careless, indifferent (lit. reckless), 19. 229.
- Reche, *sb.* reek, smoke, 13. 1009.  
A. S. *réc*, smoke, vapour.
- Reches, *pr. s.* recks, cares, 13. 465.  
See Recche.
- Rechelþ (other MSS. Richen), *pr. pl.* grow rich, 15. iii. 74.
- Recles, *sb.* incense, 7. 127. *Recles* = *recels* = A. S. *récels*, incense, from *récian*, to reek, smoke.
- Recomandeth, *fr. s.* commands, 19. 278.
- Reconsyled, *pp.* recovered, 14 *a.* 79.
- Recouerer, *sb.* saviour, succour, refuge, 13. 394.
- Red, *sb.* counsel, 3. 7; advice, 9. 74. See Rede.
- Rede, *adj. red*, 1 *a.* 298, 384;

- blood, 19. 356. A.S. *read*, Gk. *épívē*, 3.  
**Rede**, *sb.* S. counsel, advice, 1 a. 24; 11 a. 23; take hire to rede = considered as advisable for herself, 12. 133; what ys to rede = what is advisable to be done, 5. 5655. A.S. *ræd*, G. *rath*, Du. *raad*.
- Rede**, *v.* to advise, 1 a. 4<sup>2</sup>: to h. i. v. e., 1 a. 99: *fr. s.* 1 f. I advise, 5. 5793; 8 b. 159; 15. i. 149; 2 p. Redes, advises, 7. 359; *imp. s.* Red, counsel, 4 b. 24. A.S. *rædan*, to read, to advise. See above.
- Redeli**, *adv.* readily, 12. 352; Rediliche, easily, 15. v. 103.
- Reed**, *adj.* red; reed of = red with, 10. 452.
- Reewere**, *sb.* a ruer, one who pitied, 17. Ps. cii. 8. A.S. *hreowan*, to rue.
- Refut**, *sb.* place of refuge, 19. 546.
- Regal**, *sb.* kingly power, regality, 12. 282.
- Regnes**, *sb. pl.* k' n. 1. s. 1. j. 181. Lat. *regnum*.
- Regratorie**, *sb.* selling by retail, 15. iii. 74. F. *regrattier*, a huckster.
- Regratour**, *sb.* retail-dealer, 15. iii. 81; v. 140. See above.
- Reguerdoun**, *sb.* guerdon, reward, recompence, 20. 96.
- Rehersen**, *v.* to rehearse, enumerate, 15. i. 22.
- Reins**, Rheims (*but perhaps meant for Rouen*), 1 a. 461, 466.
- Reke**, *sb.* smoke, 2. xvii. 23. See *Reche*.
- Rekne**, *v.* to reckon, 19. 158; *pl. pl.* Rekened, reckoned, 5. 5585. A.S. *recnan*, to reckon.
- Releyt**, *pt. s.* rallied, 16. 51; *pp.* Releit, 16. 91. F. *rallier*, Lat. *re-adligare*, to unite again.
- Relyues**, *sb. pl.* pieces left, leavings, fragments, 17. Mar. vi. 43.
- A. S. *lisan*, to leave, remain behind, with Lat. prefix *re-*.  
**Rem**, *sb.* realm, 18 a. 196. See *Rewme*.
- Rended**, *pp.* rent, 8 b. 251.
- Reneye**, *v.* to deny, abjure, 19. 376; forsake (evil), 6. 18; *pt. pl. 1 p.* denied, abjured, 19. 340. Lat. *re-negare*.
- Rengned**, *pp.* reigned, i.e. continued, 13. 328; *imp. pl.* Rengnez, reign ye, i.e. continue, 13. 527; cf. l. 328. But this is doubtful; see the note.
- Renkkes**, *sb. pl.* men, 13. 969. A.S. *rinc*, a soldier, warrior.
- Renne**, *v.* to run, 12. 219. A.S. *rennan*.
- Rentes**, *sb. pl.* rents, revenues, 1 a. 262, 292.
- Reparit**, *pp.* (lit. repaired) returned, 16. 82.
- Repreved**, *pp.* reproved, 14 b. 56.
- Reprevynges**, *sb. pl.* reproofs, 14 a. 13.
- Rere**, *v.* to rear, 1 a. 206, 267; *pt. s.* Reride, 17 a. i. 31; Rerde, 1 a. 271; Rered, lifted itself up, 13. 423; *pt. pl.* Rerde, 1 a. 277; *pp.* Rerid, lifted, reared, 17. Ps. xxiii. 7; Rered, 9. A.S. *hréran*, to move, raise.
- Rese**, *sb.* haste, 11 c. 47. E. *race*, A.S. *rés*, a rush. See *Ras*.
- Rese**, *v.* to rush, 18 b. 119. See above.
- Resoun**, *sb.* F. reason, 5. 5650; Resun, 7. 6.
- Reue**, *subj. pr. s.* deprive, take away from, 4 a. 39; *pr. pl.* Reue, plunder, take prey, 2. ciii. 47; *pt. pl.* Reued, robbed, 11 a. 122; *fr. pl.* Reues, spoil, rob, 10. 1239. A.S. *reifian*, to spoil, Lat. *rapere*, Gk. *ἀπνάσσειν*; E. *bereave*.
- Reuel**, *sb.* rule, 8 a. 238; Reul, 240.
- Reuful**, *adj.* pitiful, compassionate,

5. 5695, 5705; Rewful, 2. cii. 15. See Rewþes.
- Reuliche**, *adv.* S. ruefully, 12. 86. A. S. *hreowlice*, mournfully.
- Reume**, *sb.* kingdom, 17. Ps. cii. 19. See Rewme.
- Rewed es of=pities**, 2. cii. 25, 26; (an overclose rendering of the Vulgate *miseretur*); *fr. s.* Rewef, causes regret, 3. 256; *imp. s.* Rewe, pity, 4 b. 7; Rew, 4 b. 24. A. S. *hreowan*, to rue.
- Rewled**, *pt. s.* ruled, conducted (himself), 13. 294.
- Rewme**, *sb.* kingdom, realm, 17. Mar. iii. 24. O.E. *reame*, *rewme*, *reaume*, *rem*, from O.F. *roiaulme*, from a Low Lat. form *regalimen*, from Lat. *rego*, I rule.
- Rewþes**, *sb. pl.* pityings, compassions, 2. cii. 8. E. *ruth*, from A. S. *hreow*, pity.
- Reygned**, *pp.* reigned, 13. 328.
- Ribaudye**, *sb.* ribaldry, sin, 15 *fr.* 44.
- Riche**, *sb.* kingdom, 9. 228. A. S. *ric*, G. *reich*, Du. *rijk*, Lat. *regnum*.
- Richeliche**, *adv.* richly, 1 a. 402.
- Richesses**, *sb. pl.* costly articles, 15. iii. 24; Richessis, 17 a. iv. 19. E. *riches* (F. *richesse*) is, etymologically, a singular noun; the plural *richesses* is here employed; for *richesse*, see 20. 109.
- Ride**, *v.* S. to ride, 7. 13; *fr. pl.* Rides, 7. 55. A. S. *ridan*, *pt. t.* *ic rád*. See Rad.
- Ridlande**, *pres. part.* dripping (as out of a sieve), 13. 953. A. S. *hriddel*, a sieve, a riddle.
- Rif**, *v.* to rive, rip, tear, 8 b. 245. Icel. *hrifa*, to snatch. See Riped, Ryue.
- Rig**, *sb.* back, 11 c. 81. A. S. *hrycg*, E. *ridge*, Sc. *rigg*, Gk. *páxos*.
- Rightid**, *pt. s.* corrected, 2. xvii. 93.
- Rightwisenes**, *sb.* righteousness, 2. xiv. 4; 2. xvii. 56; Right-wisnes, 2. xvii. 66. A. S. *rihtwís*, righteous.
- Riht**, *adv.* right, 3. 151; exactly, 15. ii. 172.
- Rike**, *sb.* kingdom, 2. cii. 44. See Riche.
- Riped**, *pt. s.* groped, 8 b. 223. Icel. *hrifa*, to snatch, E. *rip*, *rive*, *grip*, *grope*, connected with A. S. *reafian*, to seize, *rob*, and A. S. *répan*, to reap, orig. to pluck.
- Riseand**, *pres. part.* rising, 2. xvii. 102; Risand, 2. xvii. 123.
- Ruelic**, *adv.* frequently (lit. risely), 8 a. 190. Icel. *rífr*, abundant.
- Riȝt**, *sb.* right, 1 a. 45; Riȝte, 1 a. 84; *pl.* Riȝtes, 1 a. 19. A. S. *riht*,
- Riȝt**, *adj.* right, 1 a. 41, 90.
- Riȝt**, *adv.* right, 1 b. 7, 71.
- Riȝti**, *v.* to set right, 6. 130.
- Riȝtsful**, *adj.* straight, direct, 17. Mar. i. 3. Vulg. *rectas*.
- Riȝtchele**, *v.* to govern, rule over, 12. 282. A. S. *rihtlæcan*, to govern.
- Riȝtnesse**, *sb.* rightness, justice (a cardinal virtue), 9. 26.
- Riȝttes**; *in phr.* to be riȝttes=exactly, suitably, 12. 53. Cf. the phr. *to set to rights*.
- Riȝttes**, *adv.* directly, immediately, straightway, 12. 235. See above.
- Ro**, *sb.* peace, quiet, 3. 302. A. S. *row*, Sw. *ro*, quiet, Dan. *ro*, G. *ruhe*, rest; cf. E. *un-ru-ly*.
- Ro**, *sb.* S. roe, 4 b. 17; Roo, 4 c. 50. A. S. *rá*.
- Robby**, *v.* to rob, 1 a. 69.
- Roberd þe Courtehese**, Robert Curt-hose, 1 a. 298, 507, 524.
- Rod**, *pt. s.* rode, 1 a. 387. See Rad.
- Rode**, *sb.* complexion, 4 b. 32, 4 d. 13. A. S. *rud*, red, *rudu*, redness.
- Rode**, *sb.* rood, cross, 1 a. 276; 15. v. 145. A. S. *ród*; cf. Lat. *rudis*.

- Rode-tre, *sb.* cross, 3. 9.  
 Rody, *adj.* ruddy, 18 *a.* 13. See Rode.  
 Rogg, *v.* to tear in pieces, 10. 12; *o.* Sc. *rag*, to tear, Sw. *runga*, to raise the nap upon cloth, make *rough*. Sw. *ragga*, rough; cf. E. *rugged*.  
 Roialler, *adj.* more royal, 19. 402.  
 Romeseye, Romsey, 1 *a.* 424.  
 Romiand, *pres. part.* roaring, 2. ciii. 47. A.S. *hream*, a cry, *hreman*, to cry out.  
 Ron, *pt. s.* ran, 15. v. 43. See Renne.  
 Rank, *adj.* rank, bad, 13. 455. A.S. *ranc*.  
 Rooch, *sb.* a rock; *pl.* *Rooches*, 18 *a.* 95. F. *ruche*.  
 Rootles, *adj.* restless, 4 *c.* 50. See Ro.  
 Roote, *sb.* root, an astronomical term for the epoch of a nativity, 10. 314.  
 Rote, *sb.* root, 3. 303; 10. 664;  
 Rot, 10. 676. Sw. *rot*; cf. Lat. *radix*.  
 Roher, *sb.* rudder, 13. 419. A.S. *rōðer*, a rudder.  
 Roberon, *sb.* robbers, bandits, 18 *a.* 3. A.S. *hryðer*, pl. *hryðru*, a bandit.  
 Rojun, *l.* rush, 13. 1089. W. *rhuthr*, a rush, assault.  
 Rotyng, *sb.* rotting, 18 *a.* 147. A.S. *rotung*, a rotting, from *rotian*, to rot.  
 Roucht, 1 *p. s. pt. subj.* would not reck, would not care, 16. 24. See Recche.  
 Roume, *adj.* spacious, 2. ciii. 57; 3. 163. A.S. *rūm*, *sb.* room, *adj.* spacious; *o.* L. *rumus*, to wander abroad.  
 Roun, *sb.* S. song, lay, 4 *a.* 44; K. 4 *d. e.*; pl. K. 4 *s. matnæs*, 4 *d. 24*. A.S. *rūn*, a mystery, rune, song, whisper.  
 Rouncles, *pr. s.* wrinkles, becomes wrinkled, 10. 773. A.S. *wrinclian*, Sw. *rynta*, G. *runzeln*, to wrinkle. Cf. E. *ring*, *crinkle*, *crum*, shrink, from a root signifying crooked, bent.  
 Rounes. See Roun.  
 Route, *sb.* troop, throng, company, 1 *a.* 72, 334; Rout, 16. 31. F. *route*, G. *rotte*, a rout, throng.  
 Route, *v.* to assemble in a company, 19. 540.  
 Rouþe, *sb.* pity, 4 *b.* 8; Routhe, 19. 529. See Rewþes.  
 Routit, *pt. s.* snored, 16. 192. A.S. *hrutan*, to snore, *hrus*, noise, commotion; Icel. *ryta*, to grunt.  
 Rowt, *sb.* stroke, blow, 16. 470. Cf. G. *ruthe*, E. rod.  
 Rowtande, *pres. part.* rushing; or else tumultuous, noisy, 13. 354. Cf. G. *rauschen*, to rush, Prov. *rota*, a tumult. See Routit.  
 Rowtes, *sb.* *pl.* routs, companies, 13. 969. See Route.  
 Rose, rough, 13. 382. A.S. *rōh*.  
 Rosly, *adv.* roughly; but probably an error for *rwly*, rueful or ruefully, 13. 433.  
 Rude, *adj.* new (used of cloth), 17. Mar. ii. 21.  
 Rueled, *pt. s.* rolled, 13. 953. Dan. *rulle*, to roll.  
 Ruge, *sb.* back, 1 *a.* 177. A.S. *hrycg*, the back, E. *rigg*, ridge. See Rig.  
 Rurd, *sb.* cry, noise, 13. 390. A.S. *reord*.  
 Rwez, *pr. s. impers.* it grieves, 13. 290. See Rewed.  
 Rwly, *adv.* ruefully, 13. 390. See Reuliche.  
 Rydelles, *adj.* without counsel, 13. 169. A.S. *redeleas*, without advice.  
 Ryge, *sb.* rain, torrent, 13. 354. Icel. *hregg*, a storm; A.S. *racu*, rain, a flood; N. Prov. E. *rag*; cf. also A.S. *hreh*, a deluge.  
 Ryht, *adj.* right, 4 *c.* 30, 34.

- Ryn, *v.* to run, 10. 471.  
 Rynde, *sb.* rind, 20. 297. A.S. *rind*.  
 Rys, *sb.* twig, spray, 4 *b.* 32. A.S. *hris*, Du. *rijs*, G. *reis*, a twig.  
 Ryzed, *pt. s.* rose, 13. 509.  
 Ryue, *v.* to tear, rend, 10. 1230. Sw. *ryfva*, Icel. *hrifa*, to snatch, E. *rive*.  
 Ryȝt now late=just now, only lately, 5. 5915.  
 Ryȝtez, *adv.* rightly, exactly, 13. 427.  
 Ryȝtuolle, *adj.* rightful, just perfect, 9. 215; Ryȝfol, 18 *a.* 140.  
 Ryȝttwinesse, *sb.* righteousness, 17. Ps. xiv. 2.  
 Ryȝtwys, *adj.* righteous, 13. 294. A.S. *rihtwis*, of which *righteous* is a corruption.

## S.

- Sa, *adv.* so, 2. xvii. 48; 7. 13. A.S. *swá*.  
 Saaf, *adj.* healed, made whole, 17. Mar. v. 23; Saf, *v.* 34. Frequently used for the Lat. *saluus*. See Sauf.  
 Sabote, *sb.* sabbath, 17. Mar. ii. 27; *pl.* Sabothis, 23.  
 Sac, *sb.* crime, guilt, 8 *b.* 136. A.S. *sacu*, strife, *sacan*, to contend.  
 Saccles, *adj.* innocent, guiltless, 7. 180. See above.  
 Sacclesli, *adv.* guiltlessly, i.e. though innocent, 7. 191.  
 Sacrement, *sb.* F. sacrament, 6. 1.  
 Sad, (1) *adj.* serious, sedate, wise, grave, 12. 228. See Sadde.  
 Sad, (2), *adj.* satisfied, 4 *b.* 5. G. *satt*, A.S. *sæd*, sated.  
 Sadde, *adj.* *pl.* discreet, 19. 135. W. *sad*, discreet.  
 Sadloker, *adj.* more soundly, more fully, 15. v. 4. See Sad (1).  
 Sagh, *pt. s.* saw, ȝ. ȝ629, ȝ643.  
 Saghs, *sb.* *pl.* saws, sayings, 2. cii. 48. A.S. *sagu*, a saying, a saw.
- Saghtel, 1 *p. pr. pl.* become reconciled, 10. 1470. A.S. *saht*, peace, *sahtlian*, to make peace.  
 Sak, *sb.* sake, 7. 68.  
 Sak, *sb.* guilt, fault, 7. 181. See Sac.  
 Sakles, *adj.* innocent, 7. 182. See Saccles.  
 Sal, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* shall, 2. viii. 9; Salle, 2. xvii. 6; 2 *p.* Sal (for Salt), 2. xvii. 71; 3 *p.* Sal, 2. xiv. 1; *pr. pl.* Sal, 2. ciii. 15; Salle, 2. ciii. 14. A.S. *ic sceal*, I shall.  
 Sald, *pt. s.* sold, 8 *b.* 170; *pp.* 8 *b.* 173.  
 Sale, *pr. s.* shall, 11 *c.* 15. See Sal.  
 Salm, *sb.* psalm, 2. xvii. 126.  
 Salme, *v.* sing psalms, 2. ciii. 80.  
 Salt, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* shalt, 2. ciii. 71.  
 Sal-tou=shalt thou, 2. xvii. 74. 123; Saltou, 2. ciii. 74.  
 Samen, *adv.* together, 2. xvii. 50; 7. 276; 13. 400. A.S. *samod*, together, G. *zusammen*, together, Mœso-Goth. *samath*, *samana*, together; from *sama*, the same.  
 Samened, *pp.* gathered, assembled, 2. ciii. 49. Cf. G. *sammeln*, to assemble; see above.  
 Sammyn, *adj.* same, 16. 140. A.S. *sama*, Sw. *samma*.  
 Samned, *pp.* collected, assembled, 13. 361. See Samened.  
 Samon, *sb.* salmon, 18 *a.* 136.  
 Sand, *sb.* sending, gift, 7. 146. See Sonde.  
 Sant, *adj.* F. holy, 7. 67.  
 Sanyt, *pt. s.* *refl.* crossed himself, blessed himself, 16. 98. O.F. *seignier*, F. *signer*, Lat. *signare*, to mark or sign with a cross.  
 Sanz, *prep.* without, 19. 501. F. *sans*, Lat. *sine*.  
 Sar, *adv.* sorely, 8 *b.* 8.  
 Sare, *adj.* sore, 10. 772. A.S. *sár*.  
 Sat, *pt. s.* sat, 1 *a.* 73.  
 Sattel, *v.* to settle, 8 *a.* 114.  
 Sauacioun, *sb.* salvation, 19. 283.

- Sauer, *v.* to give an appetite to, 15. vii. 245. F. *sauoir*.
- Saueth, *adj. pl.* save ye, 10. 227.
- Sauf, *adj.* safe, or in a state of safety, 2. xvii. 10, 54. 73. 19. 343. S. *saf*, 6. 7. Lat. *savus*. S. *Sauf*.
- Sauische, *adj.* *sauvy*, 12. 256.
- Sauie, *adj.* *sauvy*, 2. xviii. 9; 2. viii. 1; 10. 227. A. S. *saw*; I. G. *sau*.
- Saunduyuer, *adj.* *saunder*, *green*, 2. viii. 1236. *Saunder* is also used for the soonest found green, as *saund* is said to be connected with it. F. *sel de terre*, salt of the earth.
- Sauter, *sb.* psalter, 15. vii. 237.
- Sauyte, *sb.* safety, 13. 489.
- Saxoulych, *adv.* in *saxum* manner, 18 a. 157.
- Sawel, *adj.* *sawel*, *hol*, the *hol* of the *sawel*, *sawel*, 8 b. 10. See *Sute*.
- Sawe, *adj.* *sawey*, 15 b. 143; *pl.* *Sawey*, *saweyys*, 8. 584. See *Sughe*.
- Say, *pr. s. v.* *say*; 1. i. 10; 12. 228; 17. 4. 1. 10. See, 20. 106; 20. 17. Mar. 1. 10. See *Sagh*.
- Sayn, *v.* to say, 12. 224.
- Sætild, *pr. s. v.* *setild*, 13. 415. A. S. *setlan*, to settle, *sett*, a seat, a settle.
- Sætlyng, *adj.* *settiling*, 1. i. 13. 142. See *Sightel*.
- Scarslych, *adv.* sparingly, 18 a. 220.
- Scarste, *sb.* scarcity, 18 b. 29.
- Scene, *adj.* bright, beautiful, 7. 20. A. S. *scine*, bright, *scine*, splendour, sheen.
- Seeu, *v.* to shew, 7. 123.
- Schaft, *adj.* *schaft*, *strength*, 2. viii. 28. A. S. *scraft*, a creature, strength, 1. i. 10. See *shaf*.
- Schalke, *sb.* man, 13. 1029. A. S. *scalc*, a servant, man; M. G. *schalke*, a servant, 11. 2. E. *marcell*, i.e. manservant,
- groom, and *seneschal*, oldest servant, from Mæso-Goth. *sineigs*, *seneschal*, *servit*.
- Schalstow, shalt thou, 12. 325. Generally written *shaltow*, without the second *s*. See below.
- Schaltow, shalt thou, 12. 340.
- Schapp, *adj.* *sheep*, 1. i. c. 123.
- Schathe, *adj.* *scath*, harm, 8 b. 51.
- Schauing, *sb.* shewing, revelation, 8 a. 180.
- Schaw, *v.* to shew, 8 b. 132.
- Schawes, *adj. pl.* *scawes*, 12. 178. Dan. *skæv*, a way. See *skay*. Icel. *skogr*; cf. A. S. *scúa*, shade, E. *sky*, i. e. a cloud.
- Scheawib, *pr. pl.* appear, come to sight, 6. 108. A. S. *seedwian*, E. *shew*.
- Scheep, *sb.* a shepherd, 15 pr. 2. See note.
- Schel, *pr. s. v.* *schel*, 6. 118.
- Schelder, *sb.* shielder, protector, 2. xvii. 7.
- Scheltroms, *sb. pl.* squadrons, battalions, 18 b. 106. A. S. *scyl-dtruma*, lit. a troop-shield, hence, an armed company; A. S. *scyl*, a shield, *truma*, a troop; cf. E. *shelter*.
- Schende, *v.* to put to shame, destroy, 13. 519; to pillage, 15 pr. 95. *pr. pl.* *Schendes*, part, 15. i. 101; *ff.* *schend*, *unhonor*, 15. iii. 130; destroyed, 13. 1029. A. S. *scendan*, to destroy, G. *schinden*, to dishonour.
- Schene, *adj.* shining, bright, 11 c. 105. A. S. *scine*, bright.
- Schepe, *sb. pl.* sheep, 2. viii. 21.
- Scherb, *pr. s.* *sheareth*, cuts, 20. 175. A. S. *scéran*, to shear.
- Scheweli, *pr. s. v.* *scheweli*, 41.
- Schift, *adj.* *schift*, *sharp*, 2. i. 21. 21; *at a schift*, *at a sharp*, in a *sharp*, 8. 2. 148.
- Schille, *adj.* shrill, 12. 213; *adv.* shrilly, 12. 37. Du. *schel*, shrill; cf. Sc. *shirl*, to cry with a loud voice.

- Schilling, *sb. pl.* shillings, 8 *b.* 171.  
 Schip-bord; on schipbord = on board a sh. p. 8 *b.* 38.  
 Schippes, *sb. pl.* ships, 2. ciii. 60.  
 Schire, *a. i.* bright, 2. xvii. 35.  
 A. S. *scír*, bright, sheer; Meeso-Goth. *skeirs*, clear.  
 Schirreues, *sb. pl.* shire-reeves, sheriffs, 15. iii. 150. A. S. *scírgerifa*, a shire-reeve.  
 Schok, *pt. s.* shook, 1 *b.* 81.  
 Scholle, *pr. pl.* shall, must, 6. 64;  
*pt. s.* *scholde*, should, 1 *b.* 20;  
 6. 71. A. S. *ic sceal*, I shall, *ic sceolde*, I should.  
 Schomeliche, *adv.* shamefully, 15. iii. 45. But other MSS. have *shameles*.  
 Schon, *sb. pl.* S. shoes, 12. 14;  
 Schoon, 17. a. i. 7. A. S. *scéan*, a shoe, *pl.* *seam*, *scón*, *scéan*, *scón*, or *gescý*.  
 Schop, 1 *p. s. pt.* put (lit. shaped); schop me into a schroud = got me into a garment, 15 *pr.* 2; *pt. s.*  
 Schop, contrived, 20. 18; Schope, created, shaped, 11 *a.* 1; *pt. pl.* Schopen, shaped, put; schopen hem to hermites made themselves hermits, 15 *pr.* 54. A. S. *scápan*, to shape.  
 Schoppen, *sb. pl.* shops, 15. ii. 189.  
 Schore, *sb.* a score, twenty, 12. 132.  
 Schorte, *a. E. s. pt. tt.* 6. 100  
 Schot, *pt. s. intrans.* rushed, dashed, 16. 467. A. S. *sceótan*, to shoot; also, to rush, dash.  
 Schowued, *pp.* shoved, 13. 1029.  
 A. S. *scífan*, to shove.  
 Schraf, *pt. s. sb. o.* 8 *b.* 123; schraf him at = shrove himself, to.  
 Schred, *pt. s. 2 p.* didst put on (as a garment), 2. ciii. 36. The VfL has *industi*. A. S. *scrýdan*, to put on, *scríð*, a garment, a shroud.  
 Schrewe, *sb. w. l.* 1 *one.* 1 *b.* 87, 90, 91; 15. i. 118. Cf. E. shrew,  
 Du. *schreeuwer*, a bawler, brag-gart, from *schreeuwen*, to cry out; cf. also E. *screw*, a vicious horse.  
 Schrift, *sb.* confession, 2. ciii. 3. A. S. *script*.  
 Schrippe, *sb. scrip*, 15. vi. 26.  
 Schroude, *sb.* garment, 2. ciii. 13; a rough outer garment, 15 *pr.* 2. A. S. *scrúd*, a garment.  
 Schryue, *v. t.* confess, 2. xvii. 125. A. S. *scrifan*, to shrive, to receive confession.  
 Schullen, *pr. pl.* shall, i.e. shall go, 15. i. 121.  
 Schut, *v.* to shoot, 16. 438.  
 Selaundrid, *f. s. scilicet* *scilicet*, contented, 17. Mat. iv. 17. Vulg. *scand iliza vir.*  
 Sco, *pron.* she, 7. 227.  
 Scorn, *pp.* shorn, 7. 337. A. S. *scrípn*, to shear; *pp.* *scorn*.  
 Scort, *adj.* short, 7. 364.  
 Scowkyng, *sb.* skulking, ambush, 16. 150. Dan. *skulle*, to sick; Du. *schuilen*, to take shelter, skulk, lurk; cf. Sw. *skyla*, to hide, E. *shelter*, *shield*.  
 Scrippes, *sb. pl.* scrips, wallets, 7. 53. Sw. *skräppa*, Fr. *écharfe*; cf. A. S. *secorp*, a loose garment, sash, E. *scarf*.  
 Serit, *sb. w. l. v.* document, 1 *a.* 359. F. *écrit*, O. F. *escrit*, Lat. *scriptum*.  
 Scriuen, *pp.* shiven, 8 *b.* 253.  
 Se, *v.* to see, 2. viii. 9. A. S. *scén*.  
 Se, *sb. S. sea.* 1 *a.* 61; 6. 36; Se halnes = sea-shoals, 13. 10. 9; *pl.* Sees, 2. xxiii. 3. A. S. *sé*, G. *see*, Du. *zee*.  
 Sealt, *sb.* salt; *dat. s.* Sealte, 6. 40. A. S. *sealt*.  
 Sealte, *adj.* salt, 6. 36, 38.  
 Se-bare, *sb.* sea-bore, surge, 8 *b.* 38.  
 Se-calues, *sb. pl.* sea-calves, i.e. seals, 18 *a.* 10.  
 Seche, *v. S.* to seek, 1 *a.* 19; 5. 5896; to visit, 15 *pr.* 47; *pres. part.* Sech mle, 17 *b.* xxiii. 6;

- inf. pl.* *Secheþ*, seek ye, 3. 300.  
A.S. *sécan*.
- Secre**, *adj.* secret, 15. iii. 141.
- Sede**, *pt. s.* said, 1 a. 37; *pl.* *Sede*, 1 a. 187; *subj. pt. s.* *Sede*, 1 a. 85; *pl.* *Sed*, 6. 66.
- Sed**, *sb.* seed, 13. 358. A.S. *sád*, G. *saat*, Du. *zaad*.
- See**, *imp. s.* 3 p. may (God) behold, may (God) guard, 19. 156.
- Seg**, *sb.* a man; *also*, a lad, 12. 220. A.S. *segg*, a speaker, a man, from *secgan*, to say.
- Seggen**, *v.* to say, 6. 118. A.S. *secgan*, Du. *zeggen*, G. *sagen*.
- Sei**, 2 *f. s.* *pt.* sawest, 12. 276; *pt. s.* *Seh*, saw, 4 c. 14.
- Seide**, *pt. s.* said, 1 b. 73.
- Seidestow**, *for* saidst thou, 12. 267.
- Seie**, *pp.* seen, 12. 264; 20. 102.
- Seien**, *pr. pl.* say, tell, 17. Mar. i. 10.
- Seiles**, *sb. pl.* sails, 1 a. 60. A.S. *segel*, a sail.
- Sein**, *sb.* want, 1 a. 57; *Seint*, 1 a. 43.
- Sein**, *pp.* seen, 20. 320.
- Seised**, *pp.* possessed of, 14 a. 58.
- Seisine**, *sb.* F. possession, 1 a. 528.
- Seiþ**, *pr. s.* says, 3. 218; 6. 122.
- Seiȝ**, *v.* to say, 12. 60; 1 p. s. *fr. Seize*. I say, 15. i. 182. A.S. *secgan*.
- Seiȝ**, *pt. s.* saw, 12. 34. See **Sei**.
- Sek**, *adj.* sick, 20. 334. A.S. *seb̄c*.
- Sek**, *sb.* sack, 8 b. 156. A.S. *sac*, Lat. *sacrum*, Du. *zak*.
- Sekand**, *pres. part.* seeking, 2. xxiii. 13. See **Seche**.
- Sekes**, *fr. s.* 2 p. seekest, 2. viii. 14; *subj. pr. pl.* *Seke*, 2. ciii. 48. See **Seche**.
- Seknesse**, *sb.* S. sickness, 1 a. 443; *pl.* *Sekenesses*, 2. cil. 6.
- Sekyng**, *sb.* search, 5. 512.
- Selcuth**, *sb.* wonder, 7. 382. See **Selkouth**.
- Selde**, *adv.* seldom, 3. 192; *Selden*, 4 b. 5; *Seldene*, 15 *pr.* 20. A.S. *seld*, *seldan*, rarely, G. *selten*, Du. *zelden*.
- Sele**, *sb.* time, 5. 5781, 5879. A.S. *sáel*, an opportunity, a good time.
- Self**, *adj.* very, 6. 129. (Grace self = the very grace.)
- Selkouth**, *adj.* strange, marvellous, 2. viii. 1, 25; *Selcouthe*, 8 b. 176; *pl.* *Selcouþe*, strange, 15. vi. 2. It signifies little known; from A.S. *seld*, seldom, and *cúð*, known.
- Selli**, *adv.* wonderfully, greatly, 8 b. 201. A.S. *sellíc*, from *seld*, seldom, rarely. See **Selkouth**.
- Seluer**, *sb.* silver, money, 15 *pr.* 83.
- Sely**, *adj.* blessed, happy, good, 3. 63, 69; simple, innocent, 1 a. 287; 13. 490; blessed, 19. 682. A.S. *sálig*, lucky, from *sáel*, a good opportunity. Note that *sely* came to mean *innocent*, and then *silly, miserable*.
- Sembeles**, *fr. s.* seems, 8 b. 54. F. *sembler*, Lat. *simulare*.
- Sembland**, *sb.* appearance, 10. 503. Also spelt *semblant*, *semblance*, as in 12. 228; 20. 24.
- Semblance**, *sb.* appearance, 20. 24.
- Semble**, *sb.* assembly, 15 *pr.* 97; *Semblē*, 14 a. 72. F. *assembler*, to assemble; the root is Lat. *simul*, A.S. *sam*, together; cf. Gk. *áμα*, Sanskr. *sam*.
- Sembled**, *pt. s.* assembled, 11 a. 87.
- Seme**, *v.* become, or, appear, seem, 4 d. 33.
- Semly**, *adj.* seemly, beautiful, 4 d. 26; *adj. as sb.* comely one, 4 b. 6; Semliche, seemly, fine, 12. 49; *superl.* *Semlokest*, seemliest, fairest, 4 a. 6.
- Sen**, *conj. since*, 11 a. 109; 16. 13.
- Sende**, *v. S.* to send, 1 a. 18; *pt. s.*

- Send, sent, *i. a.* 13; *pt. pl.* Send, sent, *i. b.* 164; Senten, *i. b.* 136. A. S. *sendan*.
- Sene, *fr. s.* 7. 10; evident, *3. 82.* Seneueye, *sb.* mustard, *17.* Mar. iv. 31. Lat. *sinapi*.
- Sent, *fr. s.* (compl. from *sende*); sends, *15. viii. 111;* *imp. s.* Sent, sent, *14. b. 15.*
- Seo, gerund, to see, *4. d.* 17; *fr. pl. i. p.* Seoþ, see, *15. i. 49.* A. S. *seon*.
- Ser, adj. separate, *13. 336;* Sere, various, *7. 6;* different, *8. a. 106;* separate, *10. 761,* several, *10. 1250.* Icel. *sér,* Dan. *sær,* several.
- Seriauns, *sh. pl.* seriations, *15. fr. 85;* Seriauntes, servants, *5. 572.* E. *serjeant* and *servant* are one word.
- Sertes, *adv.* certainly, *12. 268.* Lat. *certe*.
- Seruage, *sb.* F. servitude, thraldom, *5. 575b, 579f;* *10. 368.*
- Serui, *v.* to serve, *1. b. 63.*
- Seruys, *sb.* F. service, *3. 11.*
- Serwe, *sb.* sorrow, *15. iii. 159.*
- Sese, *fr. pl.* see, *10. 1421.* (Mis-written for *See* or *Ses*.)
- Set, *pt. s. 2. p.* settest, didst set, *2. ciii. 45.*
- Setelgang, *sb.* setting, *2. ciii. 44.* A. S. *setl,* a seat, settle, *gang,* a going; *selgang,* a going to a seat, setting.
- Seþ, *fr. pl. 2. p.* see, *1. a. 179.*
- Sehen, *adv.* afterwards, *5. 5740;* Seßjen, *12. 206.* A. S. *siðan,* late, *siðdan,* afterwards; cf. G. *seit,* since, *seitdem,* since then.
- Seþþe, *conj.* since, *12. 329;* *15. fr. 81.* A. S. *siðða,* since.
- Sett, *v.* to set, watch game, *16. 404;* *fr. s.* Settes, sets; setteþ on · h his upon, chooses, *13. 469;* *2. p.* Settes, dost set, *2. ciii. 7;* *fr. s.* Sette, *1. a. 64;* *pres. part.* Settand, *2. xvii. 88.* A. S. *settan.*
- Seueþe, *adj.* seventh, *1. a. 347;* Seuend, *8. a. 127.* A. S. *seofoða,* seventh, from *seofon,* seven.
- Seurtee, *sb.* surety, *19. 243.*
- Sewede, *pt. pl.* F. followed, *12. 204.* Lat. *sequi.*
- Sewer, *sb.* household officer, *18. b. 28.* In Wace he is called *le seneschal.*
- Sewyngly, *adv.* in due sequence, in order, *14. c. 1.* E. *sue.* F. *suivre,* Lat. *sequi,* to follow.
- Sexte, *adj. ordin.* sixth, *8. a. 125.*
- Sey, *fr. s. -saw,* *1. a. 476;* *19. 655;* Seþ, *1. b. 34;* Seye, *12. 26;* *pt. pl.* Seye, *19. 218;* *pp.* Seyn, seen, *19. 172;* Seþen, seen, *15. iii. 58.* A. S. *seen,* to see, *pt. t. ic seih,* pp. *geawen.*
- Seyed, *pp.* passed, *13. 353.* Lit. *swayed;* cf. Dan. *sveie,* to bend, *sveie,* to swing. See *Swe.*
- Seyn, *v.* to say, *19. 342.*
- Seyþ, *fr. s.* says, *5. 5576.*
- Shal, *i. p. s. pr.* shall, i. e. must go, *19. 279.*
- Shame, *v.* to feel shame, be ashamed, *16. 436.*
- Shamlie, *adv.* shamefully, *8. a. 156.*
- Shapen, *pp.* provided, *19. 249;* shapen hem = disposed themselves, *19. 142.*
- Sheene, *adj.* shining, fair, *19. 692.* See *Schene.*
- Shenchen, *v.* to pour out, *3. 159.* A. S. *scencan,* to pour out, *scenc,* drink; Sw. *skänk,* a bribe, a present, G. *schenke,* an alehouse.
- Shome, *sb.* S. shame, *3. 88.* A. S. *scemme.*
- Shote, *pp.* shot, *3. 85.*
- Shrewes, *sb.* pl. bad people, *3. 5;* wicked men, *5. 5838.* See *Schrewe.*
- Shrife, *v.* to shrive, *10. 2372.* See *Schryue.*
- Shul, *fr. pl.* shall, *5. 5627;* Shule, *3. 42;* *pt. s.* Shuld, should, *5. 5608.* See *Scholle.*

- Sigge**, *v.* to say, 6. 69; *i. p. s. fr.* I say, 15. vi. 50. See *Seggen*.
- Sih**, *pl. s. s. w.* 20. 32; *pl. Sihen*, 20. 109. See *Sei*, *Sy3*.
- Sike**, *pr. s. i. p. sigh*, 4 c. 51. A. S. *sican*, Du. *zuchten*, G. *seufzen*.
- Siker**, *adj.* sure, certain, *i. a.* 30, 67; 15. i. 121; *superl.* *Sikerst*, safest, 6. 94. Du. *zeker*, G. *sicher*, Lat. *securus*, secure.
- Sikernessee**, *sb.* security, 19. 425.
- Silo**, *for swilc*, i. e. such, 8 b. 86.
- Singuler**, *adj.* alone, 17. Mar. iv. 10.
- Siquar**, *for sib quar*=time when, 7. 175. Perhaps from A. S. *sib*, time, and North. Eng. *quar*=where=when.
- Sire**, *sb.* Lord, 2. xvii. 37.
- Sisours**, *sb. pl.* persons deputed to hold assizes, 15. iii. 129. O. F. *seoir*, to sit, from Lat. *sedere*; cf. F. *assises*, assizes, sessions.
- Sist**, *fr. s. 2 p. seest*, 3. 40.
- Sit**, *fr. s. sitteth*, 3. 310.
- Site**, *sb. grief*; with site þam soght=visited them with grief, brought sorrow upon them, 11 c. 65. 1611. *soft*, sorrow, *ytu*, to grieve.
- Site**, *pr. s. i. p. sorrow, grieve*, 7. 299. See above.
- Sith**, *conj.* since, 19. 484. See *Seſſe*.
- Sibe**, *sb. pl.* times, *i. a.* 399; *Sibes*, times, 12. 103; 15. *pr. 109*. A. S. *sið*, time, also, a path; Mæso-Goth. *sinth*, a journey, a time.
- Sicero**, *sb. oter*, 6. 16. Lat. *sicera*, Gk. *σικερα*, strong drink.
- Sibile**, *adv.* afterwards, 1. b. 79. See *Selle*.
- Sixt**, *2 p. s. fr. seest*, 15. i. 5. A. S. *þa sibet*, thou seest, from *sehn*, to see.
- Sij**, *pt. s. saw, perceived*, 17. Mar. v. 38. See *Sih*.
- Skatered**, *pt. s. scattered*, 2. xvii. 39.
- Skele**. See *Skille*.
- Skewe**, *sb. sky*, 2. xvii. 34. A. S. *scúa*, a shade, shadow, Sw. *sky*, cloud; cf. Gk. *σκύα*, a shade.
- Skille**, *sb. reason*, 10. 1423; by *skille*=with reason, rightly, 10. 682; *Skele*, reason, 9. 6; *pl. Skilles*, 10. 1818. Icel. *skil*, separation, *skilja*, to separate, Dan. *skiel*, a limit, discretion.
- Skowtez**, *pr. s. pries, looks*, 13. 483. O. F. *escouter*, Lat. *auscultare*, to listen.
- Skwe**, *sb. sky*, 13. 483. See *Skewe*.
- Skyle**, *sb. reason*, 5. 5827. See *Skille*.
- Skyllly**, *adj.* dispersing, separating (?), 13. 529. See *Skyualde*. Cf. Dan. *skille*, to separate.
- Skyrmez**, *pr. s. skims, glides swiftly on whirring wings*, 13. 483. Cf. O. E. *skir*, to graze; which in Macbeth, v. 3, is used for scour.
- Skyualde**, *sb. scuffle, scramble* (?), 13. 529. Cf. Sw. *skuffa*, to push. Another explanation is to make a *skyllly* *skyualde*=a purpose devised; cf. O. E. *skil*, reason, and O. E. *skyfte*, to devise, shift.
- Sla**, *v. to slay*, 16. 11. A. S. *sleán*, G. *schlagen*, to smite.
- Slac**, *adj. slack, weak*, 9. 9. A. S. *slæac*, Sw. *slak*; cf. Lat. *laxus*.
- Slake**, *v. slacken, become less grievous*, 8 b. 60; *pr. s. Slakeþ*, burns low, 18 a. 78.
- Slauers**, *pr. s. slavers, slobbers*, 10. 784. Icel. *slefa*, saliva.
- Slaw**, *adj. slow, dull*, 10. 793. A. S. *slaw*, slow.
- Slaſt**, *sb. S. slaughter*, 1 a. 459. A. S. *slæge*, slaughter, Du. *slag*, a blow, *slagten*, to kill.
- Sleigh**, *adj. cunning, skilful*, 2. viii. 10; *Sleghe*, sly, cunning, wise, 10. 812. Sw. *slug*, sly, shrewd, sing, handy, dexterous.

- slöjd*, mechanical art; cf. E. *sleight*.
- Sleght**, *sb.* skill, 10. 2309.
- Sleie**, *pp.* slain, 12. 379.
- Slepe**, *sb.* sleep, 5. 5739; on slepe = asleep, 5. 5724. A.S. *slép*.
- Slepyng**, *sb.* sleep, 5. 5725.
- Sleuth**, *sb.* track, scent, slot, 16. 21. Icel. *slöð*, a track; cf. E. *slide*; and *slowhound* (sleuth-hound).
- Sleuhe**, *sb.* sloth, 1 a. 185; *Sleuȝhe*, 15 *pr.* 45. A.S. *slæwð*, sloth, slowness, from *slaw*, slow.
- Sleuthhund**, *sb.* sleuth-hound, 16. 20. See *Sleuth*.
- Sley**, *adj.* prudent, cunning, sly, 1 a. 82; As þe *sley*=like a shrewd man; *Sleȝe*, wary, 9. 75. See *Slegh*.
- Sleȝhe**, *sb.* sleight, prudence, (one of the four virtues), 9. 21.
- Slih**, *adj.* sly, i.e. cunning, experienced, 20. 31. See *Slegh*.
- Slik**, *adj.* such, 7. 183. Icel. *slikr*, whence *slik* and *sic*; cf. Mæso-Goth. *swa-leiks*, so-like, whence *swilk*, *sic*, *such*, by contraction.
- Slo**, *subj. pres. s. 2 p.* slay, 4 b. 16; *pt. pl.* *Slogh*, slew, 11 a. 61. A.S. *sléan*, to smite. See *Slou*.
- Slod**, *pt. s.* slid, 18 b. 46.
- Slonge**, *pt. pl.* slung, 1 a. 151.
- Sloterd**, *pp.* bespattered, befouled, 10. 2367. Cf. E. *slutch*, *sludge*, mud, and *slut*.
- Slou**, *pt. s.* slew, 1 a. 134; Slow, 19. 64; *Slouȝ*, 18 b. 109; Slohv, 20. 219; *pt. pl.* *Slowē*, 1 a. 152, 156. See *Slo*.
- Slouthe**, *sb.* sloth, 19. 530. See *Sleuhe*.
- Slytting**, *adj.* piercing, 18 a. 209. A.S. *slitan*, to slit, tear, pierce.
- Smach**, *sb.* smack, flavour, scent, 13. 461. A.S. *smæc*, flavour, taste, *smæccan*, to taste, G. *schmecken*, to taste; Prov. E. *smouch*, a loud kiss, *smack* of the lips.
- Smachande**, *pres. part.* smacking, smelling, 13. 955. See *Smacky*.
- Smacky**, *v.* to taste, to savour, hence, to imagine, perceive, 9. 220; *pr. pl.* *Smackeþ*, taste, 9. 170; *Smackeþ*, relish, understand, 9. 180. See *Smach*.
- Smal**, *adj.* narrow, 4 a. 16. A.S. *smæl*, small, thin, narrow.
- Smart**, *adj.* bitter, 13. 1019.
- Smerl**, *sb.* ointment, 7. 131. A.S. *smærels*, ointment, from *smérū*, fat; cf. E. *smear*.
- Smerld**, *pp.* anointed, 7. 132. See above.
- Smert**, *adj.* smart, quick, 10. 1464; painful, sore, 10. 1837.
- Smert**, *adv.* smart, quickly; as *smert*=immediately, 5. 5706.
- Smerte**, *v.* to smart, 3. 76; *subj. pr. s.* *Smerte*, 3. 172; it may grieve, 15. iii. 161.
- Smolderande**, *pres. part.* smouldering, 13. 955.
- Smolte**, *pt. s.* smelt (his way), 13. 461.
- Smot**, *pt. s.* smote, 1 a. 133; smot in another tale=struck into another sort of talk, 1 b. 74.
- Smyþhe**, *sb.* smithy, forge, 1 b. 60, 70. A.S. *smiþhe*, a forge, *smið*, a smith.
- Snelle**, *adj. pl.* quick, sudden, sharp, 8 a. 102; biting, 8 b. 213. A.S. *snell*, quick, G. *schnell*.
- Snibbing**, *sb.* rebuke, 2. xvii. 43; 2. ciii. 15. Dan. *snibble*, to scold, E. *snub*; also Dan. *snubbe*, to cut short, E. *snip*, *nip*; whence *snub-nose*.
- Snytte**, *pt. s.* cleaned (the nose), 1 b. 85. A.S. *snytan*, to blow the nose, Du. *snuiten*, to sniff; cf. E. *snort*, *sniff*, *snuffle*, imitations of nasal sounds; cf. E. *snout*.
- So**, *conj. as.* 4 a. 38; 4 c. 11; what so=whatsoever, 1 b. 38.
- Sodeynliche**, *adv.* suddenly, 1 b.

10. F. *soudain*, Lat. *suddenus*, sudden.  
**Softe**, *adj.* warm, mild, 15 *fr.* 1; gentle, 5. 5837.  
**Softe**, *adv.* luxuriously, 19. 275.  
**Sogat**, *v.* in such a way, 11 *b.* 93. O.E. *gat*, a way.  
**Sohte**, *pt. s.* straight, 4 *c.* 4; *pl.* Socht, 7. 70.  
**Solempnely**, *adv.* with pomp, 19. 317. Lat. *solemnis*.  
**Somdel**, *adv.* somewhat, 1 *a.* 164, 467; 18 *a.* 176. A.S. *sum*, some, *dæl*, part, deal.  
**Some**, *adj. pl.*; hence, *alle and some*, all and one (modern E. *one and all*). 4 *c.* 28; 19. 265. A common phrase. See the note.  
**Somony**, *v.* to summon, 1 *a.* 416.  
**Somwat**, *adv.* somewhat, 1 *a.* 264.  
**Son**, *adv.* soon, 4 *c.* 8; quickly, 7. 40. See **Sone**.  
**Son**, *sb.* F. sound, 12. 39. F. *son*.  
**Sond**, *sb.* sand, 19. 509.  
**Sonde**, *vt.* send, 19. 523; *ns.* send, 4 *b.* 15; 19. 388; a soft seat, 12. 64. A.S. *sund*, a sending, *sendan*, to send.  
**Sonder**, sunder, 10. 1230.  
**Sondezmon**, *sb.* messenger, 13. 469. See above.  
**Sone**, *sb.* son, 2. viii. 14; *gen.* Sone, *són's*, 6. 60. A.S. *sunu*, gen. *suna*.  
**Sone**, *adv.* S. soon, 1 *a.* 64. A.S. *sona*, soon.  
**Sonendayes**, *sb. pl.* Sundays, 15. ii. 197. A.S. *sunne*, sun; the gen. case being *sunnan*.  
**Sonne**, *sb.* sun, 1 *b.* 71; 4 *a.* 26; 5. 5584. A.S. *sunne*.  
**Sorewe**, *sb.* sorrow, 3. 116; *pl.* Soreghes, 2. xvii. 13. A.S. *sorh*.  
**Sori**, *adj.* sorrowful, sorry, 1 *a.* 474; Sory, 5. 5732.  
**Sorwe**, *sb.* S. sorrow, 1 *a.* 1, 190; Soru, 8 *a.* 120; *pl.* Sorwes, 2. xviii. 11.  
**Soster**, *sb.* sister, 1 *a.* 244, 423; *pl.* Sostren, 1 *a.* 237. A.S. *webstor*.  
**Sot**, *sb.* a fool, 3. 82; *gen.* Sottes, 3. 85.  
**Soþ**, *adj.* true, 1 *a.* 50; Soth, 19. 168. A.S. *soð*, true; Gk. *ētēos*.  
**Soþe**, *sb.* sooth, truth, 15. iii. 92.  
**Sothlik**, *adv.* soothly, verily, however, 2. ciii. 69, 82.  
**Sothnes**, *sb.* truth, 2. xiv. 5; Sothnesse, 15. ii. 163.  
**Souches**, *pr. s.* suspects, 10. 788. O.F. *souchier*, *soucier*, to be anxious, F. *souci*, care, Lat. *sollicitum*.  
**Souerayn**, *adj.* supreme, chief, 19. 276.  
**Soufre**, *sb.* F. sulphur, 13. 954.  
**Soukand**, *pres. part.* sucking (ones), 2. viii. 5. A.S. *sūcan*, to suck.  
**Soule**, *sb. gen. case*, soul's; soule bote=soul's good, 3. 300; *pl.* Soulens, souls, 1 *a.* 268. A.S. *sāwl*, soul.  
**Sounyng**, *sb.* sounding, 18 *a.* 202.  
**Souþeron**, *adj.* Southern, 18 *a.* 206.  
**Souþham tessire**, Hampshire, 1 *a.* 377.  
**Sowdan**, *sb.* sultan, 19. 177.  
**Sowdanesse**, *sb.* sultane, 19. 358.  
**Sowne**, *sb.* F. sun, 12. 210; Soun, 18 *a.* 193. See **Son**.  
**Sownede**, *pr. v. s.* sultane, 15 *fr.* 10.  
**Soyn**, *adv.* soon, 16. 3. See **Sone**, *adv.*  
**Soȝt**, *pt. s.* made its way, 13. 510. (Lit. sought.)  
**Spak**, *pt. s.* spoke, 7. 27; Spac, 1 *b.* 72; *pl.* Spak, 5. 5579. Speke, 1 *b.* 9.  
**Spakli**, *adv.* wisely, prudently, 12. 19. C: s. *spakli*, a wise-teller, wise woman. Icel. *spakr*, wise.  
**Sparwes**, *sb. pl.* sparrows, 2. ciii. 38. A.S. *spearwa*.  
**Speche**, *sb.* language, 1 *a.* 215; 6. 67.  
**Spede**, *v.* to succeed, prosper, 3.

- 25; Sped, 7. 175; *pr. s. subj.*  
Spede, may prosper, 19. 270.  
A. S. *speda*, to prosper, *sped*,  
haste.
- Speek, *sb.* speech, 16. 123; Speke,  
16. 157.
- Speke, *v.* to speak, 1 a. 215; *pr. s.*  
Spekes, speaks, 2. xiv. 5; *pt. pl.*  
Speke, 1 a. 216; Specke, 15. ii.  
201; Spelinde, *pres. part.* in phr.  
be spakin'e whilc than art  
speaking, 9. 102. A. S. *sprécan*,  
to speak.
- Spello, *sb.* a story, narrative, 8 b.  
116.
- Spellinge, *sb.* recital, 20. 241.  
A. S. *spellian*, to relate, tell, recite,  
E. *spell*.
- Spender, *pt. pl.* spent, 1 a. 94.
- Speidle, *pt. s.* spatted, barred,  
fastened, 8 b. 184. A. S. *sparran*,  
to fasten. Dan. *spær*, a rafter, a  
*spur*; a spear; cf. E. *bar*.
- Sperling, *sb.* a small fish, 8 b. 48.  
Hollowell gives 'Sparling, a  
smelt.' Cf. A. S. *spær*, small, *spare*.
- Spicers, *sb. pl.* spice-sellers (the  
old name for grocers), 15. ii. 201.
- Spicerye, *sb.* spicery, spices, 19.  
136.
- Spille, *v.* to be ruined, 3. 35; to  
perish, 19. 587; 1 *p. s. pr.* Spille,  
1 perish, 19. 285. A. S. *spillan*,  
to destroy, *spill*; generally transi-  
tive.
- Spinsters, *sb. pl.* women who spun,  
15. v. 1, 10.
- Spird, *pt. pl.* enquired, 7. 72;
- Spirs, *imp. pl.* 103. A. S. *spirian*,  
to enquire, track; cf. Du. and E.  
*spoer*, a track; Sc. *speir*, to ask.
- Spousi, *v.* F. espouse, marry, 1 a.  
16; *pt. s.* Spousede, 1 a. 250.
- Spoushod, *sb.* marriage, 1 a. 244.
- Spouted, *pp.* voided, 19. 487.
- Sprawel, *v.* to sprawl, 10. 475.
- Sprede, *v.* to spread, 1 a. 115.  
Du. *spreiden*, Dan. *sprede*, to  
spread, scatter.
- Spreynd, *pp.* sprinkled, 19. 422.  
A. S. *springan*, Du. *sprengen*, to  
sprinkle.
- Sprungen, *pp.* risen, 2. ciii. 49.
- Spume, *sb.* froth, 20. 296.
- Spuniande, *pres. part.* sticking,  
sticky, 13. 1038. Perhaps it  
should be *spinnande*, with the  
same sense; or *spumande*, fuming.  
*I yuuu!* sticky, is found in the  
Allit. Rom. of Alexander, ed.  
Stevenson, p. 142.
- Spurnde, *pt. s.* kicked, stumbled,  
1 a. 387. A. S. *spurnan*, to strike  
with the heel, *spor*, the heel, a  
*spur*; *spornincg*, a stumbling-  
block.
- Spyllez, *pr. s.* destroys, 13. 511.  
See Spille.
- Sprakle, *sb.* the breath of life, 13.  
408. Lat. *spiraculum uitae*, Gen.  
vii. 22.
- Spyserez, *sb. pl.* sellers of spices,  
grocers, 13. 1038. See Spicers.
- Squilk, *adj.* in phr. *amang squilk*  
= *amangs quilk*, among which,  
7. 25.
- Squyers, *sb. pl.* F. squires, 5. 5873.  
O. F. *escuyer*, a shield-bearer, from  
Lat. *scutum*, a shield.
- Squyler, *sb.* dish-washer, scullion,  
5. 5913. A. S. *swilan*, to wash,  
*swill*. See Swele.
- Ss, often used for Sh by Southern  
scribes.
- Ssake, *v.* to shake, 9. 225.
- Ssalt, *pr. s. 2 p.* shalt, 1 a. 30.
- Ssame, *sb.* shame, 1 a. 124, 306.
- Ssame, *imp. pl.* be ashamed, 1 a.  
118.
- Sscot, *pt. s.* shot, i. e. darted quickly  
forward, 1 a. 132. See Schot.
- Sseawere, *sb.* a slawner, i. e. a  
mirror, 9. 107.
- Sseawy, *v.* to shew, 9. 1; *pr. pl.*  
Sseaweb, appear, 9. 150. A. S.  
*sceawian*, to shew.
- Ssede, *sb.* shade; in ssede=darkly,  
9. 107.

- Ssedde**, *pt. s.* shed, spilt, *1 a.* 170.  
**Ssel**, *pr. s.* shall, *9. 9.*  
**Sseld**, *i. s. d.*, *9. 83.*  
**Ssende**, *v.* to put to shame, disgrace, confound, *1 a.* 473. See Schende.  
**Scephe**, *sb.* form, shape, appearance, *9. 158*; *pl.* Ssephes, creatures, *9. 160*. A.S. *scyf*, a creature.  
*scefan*, *sceffan*, to create.  
**Ssetare**, *sb. pl.* shooters, archers, *1 a. 159*. A.S. *scytta*, a Bowman. (Perhaps we should read *ssetares*.)  
**Ssete**, *v.* to shoot, *1 a. 412*. A.S. *sætan*.  
**Ssip**, *sb.* ship; *pl.* Ssipes, *1 a. 59*.  
**Ssipuol**, *sb.* shipfuls, *1 a. 320*.  
**Ssire**, *sb.* shire, *1 a. 354*.  
**Ssold**, *ind. pt. pl.* should, were to, *1 a. 52*; *in fir. n.* *jis bet*, I... ssold=were to go into this battle; *pt. s. subj.* Ssold, *1 a. 20*.  
**Ssoldren**, *sb. pl.* shoulders, *1 a. 121*, *42*. A.S. *scoldir*, a shoulder.  
**Ssolle**, *pr. pl.* shall, *1 a. 126*; *9. 43*.  
**Ssruie**, *ft. pl.* confess, *1 a. 95*.  
**Ssyney**, *pr. pl.* shine, *9. 150*.  
**Stac**, *pt. s.* *at Sticke* *com. d. pp.* *13. 439*. A.S. *stician*, to stick; Du. *steken*, to stick; Sc. *steek*, to fasten; A.S. *sticca*, a stick, a stake.  
**Stad**, *pp.* bestead, hardly beset, *16. 58*, *216*.  
**Stalwortly**, *adv.* sturdily, *11 b. 50*.  
**Stalworþe**, *adj.* stout, strong, sturdy, *5. 5865*; Stalword, *18 b. 55*. A.S. *stælweorð*, worth stealing. E. *stalwart*.  
**Stalworþest**, *adj. superl.* strongest, bravest, *13. 255*. See above.  
**Stalworthhede**, *sb.* stalwartness, might, *2. xvii. 1*.  
**Stamyn**, *sb.* some part of a ship, probably the stem, *13. 486*. It occurs in the allit. Morte Arthure, *1. 5028*.  
**Stane**, *sb.* stagnant pool, *12. 1018*.  
**Gaſlie** *stang*, a pool; cf. Lat. *stagnum*.  
**Stand**, *pr. s.* stands, *2. cii. 23*.  
**Stane**, *sb.* stone, rock, *2. ciii. 41*; *pl.* Stanes, *2. ciii. 26*. A.S. *stán*.  
**Stane-ded**, *adj.* stone-dead, *16. 471*.  
**Stangez**, *sb. pl.* pools, *13. 439*. Gal. *stang*, a pool; Lat. *stagnum*. See Stanc.  
**Stant**, *pr. s.* stands, *6. 42*; *9. 119*; *19. 618*; *20. 74*. A.S. *standan*, to stand, *pr. s. he stent*.  
**Stareand**, *pres. part.* staring, *11 a. 67*.  
**Stærri**, *pt. s. died*, *19. 283*. See Sterue.  
**Stat**, *sb.* state, condition, *1 a. 494*; *8 a. 197*.  
**Staſnelnes**, *sb.* stability, *2. ciii. 11*. A.S. *staðol*, a firm foundation, *staðolnes*, stability; *staðig*, firm, steady, from *standan*, to stand.  
**Statues**, *sb. pl.* statutes, *15. vii. 305*.  
**Staunes**, *sb. pl.* staves, sticks, *15 pr. 50*.  
**Stauez**, *pr. s.* stows away, *13. 480*; *pp.* Staud, stowed, *13. 352*; Stawed, *13. 360*. Du. *stuwen*, to stow, to push.  
**Steaž**, *pt. s.* ascended, *9. 241*. See Stezen.  
**Stede**, *sb.* place, *2. xxiii. 6*; *2. cii. 36*; *pl.* Stedes, *2. cii. 53*; abodes, *9. 217*. A.S. *stede*, a stead; from *standan*, to stand; cf. *steal*, *stedfast*.  
**Stenes**, *sb. pl.* vessels or pots of stone, *18 a. 46*. 'Stean, a stone jar.' Halliwell.  
**Stefhede**, *sb.* (stiffhood), strength, *9. 10*.  
**Stegh**, *v.* to ascend, *2. xxiii. 5*; *pt. s. Steð*, *2. cii. 29*. See Stezen.  
**Stekez**, *imp. pl.* fasten, *13. 352*. See Stac.

- Stere, v.** to stir, 20. 317. A.S. *stirian*.  
**Stere, sb.** pilot, helmsman, 19. 448. A.S. *steora*, one who steers, *stýran*, to steer.  
**Stereelies, adj.** without a rudder, 19. 439.  
**Stern, sb.** star, 7. 18; *pl.* Sternes, 2. viii. 11; 8 a. 137; 11 a. 67. A Northern form of South E. *sterre*: cf. Icel. *stjarna*, Sw. *stjerna*, Mæso-Goth. *stairno*, G. *stern*.  
**Sterrelight, sb.** starlight, 20. 132.  
**Sterren, sb.** *pl.* stars, 9. 151; Sterres, 19. 192. A.S. *steorra*, a star, *pl.* *steorran*.  
**Sterte, v.** to start, pass away, 19. 335; *pt. s.* Stert, came quickly, 7. 288. G. *starz*, a stund e. *sterzen*, to dash.  
**Sterue, v.** to die, 9. 67; *pt. s.* Starf, 19. 283. A.S. *steorfian*, G. *sterhen*, to die, E. *starve*.  
**Steruing, sb.** dying, death, 2. cii. 7. See above.  
**Steuen, sb.** voice, 2. xvii. 17; 2. cii. 48; 13. 360; command, 13. 463. A.S. *stefen*, a voice.  
**Steuene, Stephen**, 1 a. 272, 304, 305.  
**Stegen, v.** to mount, ascend, 17. Ps. xxiii. 3; *pt. s.* Steaz, 9. 241; Stegh, 2. xvii. 29; *pt. pl.* Stieden, arose, 17 a. iv. 7. A.S. *stigan*, G. *steigen*, to climb; cf. Gk. *αρεί-χειν*; Lat. *stie*, *stair*, *stirrup*, and Prov. E. *steer*, a ladder.  
**Stif, adj.** strong, 1 a. 409.  
**Stiffly, adv.** swiftly, fiercely, (lit. stably), 12. 219.  
**Stihes, sb.** *pl.* paths, 2. viii. 24; Sties, 2. xvii. 116. A.S. *stig*, a path, G. *steg*, a pass; from A.S. *stigan*, G. *steigen*, to climb. See above.  
**Stiked, *pt. s.*** stuck (fast), 19. 509; *pp.* stuck, pierced, stabbed, 19. 450.  
**Stint, v.** to stop, leave off, 12. 159; *pt. s.* Stint, stopped, 12. 61. A.S. *stintan*, to be blunt, to be weary; hence E. stunted.  
**Stired, *pt. s.*** stirred, 2. xvii. 19; *pp.* Stired, moved, 2. xiv. 16. See Stere.  
**Stiȝyngē, pres. part.** climbing up, 17. Mar. vi. 32.  
**Stockis, sb.** *pl.* stocks, fetters, 17. Mar. v. 4. Vulg. *compedibus*.  
**Stode, *pt. s.*** stood, 5. 5605; *pl.* Stode, 1 b. 5; Stoden, 19. 678.  
**Stoke, sb.** stock, 3. 107.  
**Stoken, *pp.*** fastened in, 13. 360. See Stac.  
**Stonde, v.** to stand, 1 a. 87; 4 c. 18; to be valid, 6. 49; Stonden, to cost, 15. iii. 49. A.S. *standan*.  
**Stoneyinge, sb.** astonishment, 17. Mar. v. 42. O.F. *estouner*, E. *stun*.  
**Stonte, pr. s.** stands, 5. 5887. See Stant.  
**Stounde, sb.** portion of time, a while, 1 a. 99; time, 5. 5934; 12. 159. A.S. *stund*, G. *stunde*, a portion of time.  
**Stouped, *pt. s.*** stooped, 5. 5615.  
**Stour, sb.** conflict, 10. 1838; *pl.* Stowres, attacks, 8 b. 55. O.F. *estour*, from Icel. *styrr*, a battle.  
**Strake, *pt. pl.*** struck, 16. 153.  
**Strand, sb.** stream, 7. 329. Used by Gawain Douglas.  
**Strang, adj.** strong, 2. xvii. 48; 2. xxiii. 19; *pl.* Strange, hard, 8 b. 55.  
**Strangeb, pr. s.** becomes strange, 20. 277.  
**Stratly, adv.** closely, 16. 216. See Strayte.  
**Strayny, pr. s. subj.** to restrain, 9. 10. Lat. *stringere*.  
**Strayte, adj. *pl.*** narrow, 9. 152. L. *strictus*, Lat. *strictio*, drawn close.  
**Strecche, v.** to stretch; strecche on — exxit (himself), 12. 219.

- Streitliche**, *adv.* narrowly, exactly, strictly, 1 a. 352. See above.
- Streist**, *pt. s.* stretched, 17. Mar. i. 41. A. S. *streccan*, *pt. t.* *strehte*, *pp. gestreht*.
- Strekand**, *pres. part.* stretching, extending, 2. ciii. 5. See above.
- Strem**, *sb.* stream, 4 d. 21: *pl.* *Stremes*, rivers, 2. xxiii. 4. A. S. *strem*.
- Strend**, *sb.* generation, 2. xxiii. 13. A. S. *strýnd*, stock, race, *strýnan*, to beget; cf. Eng. *strain*.
- Strengere**, *adj. comp.* stronger, 17. Mar. i. 7.
- Strengþe**, *sb.* S. strength, 1 a. 104; force, compulsion, 1 a. 22.
- Strengþed**, *pt. s.* strengthened, 2. cii. 22; *pp.* 2. xvii. 50.
- Strenkle**, *v.* to sprinkle abroad, scatter, 13. 307. Cf. A. S. *stredan*, *stregdan*, to scatter.
- Strenthe**, *sb.* force, 8 b. 21.
- Streyt**, *adj.* strait, narrow, 14 c. 77; *Streyte*, *adv.* closely, 14 c. 104. See *Straye*.
- Stride**, *fr. pl.* 1 *p.* strive, 10. 1470.
- Strikeþ**, *pr. s.* flows, 4 d. 21. A. S. *striðan*, 10. 10: 10 continue a course: cf. G. *streichen*, to pass over, E. *stroke*, *streak*.
- Stronge**, *pl. adj.* severe, 1 a. 5.
- Stroy**, *v./to* destroy, 11 a. 48; *strye*, 13. 307; *pr. pl.* *Stroies*, 8 b. 49; *pt. s.* *Stryede*, 13. 375; *Stryed*, 13. 1018. Lat. *struere*.
- Stud**, *sb.* stead, resting-place, 13. 379: *pl.* *Studes*, 1 a. 373. See *Stede*.
- Stund**, *sb.* time, short time, moment, 7. 383. See *Stounde*.
- Sturioun**, *sb.* a sturgeon, 8 b. 47. A. S. *styriga*, a porpoise, Sw. *stor*.
- Sturne**, *adj.* stern, 1 a. 29, 406.
- Sturnhede**, *sb.* sternness, severity, 1 a. 282.
- Sty**, *sb.* a path, way, 12. 212. See *Stihes*.
- Styfest**, *adj.* stiffest, strongest, 13. 255.
- Styh**, *pt. s.* ascended, mounted, 20. 165. See *Stezen*.
- Styinge**, *pres. part.* mounting, ascending, 17. Mar. i. 10; *in.* 13. See *Stezen*.
- Stykede**, *pt. s.* pierced, 18 b. 124; *pp.* *Ystyked*, 127.
- Stynte**, *v.* to end; or *pr. s. subj.* may cease, 19. 413. See *Stint*.
- Stynting**, *sb.* a stop, 16. 40. See *Stint*.
- Stystez**, an obvious error of the scribe for *Styntes*, *pr. s.* ceases, 13. 359. See *Stint*.
- Styze**, *pr. pl.* climb up; prob. for *steze*, i. e. climbed up, 13. 389; *pr. s.* *Styzeþ*, mounts, 17 a. iv. 32. See *Stezen*.
- Sua**, *adv.* so, 7. 20: *Sua þat*, so that, 7. 38. A. S. *swá*, so.
- Suanis**, *sb. pl.* swains, 7. 224. See *Suein*.
- Suank**, *pt. pl.* laboured, toiled, 7. 41. A. S. *swincan*, to toil.
- Succinis**, *sb.* amber, 18 a. 36. Lat. *sucinum*.
- Sue**, *imp. s.* follow, 17. Mar. ii. 14; *pt. pl.* *Sueden*, 17. Mar. i. 18. F. *suivre*, Lat. *sequi*.
- Suein**, *sb.* swain, man, 1 a. 133. A. S. *swain*, a servant, Dan. *svend*, a journeyman, servant.
- Suerd**, *sb.* S. sword, 1 a. 84, 90. 110; *pl.* *Suerdes*, 1 a. 127. A. S. *sweord*, *sward*, G. *schwert*.
- Suete**, *adj.* sweet, 4 d. 5. A. S. *suet*.
- Sufflant**, *adj.* sufficient, 19. 243.
- Suger**, *sb.* sugar, 15. v. 100.
- Suich**, *pron.* such, 6. 27. A. S. *swilc*, Moeso-Goth. *swa-leiks*, lit. *so-like*. See *Slik*.
- Suik**, *sb.* deceit; *ful of suik*, full of treachery, 7. 87. A. S. *swican*, to deceive.
- Suikedom**, *sb.* treachery, 1 a. 121. A. S. *swicdom*, treachery.

- Suikelhede, sb.** S. treachery, 1 a. 9. A.S. *suicid*, i.e. *suicidus*.
- Sailk, adj.** stale, 7. 27. See *Suich*.
- Saiþe, adv.** very, 1 a. 407. A.S. *swide*, very, *sweðy*, strong.
- Sald, pt. s.** should, 7. 19; *pt. pl.* Sald, 7. 49.
- Sulf, adj.** sold; *def.* Salve, salve, 1 a. 350.
- Sullen, v.** to sell, 15. ii. 189. A.S. *syian*.
- Sullers, sb. pl.** *salvatores*, *caelatores*, 15. iii. 79.
- Suluer, sb.** silver, 1 a. 456. A.S. *seifer*.
- Sumdel, sb.** some deal, some part, in some measure, 15. iii. 83.
- Sume, sb.** either sum, quantity; *sume o quain*=sum of number, i. e. number; or *sunie*=*suem*=*swem*, i. e. grief, 7. 203. See the note.
- Sumpnours, sb. pl.** summoners or sommers (officers who cite delinquents before an ecclesiastical court), 15. iii. 129. Lat. *summonio*.
- Sun, sb.** son, 7. 36. A.S. *sunu*.
- Sunne, sb.** sin, 4 c. 54; 15. v. 142; *pl.* Sunnes, sins, 1 a. 277. A.S. *syn*.
- Sonne, sb.** sun, 2. ciii. 44, 49. See Sonne.
- Suor, pt. s.** 1 p. swore, 1 a. 26; 3 p. Suor, 1 a. 468; *pt. pl.* Suore, 1 a. 417. A.S. *swerian*, to swear, pt. t. *ic swór*. See *Swere*.
- Suote, adj.** sweet, 20. 173. See Suote. Cf. Du. *zoet*, sweet.
- Supplement, sb.** new piece, patch, 17. Mar. ii. 21.
- Surrye, prop. name**, Syria, 19. 134.
- Surryen, adj.** Syrian, 19. 153.
- Susteini, v.** F. to maintain, uphold, 1 a. 31. 423; *Switende*, 19. 160; *pt. s.* Susteinede, 1 a. 314.
- Suth, sb.** sooth, truth, 11 a. 71. See Soþe.
- Subþe, adv.** afterwards, 1 a. 5, 6, 35; Subþe þat, conj. since, 1 a. 183. See Seþe.
- Suun, sb.** swoon, 7. 346. A.S. *swindan*, to languish.
- Suweþ, gr. pl.** flow, 17 *pr.* 47; *pp.* Suwed, 15. vi. 34. See *Sue*.
- Suy e, adv.** very, 1 b. 7; 4 c. 17. See *Suiþe*.
- Swa, adv.** S. so, 2. viii. 12; 2. viii. 40; 10. 209. A.S. *swi*.
- Swal, pt. s.** swelled, 3. 142. A.S. *swelan*, pt. t. *w swelid*.
- Sware, adj.** square, 13. 319.
- Sware, pt. s.** swore, 2. xxiii. 10.
- Swe, pr. pl.** sway: *rather recd* swayed, *pt. pl.* swayed, 13. 956. Dan. *svaie*, to sway, *sveie*, to bend.
- Sweande, pres. part.** swaying, 13. 420. See above.
- Sweigh, sb.** sway, motion, 19. 296.
- Du. *zwaii*, a turn. See *Swe*.
- Swele, v.** to wash, 5. 528. A.S. *swilian*, to swill, wash.
- Swelt, v.** destroy, cause to perish, 13. 332. Cf. A.S. *sweltan*, to die, perish.
- Swere, v.** to swear, 5. 5629; *pr. s.* Sweres, 2. xiv. 11. A.S. *swerian*.
- Sweuene, sb.** a dream, 15 *pr.* 11. A.S. *swefen*, a dream, Lat. *somnium*; cf. Sanskr. *svapna*, sleep.
- Sweuenyng, sb.** dream, 5. 5726.
- Swikedam, sb.** deceit, 2. xxiii. 10. See *Suikedom*.
- Swikeldoime, sb.** treachery, deceit, 2. xiv. 6. See above.
- Swith, adv.** very, 2. viii. 2; as swiþe as quickly as possible, 12. 108. See *Suiþe*.
- Swon, sb.** S. swan, 4 a. 31.
- Swonken, pt. pl.** worked: *teile* (to get), 15 *pr.* 21. A.S. *swincan*, to labour. See *Swynke*.
- Swopen, v.** to sweep, cleanse, 15. v. 102. Cf. E. *swab*; Sw. *sofa*, to sweep.
- Swowe, sb.** swoon; on *swowe*=in a swoon, 12. 87. See *Suun*.
- Swych, adj.** such, 5. 5626, 5632. See *Suich*.

- Swynk, *sb.* *teil.* 10. 755.  
 Swynke, *v.* to toil, 15 *pr.* 52. A.S. *swinnan*. See Swonken.  
 Swyre, *sb.* S. neck, 4 *a.* 31. A.S. *swora, swira*, neck.  
 Swȳe, *adv.* very, 5. 5577. See Suīe.  
 Sygge, *v.* to say, 18 *b.* 32. See Seggen.  
 Sykerlych, *adv.* securely, 18 *a.* 39. See Siker.  
 Sykernes, *sb.* security, 5. 5766.  
 Sylle, *v.* to sell, 18 *a.* 52. See Sullen.  
 Symmented, *pp.* cemented, 14 *c.* 107.  
 Syn, *conj.* since, 5. 5646, 5648; *pref.* after, 10. 365. Cf. *er. mem*. Sīf̄en or Sēf̄en. See Seben.  
 Syne, *adv.* afterwards, 16. 74. See above. Cf. O.E. *thyne*, thence.  
 Synoghe, *sb.* sinu. w., 10. 1917. A.S. *sinu*, G. *sehne*.  
 Sythen, *adv.* afterwards, 10. 731; Sīf̄en, 5. 5803. See Seben.  
 Sythas, *sb.* *pl.* times, 10. 1272. See Sīfe.  
 Syttyn, *pp.* sat, 16. 407.  
 Sya, *pl. s. s.w.* 17 *a.* vi. 24: *pl.* Syva, 17 *a.* vi. 23. S. Sih, Sei, Seīz.  
 Syt, *sb.* *s. t. f. f.* 14. 5. 10.
- T.
- Ta, *v.* to take, 7. 182. Sc. *ta*.  
 Taa, *sb.* toe, 10. 1910; *pl.* Tas, toes, 10. 683; Taes, 778. A.S. *tá*, Lat. *digitus*, Gk. *δάκτυλος*.  
 Tabart, *sb.* tabard, a short coat, with loose sleeves, or sometimes without sleeves, 15. *v.* 111. Often worn by heralds. W. *tabar*, Low Lat. *tabarrus*.  
 Tades, *sb.* *pl.* tads, 8 *b.* 178. A.S. *tide*, a toad.  
 Taile, *sb.* tail, i.e. train of followers, 1 *a.* 119.  
 Tailours, *sb.* *pl.* tailors, 15 *pr.* 100.
- Take, *v.* to deliver, yield up, 1 *a.* 89; to betake, 5. 5829; to present, 15. *i.* 54; *1 p. s. pr.* Take, I hand over, 5. 5754; *p. p.* Take, taken, 12. 133; *imp. pl.* Takeþ, 20. 72. A.S. *tacan*, to take. Observe that O.E. *take* frequently = give. See Tok.  
 Taken, *sb.* token, 7. 134; *pl.* Takens, 10. 814. A.S. *tácen*, a sign, Mæso-Goth. *taikns*, Du. *teeken*, G. *zeichen*; cf. Gk. *δέκτην*.  
 Takened, *pp.* betokened, 8 *b.* 24. A.S. *tácnian*, Mæso-Goth. *taiknjan*, to betoken, shew.  
 Takeninge, *sb.* a betokening, token, sign, 8 *a.* 99; Takning, 8 *a.* 181. A.S. *tácnung*.  
 Tale, *sb.* account; holde no tale = make no account, 15. *i.* 9; of water neþ hit tale = it holds no account as water, it is not considered as water, 6. 21; also, talk, 1 *b.* 74. A.S. *tal*, a reckoning, a tale; G. *zahl*, a number.  
 Tale, *v.* to tell, relate, 12. 160; *pp.* Talde, accounted, 10. 436. A.S. *talian*, to compute, relate; *tellan*, to tell, to number.  
 Tamenden, *v.* to amend, 19. 462.  
 Tan, *pp.* taken, 8 *b.* 227; Tane, 10. 2364. Cf. Ta.  
 Tanoyen (for to annoyen), *v.* to annoy, to injure, 19. 492.  
 Taper, *sb.* a taper, 1 *b.* 12; *pl.* Tapers, 1 *b.* 18. A.S. *taper*, a candle.  
 Tarettes, *sb.* *pl.* ships of heavy burden, 11 *a.* 80. Low Lat. *tarida*, from *tara*, a weight, burden, overweight; hence E. *tare* in commerce.  
 Targes, *sb.* *pl.* round shields, 1 *a.* 139.  
 Tayl, *sb.* following, mob, 15. *ii.* 160. See Taile.  
 Taylefer, 1 *a.* 133. (The meaning of the name is cut-iron; F. *tailler*, to cut, fer, iron.)

- Tē**, to *before infin.* 6. 79; *a hv.* too, 6. 74. Cf. O. Fries, *to, te, ti, to.*
- Tech**, *imp. s.* teach; tech to=recommend to, 15. i. 81. A.S. *tæcan*, to teach, shew, direct.
- Teches**, *sb. pl.* marks, signs, 13. 1049. F. *tache*, a mark.
- Teeme**, *sb.* theme, short discourse, text, 15. iii. 86.
- Teizen**, *v.* to tie, bind, 15. i. 94. A.S. *tigan*.
- Telde**, *sb.* tent, tabernacle, 2. xiv. 1; 2. xvii. 32. A.S. *teld*, a tent; E. *tilt*, covering of a cart.
- Telle**, *v.* S. to tell, 1 a. 8, 9; to repeat, 6. 84; *pr. s.* Telj, accounts, 1 a. 219; *pr. pl.* Tellus, 12. 198; *pt. s.* Telld, 8 a. 197. A.S. *tellan*, to tell, to number.
- Temporal**, *adj.* lasting but for a short time, 17. Mar. iv. 17.
- Tempred**, *pp.* tuned, 3. 81. Lat. *temp̄rare*.
- Tend**, *adj.* tenth, 8 a. 133. Dan. *tiende*, Sw. *tionde*.
- Tende**, *v.* to set fire to, light, 1 a. 472; *pt. pl.* Tende, lighted, 1 b. 16. A.S. *tendan*, *tyndan*, Dan. *tænde*, to set fire to; cf. E. *tinder*.
- Tene**, *sb.* anger, 13. 283. See *Teone*.
- Tent**, *sb.* heed, 5. 5917. Cf. F. *attendre*, to attend to.
- Teone**, *sb.* S. injury, harm, 3. 88; Tene, 3. 173. A.S. *teona*, reproach, harm, *tynan*, to vex.
- Teoneb**, *fr. s.* injures, 15. iii. 119. See above.
- Teorneb**, *fr. pl.* turn, 18 a. 126.
- Teoskesburi**, Tewkesbury, 1 a. 278.
- Terne**, *sb.* tarn, lake, 13. 1041. Icel. *tjörn*, a small lake.
- Te-tealte**, *pp.* put in jeopardy, in danger of being mud and voxel, 6. 42. A.S. *to-*, prefix, and *tealtian*, to *tilt*, shake, to be in danger.
- þa**, *pron. pl.* those, they, 2. xvii. 61; those, them, 2. xvii. 39, 49;
- þan**, those, 7. 2; þai, they, 7. 2; *dat.* þaim, them, 2. xvii. 21; *acc.* þam, them, 7. 54. A.S. þá, pl. nom.; þám, pl. dat. of *se*, *seo*, þat.
- þah**, *conj.* though, 3. 75; 4 b. 18. A.S. þeah, though.
- þair**, *poss. pron.* their, 7. 39, 75. A.S. þara, of them.
- þair**, *for* the air, 20. 167.
- þam**, þaim. See þa.
- þam-selue**, *pron.* themselves, 7. 32.
- þan**, *art. acc. sing. masc.* the, 1 a. 46; 12. 91; þane, 9. 40; *dat. pl.* þan, those things, 9. 46. A.S. *se*, *seo*, þat, *det.* art. and demonstrative pron.; whence the acc. sing. masc. þan, þine, and the dat. p. þerti, þan.
- þan**, *adv.* then, 5. 5591; 7. 38; þanne, 20. 329; *conj.* than, 1 a. 50. A.S. þonne, þænne.
- þanene**, *adv.* thence, 1 a. 420; þame, 1 a. 474. A.S. þanen, thence.
- Thanes**, *sb. pl.* thanes, people, 13. 448. A.S. þenian, G. *dienen*, to serve. See þeyn.
- þar**, *pron.* their, 2. ciii. 24, 50; 7. 10; þair, 2. ciii. 72. A.S. þara, of them, gen. pl. of *se*, *seo*, þat.
- þar**, *adv.* there, 2. ciii. 58; 7. 41; where, 8 a. 136; where, when, 7. 209. A.S. þær, there, where; the latter signification is very common.
- þare-amang**, *adv.* at various times, 2. xvii. 47.
- þare-ogayne**, there-against, against it, 11 a. 56.
- þareore**, *adv.* for it, 5. 5766. þarfors=therefore, 5. 5855; þareore, therefore, 2. cii. 18.
- þar-in**, *adv.* therein, 2. xxiii. 2.
- Tharray**, *for* the array, 19. 393.
- þar-to**, *adv.* thereto, to that, 5. 5857.
- þar-wid**, *adv.* therewith (?), 2. xvii. 130; þarwith, 5. 5713.

**þas, pron. pl.** those, 2. cii. 40; 2. ciii. 18. A.S. þás, pl. nom. and acc. of þes, this.

**Thassemblee,** for the assemblee, i.e. the assembly, 19. 403.

**þat, art. neut.** the, 1 a. 3, 11; 6. 48 the nouns *land* and *water* being neuter; 1 b. 8 (*sic*: being neuter); þat on = the one, 6. 134; þat oþer = the second, the other, 6. 136; þat = that which, 1 a. 106; 7. 70; used in place of what = what, 1 b. 75. A.S. þat. Du. dat., G. das.

**þat, conj.** so that, 7. 24, 31.

**þatow,** for that thou, 12. 285.

**þas;** conj. though, 6. 30. A.S. heah.

**þasles,** conj. though-less, i.e. nevertheless, 9. 17; þasles yet, unless, 9. 19.

**þast** = þas, conj. though, 6. 25, 28.

**þe, pron.** thee, 6. 59, 125; þei, 6. 122; thou thyself, 9. 178.

**þede.** See þeode.

**þedyr,** *vis. 11. 1. 5. 5910;* þeder, 11 a. 77. A.S. þær.

**þei, pron.** thee, 6. 122. See þe.

**þei, conj.** though, 1 a. 451. See þas.

**þellyche,** pron. such, 9. 1. A.S. *hyllie.* þæf.

**þemperour,** *not for þe emperour,* the emperor, 12. 212; *gen.*

Thumperoures, the emperor's, 19. 151.

**þen, art. acc. s. m.** the, 1 a. 61, 145, 210 (the A.S. *wæg*, a way, being masculine); *dat. s. neut.* (*eie* being neuter), 1 a. 160. In the first case, þen = A.S. *bone*; in the last þen = A.S. *bun*, *dat. s. neut.* governed by þoru.

**þenche,** v. to think, 9. 133 (to make *sense*. we must think *man ne may wollyche þenche*); 1 p. s. pr. þenk, I think, 13. 304; subj. pr. s. þenche, 3. 140; imp.

pl. þenche, 1 a. 117. A.S. *bencan*. See þoght.

**Thende,** for the ende, i.e. the end, 19. 423.

**þenne, adv.** then, 3. 67, 143. A.S. *þone, þenne*.

**Thennes, adv.** thence, 19. 308.

**þeode,** sb. pl. nations, 3. 28; þede, 3. 29. A.S. *þeod*, a nation; Mæso-Goth. *þiuda*, a nation, people.

**þeonne, adv.** thence, 15. i. 71.

**þer, pron.** these, 10. 436. See þir.

**þer, adv.** there, 1 a. 66; where, 1 b. 4; 3. 142; 15. i. 68. See þar.

**þer-aboute,** adv. round it, 1 a. 380; thereabouts, 1 a. 71.

**þer-after,** adv. thereafter, 1 b. 57; accordingly, 15. pr. 23.

**þer-an-vnder,** i.e. there beneath, 13. 1012.

**þerbiforn,** adv. before then, 19. 197.

**þer-biuore,** adv. therebefore, 1 a. 251.

**þere,** adv. there, 1 a. 49, 110; where, 5. 5587; 12. 9; whither, 5. 5910; þere as = where that, where, 1 a. 267. See þar.

**þerf,** adj. unleavened, 15. vii. 269. A.S. þeorf, þarf, unleavened.

**þerfor,** adv. therefore, 5. 5720.

**þer-forne,** adv. therefore, 2. xvii. 8.

**þer-inne,** adv. therein, 1 a. 383; 6. 31. A.S. þær-inne.

**þerto,** adv. thereto, 1 a. 44, 85; in addition, 1 a. 114; þertoe, 6. 62; moreover, 19. 135.

**þeruore,** adv. therefore, 1 a. 28, 383; for it, 1 a. 451, 452.

**þerwe,** prep. through, 12. 107. A.S. þurh.

**þer-wiȝt,** therewith, 12. 138.

**þet,** art. nom. s. neut. the, 1 a. 183, 328; pron. that, 6. 63. See þat.

**þew,** *vis. 11. 1. 5. 47. 11.*

**þewes,** good manners, virtues, 3. 4; good conduct, 12. 189, 342;

- manners, 3. 26; *Fewes*, manners; his *fewes*=the conduct prescribed by Him, 13. 544. A. S. *fewe*, a custom, manner; pl. *fewes*, manners, morals; cf. A. S. *feón*, to thrive.
- The excellent, just for the ex-dead*, 19. 150.
- Fey*, *conj.* theud., 1 a. 288; 18 a. 105; *Feyz*, 18 b. 56. A. S. *fēh*, *feah*.
- Feyn*, *sb.* (*probably*) service, turn; *wyke feyn*, evil turn, 3. 179. A. S. *feining*, a service, *feinung*, other, than; *fegeon*, a slave, servant; cf. G. *dienst*, to serve.
- Pider*, *adv.* thither, 2. cii. 60; 4 c. 8; 19. 144. A. S. *fider*.
- Piderward*, *adv.* thitherward, 1 b. 92.
- Hikke*, *adj.* thick, stout, 1 a. 407.
- Thilke*, *pron.* that, 19. 190; the same, that, 17 Mar. vi. 22.
- Fin*, *pres. from* *finne*, 1 a. 67.
- Thinc*, *impers. pr. s.* it seems, 7. 111; 8 b. 23; *Fingþ*, seems, 9. 91. A. S. *þincan*, to seem, appear; *me þincð*, it seems to me.
- Hir*, *from. pl.* these, 7. 28, 55; 10. 434; *Her*, these, 10. 436; *Thir*, those, 8 a. 102; 16. 482. Common in Scottish. Icel. *heir*, they (masc.), *her*, they (fem.); from *se*, se, *þat*, demonstr. pronoun.
- Pirled*, *pt. s.* thrilled, drilled, pierced, 13. 952. A. S. *firlan*, to pierce; cf. Lat. *terere*, Gk. *τείπειν*. See *furleden*.
- Fis*, *from. pl.* these, 1 a. 470; 4 c. 28; 7. 10; *Fisc*, 6. 107. A. S. *feo*, this; *pl. feo*, these.
- Fo*, *pron. pl.* those, them, 4 b. 20; 4 d. 23; 9. 49. A. S. *þá*, pl. of art. *se*, *seo*, *þat*; also used as dem. pron.
- Fo*, *adv.* then, 1 a. 26, 49, 107; *wiða*, 1 a. 9. 31, 32; 1 b. 3. A. S. *þa*, then, when.
- Fof*, *conj.* though, 7. 97. See *þaz*.
- Fof-quefer*, *conj.* yet, nevertheless, 7. 69. A. S. *þeah-hwætfer*, lit. though whether, i. e. however.
- Thoght*, *sb.* thought, 2. cii. 29, 51. A. S. *feahrt*.
- Foght*, *pt. s.* thought, 5. 5610; *pt. pl.* *Fohhten*, 20. 61; *cafers*, *feahht*, it seemed to him, 5. 5636; *pp.* *Foght*, thought, 5. 5662. A. S. *fehcan*, to think, pt. t. *ic þóhte*; *fehcan*, to seem, pt. t. *þuh've*.
- Thoghtfullest*, *adj.* most thoughtful, 7. 32.
- Fohte*, *pt. s.* thought, 4 c. 1. See *Foght*.
- Polemodness*, *sb.* patience, 5. 5831; 9. 77. A. S. *þolemódnes*, from *þolian*, to suffer, and *mód*, mood.
- Folien*, *v.* suffer, 4 a. 41; *Polye*, 3. 248; 9. 5; *pr. s.* Tholes, permits, 8 b. 35; *suffer*, 8 b. 51; *pr. pl.* *Thol*, suffer, 8 b. 55; *pt. s.* *Folede*, 3. 8; *imp. s.* *Pole*, suffer, 9. 221; *pres. part.* Tholand, enduring, 2. cii. 12. A. S. *þolian*, Lat. *tolerare*, Gk. *τληνειν*, to suffer.
- Fondringe*, *sb.* thunder, thundring, 1 a. 440. See below.
- Thoner*, *sb.* thunder, 2. ciii. 16. A. S. *þoner*, Lat. *tonitru*.
- Thonered*, *pt. s.* thundered, 2. xvi. 37. A. S. *þunerid*, to thunder. See above.
- Fonke*, *sb.* (*thanks*), grace, 9. 233 (cf. Lat. *gratiæ plena*); thanks, 12. 297. A. S. *þone*, favour, thanks.
- Fonkes*, *sb.* *pl.* thoughts, 3. 4. A. S. *þanc*, *þone*, thought.
- Fonkes*, *pr. s.* thanks, 12. 63; *pl.* *þonken*, 20. 80.
- Thoo*, *pron.* those, 17. Mar. i. 9.
- pore*, *adv.* there, 5. 5892. See *par*.
- poru*, *prep.* through, 1 a. 160, 180; *Thoru*, 7. 43; *þoru alle þing*, on every account, wholly (a mere expletive phrase), 1 a. 198, 322;

- thoru kind = by nature, by birth, 8*a.* 121. A.S. *þurh*.
- þoru-out**, *prep.* throughout, 1*a.* 370. 450.
- þorȝ**, *prep.* through, 6. 18. A.S. *þurh*.
- þousendzi e**, thousand times, 9. 72. A.S. *s̄t̄a*, a time.
- þoste**, *pt. s.* seemed, 1*a.* 63. 274; pout, seemed (to him), 12. 291. See **poght**.
- þoste**, *subj. pt. s.* should think, 1*a.* 15; **þoste**, *pt. pl.* thought, 1*a.* 276. See **poght**.
- þostes**, *sb. pl.* thoughts, 9. 7.
- thralled**, *pt. s.* put into bondage, 14*a.* 46. A.S. *þræl*, a slave.
- Thraw**, *sb.* time, space of time, 16. 34; **Thrawe**, a moment, 8*b.* 198. See **prowe**.
- þrawen**, *pp.* thrown, bent, turned, 13. 516.
- Thred**, *adj.* third, 10. 1826. See **þridde**.
- þreo**, *adj.* three, 1*b.* 48, 67; **Thre**, 7. 10. A.S. *þry*, *n.*; *þreo*, fem. and neut.; Mæso-Goth. *threis*, neut. *thrija*; Lat. *tres*, neut. *tria*.
- þrep**, *sb.* contradiction, 13. 350. A.S. *þreapian*, to chide.
- Threst**, *v.* to thirst, 8*b.* 103; **Threstes**, *pr. s. impers.* 8*b.* 106.
- þrestelcoc**, *sb.* thrustlecock, 4*d.* 7. A.S. *þrostle*, a throstle, thrush; G. *drossel*, Lat. *turdus*.
- Threte**, *v.* to threaten, 2*a.* cii. 18; *pres. s.* *þretf*, urges, excites, chides, 4*d.* 7. A.S. *þreatian*, to urge, threaten, chide.
- Thretend**, *adj. ordin.* thirteenth, 8*a.* 137.
- þrette**, thirty, 13. 317.
- þrettene**, thirteen, 15. v. 128.
- þridde**, *adj.* third, 1*a.* 135. A.S. *þridda*, third.
- þries**, *adv.* thrice, 6. 86; **Thries**, 20. 145. A.S. *þriwa*.
- þrifty**, *adj.* profitable (to the buyer), serviceable, 19. 135.
- þrinne**, *adv.* therein, 6. 45.
- þrist**, *sb.* thirst, 2. ciii. 24. Mæso-Goth. *thaurstei*, G. *durst*. Du. *dorst*, A.S. *þurst*.
- þritteind**, *adj.* thirteenth, 7. 1. See **Tend**.
- þritti**, *adj.* thirty, 1*a.* 195, 196. A.S. *þrītig*.
- þroliche**, *adv.* vehemently, heartily, 12. 103; **þroly**, quickly, 13. 504; resolutely, 12. 127. A.S. *þrá*, vehement, Icel. *þrár*, bold.
- þrongen**, *pt. pl.* thronged, 15. v. 260. A.S. *þringan*, to press.
- þrowe**, *sb.* time; *þilke þrowe* = at that time, 20. 25. A.S. *þrag*, *þrah*, a space of time, a season, Gk. *τρίχος*.
- þrowen**, *pp.* thrown together, 13. 504.
- þrublande**, *pres. part.* crowding, pressing, 13. 504. Cf. Lat. *turba*.
- þrydde**, *adj.* third, 5. 5633; **þryd**, 13. 249. See **þridde**.
- þryft**, *sb.* thirst, prosperity, 5. 5625; fertilising power, 18*a.* 25.
- þryuen**, *pp.* thriven, well-grown, 13. 298. Icel. *þrifa*, to seize upon, *þrifst*, *þrifast*, to thrive.
- þuderward**, *adv.* thitherward, 1*a.* 78. See **þiderward**.
- þues**, *pr. n. pl.* *þuse*, 18*b.* 18. See **þis**.
- þulke** = *þilke*, i.e. that, 1*a.* 25, 38, 46; those things, such things, 15. vii. 286.
- þunche**, *subj. pr. s.* seem, appear, 3. 75. See **Thine**.
- þunder-þrast**, *sb.* thunder-thrust, stroke of thunder, 13. 952.
- þurf**, *prep.* through, 1*b.* 15; *þurgh*, 5. 5787; *Thurgh*, 2. ciii. 56; *þurȝ*, by, 13. 236. With *þurf*, through, cf. O.E. *þif*, though, and O.E. *dwerth* = A.S. *dwerg*, a dwarf.
- Thurghfare**, *v.* to pass through,

2. cii. 33. A.S. *furh-faran*, to pass through.  
**Furleden**, *pt. pl.* pierced, 15. i. 148. See *furled*.  
**Furt**, *pt. s.* needed, 5. 5826. A.S. *þearf*, need; *þaywan*, to need, *pt. t.* *to þearfe*; Icel. *þarfa*, *pt. t. ek þarfí*; Mæso-Goth. *fanhan*, *pt. t. ik þanrfsta*.  
**Furth**, *prep.* through, 12. 295. See *foru*.  
**Fwong**, *sh.* thorn, 17. Mar. i. 7. A.S. *þweng*, *þwang*.  
**Fyef**, *sb.* thief, 9. 4.  
**Fyester**, *adj.* dark, 9. 111. A.S. *þeostor*, dark, G. *däster*, gloomy.  
**Fyesternesse**, *sb.* darkness, 9. 57. A.S. *þeosternes*, darkness.  
**Fynge**, *sb. d. pl.* things, 4 a. 6.  
**Fyse**, *pron.* these, 6. 58. See *pis*.  
**Fyz**, *sb.* thief, 18 b. 124.  
**Tidde**. See *Tide*, *vb.*  
**Tide**, *sb.* hour, one of the *hours*, i.e. of the devotions so called, 1 a. 282; *season*, 2. cii. 64. A.S. *tid*, G. *zeit*, time, hour; hence E. *tide*.  
**Tide**, *pr. s. subj.* befal, betide, 12. 137; *pt. s.* *Tidde*, betel, 12. 108. A.S. *tidan*, to happen; *tid*, time.  
**Tiding**, *sb.* tidings, 1 a. 18. Cf. Icel. *tidendī*, *sb. pl.* tidings, from *tid*, time; G. *zeitung*, news, from *zeit*, time.  
**Til**, *prep.* to, 2. xiv. 13; 2. cii. 12; usually spelt *Tle*, S. a. 203; towards, 12. 232. Sw. *till*, Dm. *til*.  
**Timbrede**, *pt. pl. subj.* would have built: *t. not so hye*, would not have raised such grand houses, 15. iii. 76. A.S. *timbrian*, to build, E. *timber*, building-wood; cf. Lat. *domus*, Gk. *δέμα*.  
**Tine**, *v.* to lose, 8 b. 130; 12. 299. Icel. *tyna*, to lose, *týnast*, to be lost, to perish; whence Sc. *tint*, lost.  
**Tiramnye**, *sb.* cruelty, pife, 19. 165.  
**Tirant**, *sb.* tyrant, 1 a. 366.  
**Tite**, *adv.* quickly, 10. 1914. Icel. *tiðr*, frequent, neut. *tiðt* (used as *adv.*), soon. See *Tiðt*.  
**Tithand**, *sh.* tidings, S. a. 100; *pl.* *Tibandes*, tidings, 11 a. 58. Icel. *tiðendi*, news; A.S. *tidan*, to happen, *betide*; A.S. *tid*, G. *zeit*, time; E. *tide*.  
**Tithing**, *sb.* tidings, news, story, 17. Mar. i. 28; *pl.* *Tibinges*, 12. 250. See above.  
**Titte**, *sb.* pull, tug, 10. 1915. A.S. *tithan*, to draw, *tighten*.  
**Titter**, *adv.* more quickly, 10. 2354. See *Tite*, and *Tist*.  
**Tixtes**, *sb. pl.* texts, 15. i. 182.  
**Tiȝeb**, *pr. s. ties*, 15. iii. 135.  
**Tiðt**, *adv.* quickly, 12. 133. Commonly spelt *tit*; cf. Icel. *tiðt*, Sw. *tidt*, soon; connected with A.S. *tid*, time, E. *tide*. See *Tite*.  
**Tiȝtly**, *adv.* quickly, 12. 66, 285. See above.  
**To**, *prep.* until, 11 b. 6; *conj.* till, 2. xvii. 98; *adv.* too, 3. 112; 19. 315; to brode=too far apart, too wide, 12. 11; to=up to the number of, 17. Mar. v. 13. A.S. *to*, G. *zu*, Mæso-Goth. *du*, to.  
**To**, *num.* two, 20. 60; *Tuo*, 20. 61. A.S. *twi*.  
**To**; in *þhr*. *þe to*=bet o=bat o, the one, 5. 5643; so also *þe touþer*=bet oper=bat oper, the other, 5. 5651.  
**To-**, *prefix*, signifying *in twain*; frequently used to give an intensive force. It answers to A.S. *to-*, G. *zer-*, Mæso-Goth. *dis-*, Lat. *dis-*; and must be carefully distinguished from the A.S. prefix *to-*, signifying *towards*, which is the G. *zu-*, Mæso-Goth. *du-*, and is seldom used. See *Toflight*.  
**To-barst**, *pt. s.* burst in twain, 12. 374. A.S. *toberstan*, G. *zerbersten*, to burst in twain.  
**Tobreddest**, *pt. s.* 2 p. spreadest

- out. 2. xvii. 95. A.S. *tobrédan*, to spread abroad.
- To-broke**, *pp.* broken in pieces, 1 a. 155. A.S. *tobrecan*, G. *zerbrechen*, to break in twain.
- Todele**, *v.* to separate, 9. 212; *fr. s.* *Todeleb*, separates, 18 a. 127; *pp.* *Todeled*, divided, 18 a. 19. A.S. *todélan*, G. *zertheilen*, to part in twain.
- Todraweb**, *pr. pl.* draw asunder, rend, 1 a. 287. See **To-**, prefix.
- Todreued**, *pp.* troubled, 2. xvii. 20. A.S. *todréfian*, to disperse.
- Toflight**, *sb.* refuge, 2. xvii. 3; 2. ciii. 42. Cf. A.S. *tosfleón*, to flee to. Observe that the prefix is here the ordinary prep. *to* = *towards*; see **To-**, prefix; and cf. G. *zuflucht*, a refuge.
- To-fore**, *adv.* before, 6. 63; *prep.* 15. iii. 110; *Tosor*, *prep.* 18 a. 116; *Tosore*, 20. 43. A.S. *tosúran*, before.
- Toft**, *sb.* a rounded hill, slight eminence, 15 *pr.* 14. From O. Sw. *tomt*, originally a cleared space; cf. Sc. *toom*, empty.
- To-gadere**, *adv.* together, 1 a. 116, 297. A.S. *togædere*.
- To-gedders**, *adv.* together, 18 b. 95, 107; *To-gydre*, 14 c. 43.
- To-heuené-ward** = towards heaven, 12. 102.
- Tohewe**, *pp.* hewn in pieces, 19. 430. A.S. *to-heáwan*, to hew in twain, G. *zerhauen*.
- Tok**, *pt. s.* gave, 15. iii. 46; 20. 101; *Toke*, took, 2. xiv. 14; *pt. pl.* *Toke*, took, 7. 71; 1 a. 361; gave, 1 a. 231; received, 5. 554; *pt. pl. sub.* *toke hei on* = if they bargained, received money, 15. iii. 76. See **Take**.
- Tokkeris**, *sb. pl.* fullers, 15 *pr.* 100. Prov. E. *tucker*, a fuller; *tucking-mail*, a *ta*ng-mail for thickening cloth; W. *tew*, thick, *tewhau*, *tewychu*, to thicken.
- Tolbothe**, *sb.* toll-booth, place where tolls are collected, 17. Mar. ii. 14. Vulg. *telonium*.
- Tolde**, *pt. s.* accounted, 1 a. 78; told, 1 a. 50; *subj. pt. s.* I p. should account, 4 b. 39; *pt. pl.* accounted, 1 a. 446; *Tolden*, counted, 15. v. 128; *pp.* *Told*, considered (to be), 20. 307. See **Telle**.
- Tolke**, *sb.* a man, 13. 498. Lit. one who *talks*. Icel. *túlkr*, an interpreter, *túlka*, to interpret.
- Tollere**, *sb.* usurer, 5. 5816, 5888. Cf. A.S. *tól*, toll, *tólnere*, a tax-gatherer.
- Tologged**, *pp.* lugged in all directions, dragged hither and thither, pulled about by the ear or hair, 15. ii. 192. Cf. Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair.
- Tome**, *sb.* leisure, 15. ii. 160. Icel. *tóm*, leisure, *tómr*, vacant, Sw. *tom*, Sc. *toom*, empty.
- Tonge**, *sb.* tongs, pincers, 1 b. 77. 79, 85. A.S. *tange*, tongs.
- Tonge'**, *sb.* tongue, 3. 141, 144. Meso-Goth. *tuggo*.
- Top-over-tail**, *phr.* top over tail, head over heels, completely upset, 16. 455.
- To-rent**, *pr. s.* became rent in twain, 13. 368.
- Torf**, *sb.* turf, 18 a. 25. Icel. *torf*.
- T tormentors**, *sb.* as adj. (*in app. with dyeules*), tormenting, 9. 69.
- Torn**, *v.* F. to turn, return, 7. 154; *pt. s.* *Torned*, turned, 20. 145.
- To-rof**, *pt. s.* became riven in twain, 13. 964.
- Torres**, *sb. pl.* towers, tower-shaped emuli, 13. 951. A.S. *tor*, a tower, hill-top.
- Tortuous**, *adj.* oblique, 19. 302. See the note.
- To-sched**, *pp.* parted, 18 b. 67. A.S. *to-sceádan*, to divide.
- Tosprad**, *pp.* spread about, scattered, 1 a. 149; spread abroad,

- dishevel'ed, 20. 138. A.S. *tosprædian*, to spread abroad.
- Tother; *in phr.* the tother=that or that other, the second, 8 a. 113; the tothir=that other, the other, 16. 186.
- Toun, *sb.* town, 1 a. 461. A.S. *tūn*.
- Toune; to toune, in its turn, 4 d. 1. See note.
- To-uore, *prep.* before, 1 a. 417; To-vore, 18 b. 108. See *Tofore*.
- Tour, *sb.* a tower, 15 *pr.* 14; tower, stronghold, 15. i. 54; where some MSS. read *tutour*, i.e. guardian. F. *tour*, Lat. *turris*.
- Touþer. See *To*, *in phr.* þe to.
- To-walten, *pt. pl.* flowed asunder, overflowed, 13. 428. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll, reel, *weallan*, to well, flow.
- To-wawe, *v.* move or crawl about, 12. 19. The prefix *to-* here means *towards* or *near* an object, and *wawe=wag*, move. Cf. Sc. *wauchle*, to toddle about.
- Trass, *sb.* trace, 16. 67.
- Trast (*for Traist*), *pr. s. 1 p.* trust, 16. 179. Icel. *treysta*, to trust, *traust*, trust, *traustr*, trusty.
- Trauail, *sb.* F. toil, 1 a. 462, 491; Trawayle, 12. 299; Trauell, 16. 45. W. *trafael*.
- Traueilist, 2 p. s. *pr.* troublest, 17. Mar. v. 35; *pp.* Traueiid, tormented, 17. Mar. v. 15. Vulg. *uexas, uexabatur*.
- Trawed, *pt. pl.* trowed, trusted, expected, 13. 388. See *Trow*.
- Trawþe, *sb.* truth, 13. 236. A.S. *treowð*, truth, troth.
- Trayste, *v.* to trust, 10. 1431. See *Trast*.
- Tre, *sb.* wood (lit. tree), 18 a. 117; *pl.* Tren, trees, 18 a. 3. A.S. *treow*, Moeso-Goth. *triu*, a tree, Gk. *δρῦς*, an oak.
- Treoflinge, *pres. part.* trifling, 1 b. 74. O.F. *trufier*, to mock at; *trufe*, a gibe, scoff.
- Tresorie, *sb.* treasury, 1 a. 360. 500.
- Tresour, *sb.* F. treasure, 1 a. 372, 508; 15. i. 54; Tresor, 19. 442. Lat. *thesaurus*, Gk. θησαυρός, from *τίθημι*, I lay up in store.
- Tretys, *sb.* treaty, 19. 233. Cf. F. *traité*, from Lat. *tractare*.
- Treube, *sb.* fidelity, troth, 1 a. 23; 4 b. 28. A.S. *treowð*, truth, troth. See *Trawþe*.
- Trew, *adj.* true, honest, faithful, 5. 5800; *pl.* Trewe, 19. 456. A.S. *treowe*, true.
- Trewehede, *sb.* truth, uprightness, 1 a. 47.
- Treye, *sb.* affliction, misery, 3. 173, 198. A.S. *tréga*, vexation, tribulation, *tregian*, to vex.
- Triacle, *sb.* a sovereign remedy, 19. 479. E. *treacle*, F. *triacle*; from Gk. θηριακὰ φάρμακα, antidotes against the bites of animals, from θῆρ, a beast.
- Tricherie, *sb.* treachery, 1 a. 31; 15. i. 172; Tricherye, 1 a. 457. Probably from Lat. *tradere*, Prov. *trachar*, to betray; see *Traitor* in Wedgwood.
- Triedest, *adj. superl.* choicest, 15. i. 126. F. *trier*, to select; from Low Lat. *tritare*, to triturate, from Lat. *terere*, to rub; cf. E. *trite*.
- Trinité, *sb.* the Trinity, 6. 87.
- Trist, *sb.* tryst, meeting-place, 16. 230.
- Triste, *v.* to trust; forto *triste*=to trust, i.e. to be trusted, 20. 328. See *Trast*.
- Triwe, *adj.* true, faithful, 1 a. 418. See *Trew*.
- Trijede, *pp.* tried, 15. i. 183.
- Trijely, *adv.* excellently, 15 *pr.* 14. Lit. *choicely*, from F. *trier*, to pick, select. See *Triedest*.
- Tronen, *sb. pl.* thrones, 9. 138.

- Trost, *sb.* *fr. s.* trust, 3. 194.  
See Trast, Triste, Tryste.
- Trouble, *adj.* troubled, turbid, 20.  
*N.B.*
- Trouthe, *sb.* troth, fidelity, 5.  
5774
- Trow, *v.* to believe, 13. 1049; 16.  
145; *I f. s. pr.* Trowe, 15. *pr.*  
24; 19. 288; *pr. s.* Trowes,  
believes, 10. 788; *pr. pl.* Trowe,  
s., etc., 19. 222; me trowe,  
people believe, 18 b. 139; Trawed,  
expected, 13. 388. A. S. *treow*,  
trust, *treowan*, to believe.
- Trowyng, *sb.* belief, 10. 789. See  
above.
- Tru, *adj.* true, faithful, 7. 60. See  
Trew.
- Tru, *v.* to trow, believe, 7. 413.  
See Trow.
- Truage, *sh.* tribute, 1 a. 346.  
O. F. *truage*, *truaige*, tribute,  
(Roquefort.)
- Trusse, *v.* to pack, pack off, to  
begone, 15. ii. 194. O. F. *trosser*,  
*tresser*, F. *trasser*, to pack up,  
lit. to twist up; formed from  
Lat. *tritus*, pp. of *trupere*, to  
twist.
- Truste, *v.* to trust, 1 a. 21; *fr. s.*  
Truste, trusted, 1 a. 12. See  
Trast, Triste, Trost.
- Truthes, *sh. f.* 1. 184. 7. 10.  
A. S. *trebwð*, truth, a pledge.
- Tryste, *v.* to trust, believe, 18 a.  
148. See Trast, Triste.
- Tua, *adj.* two, 7. 50. A. S. *twá*.
- Tuelf, *adj.* S. twelve, 1 a. 19.  
A. S. *twelf*, Moeso-Goth. *twalif*.
- Tuelth, *adj.* twelfth, 8 a. 157.  
A. S. *twelft*.
- Tuelmonth, *sb.* twelvemonth, 7. 11.
- Tuelue, *adj.* twelve, 7. 31. See  
Tuelf.
- Tuengde, *fr. s. plur.* 1 b. 81.  
85. Cf. E. *twinge*, Sw. *tvinga*,  
to force, constrain; G. *zwingen*,  
to constrain.
- Tueyne, *adj.* twain, two, 20. 214.
- A. S. *tu·gen*, masc., *tuēl*, fem. and  
neut., two.
- Tuin, *num.* twain, two, 7. 278.  
See above.
- Tun, *sb.* town, 7. 71. A. S.  
“*tu*.”
- Tung, *sb.* tongue, 2. xiv. 6. See  
Tonge.
- Tuo, *adj.* two, 1 a. 157. See  
Twa.
- Turne, *v.* to turn, 1 a. 120; *pres.*  
*fart.* Turnand, turning, 2. ciii.  
69. F. *tourner*, Lat. *tornare*, to  
turn wood.
- Turues, *sb. pl.* turfs, 20. 205. See  
Torf.
- Twa, *adj.* two, 2. xvii. 68; Twey,  
15. vii. 268. A. S. *twá*, G. *zwei*,  
Lat. *duo*.
- Twinging, *sb.* affliction, 2. xvii. 51.  
Sw. *tvinga*, to constrain, *twinge*.  
See Tuengde.
- Twist, *sb.* bough, 16. 188. Cf. E.  
*twig*; it lit. means a *fork* in a  
branch, the root being the word  
two. See Twyn.
- Twyes, *adv.* twice, 6. 100. So also  
Fries, q. v.
- Twyn, *v.* to part, part in twain, 10.  
1823; Twynne, to separate, 19.  
517; to part, 13. 402. A. S.  
*twynian*, to doubt, lit. to be in  
twain. See Tuin, Tueyne.
- Twynne; in twynne = in twain,  
13. 966. See Tuin.
- Tyde, *sb.* hour, time, 16. 48; 20.  
135. See Tide, sb.
- Tyden, *v.* to befall, 19. 337;  
Tyde, 12. 326; *pr. s. subj.* Tyde,  
may happen, 3. 157. See Tide,  
vb.
- Tyme, *sh. s. n. w.* 9. 175. See  
Teone.
- Tylle, *v.* to prepare, 5. 5674. A. S.  
*tilian*, to till, prepare, assist, exer-  
cise; *til*, fit, suitable, excellent;  
*til*, an area, a plot; G. *ziel*, an  
aim, *zielen*, to aim at.
- Tyme, *pr. s. subj.* beside, 12. 279.

- A. S. *getimian*, to happen; *tíma*, time.
- Tyne**, *v.* to lose, 10. 702; 12. 358; 16. 21; *fr. s.* Tynes, losses, 10. 697; *pp.* Tynt, lost, 16. 45. See **Tine**.
- Tyned**, *pt. s.* fastened, 13. 49<sup>S</sup>. A. S. *týnan*, to fasten in, to hedge in, from *tún*, a town, an enclosure, a hedge, G. *zaun*, a hedge, *zännen*, to shut up.
- Tyred**, *pp.* attired, dressed, 12. 263. Cf. G. *zier*, an ornament, *zieren*, to adorn.
- Tysyk**, *sb.* phthisic, phthisis, consumption, 10. 701. Gk. *φθίνειν*, to wane.
- Tyte**, *adv.* soon, 10. 766; as *tyt*= as quickly as possible, 12. 238. See **Tite**.
- Tything**, *sb.* tidings, 17. Mar. i. 28; *pl.* *Tyþinges*, 13. 458; 18 b. 64. See **Tithand**.
- Tyyil**, *sb.* tile (*perhaps used as a pl.* tiles), 18 a. 47. A. S. *tigol*, G. *ziegel*, Lat. *tegula*, from *tegere*, to cover.
- U, V.**
- V**, often used for *w* in Lowland Scotch, as in *vod*, *vill*, *vatter*, for wood, will, water. In Southern English, often put for *f*, as in *vel*, *vure*, for *fell*, fire.
- Vachit**, *pp.* watched, 16. 421. See **Valk**.
- Uader**, *sb.* father, 9. 3; *gen.* Uader, father's, 6. 59.
- Vading**, *sb.* wading, 16. 56.
- Vair**, *adj.* fair, 1 a. 80; *Uair*, 1 a. 212. A. S. *fæger*, fair.
- Vaire**, *adj.* well, properly, decently, 1 a. 198.
- Vald**, *pt. pl.* would, i. e. wished to go, 16. 118.
- Valé**, *sb.* valley, 16. 4.
- Valeie**, *sb.* F. valley, 1 a. 157.
- Valk**, *v.* to wake (*used transitively*), 16. 179. A. S. *wæccan*, Mœso-Goth. *wakan*, Icel. *vaka*, to wake.
- Valknyt**, *pt. s.* awoke, 16. 210. Mœso-Goth. *ga-waknan*, to be awake, Icel. *vakna*, to become awake.
- Vantwarde**, *sb.* vanguard, 1 a. 155. F. *avant*, before; A. S. *weard*, a guard.
- Vanys**, *sb. pl.* veins, 16. 173.
- Vanysshht**, *pp.* vanished, 20. 133.
- Variand**, *pres. part.* F. varying, 10. 1413.
- Varþ**, *pr. pl.* fare, do, act, 1 a. 283. A. S. *faran*, to fare, go.
- Varyit** (*for Waryit*), *pt. s.* cursed, 16. 228. A. S. *wyrgian*, to curse.
- Vast**, *adj.* waste, empty, 16. 151. A. S. *wéste*, empty.
- Vast**, *v.* to waste, 16. 50. A. S. *wistān*, to waste.
- Uaste**, *adv.* fast, quickly, 1 a. 78; earnestly, 1 a. 95; **Vaste**, fast, tight, 1 a. 65; **Uaste**, 1 a. 413; close, 18 b. 140.
- Vattir**, *sb.* S. a water, stream, 16. 5.
- Vaueryt**, *pt. s.* wavered, went to and fro, 16. 41; *pres. part.* **Vauerand**, wandering, roving, vagabond, 16. 112. Icel. *vífra*, to roam about; cf. E. *wag*, wave.
- Vayd**, *vb.* to wade, 16. 19.
- Vayis**, *sb. pl.* ways; *used for sing. way*, 16. 79.
- Vayn** (*for Wayn*), *sb.* weening, design, 16. 2. A. S. *wén*, a thought. See **Vill**, and **Wan**, *sb.*
- Uayr**, *adj.* fair, bright, 9. 90.
- Uayrhede**, *sb.* fairhood, i. e. beauty, 9. 157.
- Vch**, *a.lj.* each, 4 c. 38; 4 d. 6; 13. 282; **Vch a**, every, 15. v. 96.
- Vchone**, each one, 15. i. 17; iii. 82.
- Veaw**, *adj.* few, 18 b. 54. A. S. *feiaw*, few, Lat. *paucus*.
- Vedde**, *pt. s.* fed, 18 b. 62.
- Veddir**, *sb.* wether, sheep, 16. 152. See **Weddir**.
- Vedirs**, *sb. pl.* weathers, 10. 1415.

- Vel**, *pt. s.* fell, befell, *1 a.* 80, 393; fell, *1 a.* 192.  
**Uelates**, *sb.* *pl.* fellows, *9.* 189. A. S. *felaw.*  
**Uela;rede**, *sb.* fellowship, *9.* 142. A. S. *fela*, a fellow, and *-reda*, a suffix, meaning *state, condition.*  
**Veld**, *sb.* S. field; *dat. s.* *Velde*, *1 a.* 84.  
**Uele**, *adv.* *pl.* many, *9.* 16. 150. A. S. *fela*, many, Gk. *πολλοίς.*  
**Ueng**, *pt. s.* received, *1 a.* 253. A. S. *fōn*, to receive, *pt. t.* *ic feng*; G. *fangen*, *pt. t.* *fing.*  
**Venkquyst**, *pt. s.* vanquished, *13.* 244; *pp.* Venquysshed, *19.* 291. F. *vaincre*, Lat. *vincere*, to conquer.  
**Uer**, *adv. comp.* farther, *1 a.* 330. A. S. *feor*, far; *fyrre*, farther.  
**Verceefyour**, *sb.* versifier, *18 a.* 54.  
**Uere**, *sb.* fire, *9.* 64. A. S. *fyr*, *lik nīp.*  
**Vernicle**, *sb.* vernicle, *15. vi.* 14. See *Uerte.*  
**Vernisch**, *sb.* varnish, *15. v.* 70. Another reading is *verious* or *vergeous*, verjuice.  
**Verray**, *adj.* very, true, *19.* 167.  
**Uerst**, *adj.* first, *1 a.* 137; *Verste*, *1 a.* 253.  
**Verst**, *adv.* first, *1 a.* 4, 13.  
**Vertu**, *sb.* F. power, efficacy, *20.* 320; kindness, grace, *5.* 5854; miracle, *5.* 5904; *pl.* Vertums, miracles, *17.* Mar. *vi.* 14. Lat. *virtus.*  
**Verueyne**, *sb.* vervain, *20.* 213. Lat. *uerbena.*  
**Vewe**, *adj.* few, *1 a.* 263. See *Veaw.*  
**Veyrer**, *adj.* fairer, *18 a.* 18.  
**Vlage**, *sb.* *vivare*, *14. i.* 77; *19.* 259; Vyage, *14 a.* 82. Lat. *uiaticum*, provisions for the way; *via*, a way.  
**Vicht** (*for Wicht*), *adj.* nimble, *vi. t. s.*, *16.* 417. Sw. *vig.* active.  
**Vifty**, *adj.* fifty, *1 a.* 518.
- Vill** (*for Will*), *adj.* lit. wild; hence, at a loss; *vill* of *vayn* = wild of weening, i. e. at a loss for a plan, uncertain of purpose, *16. 2.*  
**Villiche**, *adv.* vilely, foully, *1 a.* 40, 123, 128.  
**Virago**, *sb.* a cruel woman, *19.* 359. Lat. *virago*, a masculine woman.  
**Viss**, *sb.* wise, way, *16.* 140. A. S. *wise*, G. *weise.*  
**Viss** (*for Wiss*), wise, *16.* 417. A. S. *wis.*  
**Vitaille**, *sb.* victuals, *19.* 499.  
**Vle**, *v. to see.* *18 b.* 96, 117.  
**Ulesse**, *sb.* flesh, i. e. the body, *9.* 244.  
**Vmbe-**, *Vm-*, *prefix*, around; A. S. *ymbe*, *ymb*, around; G. *um*, Gk. *αντι.*  
**Vmbe-grouen**, *pp.* overgrown all round, *13.* 488. See above.  
**Vmbe-kestez**, *pr. s.* casts (her eyes) around, looks about, *13.* 478. See *Vmbe.*  
**Vmbre**, *sb.* shower, rain, *13.* 524. Lat. *imber.*  
**Vmgaf**, *pt. pl.* surrounded, *2. xvii.* 11, 13. A. S. *ymb-*, around, and *gisan*, to give; G. *umgeben*, Du. *omgeven*, to surround.  
**Vmgang**, *sb.* circuit, *2. xvii.* 32. A. S. *ymb-gang*, G. *umgang*, Du. *omgang*, a going about.  
**Vmgriped**, *pt. pl.* encompassed, surrounded, *2. xvii.* 12. G. *umgreifen*, Du. *omgrijpen*, to grasp around.  
**Vmlap**, *v. to surround; hence, to catch*, *2. xvii.* 97, (where the Vulg. has *comprehendam*); *pp.* Vmlapped, wrapped round, *2. ciii.* 4. A. S. *ymb-*, about, and O. E. *wlap*, to envelop, wrap.  
**Vmset**, *pp.* beset all round, *10.* 1250; *14 s.* 11 *c.* 196. A. S. *ymb.* G. *um*, about; A. S. *ymbsettan*, G. *umsetzen*, Du. *omzetten*, to set round.

- Vmstride**, *v.* to bestride, 11 *b.* 69.  
Lit. to stride about, from A.S. *ymb*, G. *um*, about, round.
- Vn-**, (1) *prefix of negation*; A.S. *un-*, G. *un-*, Du. *on-*, Mæso-Goth. *un-*, Lat. *in-*, Gk. *áva-*, *áv-*, *á-* ;  
(2) *with verbs* = G. *ent-*; thus *vnhile* = G. *enthüllen*.
- Vnauanced**, *pp.* unpromoted, 20.56.
- Vnblyþe**, *adj.* unblithe, unpleasant, 13. 1017. A.S. *bliðe*, joyful.
- Vnbrosten**, *pp.* umburst, 13. 365.
- Vnbynde**, *v.* to unbind, loosen, release, 5. 5654. A.S. *bindan*, to bind.
- Vncouþe**, *adj.* unknown, 13. 414; *Vncuth*, 7. 22. A.S. *cúð*, known, from *cýðan*, to manifest.
- Vndede**, *pt. s.* undid, unlocked, 20. 108.
- Vnder**, *sb.* undern, the third hour of the day, 4 *c.* 5. See **Vndern**.
- Vnderand**, *adj.* harmless, innocent, 2. xiv. 14; 2. xvii. 70; 2. xxiii. 7. A.S. *derian*, to harm.
- Vndergoþe**, *pr. pl.* undergo, i.e. incur, 6. 99.
- Vnderlaide**, *pt. s. 2 p.* subjectedst, 2. viii. 19; 2. xvii. 102. A.S. *lecgan*, to lay, *pt. t. ic lede, ic legde*.
- Vndern**, *sb.* the third hour, i.e. 9 A.M., 18 *b.* 114. A.S. *undern*, the third hour, 9 A.M.; sometimes used to denote the period from 9 A.M. to midday; it corresponds to the O.H.G. *untorn*, and perhaps meant an intervening period, or time of rest from labour, from G. *unter*, Lat. *inter*. The Mæso-Gothic *undaurni-mats* meant an early meal, lit. *undern-meal*. Thos. Nash uses *under-meal*.
- Vnders**, *pr. s.* subjects, 2. xvii. 120. A.S. *under*, prep.; here used as a verb.
- Vnderstonde**, *v.* to understand, 1 *a.* 2; *subj. pt. s.* Vnderstode (with him following) should remember himself, should consider, 1 *a.* 14; *Vnderstondeþ*, *imp. pl.* remember, bear in mind, 1 *a.* 102, 105, 113, 121; *þp.* Vnderstone, 19. 520. A.S. *understanan*, lit. to understand.
- Vndertoc**, *pt.* undertook, agreed, 4 *c.* 12.
- Vnderueng**, *pt. s.* received, 1 *a.* 213, 313. See **Vndurfong**.
- Vndreh**, *adj.* out of patience, unable to tolerate, 4 *c.* 17. A.S. *dreógan*, to endure, Sc. *dree*. See the note.
- Vndrestand**, *v.* to endure (?), 2. cii. 34. The Vulg. has *subsistet*, which the translator turns into *under-stand*.
- Vndurfong**, 1 *p. s. pt.* received, 15. i. 74. A.S. *under-fón*, to receive, *pt. t. ic underfeng*.
- Vndyrstone**, *v.* to understand, 5. 5627; *pt. s.* *Vndyrstode*, 5. 5845.
- Vnfest**, *adj.* unstable, not firm, 2. xvii. 96. A.S. *fæst*, fast, G. *fest*.
- Vnfete**, *adj.* bad, wicked (?), 4 *c.* 57. *Feat*=F. *fait*, made, done, from Lat. *facere*, F. *faire*; whence O.F. *faicture*, the making or form of a thing; whence E. *features*. Cf. O.E. *fetise*, well-made, neat; O.F. *faictis*, Lat. *factitius*.
- Vnfeyn**, *adj.* displeased, 3. 191. A.S. *fægen*, glad, fain.
- Vnfiled**, *adj.* undefiled, 2. xvii. 79. O.E. *file*, to defile.
- Vn-glad**, *adj.* miserable, 4 *b.* 4.
- Vnhappy**, *adj.* unlucky, 19. 306. See *Happe*.
- Vnhiled**, *pp.* uncovered, 2. xvii. 42; *Vnhuled*, 13. 451. A.S. *hēlan*, to hide, conceal.
- Vnkunnynge**, *adj.* unskilful; hence, unknightly, cowardly, 18 *b.* 126.
- Vnkyth**, *v.* to cease to shew (itself), become hid, disappear, 7. 66. If it be the object of both verbs,

- then can only ch. It = d. *hilde* itself.  
A. *s. v. n. to manifest.*
- Vn-loseb,** *pr. pl.* unloose, open,  
12. 17. 87.
- Vnnait,** *adj.* useless, unprofitable,  
vain, 2. xxiii. 9. Icel. *neyta*, to  
use; Dan. *nyde*, to enjoy.
- Vnnethes,** *adv.* scarcely,  
410; 12. 132; **Vnnethes**, scarcely,  
10. 479. A. S. *na-e-N.* scarcely,  
1. 31. 6. *easy.*
- Vnright,** *sb.* wrong, injustice, 2.  
cii. 12; **Vnriȝt**, 1 a. 369.
- Vnsaht,** *adj.* at variance, unfriendly,  
3. 148; 4 c. 51. A. S. *saht*, *sahtian*,  
peace, adj. peaceful; *sahtian*, to  
reconcile.
- Vnschape,** *sb.* unshapen, out of  
shape, outlandish, 18 a. 209.
- Unschilful,** *adj.* unreasonable (lit.  
unskilful), 8 b. 72.
- Vnsele,** *adj.* unhappy, 3. 170. A. S.  
*sæl*, happiness, *sælig*, happy.
- Vnsele,** *adj.* 4 c. 51; *vnsele*, vice;  
vice, from A. S. *unsidu*, want  
of duty, from *sidu*, manner, cus-  
tom, duty; or unsettledness, want  
of resting-place; cf. Sw. *säte*, a  
seat, place of residence.
- Vnȝewes,** *sb. pl.* vices, 3. 32.  
A. S. *vnȝe-wes*; *vnȝe-wes*,  
good magners.
- Vn-bryfste,** *sb.* unprofitableness,  
ev. 12. 516.
- Vn-thryfstyly,** *adv.* unprofitably,  
improperly, 13. 267.
- Vntil,** *prep.* to, unto, 2. ciii. 42.
- Vntuled,** *adj.* untilled, 1 a. 344.  
A. S. *tilian*, to till.
- Vnwar,** *adj.* unexpected, 19. 427.  
A. S. *wær*, wary.
- Vnware,** *adv.* unwarily, 18 b. 70.
- Vnwemmed,** *adj.* unspotted, un-  
defiled, 2. xvii. 86. A. S. *wem*, a  
spot, stain.
- Vnwis,** *adv.* nowise, 4 c. 40.
- Vn-worþelych,** *adj.* ignoble, un-  
worthies. Icel. 12. 105.
- Uo,** *sb. loc.* 9. 79. A. S. *fá*,
- Ved,** *sb. w. d.* 16. 1. A. S. *we*. / .
- Vode-syde,** *sb.* woodside, 16. 404.
- Vol,** *adj. full,* 1 a. 476, 477; 9. 56.
- Volliche,** *adv.* fully, 1 a. 317.
- Uolnesse,** *sb.* fulness, 9. 113.
- Volvulle,** *v.* to fulfil, 18 b. 24; *pp.*  
Uolueld, fulfilled, 9. 136.
- Vond,** *pt. s.* found, 1 a. 435.
- Uondinge,** *sb.* temptation, 9. 231.  
A. S. *fandung*, temptation, *fand-*  
*ian*, to tempt.
- Vor,** *conj. for,* 1 a. 11, 23; **Uor**, 1 a.  
41, 43; *prep.* 18 b. 35. A. S. *for*.
- Uor-, prefix** (*chiefly before verbs*),  
gives an intensive force, or implies  
abstraction or completeness, and  
answers to A. S. *for-*, G. and Du.  
*ver-*; cf. E. *for* in *forbid*, *for-*  
*give*, *forget*. But it is also used  
for *fore-*, A. S. *före-*, G. *vor-*, Du.  
*voor-*, which implies precedence,  
as in E. *foretell*, *forestall*. In  
Mœso-Goth. there is some confu-  
sion, the prefix *faur-* being used  
in both senses, but the prefix *fra-*  
(E. *from*) only in the former.  
The words *from* and *fore* are the  
nearest intelligible English equi-  
valents to *for-* and *fore-*.
- Uor-arnd,** *pp.* ridden all about,  
1 a. 167. (See note on this  
line.) A. S. *ærnan*, to cause to  
run, to ride a horse, *yrran*,  
to run.
- Vor-barnd,** *pp.* entirely burnt, 1 a.  
448. A. S. *forbyrran*, to burn up,  
G. *verbrennen*, Du. *verbranden*, to  
consume.
- Uor-bed,** *pt. s.* forbade, 1 a. 68.  
A. S. *forbeódan*, G. *verbieten*, Du.  
*verbieden*, Mœso-Goth. *faurbiud-*  
*an*, to forbid.
- Uorbernd,** *pp.* burnt up, 9. 65.  
See *Vorbarnd*.
- Uorbysne,** *sb.* parable, 9. 2. A. S.  
*förebysen*, a fore-example, a para-  
ble; from *före*, before, *bysen*, an  
example.
- Vorewarde,** *sb.* agreement, cove-

- nant, *i. a.* 17, 25, 455. A. S. *fóreweard*, from *fóre*, before, *weard*, ward, guard; cf. Du. *voorwaarde*, a condition.
- Uorlete**, *gerund*, to let alone, forego, forsake, *g. 22*; *imp. s.* Uorlet, forgive, *g. 229*; *i. p. pl. fr.* Uorlet**þ**, *g. 230*. A. S. *forlitan*, to let go, Du. *verlaten*, to forsake, G. *verlassen*.
- Uorlore**, *pp. lost*, *i. a.* 265. A. S. *forlören*, lost, pp. of *for-leósan*, to lose; G. *verloren*, pp. of *verlieren*, to lose; Du. *verloren*, pp. of *verliezen*, to lose; cf. Mæsō-Goth. *fraliusan*, to lose; E. *forlorn*.
- Vorpiked**, *pp. pricked*, spurred to death, *i. a.* 167. A. S. *priccan*, to prick, to spur; with prefix *for-*.
- Uorsuore**, *pp. forsworn*, perjured, *i. a.* 119. A. S. *forswieran*, to swear falsely; cf. Du. *verzweeren*, pp. *verzworen*; G. *verschwören*, pp. *verschworen*.
- Vorte**, *prep. till*, until, *i. a.* 526; *conj. till*, *i. a.* 164, 332, 333; Uorte, *i. a.* 106. Lit. *for to*. See Vor to.
- Vorþ**, *sb. course, way; hadde here vorþ*=made their way on, made some advance, *18 b. 116*. W. *ffordd*, a way, road, passage. See Forþ.
- Uorþ**, *adv. forth*, *i. a.* 133; Vorþ, *i. a.* 286. A. S. *forð*, Du. *voort*, forth.
- Vorthis**, *pt. s. becomes*, *16. 174*; *pt. s. Vorthit*, became; hym vorthit slep=sleep came upon him, or, it came upon him to sleep, *16. 177*. See Worþe.
- Vor to**=to before the infinitive, *i. a.* 14, 129; Uorto, *i. a.* 56, 351.
- Uor-wounded**, *pp. wounded severely*, *i. a.* 167. A. S. *forwíndian*, G. *verwunden*, Du. *verwonden*, to wound severely.
- Uorzoþe**, *adv. forsooth, verily*, *g.*
2. Lit. *for sooth*, A. S. *for sōðe*, for the truth.
- Uor-zwelȝe**, *v. to swallow up, devour*, *g. 80*. A. S. *forswelgan*, Du. *verzwelgen*, to swallow up, G. *verschwelgen*, to consume, spend.
- Votmen**, *sb. pl. footmen, foot-soldiers*, *18 b. 93*; Vootmen, *100*.
- Voul**, *adj. foul*, *i. a.* 491. A. S. *fūl*.
- Vounder**, *adj. wondrously, greatly*, *16. 225*.
- Vourteþe**, *ord. adj. fourteenth*, *18 b. 89*. A. S. *feowerteaða*.
- Vouwes**, *sb. pl. vows*, *15. fr. 68*.
- Voyded**, *pt. s. emptied*, *13. 1013*. F. *vider*, O. F. *vuider*, to empty, from Lat. *uiduus*.
- Voys**, *sb. voice, rumour*, *19. 155*. F. *voix*, Lat. acc. *uocem*.
- Vp**, *prep. upon*, *i. a.* 411; *adv. vp þat es down*=upside down, *10. 673*. A. S. *up*, *upp*, Du. *op*, G. *auf*, Mæsō-Goth. *iup*, Lat. sub, Gk. *inō*.
- Vpbraiding**, *sb. reproach*, *2. xiv. 8*. See below.
- Vpbreyd**, *sb. reproaches*, *5. 5843*. A. S. *upgebredan*, to cry out.
- Vpe**, *prep. upon*, *i. a.* 70, 86. A. S. *uppan, uppe*, prep. upon.
- Vpheue**, *v. to raise, exalt*, *2. xvii. 123*; *pp. Vphouen*, exalted, *2. xvii. 118*; Vpehouen, *2. viii. 3*. A. S. *upheban, upheban*, to heave up, to raise.
- Vplondysch.** See Oplondysch.
- Vpon**, *adj. open*, *13. 318, 453, 501*. A. S. *open*, Icel. *opinn*, Sw. *öppen*, G. *offen*.
- Vpon**, *prep. upon*; *vpon lofte*=above, *13. 318*.
- Vprisingo**, *sb. resurrection*, *i. a. 469*.
- Vpset**, *pp. set up*, *20. 44*.
- Vpstegh**, *pt. s. ascended*, *2. xvii. 23*; *pr. pl. Vpsteghes*, ascend,

**rise**, 2. ciii. 17. A. S. *sigrim*, *sig*, to ascend.

**Vpsteghing**, *sb.* ascent, 2. ciii. 7. See above.

**Vp-sterte**, *pt. s.* started up, 5. 5603. See Sterte.

**Vptoke**, *pt. s.* took up, received, 2. xvii. 45.

**Vp-wafte**, *pt. pl.* uprose, upblew, 13. 943. Sw. *väfts*, to fan, blow. Sc. *waff*, to blow. See Wafte.

**Vp-zelde**, *v.* to deliver up, restore, 1 a. 83. A. S. *gildan*, to pay, yield.

**Vr**, *pr. u.* our, 1 a. 130; 13. 1. 78; Vre, 1 a. 361; 15. pr. 32; Vres, ours, 7. 406. A. S. *ūre*, of us, *ūre*, ours.

**Vram**, *prep.* from, 18 b. 114.

**Vri**, *imp. s.* free, deliver, 9. 231. A. S. *frebn*, to free.

**Vrje**, *sb.* S. earth, 1 b. 25; 13. 303. A. S. *eorðe*.

**Vs**, *sb.* F. use, 20. 335. Lat. *usus*.

**Vsellez**, *sb. pl.* cinders, ashes, 13. 1010. A. S. *ysela*, a hot ember; cf. A. S. *asce*, *ahse*, a cinder, ash.

**Vte-brast**, *pt. s.* burst out, 7. 328. A. S. *út*, out, *berstan*, to burst.

**Vtewit**, *adv.* outside, beyond (the town), 7. 190. Sc. *outwith*, outside, E. *without*.

**Vuel**, *sb.* S. evil, sickness, 1 a. 414; Deß-vuel=death-sickness, last illness. A. S. *yfel*, sb. evil, adj. evil, G. *übel*.

**Vuele**, *adv.* ill, 1 a. 492. A. S. *yfele*, evilly.

**Vul**, *pt. s.* fill, 18 b. 127.

**Vulde**, *pt. pl.* filled, 18 b. 43.

**Vus**, *pr. for Vs. us*, 13. 471; 14 a. 52.

**Vyfti**, *adj.* fity, 1 b. 48. 51. A. S. *fistig*.

**Vyendes**, *sb. pl.* fiends, 9. 24. A. S. *feond*.

**Vyn**, *v.* to win, gain, reach, 16. 429.

**Vynkit**, *pt. s.* slept, 16. 182. Lit. winked; A. S. *wincian*, to wink.

**Vtrelly**, *adv.* utterly; all vtrelly = all utterly, 16. 420.

**Vysege**, *sb.* visage, 5. 5880. O. F. *visage*, F. *visage*, from Lat. *visus*, appearance, *videre*, to see.

**Vyste**, *v.* to fight, 18 b. 79.

## W.

**W**, often used for *v* in Lowland Scotch, as in *wenge* for *venge*; also for *u*, as in *mure* for *mure*, i.e. moor.

**Wa**, *sb.* woe, 2. xvii. 4; 10. 1260; sua wa was him—he had such woe, 7. 176. A. S. *wá*, woe; Mæso-Goth. *wai!* woe!

**Wafte**, *pt. s.* lifted up, raised, 13. 453; wafted, bore, 13. 422. Icel. *veifa*, to agitate, move quickly.

**Wafullie**, *adv.* woefully, 8 a. 166. See Wa.

**Waïour**, *sb.* wager, 5. 5598, 5601. O. F. *wager*, *gagier*, to pledge, *gangiere*, a pledge, Low Lat. *uadium*, a pledge, from Lat. *uas* (gen. *uad-is*), a pledge; cf. A. S. *weal*, a pledge. *Gage* and *weal* are radically identical.

**Wait**, *v.* to watch for, 7. 34; Waiten, to expect, 19. 246. **Wait**, **Watch**, **Wake**, are various spellings of the same word; cf. O. F. *gaiter*, to watch, from a Teutonic root. See Wake.

**Waites**, *sb. pl.* watchmen, spies, 7. 169. O. F. *waite*, *gaite*, a sentinel, from *waiter*, *gaiter*, to watch; see below.

**Wake**, *v.* to watch, keep awake, 5. 5830; **Wakan**, to arouse, 13. 948; Wakv, to watch, 1. 4; pres. part. Wakand, watching, 7. 50. A. S. *wakan*, to awake, *wakan*, to watch, Sw. *vaken*, Mæso-Goth. *wakan*, to watch; Sw. *vakna*, Mæso-Goth. *gawakan*, to be awake.

**Waking**, *sb.* watch, 17. Mar. vi. 48. Vulg. *aggitum*.

- Wakynde**, *pres. part.* keeping watch, 9. 29. See **Wake**.
- Wal**, *sb.* wall, 2. xvii. 78. A.S. *weall*, *wall*, Lat. *uallum*, a rampart.
- Wald**, *pt. s.* would, wanted, 2. xvii. 54. See **Wol**.
- Walis**, Wales, 1 a. 345.
- Walie-heued**, *sb.* well-head, spring, 13. 364. A.S. *weall*, a well, *heafod*, head.
- Walleþ**, *pr. s.* rolls about, keeps turning about uneasily, 15. v. 71. Cf. O.E. *walsh*, insipid, Mæso-Goth. *walwan*, Lat. *voluere*, to roll.
- Walri**, *prop. name*, St. Valeri, *Walaricus*, or *Gularicus*, abbot; (his day is Dec. 12) 1 a. 57.
- Walt**, *pt. s.* rolled, turned, moved round (on a hinge), 13. 501. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll, reel.
- Walt**, 12. 144. See **Welt**.
- Walter**, *v.* to roll, flow, 13. 1027; *pr. s.* *Waltez*, rolls; *waltez of*=rolls off, 13. 1037; *pt. s.* *Waltered*, rolled about, went to and fro, 13. 415. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll, reel, Sw. *vältra*, to roll, G. *walzen*, to roll; whence E. *wal.z*.
- Waltes**, *pr. s.* wells (out), pours (forth), 13. 364. Cf. A.S. *weallan*, to well out; *wealtian*, to roll, *wealcan*, to roll; *weall*, a well; G. *welle*, a wave. See above.
- Wan**, *pron. dat. sing. neut.* which, 1 a. 238, 242; from *wan*=from which. A.S. *hwám*, dat. neut. of *hwá*, who.
- Wan**, *pt. s.* won, 1 a. 456; *pt. pl.* gained (upon them), 16. 85; Van, won, 16. 88. A.S. *winnan*, to win.
- Wan**, *sb.* weening, thought, plan, judgment, 8 b. 155. Sc. *wane*, A.S. *wén*, opinion. See **Will**.
- Wand**, *sb.* refusal, 7. 145. See **Wonde**.
- Wandreth**, *sb.* peril, 8 b. 59. Icel. *vandræði*, difficulty, (Möbius).
- Wane**, *subj. pr. pl.* wane, fail, 2. xvii. 98; *imp. pl.* 3 p. let them vanish, 2. ciii. 83. A.S. *wanian*, to wane.
- Wane**, *sb.* lessening, diminution, 6. 65. A.S. *wana*, a deficiency, want, lack; Mæso-Goth. *wans*, lacking.
- Wane**, *sb.* quantity, number: *gret wane*, a great number, 11 a. 93. See **Wone**, sb. a quantity.
- Wane**, *conj.* when, 6. 62.
- Wanes**, *sb. pl.* dwellings, haunts; *put for sing.* dwelling, abode, 8 b. 219. A.S. *winan*, to dwell.
- Wangeliste**, *sb.* evangelist, 8 b. 1.
- Wanhope**, *sb.* despair (lit. waning or lack of hope), 10. 22:9. A.S. *wan-*, prefix signifying *want*, and *hófa*, hope; Sw. *vanhopp*, despair.
- Wankyll**, *adj.* unstable, 8 b. 97. A.S. *wancol*, unsteady; cf. Sw. *vanka omkring*, to wander about.
- Wanne**, *adv. when*, 1 a. 310, 342; 6. 85. A.S. *hwærne*.
- Wannes**, *adv.* whence, 1 b. 15. A.S. *hwonan*, whence.
- Wantrokiyng**, *sb.* abatement, 9. 59. A.S. prefix *wan-*, want, lack, and *trucan*, to fail, abate.
- Wapnid**, *pp.* weaponed, armed, 11 b. 39. A.S. *wépen*, a weapon; *wépnian*, to arm.
- War**, *adj.* cautious, prudent, 4 b. 34; wary, 13. 292; aware, 20. 161. A.S. *wér*, wary, cautious; Mæso-Goth. *wars*, wary; cf. Lat. *nereor*. Gk. *ópiaw*.
- War**, *pt. pl.* were, 2. xvii. 48. 50; 7. 39; 2 p. s. *pt. subj.* wouldst be, 8 b. 88; *subj. pt. s.* Ware þe, might be to thee, 3. 196.
- Ward**, *sb.* regard, 7. 263. A.S. *weard*, a guard, a watch; *weardian*, to take care of, keep.
- Warded**, *pp.* guarded, 12. 101. A.S. *weardian*, to guard.

**Ware**, *sb.* ware, things for sale, 19.  
140. A. S. *wíru*.

**Ware**, *v.* to lay out, spend, 5. 5798.  
A. S. *wíru*, merchandise; whence the present O. E. verb seems to be formed. See above.

**Ware**, (?) *sb.* host, collection, 2. xvii.  
30, 41. Thus *windes ware* = collection of winds. Cf. *helleware*, the host of hell, *Ormulum*, 3593.

**Wareuore**, *adv.* for which, i. e. for it, in return, 1 a. 203.

**Wariande**, *pres. part.* varying, 10.  
1447. Lat. *uariare*.

**Warie**, *v.* to curse, 15. vii. 301;  
1 p. s. *pr.* Warye, I curse, 19.  
372. A. S. *wærgian*, *wyrgian*, to curse, *wirg*, wicked, *wearh*, a wicked wretch, a villain.

**Warmd**, *pp. S.* warmed, 6. 30.

**War-ne**, *conj.* if not, unless, 8 a.  
220; 10. 2342. O. Fr. *ne wara*, O. Sax. *ne wari*, unless; O. E. *warn* (Hampole); *war ne* is for *ne war*; cf. A. S. *nære* (= *ne wære*) were it not. In O. Fries. we find *wera* used to mean *but*.

**Warne**, *pr. s.* denies, refuses, 8 b.  
70. See *Werne*.

**Warpen**, *v.* to throw, toss, 13.  
444. A. S. *weorpan*, G. *werfen*, to throw, E. *warf*.

**Warso**, *adv.* wheresoever, 10. 2368.

**War-þoru**, *adv.* wherethrough, whereby, 1 a. 170; *Ware-þoru*, 1 a. 294. 432.

**Wary**, *v.* to curse, 13. 513; 1 p. s.  
*pr.* Warye, 19. 372. See *Warie*.

**Warysoun**, *sb.* protection, 3. 21.  
O. F. *warison*, *garison*, surety, protection, from *garir*, F. *guérir*, to protect, preserve; cf. Mœso-Goth. *warjan* to bid to beware, *wars*, wary. Cf. E. *garrison*.

**Wastor**, *sb.* waster, idle spendthrift, 15. vii. 290.

**Wat**, *from what*, 1 a. 179, 354.

**Wat**, 1 p. s. *pr.* I wot, I know, 16.  
77; *pr. s.* Wat, he knows, 8 b. 92;

*pl.* Wate, they know, 10. 1432.  
A. S. *witan*, to know, *wit*; *pr. t.* *ic wít*, I wot, *hi witon*, they wot; *I wot*, like the Gk. *óða*, is a pt. form with a pres. sense. See *Wite*, to know.

**Water**, *sb.* 6. 13; *gen. s.* Wateres,  
6. 23; Wateris, 6. 35: *dat. s.* Watere, 6. 38; *pl.* Watres, 2.  
xvii. 33. A. S. *wæter*, Du. *water*, G. *wasser*, Gk. *úðap*.

**Watloker**, *adv. comp.* more quickly, sooner, 1 a. 25. O. E. *hwæliche*, quickly; A. S. *hwætlic*, sharp, quick; *hwæt*, sharp, *hwettan*, to sharpen, to whet.

**Watrand**, *pres. part.* watering, 2.  
ciii. 27.

**Wattri**, *adj.* poisonous, 8 b. 114.  
Northern spelling of *attri*, poisonous, from A. S. *attor*, poison.

**Watz**, *pt. s.* was, 13. 238. See the note.

**Wawe**, *sh.* wave, 17. Mar. v. 1;  
*pl.* Wawis, iv. 37; Wawes, 10.  
1218; Wavez, 13. 382. A. S. *wæg*, G. *woge*, a wave; cf. Mœso-Goth. *gawagan*, to wag.

**Waxen**, *v.* to grow, become, 3.  
148; *pr. s.* Waxeþ, 15. v. 71;  
*pr. pl.* Waxen, 4 d. 15; Waxeþ,  
4 d. 32; *pt. s.* Wax, grew, 1 b.  
28; became, 5. 5689; Waxed, increased, 13. 397. A. S. *weaxan*, Mœso-Goth. *wahsan*, to grow, increase, *wax*; cf. Gk. *avξάειν*. See *Wexe*, *Wox*.

**Waxlokes**, *sb. pl.* waxlike flakes, 13. 1037. A. S. *weax*, wax, and *loc*, a lock of hair.

**Wayk**, *adj.* weak, 10. 693; Wayke,  
10. 767. A. S. *wíc*, weak, G. *weich*, soft; cf. G. *schwach*, weak.

**Wayte**, *v.* to watch, 13. 292; *pr.*  
*pl.* Waytes, watch, 10. 1243; wayte hire sum wicked torn = watch to do her some evil turn, 12. 148; wayte aftir = await, wait for, expect, 19. 467. See *Wait*.

- Waſeȝ, sb. pl.** waves, 13. 404.  
**We, sb.** a little bit, a short time, 16. 182. Cf. Prov. E. *weeny*, small, G. *wenig*, little; A. S. *hwéne*, *hwéne*, a little.  
**Web, sb.** the whole piece of woven cloth from which the coat was made, 15. v. 92. A. S. *web*.  
**Websteris, sb. pl.** female weavers, 15. pr. 99. A. S. *webestre*, a female weaver; *webbere*, a weaver, *webban*, to weave.  
**Weddir, sb.** a wether, sheep, 16. 115. A. S. *weðer*, a sheep, G. *widder*, a ram.  
**Wede, v.** to go mad, 7. 176. A. S. *wód*, mad, *wédan*, to go mad.  
**Weder, sb.** weather, 3. 168, 247; *pl.* Wedirs, 10. 1424; Wederez, storms, 13. 948. A. S. *weder*, weather; also, a storm.  
**Wedes, sb. pl.** garments, 15. vi. 7. A. S. *wéd*, clothing; still preserved in phr. ‘a widow’s weeds.’  
**Weeles, sb. pl.** waves, whirlpools, torrents, 2. xvii. 12. The Vulg. has *torrentes*. Cf. A. S. *weall*, a well, spring; G. *welle*, a wave; A. S. *wæl*, Sc. *wiel*, Lancashire *weele*, a whirlpool; cf. Lat. *uoluere*.  
**Wees, pr. s.** was, 4 c. 42. A. S. *wæs*.  
**Weete, adj. as sb.** wet, 15. vi. 21.  
**Wei, sb.** little time, a ‘wee,’ 7. 289. See **We**.  
**Wei, sb.** S. way, 1 a. 61. A. S. *weg*, Du. and G. *weg*, Lat. *via*.  
**Weie, v.** to weigh, 15. v. 118.  
**Weile, 1 p. s. pr.** bewail, 15. v. 94.  
**Weiȝh, sb.** a man, warrior, 12. 281. A. S. *wig*, war, *wiga*, a warrior, man. See **Wies**.  
**Wel, 1 p. s. pr.** will, desire, 6. 50.  
**Wel, adv.** very, 6. 5; 12. 4; completely, 14 c. 72; wel more = much more, 1 a. 114; wel hyt ys, it is well, 18 b. 74. A. S. *wel*.  
**Werde, v.** to rule, be master of, possess, 2. viii. 21; 12. 76; Weld, 12. 135; Weld, to have full control over his limbs, 10. 757; 1 p. s. pr. Welde, I possess, 12. 282. A. S. *weldan*, to *wield*, govern; G. *walten*, to rule over.  
**Wele, adv.** well, 2. cii. 28, 29; well, indeed, 2. cii. 13; 5. 5782. See **Wel**.  
**Wele, sb.** wealth, 3. 115; joy, 4 d. 11; success, 10. 1260; prosperity, 19. 175. A. S. *wela*, weal, wealth, bliss.  
**Welful, adj.** full of weal, blessed, 19. 451. See above.  
**Welkes, pr. s.** withers, 10. 707. Du. and G. *welken*, to wither; cf. A. S. *wealwian* (Lat. *uoluere*), to roll, *wallow*, roil up, wither.  
**Welle, v.** to boil, 8 a. 166. A. S. *weallan*, to well up, boil.  
**Welles, sb. pl.** wells, springs, 2. xvii. 41. A. S. *weall*, a well.  
**Welt, pt. s.** wielded, possessed, 12. 230; used, 12. 142; Walt, 12. 144. See **Werde**.  
**Welyen, v.** to wither, 2. cii. 32; pt. s. Welwide, 17 a. iv. 6. See **Welkes**.  
**Wem, sb.** spot, blemish, 9. 149; 17 b. xiv. 2. A. S. *wem*, a spot, blemish; Moeso-Goth. *wamm*, a spot.  
**Wemles, adj.** spotless, unblemished, 2. xiv. 3; Wemmeles, without blemish, 2. xvii. 63. See above.  
**Wenche, sb.** maiden, 17. Mar. v. 39; Wench, vi. 28; *pl.* Wenchis, female companions, 15 pr. 51.  
**Wend.** See **Wene**.  
**Wende, v.** to turn, 9. 226; to go, 1 a. 149, 238; Wend, 7. 49; 12. 300; 1 p. s. pr. Wende, I turn, 4 a. 25; pt. s. Wende, went, 1 a. 57; 12. 259; pt. pl. Went, went, 7. 50; imp. s. Wende, go, 13. 471. A. S. *wendan*, to turn, *wend*, go; G. *wenden*, to turn; cf. E. *wind*.  
**Wene, 1 p. s. pr.** I suppose, 1 a. 221; 2 p. pr. pl. Weneþ, think, 3. 301; suppose (where *Weneþ* is

prob. *adj. singular*). 6. 114; *pl. s.*  
Wend, th. *wit*, 12. 229; *pl. pl.*  
Wend haf funden = thought they  
had found, 7. 70; Wende, esteemed,  
6. 25. A.S. *wénan*, G. *wähnen*,  
to think, *ween*; A.S. *wén*, G.  
*wénu*, a fancy.

**Wenene**, *adv.* whence, 1 *a.* 403.  
A.S. *hwonan*, whence.

**Wenge**, *v.* to revenge, 7. 178; to  
avenge, 16. 35. F. *venger*, Lat.  
*venire*.

**Wenges**, *sb. pl.* wings, 14 *c.* 134.  
Icel. *vængr*, Sw. *vinge*, a wing;  
cf. E. *wing*.

**Wente**, 1 *p. s. pt.* turned, 9. 127;  
*pp.* Went, gone, 5. 5918. See  
Wende.

**Weole**, *sb.* weal, happiness, 4 *d.* 35.  
See Wele.

**Weorþe**, 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* mayst  
become, 15. i. 26. See Worþe.

**Wep**, *pt. s.* wept, 1 *a.* 499; 12. 50.  
A.S. *wípan*, to weep, *pt. t. ic*  
*wíp*; Mss. G. th. *wípm*, to  
cry out, to *whoop*.

**Wepe**, *sb.* weeping, 5. 5723. A.S.  
*wíp*, a *whoop*, cry, lament.

**Wer**, *conj.* whether, 1 *a.* 88. See  
Wher.

**Werd**, *sb.* world, 8 *a.* 122; *gen.*  
Werde, the world's, 8 *a.* 126;  
b. 79. Du. *werden*, Sc. *ward*.  
See Werld.

**Were**, *v.* to wear, 3. 19. A.S.  
*werian*.

**Were**, *subj. pt. s.* might be, was, 1 *a.*  
50; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* mightst be,  
19. 308. 457; were it = whether  
it were, 19. 143. A.S. *ic wæs*, I  
was, *subj. ic were*, I might be.

**Were**, *sb.* doubt, 5. 5678; war, 10.  
1468. Du. *war*, confusion; *warren*,  
to confuse, entangle, embroil;  
hence E. *war*, confusion, battle.

**Were**; either *sb.* war; or (more  
likely) *vb.* to defend, 11 *a.* 95.  
In the first case, put þam to were  
= prepared themselves for battle;

*in the second* = prepared to defend  
themselves. See below.

**Wereden**, *pt. pl.* guarded, 9. 148.  
A.S. *wergan*, *werian*, to defend,  
*wering*, a dam, bulwark, *wær*, a  
weir or *wear*.

**Werinis**, *sb.* weariness, 1 *b.* 61.

A.S. *wéringas*, from *wérig*, weary;  
cf. G. *währen*, to endure.

**Wer-inne**, *adv.* wherein, 6. 10.

**Werke**, *sb.* work, 2. ciii. 51; Werk,  
4 *c.* 23; *pl.* Werkes, works, 2.  
viii. 10, 18; 2. cii. 52. A.S.  
*weorc*, *werc*, Gk. *ἔργον*.

**Werld**, *sb.* world, 7. 61; Werlde,  
2. xvii. 42; in *werld* = for ever  
(*in saeculum*), 2. xvii. 130; in  
werld of *werld* = for ever and ever  
(*in saeculum saeculi*), 2. ciii. 12.  
A.S. *woruld*, Icel. *veröld*, world,  
from *ver*, a man, *öld*, age.

**Wern**, *pt. pl.* were, 13. 253. A.S.  
*weron*.

**Werne**, *v.* to refuse, 12. 305; *subj.*  
*pr. s.* Werne, 3. 16. A.S. *wyrnan*,  
to refuse, *warn*; from the root of  
*ware*, *wary*, *beware*.

**Werp**, *pt. s.* cast; hence, cast  
words, uttered, spake, 13. 284.  
See Warpen.

**Werþe**, *sb.* either for Werde, fate,  
destiny; or, host, landlord, inn-  
keeper; or, worth, honour, entertain-  
ment by others, 3. 104. Cf.  
(1) E. *weird*, fate; (2) G. *wirth*,  
Du. *waard*, a host, inn-keeper;  
(3) E. *worth*, honour.

**Werwolf**, *sb.* a man who has been  
turned into a wolf by enchant-  
ment, 12. 15. A.S. *wer*, a man;  
cf. F. *lougarou*, which = *loup-*  
*gar-wolf*, *loup-wer-wolf*, by a  
curious corruption.

**Wes**, *pt. s.* was, 3. 3; 16. 176.  
A.S. *wes*.

**Wessche**, *v.* to wash, 6. 52; *pt. s.*  
Wessh, washed, 19. 453. A.S.  
*wescan*, *wascan*, *pt. t. ic wósc*.

**Westdel**, *sb.* the west, 2. cii. 23.

- Lit. the west *part*; A. S. *dél*, a part, a deal.
- Wet**, *pron.* what, 6. 9; 9. 73. A. S. *hwæt*.
- Wete**, *sb.* wet, 6. 26. A. S. *wæt*, wet, *wæta*, moisture, water.
- Wēebondes**, *sb. gen. sing.* of Wēebonde, woodbine, 15. vi. 9. ‘Woodbinde, binde-weede, or *withie-winde*, because it windes about other plantes.’—Minsheu. The Harl. MS. has *wodbyndes*.
- Wēher**, *sb.* sheep, wether, 7. 275. A. S. *wéðer*; see *Weddir*.
- Weued**, *sb.* altar, 1 a. 285. A. S. *weþfod*, *wefod*, *wifod*, *wigbed*, an altar; perhaps from A. S. *wig*, an idol, and *bed*, a bed or resting-place.
- Weueris**, *sb. pl.* weavers, 15 *pr.* 99.
- Wexe**, *v.* to wax, grow, 12. 124; *pt. s.* Wex, grew, 13. 235; became, 19. 563; *pt. pl.* Wex, became, 11 a. 106; *pr. s. subj.* Wex, become, 12. 266; *imp. s.* Wexe, become, 17. Mar. i. 25. See *Waxen*.
- Wexinge**, *pres. part.* growing, 17. Mar. iv. 8. See above.
- Wey**, *sb.* way, 1 a. 145; furlong wey=distance of a furlong, 19. 557. A. S. *weg*.
- Weyen**, *pp.* weighed, 15. i. 152; *1 p. s. pt.* Weyede, weighed, 15. v. 132. A. S. *wegan*, to weigh, pp. *g. wegen*.
- Weyeþ**, *pr. pl.* turn aside, 6. 112. Cf. A. S. *wecgan*, to agitate, to wag, G. *bewegen*, to move; cf. E. *sway*.
- Weyl**, *adv.* well, 5. 5596; well, indeed, 5. 5587; weyl ys hem=it is well for them, 5. 5743; þou art weyl=thou art in favour, 5. 5853. See *Wel*.
- Weylawey**, *interj.* well away! 19. 370. A. S. *wá la wá*, woe! lo! woe!
- Weyr**, *sb. doubt*, 16. 219. See *Were*.
- Weyued**, *pp.* removed, swung aside, 19. 308. Icel. *veifa*, to swing; cf. E. *sway*.
- Wh-**, answers to A. S. and Mœso-Goth. *hw*, Icel. *hv*.
- Wha**, *pron. who*, 2. xiv. 1, 2; 2. xvii. 83. A. S. *hwæt*.
- Whan**, *adv. when*, 1 b. 61; 5. 5721. A. S. *hwænne*, Mœso-Goth. *kwan*.
- Whannes**, *adv. whence*, 1 b. 13. A. S. *hwanon*, Icel. *hvaðan*.
- Whare**, *adv. where*, 2. cii. 36. A. S. *hwær*, Mœso-Goth. *hwar*.
- What**, *pron. whatever*, 12. 148; why, 17. Mar. ii. 24; what was =what did it portend, 1 b. 17.
- What-swa**, whatsoever, 10. 493.
- What tyme**=when, 5. 5921.
- Whaut**, *pron. whatever*, 6. 32.
- Whederward**, *adv. whitherward*, 5. 5918; Whederwarde so=whithersoever, 13. 422.
- Whenne**, *adv. whence*, 15. vi. 16. A. S. *hwona*.
- Wher**, *conj. whether*, 17. Mar. iv. 21. Wher, contr. from *whether*, is not uncommon.
- Wherso**, *adv. whether*, 19. 294.
- Whestones**, *sb. pl.* (so written in the MS.) whetstones, 18 a. 118. A. S. *hwæt-stán*, a whetstone.
- Whicheþ**, *sb.* hutch, ark, 13. 362. A. S. *hwæcce*, a box, chest, *hutch*.
- Which**, *rel. pron. who*, 20. 119; which that=who, 19. 479; cf. 19. 191.
- Whiche**, *adj. what*, 1 b. 9.
- Whiderward**, *adv. whitherward*, 12. 223.
- Whiles**, *conj. whilst*, 3. 243. A. S. *hwil*, a time, a *while*.
- Whilk**, *pron. which*, 2. xvii. 111; 2. ciii. 18; 10. 497; Whilke þat =who, he who, 2. xiv. 3. Mœso-Goth. *hwa-leiks*, which, from *hwa*, who, *leiks*, like.
- Whilom**, *adv. once*, 19. 134. A. S. *hwilum*, at times, dat. pl. of *hwil*, a *while*, a time.
- Whittore**, *adj. comp.* whiter, 4 a. 31. A. S. *hwit*, white.

- Who þat, frōn.** whoever, 6. 6.  
**Whose, frōn.** whoso, whoever, 3.  
 45. 203.  
**Whrohte, pt. s.** wrought, 4 c. 2.  
 See *Wroght*.  
**Whydryward, adv.** whitherward,  
 in what direction, 5. 5818, 5820.  
 A. S. *hwærward*, whither.  
**Whyle, a. b.** for a while, 4 a. 41.  
 A. S. *hwil*, a time, *hwile*, awhile.  
**Whynces, sb. pl.** wings, 18 b. 102.  
 See *Wenges*.  
**Wicke, adj.** wicked, 2. xvii. 124;  
*Wic*, 8 b. 36.  
**Wickenes, sb.** wickedness, 2. cii.  
 20, 24; *pl.* Wickenesses, 2. cii. 5.  
**Wid, prep.** with, 6. 44. A. S. *wid*,  
*wið*.  
**Wies, sb. pl.** men, 12. 208. See  
*Weih*.  
**Wif, sb.** S. wife, 1 a. 303; *gen. s.*  
*Wines*, 1 a. 315.  
**Wight, a. b.** active, 11 b. 87. Sw.  
*vig*, nimble.  
**Wight, sb.** whit, 2. viii. 15; a man,  
 19. 139. A. S. *wiht*, a creature,  
 thing.  
**Wiht, sb.** a wight, being, 15. i. 61.  
 See above.  
**Wihtliche, adv.** quickly, 15. ii.  
 184. See *Wight*, adj.  
**Wik, adj.** wicked, 2. ciii. 83; *pl.*  
*Wike*, 8 a. 157. See *Wicke*.  
**Wike, sb.** week, 15. vii. 243. A. S.  
*wine*.  
**Wiknes, sb.** wickedness, 8 a. 160.  
 See *Wickenes*.  
**Wildrin, adj.** of the wilderness, 7.  
 216. A. S. *wild-debrēn*, pertain-  
 ing to wild beasts; *wild-debrēn*,  
 a place for wild beasts, a *wilder-ness*; A. S. *debr*, a deer, beast.  
**Wile, fr. s.** directs, lit. wills, 20. 310.  
**Wilk, frōn. rel.** which, 10. 554.  
 See *Whilk*.  
**Will, adj.** at a loss, 8 b. 155. Sc.  
*will*, at all ss. Sw. *vill*, erroneously,  
*vil*, astray. *Will* of *vinn*—  
 wandering in weening or thought,  
 at his wit's end, at a loss what to  
 do: cf. *will* of *vinn*, 16. 225;  
 and note that Sc. *will* = E. *wild*.  
**William, William, 1 a. 9.** 31. 37.  
**Wille, pr. s. 1 p.** will, 6. 8; *pr. s.*  
*Wile*, 6. 56.  
**Wille, sb.** will, wish; *wille* of *dunt*  
 = chance of stroke, 1 a. 154;  
 pleasure, 4 d. 34; after *wille* =  
 according to their (*or your*) liking,  
 1 a. 60; 3. 247; *wiþ wille* with  
 a will, pleasantly, quickly, 4 d.  
 15; *pl.* *Willes*, 2. cii. 14. A. S.  
*will*, *willa*, a wish.  
**Willesfol, adj.** wilful, headstrong,  
 1 a. 79. A. S. *willes ful*, full of  
 will.  
**Wilnes, pr. s.** desires, 12. 265; *pl.*  
*Wilnen*, long for, 12. 59; *pr. s.*  
*subj.* *Wilne*, wish for, 15. iii. 106.  
 A. S. *wilnian*, to long for, *will*,  
 longing, wish.  
**Wincestre, sb.** Winchester, 1 a.  
 400.  
**Wink, sb.** sleep, 15. v. 3. A. S.  
*wincian*, Sw. *vinke*, to beckon,  
*wink*.  
**Winli, adj.** pleasant, 2. xxiii. 5.  
 A. S. *wynlic*, joylike, pleasant;  
 A. S. *wyn*, G. *wonne*, joy.  
**Winne, v.** to win, 1 a. 19; to get,  
 as in *winne in sis*; to get in  
 sight, obtain a view, 12. 94. A. S.  
*winnan*, to contend, win, *winn*,  
 contention.  
**Winsom, adj.** pleasant, propitious,  
 2. cii. 5; Winsome, pleasant, 2.  
 ciii. 81. A. S. *wyn-sum*, pleasant.  
 See *Winli*.  
**Winter, sb. pl.** winters, years, 12.  
 296. A. S. *winter*, a winter; *pl.*  
*winter*, years.  
**Wirkeing, sb.** working, labour, 2.  
 ciii. 52.  
**Wirkes, pr. s.** works, 2. xiv. 4.  
 See *Werke*.  
**Wis, adj.** wise, 3. 18, 79. A. S. *wis*.  
**Wise, sb.** manner, 1 a. 124.  
**Wissen, v.** to shew, instruct, tell,

15. vi. 24; 1 p. s. pr. Wisse, I instruct, 15. i. 40; pt. s. Wissed, instructed, 12. 172; Wisside, 15. i. 72. A. S. *wisian*, to shew, instruct, make wise.
- Wist**, pt. s. knew, 12. 40; pt. pl. knew, 7. 69. See **Wite**, to know.
- Wit**, prep. with, 7. 3; 8 b. 36.
- Wit**, v. depart, 8 a. 114. A. S. *witan*, to depart, go far; *wid*, far, wide.
- Wite**, v. to know, 1 a. 351; 17. Mar. v. 43; 2 p. pl. pr. subj. may know, 17. Mar. ii. 10; (*probably an error for Wiste*, knew, 1 a. 358); 2 p. pl. pr. Witen, know ye, 17. Mar. iv. 13; 2 p. s. pr. subj. Wite, thou mayest know, 12. 281; imp. pl. Witeþ, know ye, 20. 62. A. S. and Mæso-Goth. *witan*, Du. *weten*, G. *wissen*, to know; cf. Mæso-Goth. *witan* (*a weak verb*), Lat. *uidere*, to see, observe; E. *wit*, *weet*. The pr. s. is A. S. *ic wát*, Mæso-Goth. *ik wait*, E. *I wot*; the pt. t. is A. S. *ic wiste*, Mæso-Goth. *ik wissa*, E. *I wist*; A. S. pp. *witen*.
- Wite**, sb. blame, 20. 114. A. S. *wite*, affliction, punishment, fine; *witan*, to punish, to blame. See **Wite**, to keep.
- Wite**, v. to blame, 8 b. 85; (MS. white), 12. 304. See above.
- Wite**, v. to keep, guard, preserve, 1 a. 12; Wite (him), to preserve himself, 1 a. 20; to protect, 12. 257; pt. s. Wited, took care of, 12. 176; 2 p. s. pr. subj. guard, keep, 12. 302. The original sense is to *see, observe*; hence, to judge, blame (see **Wite**, to blame); it answers to Lat. *uidere*, Mæso-Goth. *witan* (*weak verb*, pt. t. *ik witada*), to see, observe; A. S. *witan* (pt. t. *ic witode*), to see, judge, blame; hence was formed the strong Mæso-Goth. verb *witan* (pt. t. *ik wissa*), to know; A. S. *witan* (pt. t. *ic wiste*), to know, to *wit*. See **Wite**, to know.
- Witerli**, adv. certainly, truly, 2. xvii. 16; Witerlye, clearly, 8 b. 247; Witerly, assuredly, 12. 40. Cf. Dan. *vitterlig*, publicly known.
- Witesonetid**, sb. Whitsuntide, 1 a. 400.
- Witeword**, sb. covenant (Lat. *testamentum*), 2. cii. 40. A. S. *witword*, *witaword*, a counsellor's advice, the wage of law. (Bosworth.)
- Wiþ**, prep. by, 19. 475: also with; often curiously placed, as *in* to stoppe with youre euele word = to stop your evil saying with, 20. 59. A. S. *wið*.
- Wiþerwin**, sb. S. adversary, enemy, 7. 68. *Wiþer* = A. S. *wiðer*, G. *wider*, against (cf. E. *with* in *withstand*); *win* = A. S. *winna*, a fighter, from *winnan*, to contend; hence A. S. *wiðerwinna*, an enemy.
- Wiþ-hold**, v. to keep, retain, 12. 192; pr. s. Withhalt, withholds, 15. vi. 42; pt. pl. With-heolde, detained, kept, 15. ii. 204; pp. Withholden, kept, 14 a. 118.
- Wiþ-outen**, prep. without, 3. 167; Withoutyn, 5. 5937; Wiþ-oute, 6. 65. A. S. *wið-útan*, adv. and prep. outside, without.
- With-out-forth**, adv. without, outside, 17. Mar. i. 45; With-outen-forth, iii. 32. Vulg. *foris*.
- Wiþsege**, v. gainsay, contradict, 1 a. 364; pt. s. Wiþ-sede, 1 a. 393; ft. pl. Wiþ-sede, 1 a. 280, 366. A. S. *wið-sæggan*, to gainsay.
- Wiþstod**, pt. s. stood beside, stood over against (the water), or perhaps, stood still, 20. 144. A. S. *wið-standan*, generally with the sense of *withstand*, oppose.
- Wiþ-þat**, conj. provided that, 15. v. 57.

- Witie, v.** to keep, 1 a. 42. See **Wite**, to keep.
- Witly, adv.** nimbly, 12. 259. See **Witliche**.
- Witow** (*put for wit þow*) know thou, 12. 68, 300. A.S. *witan*, to know.
- Witte, v.** to know, 10. 813. See **Wite**.
- Wittes, sb. pl.** senses, 6. 95. A.S. *wit*, mind, wit.
- Wittow** (*for wit þow*) know thou, 12. 375. See **Witow**.
- Witynge, pres. part.** knowing, 17. Mar. v. 33. See **Wite**.
- Wiues, pt. pl.** wives, i.e. midwives, 1 a. 471; see l. 479.
- Wiȝes, sb. pl.** men, 12. 239. See **Weizh**.
- Wiȝt, Wicht**, 1 a. 419.
- Wiȝth, prep.** with, 12. 163.
- Wiȝthliche, adv.** quickly, 12. 65; *weiglīc*, 12. 210; *Wichti*, 12. 265. Sw. *vig*, nimble, Sc. *wight*, active.
- Wlaffyng, sb.** babbling, indistinctness of speech, 18 a. 163. A.S. *wæflan*, to babble, to *whiffle*.
- Wlane, adj.** proud, gay, 8 b. 97. The reading *wankyll*, unstable (A.S. *wancol*) makes better sense. See **Wlonk**.
- Wlatez, pr. s. impers.** it loathes (me), i.e. I am disgusted at, 13. 305. A.S. *wlætian*, to *loathe*.
- Wlatsome, adj.** loathsome, 10. 2346; *Wlatsum*, 13. 541. A.S. *wlætsum*, to *loathe*, *wlætze*, 1 a. 106.
- Wlde, subj. pt. s.** would, 5. 5687. Here *w* = *u* = *oo*; we sometimes find O.E. *wlf* = wolf; possibly *w* is here sounded like *oo* in *wool*.
- Wlonk, adj.** fine, grand, 12. 80. A.S. *wlonc*, Old Sax. *wulanc*, arrogant, proud.
- Wlyteþ, pr. pl.** whistle, pipe (?), 4 d. 11. Cf. A.S. *hlydan*, to vociferate.
- Wo, adj.** sorry, 3. 5771.
- Wo, sb.** woe, grief, pain; dude so wo=so greatly wrought woe to, 1 a. 102. A.S. *wui*.
- Wo, pron.** who, 1 a. 127.
- Wod, adj.** mad, 1 a. 69; 3. 243; 12. 374; *Wode*, 5. 5839; 10. 2224. A.S. *wōd*, Du. *woede*, Germ. *wuth*, Mæso-Goth. *wods*, mad.
- Wode, sb.** wood, 4 d. 12, 14; *Wod*, 16. 3; *pl.* *Wodes*, 1 a. 356. A.S. *wudu*.
- Wodenesse, sb.** madness, 17. Mar. iii. 21; *Wodnes*, 18 b. 38. A.S. *wōd*, mad; *wōdn̄es*, madness.
- Woderoue, sb.** woodruff, 4 d. 9. A.S. *wudu-rofe*, wood-rowel, yellow asphodel. (Bosworth.)
- Woice, sb.** F. voice, 7. 48.
- Woke, sb.** we k, 18 a. 101. See **Wike**.
- Wol, pr. s. will**, 3. 1; 19 663; *Wolt*, *wilt*, 1 a. 29; 3. 71; *Woltou*=wolt þou, *wilt thou*, 3. 35; *pr. s. subj.* *Wolle*, will, 3. 32; 4 a. 17; *pt. s.* *Wol* c. *would*, 1 a. 18; *wold*, 1 a. 47. A.S. *willan*, to wish, will, *pt. t. ic wolde*.
- Wold, sb.** power, rule; at *wolde*=at command, 3. 299. A.S. *wald*, power, dominion. See **Welde**.
- Woldustow, for** *Woldust þow*, wouldst thou, if thou wouldst, 15. iii. 50.
- Wolle, sb.** wool, 14 c. 9. A.S. *wūl*.
- Wolves, sb. pl.** wolves, 10. 1228.
- Wombe, sb.** womb, 1 b. 3; belly, 1 a. 120; *Wimbe*, belly, 15 pr. 56. A.S. *wamb*, womb, belly.
- Won, adj.** wan, 4 a. 26. A.S. *wan*.
- Won, sb.** abode, 3. 106. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell.
- Won, pp.** won, acquired, 3. 197.
- Wonand, pres. part.** dwelling, 7. 243. See **Wone**, vb.
- Wonde, v.** to fear, hesitate, 4 b. 19; 4 c. 24; *mag. s.* *Wunde*.

- hesitate from fear, 12. 275; refrain, 6. 47. A.S. *wandian*, to fear, blench.
- Wonder**, *sb. as adj.* wonderful, 20. 128, 272.
- Wonderlyche**, *adv.* wonderfully, 9. 135.
- Wondrye**, *v.* to wonder, 18 *a.* 73; *pt. pl.* Wondriden, 17. Mar. i. 27. A.S. *wundrian*.
- Wondringe**, *pres. part.* wandering, 15 *pr.* 19. Spelt *wandringe* in four other MSS. A.S. *wandrian*, to wander.
- Wone**, *sb.* habit, custom, 1 *a.* 505; 3. 6. A.S. *wuna*, O.H.G. *wone*, custom; G. *gewohnheit*, custom.
- Wone**, *sb.* quantity, number, 11 *b.* 37. Sc. *wane*, a number of people; which seems to be merely varied from Sc. *quhoyn*, a few (A.S. *hwéne*, a little), which was afterwards extended to the notion of an indefinite number, a ‘lot,’ a quantity.
- Wone**, *v.* to dwell, 2. xiv. 1; 2. ciii. 25; 3. 165; to abide, 15. ii. 200; *Wonen*, to live, 3. 25; *pr. s.* *Wones*, 2. cii. 26; *Wons*, 13. 326; *Woneþ*, 4 *b.* 37; 9. 14; *pt. s.* *Woned*, 12. 4; *pt. pl.* *Wonede*, 18 *a.* 154; *pp.* *Woned*, 5. 5914. A.S. *wunian*, G. *wohnen*.
- Woned*, *pp.* waned, ebb'd, 13. 496.
- Wonen*, *pp.* won, 11 *c.* 71.
- Wonez**, *sb. pl.* dwelling-places, rooms, 13. 311; habitations, 13. 375. See **Wone**, to dwell.
- Wonges**, *sb. pl.* S. cheeks, 4 *a.* 26. A.S. *wang*, *wong*, G. *wange*, the cheek, jowl.
- Woning**, *sb.* dwelling, 11 *b.* 2. A.S. *wonung*, dwelling. See **Wone**, to dwell.
- Wonne**, *pt. pl.* S. won, 1 *a.* 8.
- Wonnand**, *pres. part.* dwelling, 7. 23. See **Wonand**.
- Wonte**, *v.* to want, 4 *d.* 34. A.S. *wana*, a deficiency.
- Wonyande**, *pres. part.* dwelling, 13. 293. See **Wonand**.
- Wonyed**, *pt. pl.* dwelt, 13. 252. See **Wone**, to dwell.
- Wonyinges**, *sb. pl.* dwellings, 9. 153. See **Woning**.
- Wook**, *pt. s.* remained awake, 19. 497.
- Woon**, *sb.* quantity, abundance, 18 *a.* 73. See **Wone**, a quantity.
- Woot**, 1 *p. s. pr.* I wot, I know, 17. Mar. i. 24. See **Wat**, and **Wite**.
- Wop**, *sb.* weeping, 9. 62. A.S. *wóp*, E. *whoop*. See **Wepe**.
- Wore**, *sb.* work, 1 *b.* 65; *dat. s.* **Worke**, 1 *b.* 62. See **Werke**.
- Worche**, *v.* to work; **worche on** = work or act according to, 12. 257.
- Word**, *sb. (for World)*, world, 15. i. 37. Cf. *ward* for *wurld* (=world) in Old Lowland Scotch. See **Werd**.
- Wordle**, *sb.* world, 1 *b.* 29; *pl.* **Wordles**, worlds; in wordles of wordles (Lat. *in saecula saeculorum*) for ever and ever, 9. 200. See **Werld**.
- Wore**, *sb.* weir; *or*, the sea, 4 *a.* 38. A.S. *wér*, a weir; also, the sea. The idea seems to refer to the ceaseless flow of water over a weir.
- Wormes**, *sb. pl.* reptiles, 2. ciii. 58; serpents, 8 *b.* 179. A.S. *wurm*, Lat. *uermis*.
- Wornde**, *pt. s.* refused, 1 *b.* 40. See **Werne**.
- Worow**, *v.* to worry, 10. 1229. G. *würgen*, Sc. *worry*, to strangle. See the note.
- Worre**, *sb.* war, 1 *a.* 363, 524. M. H. G. *werre*, Du. *war*, confusion. See **Were**, doubt.
- Worri**, *v.* to worry, make war, 1 *a.* 310, 324; *pt. pl.* *Worrede*, 1 *a.* 318, 325. See above.
- Worschipeth**, *pr. pl.* honour, 15. iii. 12.
- Worschupe**, *sb.* worship, i. e. honour, 15. i. 8.

- Wortes**, *sb. pl.* vegetables, 15. vii 256; *Wort*, *s.* plants, 17. Mar. iv. 32.
- Worþe**, *v.* to become, grow up, 12. 327; *pr. s.* Worþ, shall be, 15. i. 168; becomes, or will be, 15. ii. 170; *pr. s.* Worþ, became, 1 b. 121 *pr. s.* stay, Worþ, may be, 15. iii. 34; *pr. s.* Worþeþ, is reckoned as being, 6. 146; *inf.* 1. Worþ, *v.* to come, grow, 13. 521. A.S. *worð* m. G. *worðen*. Mie. Goth. *wairthan*, to become.
- Worli**, *adj.* worthy, dear, 13. 13; (the MS. has this form very frequently; in l. 138 it is miswritten *worli*); Worþelych, noble, 13. 471. A.S. *wurðlic*, worthy.
- Worßipe**, *sb.* worship, 9. 121. A.S. *wurðscipe*.
- Wo-so**, *pron.* whoso, 1 a. 367, 389.
- Wosschen**, *pt. pl.* washed, 15. ii. 11.
- Wot**, *pr. s.* knows, 1 a. 223; 3. 116; god wot=God knows, 19. 195. A.S. *ic wít*, I know, þu t. t. t. h. w. t. he w. t. h. k. t. m. n. t. n. to know. See **Wite**, to know.
- Wou**, *sb.* wrong, harm, 1 a. 364, 378; **Wowe**, 1 a. 459. A.S. *wóh*, *wig*, a bending, an error, wrong; *wóh*, adj. bent, curving; cf. Mæso-Goth. *unwahs*, without fault, blameless.
- Wounder**, *sb.* wonder, 1 b. 11; *adv.* wonderfully, 4 d. 32. A.S. *wundr*.
- Wowe**, *sb.* wall, 15. v. 136. A.S. *wih*.
- Woweth**, *pr. s.* woes, 19. 589; *pr. pl.* **Woweþ**, woo, 4 d. 31; **Wowes**, 4 d. 19. A.S. *wigian*, to woo.
- Woyng**, *v.* a w. on', 4 a. 37. See above.
- Wox**, *pt. s.* grew, became, 20. 325; *pp.* grown (lit. waxed), 12. 109. See **Wexe**.
- Woþt**=*wot*, *pr. s. I p.* I know, 6. 45. See **Wot**.
- Wrac**, *sb.* vengeance, 8 b. 188. See **Wrake**.
- Wraht**, *pt. s.* wrought, worked, 4 c. 35. See **Wroght**.
- Wrak**, *sb.* wreck, 19. 513. Du. *wrak*, adj. cracked, broken; *wrak*, sb. a wreck.
- Wrake**, *sb.* vengeance, 13. 235, 386; *ta wrake*=take vengeance, 7. 182; misery, 8 b. 59. A.S. *wræc*, vengeance, *wracu*, revenge, pain, *wrécan*, to wreak.
- Wrakful**, *adj.* full of vengeance, 13. 302. See **Wrake**.
- Wrangwis**, *adj.* evil, 7. 167. *Wrong-wise*, as opposed to *right-wise* (L. *rectius*).
- Wrangwislie**, *adv.* wrongly, 8 a. 247. See above.
- Wrangwisnes**, *sb.* iniquity, 8 b. 50.
- Wrastlede**, *pt. pl.* wrestled, 1 a. 116. A.S. *wræstlian*, to wrestle, *wræstan*, to writhe, *wrest*.
- Wrath**, *adj.* wroth, angry, 2. xvii. 22. A.S. *wráð*, sb. wrath, adj. wroth.
- Wrafþede**, *pt. s.* angered, 1 a. 398. A.S. *wráðian*, to be angry.
- Wrafþe-lees**, *adj.* wrathless, 4 c. 48.
- Wrecche**, *sb.* a miserable thing, 3. 202. A.S. *wræcca*, sb. a wretch, adj. miserable; *wræc*, revenge, misery. See **Wrake**, **Wreche**.
- Wrecchede**, *sb.* wretchedness, misery, 1 a. 188. *Wrecchede*=*wrecche-hede*=*wretch-hood*, misery.
- Wreche**, *adj.* wretched, 8 b. 215; **Wrecche**, 19. 285.
- Wreche**, *sb.* vengeance, 1 a. 492; 19. 679. See **Wrake**.
- Wreke**, *v.* to take vengeance on, 7. 395; 11. Wrecken, avenge d. 15. ii. 169. A.S. *wrécan*, to revenge, *wreak*. See above.

- Wreker, *sb.* avenger, 2. viii. 8.  
     See above.  
 Wrekes, *sb. pl.* vengeances, 2. xvii.  
     119. See Wreche.  
 Wrenche, *sb.* deceit, stratagem,  
     1 a. 118; *l.* Wrencher, deceits,  
     13. 292. A. S. *wrence*, deceit.  
 Wreten, *pp.* written, 10. 489.  
 Wreth, *sb.* wrath, 2. xvii. 44. See  
     Wrath.  
 Wreth, *v.* to be angry, 2. cii. 17.  
     See Wraſſeſe.  
 Wrethful, *adj.* wrathful, 8 b. 188.  
 Wrick, *sb.* vengeance, 7. 409. See  
     Wreche.  
 Wricked, *pt. s.* wrigged, 1 b. 82.  
     Cf. A. S. *wrikan*, to move to-  
     wards; also E. *wrikē*, *wring*,  
     *wrinkle*.  
 Wring, *subj. pr. s.* press, well out,  
     force its way, 7. 324. A. S.  
     *wringan*, to wring, press.  
 Writte, *sb.* writing, 7. 25, 27, 29.  
     A. S. and E. *writ*.  
 Wroght, *pt. s.* wrought, 2. cii. 52;  
     11. 5. 5640. A. S. *uyrwan*, to  
     work, pt. s. *worhte*, pp. *geworht*.  
 Wrong, *pt. s.* wrung, 15. ii. 212; v.  
     68; 19. 626; *pl.* Wronzen, wrung,  
     dried, 15. ii. 196. See Wring.  
 Wrot, *pt. s.* wrote, 4 c. 3.  
 Wroſely, *adv.* angrily, wrathfully,  
     13. 949; Wroſly, 13. 280;  
     Wroſliche, 15. v. 68.  
 Wroſt—wroth, 3. 112.  
 Wrote, *pt. s.* wreath, 1 a. 364;  
     *pl.* 1 a. 121. See Wroght.  
 Wryte, *pp.* written, 5. 5633. A. S.  
     *wrltan*, pp. *writen*.  
 Wryſez, *pr. pl.* writhe, wriggle,  
     13. 533.  
 Wu, *adv.* how, 1 a. 188. A. S.  
     há, *hwu*.  
 Wuch, *adj.* which, what, 1 a. 8.  
 Wuld, *pt. s.* would, 5. 5819, 5833;  
     *subj. pt. pl.* 5. 5652. See Wol.  
 Wule, *sb.* while, 1 a. 184; *pp.*  
     wule=whilst, 1 a. 96, 110, 418.  
     A. S. *hwil*, a while, time.
- Wune, *pp.* won, 5. 5944.  
 Wunne, *sb. gen. sing.* of joy, 4 d.  
     35. A. S. *wyn*, G. *wonne*, joy.  
 Wunt, *adj.* wont, 5. 5874, 5882.  
     A. S. *wune*, custom; *wunian*, to  
     dwell, pp. *wunod*, whence *wont*  
     has been formed; cf. Dan. *vane*,  
     custom, *vant*, wont.  
 Wurcheſ, *pr. s.* works, 4 c. 49.  
 Wurne, *v.* to refuse, 1 a. 230. See  
     Werne.  
 Wurscheped, *pt.* honoured, 5.  
     5852. A. S. *wurſeſe*, wership  
     (lit. worship).  
 Wurſe, *adj.* worth, worthy, 1 a.  
     44, 224; Wurſy, 5. 5851. A. S.  
     *wurſð*, worth, *wurſe*, worthy.  
 Wussche, 1 p. s. *pr.* wish, 15. v.  
     92. A. S. *wiscan*, to wish.  
 Wuste, 1 p. s. *pt.* knew, 15 *fr.* 12;  
     Wust, 15. iii. 52; *pt. s.* Wuste, 1 a.  
     11. See Wist.  
 Wycke, *adj.* bad, 3. 179. See  
     Wicke.  
 Wydene, *adv.* wide, far, 15 *fr.*  
     4. A. S. *wide*, icel. *vida*, a v.  
     widely.  
 Wydewhere, *adv.* far and wide,  
     19. 136.  
 Wydownande, (or Wyndow-  
     ande), *pres. part.* withering, dry,  
     13. 1048. North. Prov. E. *winny*,  
     to dry; cf. *winnow*, and Sc.  
     *windleſtræ*, a dry stem of grass.  
 Wyht, *sb.* wight, 4 d. 36; creature,  
     20. 134; Wyght, 19. 474. A. S.  
     *wiht*, a creature; Du. *wicht*, a child.  
 Wyght, *adj.* nimble, active, 10.  
     689. See Wight.  
 Wykes, *sb. pl.* weeks, 15. ii. 204.  
 Wykked, *adj.* bad, wicked, 5.  
     5647. See Wicke.  
 Wylde, *adj. as sb. pl.* wild deer,  
     13. 387; wild animals, 13. 503.  
 Wyle, *sb.* while, 1 b. 63. A. S.  
     *hwil*, a time.  
 Wylder, *adj. or adv.* wilder, or  
     more wildly, 13. 375. (Appar-  
     ently an error for *wylder*).

- Wylle**, *sb.* will; *myd geode wylle* = willingly, without gainsaying, 9. 221.
- Wylles-uol**, *adj.* wilful (lit. full of will), 9. 9. See **Willesfol**.
- Wylny**, *v.* to desire, 9. 22; *fr. pl.* *Wylnef*, 9. 116; *2 p. s. fr. subj.* *Wylne*, 15. vii. 246. See **Wilnes**.
- Wylnynge**, *sb.* desire, yearning after, 9. 97. See above.
- Wylfully**, *adv.* wilfully, wrongly, 13. 268. See **Willesfol**.
- Wynne**, *v.* to win, 6. 131. A. S. *winnan*, to fight, win.
- Wynt**, *sb.* S. wind, 15. v. 14.
- Wynjord**, *sb.* S. vineyard, 4 c. 2.
- Wyrle**, or rather **Wyrles**, *fr. s.* whirls, flies, 13. 475. Cf. A. S. *hueorfan*, to turn.
- Wys**, *adj.* wise, 3. 10, 17. See **Wis**.
- Wyse**, *sb.* wise, quality, 6. 35; *dat.* wise, manner, 19. 153. A. S. *wise*, G. *weise*, F. *guise*.
- Wyssen**, *v.* to instruct, inform, 15. iii. 17; *pt. s.* *Wysed*, sent, directed, 13. 453. A. S. *wissian*, to instruct. See **Wissen**.
- Wyste**, *pt. s. subj.* might know, 93. See below.
- Wyte**, *v.* to know, 15. iii. 112; *fr. pl.* knew, 14 a. 74; *fr. s.* *Wyst*, knew, 5. 5849; *pt. pl. subj.* *Wysten*, would know, 14 c. 55. See **Wite**, to know.
- Wytene**, gerund, to know: *ich do you to wytene*, I do you to wit. I cause you to know, 9. 38. A. S. *ic dō e-w to witanne*, I do you to wit. See above.
- Wytter**, *ab.* wise, 4 a. 29. Sw. *vitter*, learned; cf. A. S. *witol*, wise, from *wit*, wit.
- Wytef**, *pr. pl.* know, 9. 183. See **Wite**, to know.
- Wydraȝf**, *pr. s.* withdraws, 9. 11; *pt. s. subj.* *Wydroze*, should withdraw, 9. 25.
- Wyȝzede**, *pt. s. subj.* should with-
- say, deny, refuse entrance, 9. 26. A. S. *wiðsægga*, to gainsay.
- Wyȝe**, *sb.* person, being, 13. 280; *pl.* *Wyȝez*, men, 13. 235. See **Wiȝes**, Weȝh.
- Y.
- Y-**, *prefix*, answering to G. and A. S. *ge-*, Mæso-Goth. *ga-*. It is usually prefixed to past participles, but also to past tenses (see **Ylaste**), present tenses (see **Yknauȝ**, **Yleue**), adjectives (see **Ylyche**), and adverbs (see **Ylome**).
- Yald**, *1 p. s. pt.* yielded, 8 a. 244. A. S. *gyldan*, *gildan*, to pay, pt. t. *ic geald*; cf. Icel. *gjalda*, Mæso-Goth. *gildan*, to pay; cf. E. *yield*, *gild*.
- Yare**, *adv.* readily, soon, 7. 107; quickly, 8 b. 9. A. S. *gearo*, ready, *gearwian*, to prepare, *gearwa*, clothing, preparation, gear.
- Yates**, *sb. pl.* gates, 2. xxiii. 15, 17, 21. A. S. *geát*, a gate, door; prov. E. *yate*, *yett*.
- Yban**, obviously a mistake of the scribe for **Liban**, Lebanon, 2. ciii. 36.
- Ybe**, *pp.* been, 18 a. 89. A. S. *gebeón*, been, from *beón*, to be.
- Ybore**, *pp.* carried, 1 a. 204; born, 1 a. 247. A. S. *geboren*, born, *gebéran*, *béran*, to bear; Mæso-Goth. *gabairan*, to bear.
- Ybounde**, *pp.* bound, 19. 361.
- Ybroke**, *pp.* broken, 18 b. 7.
- Ybroȝt**, *pp.* brought, 1 a. 392, 496. A. S. *gebroht*, pp. of *bringan*, to bring.
- Ybuld**, *pp.* built, 18 b. 91. Cf. A. S. *byldan*, to build.
- Ychabbē** = ich habbe, I have, 4 a. 40.
- Ycham** = ich am, I am, 4 d. 23.
- Y-charged**, *pp.* loaded, 12. 182. F. *charger*, Low Lat. *carricare*, to

- load, carry, from Lat. *carrus*, a car.
- Yche**, adj. same. 5. 5607, 5781, 5943. A.S. *gle*, same.
- Ychoone**, i.e. each one, 15. iii. 98.
- Y-cl-pud**, pp. called, 12. 121. A.S. *clypian*, *geclypian*, to call, pp. *clypel*, *geclypod*.
- Ycorouned**, pp. crowned, 9. 143. From Lat. *corona*.
- Ychristned**, pp. baptized, 19. 240.
- Ydemd**, pp. doomed, judged, adjudged, 9. 222. A.S. *dēmān*, *gedēman*, Mæso-Goth. *gadomjan*, to judge; cf. Gk. θέμα.
- Y-diȝt**, pp. dight, ordered, 9. 29. A.S. *dihtan*, to arrange, pp. *gediht*.
- Ydo**, pp. done, made, 1 a. 15, 136; done, 18 b. 126. A.S. *dōn*, to do, pp. *gedōn*.
- Y-dolue**, pp. dug through, broken into, 9. 15. A.S. *delfan*, to dig, pp. *dolfen*.
- Ydon**, pp. done, 4 c. 11. See **Ydo**.
- Ye**, adv. yea, 19. 417. A.S. *gea*.
- Ye** (yē), sb. eye, 19. 280; pl. **Yen**, 19. 671. A.S. *eāge*, pl. *eāgan*;
- Du. *oog*, G. *auge*, Mæso-Goth. *ango*, Lat. *oc-ulus*.
- Yede**, pt. s. went, 9. 240. A.S. *ēde*, I went, Mæso-Goth. *iddja*, I went; cf. Lat. *eo*, I go, Gk. ἔμι. The A.S. for to go is *gán*, Mæso-Goth. *gaggan*.
- Yef**, conj. if, 9. 3. Icel. *ef*, if; cf. Icel. *ef*, doubt, Suio-Goth. *yefwa*, to doubt.
- Yeff**, pr. s. gives, 9. 27. A.S. *gifan*, to give.
- Yeire**, sb. S. year, 7. 4. 5; pl. **Yeir**, 7. 50. See **Yere**.
- Yelderes**, sb. pl. debtors, 9. 230. Lit. *yielders*, payers; A.S. *geldan*, *gildan*, to pay. See **Yald**.
- Yeldinges**, sb. pl. yieldings, payments, debts, trespasses, 9. 230.
- Yem**, v. to guard, take care of, 8 b. 250; I p. s. pt. **3emed**, I kept, 2. xvii. 59. A.S. *gyman*, to take care of. Mæso-Goth. *gaumjan*, to see, observe; cf. Prov. E. *gumption*.
- Yen**, sb. pl. eyes, 19. 552. See **Eghe**.
- Yere**, sb. S. year, 7. 38; pl. 7. 7. A.S. *geár*, *gér*, a year, pl. *geár*; Mæso-Goth. *jer*, Du. *jaar*, G. *jahr*. See **Yeire**.
- Yet**, conj. moreover, 2. viii. 17. A.S. *gét*, *gýt*.
- Y-ete**, fp. eaten, 3. 101. A.S. *étan*, to eat, pp. *eten*, *geeten*; cf. G. *essen*, to eat, pp. *gegessen*.
- Yeue**, imp. s. 3 p. may (he) give, 19. 284, 602; pp. **Yeuen**, given, 19. 333. 444. A.S. *gifau*, to give, pp. *gifen*. See **3eue**.
- Yfere**, adv. together, 19. 394. See **Infere**.
- Yfroted**, pp. rubbed, 18 a. 32. F. *frotter*, to rub; from Lat. *fricare*.
- Ygo**, pp. gone, 19. 599. A.S. *gán*, to go; pp. *gegangen*, *gegán*.
- Yhadde**, pp. had, 18 b. 95.
- Yhalȝed**, pp. hallowed, 9. 227. A.S. *halȝian*, *gehálgian*, to consecrate; pp. *gehálgod*.
- Yhat**, pp. heated, made hot, 18 a. 33. A.S. *hátian*, to become hot.
- Yhe**, pron. ye, 2. xxiii. 16, 17, 22. A.S. *ge*. See **3e**.
- Yhelde**, v. render, repay, 2. xvii. 58; **Yheld**, to yield, 10. 1826. See **Yald**.
- Ythemes**, pr. pl. keep, 2. cii. 40. See **Yem**.
- Yhent**, pp. caught, 4 a. 9. A.S. *hentan*, to hunt after, to catch, seize.
- Yhere**, sb. pl. years, 10. 741.
- Yherninges**, sb. pl. desires, 2. cii. 9. A.S. *geornung*, an endeavour; *geornian*, to desire, *yearn* for; *georn*, eager; Mæso-Goth. *gairnjan*, to yearn after, G. *begehren*.
- Yhit**, adv. yet, 2. ciii. 78; moreover, 10. 539.
- Yhode**, pt. s. went, 2. xvii. 18; pl. 2. xvii. 115. See **Yod**, **Yede**.

- Yhólde**, *pp.* held, kept, 18 *b.* 9.  
**Yhonged**, *pp.* hung, suspended, 18 *a.* 88. A.S. hón, to hang up, hangian, to hang.
- Yhoubled**, *pp.* supplied with the sacramental bread and wine, 18 *b.* 100. A.S. húselian, to administer the sacrament, húsel, húsl, sacrament, *húsl*, Mæso-Goth. húsl, a sacrifice.
- Yhouthe**, *sb.* youth, 2. cii. 10; Yhowthe, 10. 7815. A.S. geoguð.
- Yhung**, *adj.* young, 10. 437.
- Yhurt**, *pp.* hurt, 18 *b.* 123.
- Y-hyerd**, *pp.* heard, 9. 68. A.S. hýran, gehýran, *pp.* hýð, gehýrd.
- Y-hyreþ**, *imp. pl.* hear ye, 9. 74. A.S. gehýran, to hear.
- Y-hyt**, *pp.* hit, 18 *b.* 122.
- Yhyȝt**, *pp.* ordained, 18 *a.* 75. A.S. hútan, to command, ordain; *pp.* háten; Icel. heita, to promise, *pp.* haitan; Mæso-Goth. haitan, *pp.* haitans. The *pp.* was confused with the pt. t. ic heht.
- Yif**, *imp. s.* give, 19. 562. A.S. gifan, to give; *imp. s.* gif.
- Ykend**, *pp.* experienced, 9. 238. A.S. cennan, to beget, *pp.* ge-cennan.
- Y-knauȝ**, *pr. s.* knows, 9. 22; *pp.* Yknowe, known, 19. 314. A.S. cnáwan, /gecnawan, to know, Mæso-Goth. gáwan.
- Ykuenet**, *pp.* quenched, 9. 67. A.S. cwencan, to quench; *pp.* cwencan.
- Ylaste**, *pt. s.* lasted, 1 *a.* 16. A.S. geléstan, to last; pt. t. ic gástan.
- Yleft**, *pp.* left off, 18 *a.* 190.
- Ylent**, *pp.* approached, arrived; ylent me on = come upon me, 4 *a.* 28. A.S. gelandian, to land, arrive, *pp.* gelanded; hence ylent is too young.
- Ylered**, *pp.* taught, 3. 69. A.S. læra, to teach; *pp.* læréd, gelæréd.
- Yleue**, *1 p. s. pr.* believe, 9. 243. A.S. geleífan, gelyfan, G. glauben, Du. gelooven, to believe.
- Ylle**, *sb.* ill, malice, 5. 5660. Icel. illr, adj. evil, bad.
- Y-lokked**, *pp.* locked in, 14 *c.* 44.
- Ylome**, *adv.* frequently, 3. 72. A.S. gelóme, often.
- Ylondes**, *sb. pl.* islands, 18 *a.* 94. A.S. igland, an island, now misspelt *island*, from confusion with *isle* from Lat. *insula*.
- Y-lore**, *pp.* lost, 5. 5788. A.S. leósan, to lose; *pp.* loren; cf. E. lorn, forlorn.
- Ylyche**, *adj.* like, 3. 219; *pl.* Ylyche, similar, 9. 179. A.S. gelic, Mæso-Goth. galeiks, like.
- Ymaked**, *pp.* made, 1 *b.* 58; Ymake (*a very unusual form*) 4 *a.* 16; Ymad, 1 *a.* 10; 9. 93; Ymaad, 19. 693. A.S. macian, gemacian, to make, *pp.* macod, gemacod.
- Ymarled**, *pp.* covered with marl, 18 *a.* 27. Du. mergel, marl.
- Ymelled**, *pp.* mixed, 18 *a.* 152. O.F. mesler, to mix; from Low Lat. miscular, Lat. miscere.
- Y-mengd**, *pp.* mingled, mixed, 6. 43. A.S. mengian, to mix; *pp.* gemengde, gemenged.
- Ynemned**, *pp.* named, 9. 122. A.S. nemnan, genemnian, to name; *pp.* nemnd, genemned; cf. Mæso-Goth. ganamjan, to give a name to.
- Ynkurly**, *adv.* entirely, 16. 183.
- Ynne**, *adv.* in, 3. 79. A.S. innan, within.
- Ynoh**, *adv.* enough, 3. 115; 4 *a.* 13; Ynou, 1 *a.* 73; Ynouȝ, 1 *b.* 4; Yn-w., 14 *c.* 29; 18 *a.* 157. A.S. genoh, G. genug, enough.
- Ynowe**, *adj. pl.* enough, 1 *a.* 151; Yn-w., 19. 255. Mæso-Goth. ganohs, adj. sufficient; A.S. genoh, adj. sufficient. (Grein.)
- Yod**, *pt. s.* went, 8 *b.* 221; *pl.*

- Yode**, walked, went afoot, 7. 53.  
See **Yhode**, **Yede**.
- Yond**, *adj.* yon, yonder, 7. 57; *adv.* yonder, 12. 263. A.S. *geond*, adv. beyond; Mæso-Goth. *jains*, G. *jener*, D. *jene*, that one; and see **Zone**.
- Yore**, *adv.* of old, formerly, 19. 272. A.S. *geara*, formerly.
- Youre**, apparently for **Yeare**, ear, 9. 75.
- Yowthe**, *sb.* youth, 19. 163. A.S. *geogus*.
- Yprayed**, *pp.* prayed, asked, 18 b. 133.
- Yprimised**, *pp.* marked for the first time with the sign of the cross, 6. 142. O.F. *primeigner*, to sign with the cross for the first time; Lat. *primus*, first, *signare*, to sign. See **Ormulum**, l. 18143.
- Y-pyned**, *pp.* tormented, 9. 70; crucified, 9. 239. A.S. *pinan*, to torment, *pp.* *pined*.
- Yre**, *sb.* iron, 18 a. 50. A.S. *íren*, *isen*, G. *eisen*.
- Yrokked**, *pp.* rocked, 18 a. 170.
- Yshape**, *pp.* shaped, turned, 18 a. 118. A.S. *sceapan*, *scafan*, to shape; *pp.* *sceapen*, *gesceapen*.
- Yschau**, *pp.* shaven, 18 b. 66.
- Yschette**, *pp.* shut, 19. 560. A.S. *scyttan*, to shut.
- Yschore**, *pp.* shorn, 18 b. 67. A.S. *scéran*, to shear; *pp.* *scoren*, *gescérn*.
- Yse**, *dat. sing.* of **Ys**, ice, 6. 33. A.S. *is*, G. *eis*, Du. *ijs*.
- Yse**, *v.* to see, 1 a. 283; *pt. s.* *Ysey*, saw, 1 a. 49; 1 p. *Yze*, I saw, 9. 60; 2 p. *Yseze* þe=thou sawest for thyself, 9. 54; *pp.* *Yseye*, seen, 18 a. 90; *Ysoze*, 9. 34. A.S. *geseón*, to see, *pt. t. ic geseáh*, or *ic geséh*; *pp.* *geségen*.
- Y-sent**, *pp.* sent, 18 b. 56, 98.
- Yset**, *pp.* set; *yset op*=set up, 18 b. 1.
- Yslawe**, *pp.* slain, 18 b. 131; 19.
484. A.S. *sleán*, to smite, *pp.* *slegen*, *geslagen*.
- Ysnyt**, *pp.* cleaned, wiped, 1 b. 91. A.S. *snytan*, to clean the nose or snout.
- Ysode**, *pp.* boiled, 18 a. 103. A.S. *seóðan*, to seethe, *pp.* *soden*, *gesoden*, sodden.
- Ysoht**, *pp.* sought, 3. 27. A.S. *sécan*, to seek; *pp.* *gesóht*.
- Ysoze**, *pp.* seen, 9. 34. See **Yse**.
- Yspoused**, *pp.* espoused, 18 b. 4.
- Yspronge**, *pp.* sprinkled, 18 a. 92. A.S. *springan*, to spring, spread out, *pp.* *sprungan*; *sprengan*, to sprinkle, *pp.* *sprenged*. The former form is here followed.
- Ysseawed**, *pp.* shewed, shewn, revealed, 9. 145. A.S. *sceáwian*, *gesceáwian*, to shew, *pp.* *sceáwod*, *gesceáwod*.
- Ystyked**, *pp.* stuck, pierced, 18 b. 127.
- Yswore**, *pp.* sworn, 18 b. 73.
- Ytaryed**, *pp.* tarried, 18 b. 36.
- Ytake**, *pp.* taken, 19. 556.
- Ytaȝt**, *pp.* taught, 9. 150. A.S. *tæcan*, *getæcan*, to teach; *pp.* *tæht*, *getæht*.
- Ytend**, *pp.* kindled, 18 a. 34. A.S. *tendan*, to kindle.
- Ytold**, *pp.* told, 1 a. 246; accounted, 3. 119; esteemed, 18 a. 174. A.S. *tellan*, to tell; *pp.* *geteald*.
- Ytornd**, *pp.* turned, 18 b. 104. F. *tourner*, to turn.
- Yþez**, *sb. pl.* waves, 13. 430. A.S. *ýð*, *yðu*, a wave.
- Y-horsse**, *pp.* struck, blinded, 9. 111. A.S. *þerscan*, to thresh, beat; *pp.* *þorscen*.
- Yuele**, *sb.* evil, sickness, illhealth, 17. Mar. ii. 17; *pl.* *Yuels*, evils, ills, 10. 691.
- Yueþ**, *imp. pl.* give ye, 9. 74. Read *yineþ*.
- Yvsod**, *pp.* F. used, 18 a. 175. Lat. *uti*, to use.

**Ywis**, *adv.* certainly, *i a.* 207, 287. A.S. *gewis*, adj. certain (*Grein*); Du. *gewis*, adj. certain; Du. *gewis*, G. *gewiss*, adv. certainly.

**Ywoned**, *pp.* accustomed, wont, *i a.* 186. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell, *ret. a.* *pp.* *wunned*; *gewunian*, to dwell, to be accustomed, *pp.* *wunned*; whence E. *went* (*ter woned*). See **Wunt**.

**Y-worþe**, *imp. pl.* may (it) become, may (it) come to pass, *g. 228*. A.S. *weordan*, G. *werden*, to come to pass.

**Ywryte**, *pp.* written, *g. 199*; *Ywritten*, *i9. 191*. A.S. *writan*, *gewritan*, to write; *pp.* *written*, *gewritten*.

**Ywys**, *adv.* certainly, *i5. iii. 101*. See **Ywis**.

**Ywyteþ**, *imp. pl.* know ye, *g. 3*. A.S. *witan*, *gewitan*, to *wit*, to know. See **Wite**, to know.

**Yȝen**, *sb. pl.* eyes, *5. 5614, 5886*. A.S. *eāge*, *pl.* *eāgan*.

**Yȝeue**, *pp.* given, *3. 101*. A.S. *gīfan*, to give; *pp.* *gīsen*.

**Yze3**, *i p. s. pt.* I saw, *g. 72*. See **Yse**.

**Yȝyrm̄ed**, *pp.* desired, longed for, *4 a. 40*. A.S. *geornian*, to yearn for.

**Yzed**, *pp.* said, *g. 196*. A.S. *secgan*, to say; *pp.* *gesæd*.

**Yzi**, *v. to see*, *g. 127*; *Y.y.* *g. 142*; *pt. pl.* *Yzeȝen*, saw, *g. 135*; *pp.* *Ysoȝe*, seen, *g. 34*; *Yzoȝe*, *g. 95*. See **Yse**.

### 3.

**ȝ** at the beginning of words is sounded like **Y**, and is convertible with it.

**ȝa**, *adv.* yes, *i2. 268*. A.S. *gea*, G. Du. and Mæso-Goth. *ja*.

**ȝaf**, *pt. s.* gave, *i a.* 88; *i5. ii. 198*. See **Gaf**.

**ȝal**, *pt. s.* yelled, *i b.* 83. A.S. *gyllan*, *giellan*, to yell; *pt. t.* *ic gyllede*; Du. *gillen*, to scream, G. *gellen*, to make a shrill noise.

**ȝald**, *pt. s.* yielded; hence, returned, *i6. 117*. See **Yald**.

**ȝare**, *adj.* yare, ready, *i a.* 55. See **Yare**.

**ȝarkede**, *pt. pl.* prepared, *i a.* 92. A.S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make *yare* or ready. See **Yare**.

**ȝarm**, *sb.* cry, *i3. 971*. W. *garm*, shout, outcry.

**ȝarnand**, *pres. part.* yearning, seeking, *i6. 11*. See **Yherninges**.

**ȝate**, *sb.* gate, *5. 5604, 5909*; *i4 b. 11*; *pl.* *ȝates*, *i8 a.* 85. See **Yates**.

**ȝauē**. See **ȝyue**.

**ȝe**, *adv.* yea, *i a.* 380; *5. 5793*; *i3. 347*. See **ȝa**, and **Ye**.

**ȝe**, *pr. n.* ye, *i a.* 2; *6. 119*. A.S. *ge*.

**ȝe=he**, *6. 98*.

**ȝedde**, *v.* to play, sing, *i5. i. 138*. A.S. *giddian*, to sing, *gidd*, a song; Chaucer has *yeddinges*.

**ȝede**, *pt. s.* went, *5. 5710, 5716*; *pt. pl.* *ȝede*, went, *5. 5777*. See **Yede**.

**ȝederly**, *adv.* quickly, soon, *i3. 463*. A.S. *edre*, quickly.

**ȝef**, *conj.* if, *3. 66*; *6. 41*. See **Yef**.

**ȝef**, *ft. s.* gave, *i a.* 43; *4 c. 55*; *6. 81*. See **ȝaf** and **ȝeue**.

**ȝeid**, *pt. pl.* went, *i6. 149*. See **Yede**.

**ȝelde**, *v.* to render, *5. 5640*; to yield, require, *i2. 321*; *pr. s.* *ȝeldes*, returns, *i2. 234*; *pr. pl.* *ȝelden*, pay, *i4 c. 61*; *pt. s.* *ȝelde*, repaid, *i7. Ps. cii. 10*; *pr. s. subj.* *ȝeld*, requite, *i2. 319*. See **Yald**.

**ȝeldingus**, *sb. pl.* (lit. yieldings), repayings, *i7. Ps. cii. 2*. Vulg. *retributiones*. See **Yheldinges**.

**ȝeme**, *sb.* heed, *i b.* 29; *6. 88*. A.S. *gýmen*, heed, care. See **Yem**.

- ȝeme, v.** to take care of, 12. 91; *fr. s.* ȝard, took care of, 12. 494. See **Yem.**
- ȝeorne, adv.** earnestly, diligently, 3. 27; eagerly, 15. vii. 288. Cf. E. *yearn*; G. *geru*, willingly. See below.
- ȝeorne, 2. p. s. fr. subj.** may, yearn, 15. i. A.S. *gernan*, to yearn for. See *Yherning* s.
- ȝerd, sb.** a staff, 17. Mu. vi. 8; ȝerde, a yard-wand, a wand, 20. 91. A.S. *gyrd*, a rod, a yard.
- ȝer, sb.** year, 1 a. 193; ȝere, 6. 32; *dat. s.* ȝere, 1 a. 192; *pl. ȝ-er*, 17. v. 122. See **Yere.**
- ȝerne, v.** S. to yearn for, wish for, desire to have, 12. 58; ȝern, 18 a. 74. See **ȝeorne**, vb.
- ȝerne, adv.** earn stv. earnestly, 1 a. 200; 3. 15; vigorously, 15. vii. 302. See **ȝeorne**, adv.
- ȝet, adv.** yet, 6. 127; moreover, 6. 99; still, 4 c. 14.
- ȝeue, v.** to give, surrender (oneself), apply (oneself), 12. 324; to give, 6. 101; *fr. s.* ȝuȝ, gives, 3. 147; *pt. pl.* ȝeue, gave, 1 b. 44; *pp.* ȝouen, 17. Mar. iv. 11; *imp.* *pl.* ȝeueȝ, give, 5. 5917. A.S. *gifan*, to give, Du. *geven*, G. *geben*.
- ȝha, adv.** yea, 16. 181. See **ȝa.**  
*she, pt. / x / e she*, 12. 110.
- ȝif, conj.** S. if, 1 a. 23; 6. 71. A.S. *gif*, if. See **Yef.**
- ȝiftus, sb. pl.** gifts, 15. i. 101.
- ȝiue, v. gve.** 1 a. 362; *pl. s.* ȝiȝ, gave, 6. 78. See **ȝeue.**
- ȝo, adv.** yea, 5. 5909. See **ȝo.**
- ȝole, prop. name,** 5. 5789, 5792.
- ȝomerly, adj.** doleful, 13. 971. A.S. *geomor*, sad, *geomarw*, doleful; Prov. E. *yammer*, to howl.
- ȝone, pron.** yonder one, that man, 5. 5893. Mæso-Goth. *jains*, that one, G. *jener*, that. It existed also in A.S. (though not in the Dictionaries); see Preface to Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. Sweet, p. vii.
- ȝong, adv.** young, 3. 45; *dej.* ȝonge, 1 a. 423; *comp.* ȝongore, 1 a. 505; *superl.* ȝongost, 1 a. 299; ȝongoste, 1 a. 507. A.S. *geong*, G. *jung*, Mæso-Goth. *huggs*.
- ȝore, adv.** long since, for a long time since, 4 a. 40; long ago, 4 c. 59. See **Yore.**
- ȝou, pron. deit. pl.** you, 1 a. 119. 6. 8. A.S. *ge, ye*; *cōw*, you.
- ȝouen, pp.** given, 17. Mar. vi. 2. See **ȝeue**, **ȝyue.**
- ȝoure, pron.** your, 1 a. 101, 102, 104. A.S. *cōwe*, of you.
- ȝoufe, sic.** youth, 3. 41; 12. 117; 20. 122, 342. A.S. *geogūð*.
- ȝouun, pp.** given, 17. Mar. vi. 2. See **ȝeue.**
- ȝow, pron.** you, 5. 559<sup>8</sup>, 5917. See **ȝou.**
- ȝude, 1. s.** went, 16. 36. See **Yedo.**
- ȝus, adv.** yes, 15. v. 103. ȝus answers a question containing negatives, or else signifies a very strong affirmation; the weaker form is ȝe, ȝa, or ȝo.
- ȝut, adv.** still, 1 a. 7, 8; yet, 1 a. 169; ȝute, still, 1 a. 222; ȝut nou=still, 1 b. 5. A.S. *gýt*, *gyta*, yet.
- ȝyf, conj.** if, 5. 5602, 5612; 6. 43. See **ȝif**, **Yef.**
- ȝyft, sb. a. int.** 5. 5602, 5626; *pl.* ȝiftus, gifts, 15. i. 101. A.S. *gylf*, a gift.
- ȝyrnden, pt. pl.** coveted, desired, 4 c. 58. See **ȝeorne**, vb.
- ȝyt, conj.** yet, 5. 5659; *adv.* yet, 5. 5883. See **ȝut.**
- ȝyue, v.** to give, 5. 5602, 5759; *pl. s.* ȝuuȝ, 5. 5659; *pl. s.* 2. ȝuuȝ, 5. 5739, 5737. See **ȝeue.**

## Z.

**Z** is put for *S* at the beginning of many words in Section IX. A similar substitution is common in Dutch.

Zalmes, *sb. pl.* psalms, 9. 78.

Zang, *sb.* song, 9. 160. A.S. *sang*, Du. *zang*.

Zaulen, *sb. pl.* souls, 9. 50. A.S. *sáwel*, soul, Du. *ziel*.

Zay, *imp. s.* say, tell, 9. 95; *pr. s.* Zayþ, says, 9. 2, 39.

Zelue, *adj.* self, very, 9. 15. A.S. *syf*, Du. *zelf*.

Zenne, *sb.* sin, 9. 30; *pl.* Zennen, 9. 47. A.S. *syn*, sin, Du. *zonde*.

Zent, *fr. s.* sends *restr.* from Zendeþ), 9. 25. A.S. *sendan*, Du. *zenden*.

Zette, *pt. s.* set, 9. 21. A.S. *settan*, Du. *zetten*, to set.

Zeueald, sevenfold, 9. 170. A.S. *seofonfald*, Du. *zeenvoudig*.

Zigge, *v.* to say (*to zigge* is properly the gerund), 9. 8. A.S. *secgan*, to say, Du. *zeeggen*.

Zigþe, *sb.* sight, 9. 129. A.S. *gesiht*, *gesihð*, sight; Du. *zigt*.

Zikere, *adj. pl.* secure, safe, 9. 171. Du. *zeker*, safe. See Siker.

Zitte, *v.* to sit, 9. 27; *pr. s.* (contracted form), Zit, sitteth, sits, 9.

242. A.S. *sittan*, Du. *zitten*, to sit.

Zofthede, *sb.* softness, 9. 155. A.S. *soft* or *seft*, Du. *zacht*.

Zomdel, *sb.* some deal, i.e. partly, 9. 172.

Zomþyng, *sb.* something, 9. 106.

Zone, *sb.* sun, 9. 124. A.S. *sunu*, Du. *zon*.

Zorþe, *sb.* sorrow, 9. 57. A.S. *sorh*, Du. *zorg*.

Zostren, *sb. pl.* sisters, 9. 74. A.S. *sweóstor*, Du. *zuster*.

Zoþe, *sb.* sooth, truth, 9. 11. A.S. *swið*.

Zuo, *adv.* so, 9. 29; zuo by hit=so be it, 9. 226. A.S. *swá*, Du. *zoó*.

Zuord, *sb.* sword, 9. 84. A.S. *sweord*, Du. *zwaard*.

Zuyche, *adj.* such, 9. 203. A.S. *swylc*, Du. *zulk*, such.

Zuyfte, *adj. pl.* swift, 9. 201. A.S. *swif*.

Zyenne, *gerund*; to zyenne=to see, to look upon, 9. 117. A.S. *seón*, to see; gerund, to sebnne.

Zyke, *adj. pl.* sick, 9. 139. A.S. *seóc*, Du. *ziek*.

Zykere, *adj. pl.* secure, certain, 9. 203. See Siker.

Zyþe, *sb. pl.* times, 9. 71. A.S. *sið*, a time. See Siþe.

Zyȝe, *sb.* sight, 9. 111. See Zigþe.

## NOTE ON THE GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

It does not fall within the scope of this present work to illustrate the use of the old English words in this Glossary by reference to provincial English words that are still extant; since such illustration might easily be carried out to an extent which would unreasonably increase the size of the volume.

The following remarks upon certain words, taken from notes kindly com-

minuted by Mr. Goodchild, of Penrith, may suffice to show the nature of such illustrations.

**Darked.** To *dark* is still used in Swaledale (Yorkshire) in the sense of to lie hid, as 'Te rattenus [rats] mun ha bin *darkin* whel nu [till now]; we hannot heerd tem tis last fortnith.' A horse that shies is said to *dark*. *Darkin* also means peeping, or sly.

**Desselic.** *Dess* is common in Swaledale in the sense of to pack tight or fit closely together. Possibly the word *desselic* (p. 70, l. 34), which is the reading of two MSS., may mean crowded together, or gathered closely together. Cf. Icel. *hey-ls*, a hay-stack, W. *das*, a stack, *dasu*, to stack.

**Flytande.** *Flit*, to scold is common in Swaledale. This word, however, is not uncommon elsewhere.

**Foute.** A dog that scents a hare is said, in Swaledale, to *fout* it.

**Peyneble.** In Swaledale, the word generally means *suitable* rather than *painstaking*. Ex. 'T' joiner's vara unpanible, wē's hae to git another.'

**Rayke.** In Swaledale, sheep or cattle are said to *raik* when they extend themselves into a *line*.

**Sackles.** In Swaledale, it means rather *ingenuous* than *innocent*. 'When one of my hawks was ill at Kell, after a fit of spitefulness, a lad who was looking at it remarked that "it leaked vara sackless nu."'

## ADDITIONS TO THE GLOSSARY.

The following explanations may be added.

**Clause, sb. sentence,** 19. 251.

**Heid, pp.** exalted, lit. made high, 7. 126.

**Right, adj.** true, 14 a. 78, 80.

**Rise, v.** to have the upper hand, get its way, lit. rise, 7. 177. We can hardly take it to mean 'succeed,' as if connected with the A. S. *gerisan*, to suit, fit, as that is commonly an impersonal verb, and seems not to occur so late as at this date.

October, 1888.

The Clarendon Press, Oxford,  
LIST OF SCHOOL BOOKS,  
PUBLISHED FOR THE UNIVERSITY BY  
HENRY FROWDE,  
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,  
AMEN CORNER, LONDON.

\* \* \* All Books are bound in Cloth, unless otherwise described.

L A T I N .

- Allen.** *An Elementary Latin Grammar.* By J. BARROW ALLEN, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
Fifty-seventh Thousand . . . . .  
**Allen.** *Rudimenta Latina.* By the same Author. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s.  
**Allen.** *A First Latin Exercise Book.* By the same Author. Fourth Edition. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**Allen.** *A Second Latin Exercise Book.* By the same Author. Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
[A Key to First and Second Latin Exercise Books : for Teachers only.]  
**Jerram.** *Anglice Reddenia ; or Extracts, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation.* By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Fourth Edition. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**Jerram.** *Anglice Reddenia. SECOND SERIES.* By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 3s.  
**Jerram.** *Rebillenda Minora ; or, Easy Passages, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation. For the use of Lower Forms.* Composed and selected by C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.  
**Lee-Warner.** *Hints and Helps for Latin Elegies.* Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
[A Key is provided : for Teachers only.]  
**Lewis and Short.** *A Latin Dictionary,* founded on Andrews' Edition of Freund's Latin Dictionary. By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES SHORT, LL.D. . . . . 4to. 25s.  
**Nunns.** *First Latin Reader.* By T. J. NUNNS, M.A. Third Edition. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s.  
**Papillon.** *A Manual of Comparative Philology* as applied to the Illustration of Greek and Latin Inflections. By T. L. PAPILLON, M.A. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.  
**Ramsay.** *Exercises in Latin Prose Composition.* With Introduction, Notes, and Passages of graduated difficulty for Translation into Latin. By G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. 3rd Edition. Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**Sargent.** *Easy Passages for Translation into Latin.* By J. V. SARGENT, M.A. Seventh Edition. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
[A Key to this Edition is provided : for Teachers only.]  
**Sargent.** *A Latin Prose Primer.* Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

<b>Caesar.</b> <i>The Commentaries</i> (for Schools). With Notes and Maps.	
By CHARLES E. MOBERLY, M.A.	
<i>The Gallic War. Second Edition</i> . . . . .	Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
<i>The Gallic War. Books I, II.</i> . . . . .	Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
<i>The Civil War</i> . . . . .	Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
<i>The Civil War. Book I. Second Edition.</i> . . . . .	Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
<b>Catulli Veronensis Carmina Selecta,</b> secundum recognitionem ROBINSON ELLIS, A.M. . . . .	Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
<b>Cicero.</b> <i>Selection of interesting and descriptive passages.</i> With Notes. By HENRY WALFORD, M.A. In three Parts. <i>Third Edition.</i>	Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
Part I. <i>Anecdotes from Grecian and Roman History.</i> . . . . limp, 1s. 6d.	
Part II. <i>Omens and Dreams; Beauties of Nature.</i> . . . . limp, 1s. 6d.	
Part III. <i>Rome's Rule of her Provinces.</i> . . . . limp, 1s. 6d.	
<b>Cicero.</b> <i>De Senectute.</i> With Introduction and Notes. By LEONARD HUXLEY, B.A. In one or two Parts . . . . .	Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
<b>Cicero.</b> <i>Pro Caelio.</i> With Introduction and Notes. By W. RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. <i>Second Edition.</i> Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.	
<b>Cicero.</b> <i>Selected Letters</i> (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. PRICHARD, M.A., and E. R. BERNARD, M.A. <i>Second Edition.</i>	Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
<b>Cicero.</b> <i>Select Orations</i> (for Schools). <i>First Action against Verres;</i> <i>Oration concerning the command of Gnaeus Pompeius; Oration on behalf of</i> <i>Archias; Ninth Philippic Oration.</i> With Introduction and Notes. By J. R. KING, M.A. <i>Second Edition.</i> . . . . .	Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
<b>Cicero.</b> <i>In Q. Caecilium Divinatio</i> and <i>In C. Verrem Actio Prima.</i> With Introduction and Notes. By J. R. KING, M.A.	Extra fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d.
<b>Cicero.</b> <i>Speeches against Catilina.</i> With Introduction and Notes. By E. A. UPCOTT, M.A. In one or two Parts. . . . .	Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
<b>Cicero.</b> <i>Philippic Orations.</i> With Notes, &c. by J. R. KING, M.A. <i>Second Edition.</i> . . . . .	8vo. 1os. 6d.
<b>Cicero.</b> <i>Select Letters.</i> With English Introductions, Notes, and Ap- pendices. By ALBERT WATSON, M.A. <i>Third Edition.</i> . . . . .	8vo. 18s.
<b>Cicero.</b> <i>Select Letters.</i> Text. By the same Editor. <i>Second Edition.</i>	Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s.
<b>Cornelius Nepos.</b> With Notes. By OSCAR BROWNING, M.A. <i>Third Edition.</i> Revised by W. R. INGE, M.A. . . .	Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
<b>Horace.</b> With a Commentary. Volume I. <i>The Odes, Carmen Seculare, and Epodes.</i> By EDWARD C. WICKHAM, M.A., Head Master of Wellington College. <i>New Edition.</i> In one or two Parts. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.	
<b>Horace.</b> <i>Selected Odes.</i> With Notes for the use of a Fifth Form. By E. C. WICKHAM, M.A. In one or two Parts. . . . .	Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
<b>Juvenal.</b> <i>XIII Satires.</i> Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc., by C. H. PEARSON, M.A., and H. A. STRONG, M.A. . . . .	Crown 8vo. 6s.
	Or separately, <i>Text and Introduction, 3s.; Notes, 3s. 6d.</i>
<b>Livy.</b> <i>Selections</i> (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By H. LEE- WARNER, M.A. . . . .	Extra fcap. 8vo
Part I. <i>The Caudine Disaster.</i> . . . . .	limp, 1s. 6d.
Part II. <i>Hannibal's Campaign in Italy.</i> . . . . .	limp, 1s. 6d.
Part III. <i>The Macedonian War.</i> . . . . .	limp, 1s. 6d.

- Livy.** *Book I.* With Introduction, Historical Examination, and Notes. By J. R. SEELEY M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . 8vo. 6s.
- Livy.** *Books V—VII.* With Introduction and Notes. By A. R. CLUER, B.A. *Second Edition.* Revised by P. E. MATHESON, M.A. *In one or two parts.* Extra scap. 8vo. 5s.
- Livy.** *Books XXI—XXIII.* With Introduction and Notes. By M. T. TATHAM, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Livy.** *Book XXII.* With Introduction and Notes. By the same Author. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Ovid.** *Selections* (for the use of Schools). With Introductions and Notes, and an Appendix on the Roman Calendar. By W. RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- Ovid.** *Tristia, Book I.* Edited by S. G. OWEN, B.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Persius.** *The Satires.* With Translation and Commentary by J. CONINGTON, M.A., edited by H. NETTLESHIP, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Plautus.** *Captivi.* With Introduction and Notes. By W. M. LINDSAY, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Plautus.** *Trinummus.* With Notes and Introductions. By C. E. FREEMAN, M.A. and A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s.
- Pliny.** *Selected Letters* (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. H. PHIBBS, M.A., and E. R. BERNARD, M.A. *New Edition.* *In one or two Parts.* . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s.
- Sallust.** *Bellum Catilinarium and Jugurthinum.* With Introduction and Notes, by W. W. CARES, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Tacitus.** *The Annals.* Books I—IV. Edited, with Introduction and Notes for the use of Schools and Junior Students, by H. FURNEAUX, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 5s.
- Tacitus.** *The Annals.* Book I. By the same Editor. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. *Limp.* 2s.
- Terence.** *Adelphi.* With Notes and Introductions. By A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s.
- Terence.** *Antria.* With Notes and Introductions. By C. E. FREEMAN, M.A., and A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s.
- Terence.** *Phormio.* With Notes and Introductions. By A. SLOMAN, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s.
- Tibullus and Propertius.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 6s.
- Virgil.** With Introduction and Notes, by T. L. PAPILLON, M.A. *In Two Volumes.* . . . . . Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.; Text separately, 4s. 6d.
- Virgil.** *Eocles.* With Introduction and Notes, by C. S. JEFFAM, M.A. *In one or two Parts.* Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Virgil.** *Aeneid I.* With Introduction and Notes, by C. S. JEFFAM, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. *Limp.* 1s. 6d.
- Virgil.** *Aeneid IX.* Edited with Introduction and Notes, by A. E. HARSH, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. *Limp.* 1s. 6d. *In two Parts.* 2s.

## GREEK.

- Chandler.** *The Elements of Greek Accentuation* (for Schools).  
By H. W. CHANDLER, M.A. Second Edition. . . Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Liddell and Scott.** *A Greek-English Lexicon*, by HENRY GEORGE LIDDELL, D.D., and ROBERT SCOTT, D.D. Seventh Edition. . . 4to. 36s.
- Liddell and Scott.** *A Greek-English Lexicon*, abridged from LIDDELL and SCOTT's 4to. edition, chiefly for the use of Schools. Twenty-first Edition. Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.
- Veitch.** *Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective*: their forms, meaning, and quantity; embracing all the Tenses used by Greek writers, with references to the passages in which they are found. By W. VEITCH, LL.D. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 1os. 6d.
- Wordsworth.** *Graecae Grammaticae Rudimenta in usum Scholarum*. Auctore CAROLO WORDSWORTH, D.C.L. Nineteenth Edition. . . 12mo. 4s.
- Wordsworth.** *A Greek Primer*, for the use of beginners in that Language. By the Right Rev. CHARLES WORDSWORTH, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrew's. Seventh Edition. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Wright.** *The Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry*; being a Collection of the finest passages in the Greek Classic Poets, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. WRIGHT, M.A. . . . New edition in the Press.
- Wright and Shadwell.** *A Golden Treasury of Greek Prose*; being a Collection of the finest passages in the principal Greek Prose Writers, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. WRIGHT, M.A., and J. E. L. SHADWELL, M.A. . . . . . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

## A SERIES OF GRADUATED READERS.—

- Easy Greek Reader.* By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. In one or two Parts. . . . . . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s.
- First Greek Reader.* By W. G. RUSHBROOKE, M.L., Second Classical Master at the City of London School. Second Edition. . . . . . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Second Greek Reader.* By A. M. BELL, M.A. . . . . . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Fourth Greek Reader*; being Specimens of Greek Dialects. With Introductions and Notes. By W. W. MERRY, D.D., Rector of Lincoln College. . . . . . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Fifth Greek Reader.* Selections from Greek Epic and Dramatic Poetry, with Introductions and Notes. By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. . . . . . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

## THE GREEK TESTAMENT.—

- Evangelia Sacra Graece.** . . . . . Fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d.
- The Greek Testament**, with the Readings adopted by the Revisers of the Authorised Version.  
Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.; or on writing paper, with wide margin, 15s.
- Novum Testamentum Graece** juxta Exemplar Millianum.  
18mo. 2s. 6d.; or on writing paper, with large margin, 9s.

**Novum Testamentum Graece.** Accedunt parallela S. Scripturæ Isra, necnon vetus capitulum-natatio et carones Lusebii. Edidit CAROLUS LLOYD, S.T.P.R., necnon Episcopus Oxoniensis.

18mo. 3s.; or on writing paper, with large margin, 10s. 6d.

**A Greek Testament Primer.** An Easy Grammar and Reading Book for the use of Students beginning Greek. By Rev. H. MINTON, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament.** By C. E. HAMMOND, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Aeschylus. Agamemnon.** With Introduction and Notes, by ARTHUR SHEDWICK, M.A. *Third Edition.* In one or two Parts . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Aeschylus. Choephoroi.** With Introduction and Notes, by the same Editor. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Aeschylus. Eumenides.** With Introduction and Notes, by the same Editor. In one or two Parts . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Aeschylus. Prometheus Bound.** With Introduction and Notes, by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

**Aristophanes. The Clouds.** With Introduction and Notes, by W. W. MERRY, D.D. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

**Aristophanes. The Acharnians.** By the same Editor. *Third Edition.* In one or two Parts. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Aristophanes. The Frogs.** By the same Editor. *New Edition.* In one or two Parts. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Aristophanes. The Knights.** By the same Editor. In one or two Parts. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Cebes. Taiula.** With Introduction and Notes, by C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Demosthenes. Orations against Philip.** With Introduction and Notes. By EDWARD ALLEN, M.A., and P. L. MARSHALL, M.A., Vol. I. 1&2. 1841. and Vol. II. 1842. In one or two Parts. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Euripides. Alcestis.** By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Euripides. Hippolytus.** By C. H. R. 1841. In one Part. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Euripides. Helena.** By the same Editor. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Euripides. Ilaea.** By the same Editor. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Euripides. Iphigenia in Tauris.** With Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Euripides. Medea.** With Introduction, Notes and Appendices. By C. B. HEEFORDEN, M.A. In one or two Parts. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

**Herodotus.** Book IX. Edited with Notes, by EVELYN ALLEN, M.A. In one or two Parts. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Herodotus.** Selections. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and a Map, by W. W. MERRY, D.D. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Homer. Iliad,** Books I-XII. With an Introduction, a brief Homeric Grammar, and Notes. By D. B. MORRIS, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

**Homer. Iliad,** Book I. By the same Editor. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

**Homer. Iliad,** Books VI and XXI. With Notes, &c. By HERBERT HAILSTONE, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

- Homer.** *Odyssey*, Books I-XII. By W. W. MERRY, D.D. *New Edition*. In one or two Parts. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Homer.** *Odyssey*, Books XIII-XXIV. By the same Editor. *Second Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Homer.** *Odyssey*, Books I and II. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. each 1s. 6d.
- Lucian.** *Vera Historia*. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Plato.** *The Apology*. With Introduction and Notes. By ST. GEORGE STOCK, M.A. In one or two Parts. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Plato.** *Meno*. With Introduction and Notes. By ST. GEORGE STOCK, M.A. In one or two Parts. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Sophocles.** (For the use of Schools.) Edited with Introductions and English Notes by LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A., and EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A. *New and Revised Edition*. 2 Vols. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
*Sold separately*, Vol. I. Text, 4s. 6d. Vol. II. Notes, 6s.
- Also in single Plays. Extra fcap. 8vo. limp,  
*Oedipus Tyrannus*, *Philoctetes*. New and Revised Edition, 2s. each.  
*Oedipus Coloneus*, *Antigone*. 1s. 9d. each.  
*Ajax*, *Electra*, *Trachiniae*. 2s. each.
- Sophocles.** *Oedipus Rex*: Dindorf's Text, with Notes by W. BASIL JONES, D.D., Lord Bishop of S. David's. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. limp, 1s. 6d.
- Theocritus.** Edited, with Notes, by H. KYNASTON, D.D. (late SNOW). *Fourth Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Easy Selections* (for Junior Classes). With a Vocabulary, Notes, and Map. By J. S. PHILLPOTTS, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School, and C. S. JERRAM, M.A. *Third Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Selections* (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By J. S. PHILLPOTTS, B.C.L. *Fourth Edition*. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Anabasis*, Book I. With Notes and Map. By J. MARSHALL, M.A., Rector of the High School, Edinburgh. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Anabasis*, Book II. With Notes and Map. By C. S. JERRAM, M.A. . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Xenophon.** *Anabasis*, Book III. By J. MARSHALL, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Vocabulary to the Anabasis*. By J. MARSHALL, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Cyropaedia*, Book I. With Introduction and Notes. By C. BIGG, D.D. . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Xenophon.** *Cyropaedia*, Books IV, V. With Introduction and Notes, by C. BIGG, D.D. . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Xenophon.** *Hellenica*, Books I, II. With Introduction and Notes. By G. E. UNDERHILL, M.A. . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

## EARLY AND MIDDLE ENGLISH, &amp;c.

- Mayhew and Skeat.** *A Concise Dictionary of Middle English.* By A. L. MAYHEW, M.A., and W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. . . . . Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Skeat.** *A Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language.* By W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Third Edition.* . . . . . Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- Tancock.** *An Elementary English Grammar and Exercise Book.* By O. W. TANCOCK, M.A., Head Master of King Edward VI's School, Norwich. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Tancock.** *An English Grammar and Reading Book, for Lower Forms in Classical Schools.* By O. W. TANCOCK, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

- Skeat.** *The Principles of English Etymology. First Series.* By W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. . . . . Crown 8vo. 9s.
- Earle.** *The Philology of the English Tongue.* By J. EARLE, M.A., Professor of Anglo-Saxon. *Fourth Edition.* . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Earle.** *A Book for the Beginner in Anglo-Saxon.* By the same Author. *Third Edition.* . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Sweet.** *An Anglo-Saxon Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary.* By HENRY SWEET, M.A. *Third Edition.* . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Sweet.** *An Anglo-Saxon Reader.* In Prose and Verse. With Grammatical Introductions, Notes, and Glossary. By the same Author. *Fourth Edition. Revised and Enlarged.* . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Sweet.** *A Short Anglo-Saxon Primer.* By the same Author. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Sweet.** *Anglo-Saxon Reading Primers.*
- 1. *Selected Homilies of Alfred.* Extra scap. 8vo. stiff cover. 1s. 6d.
  - 11. *Extracts from Alfred's Cynigic.* Extra scap. 8vo. stiff cover. 1s. 6d.
- Sweet.** *First Middle English Primer, with Grammar and Glossary.* By the same Author. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 2s.
- Sweet.** *Second Middle English Primer.* Extracts from Chaucer, with Grammar and Glossary. By the same Author. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 2s.
- Morris and Skeat.** *Specimens of Early English.* A New and Revised Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index.
- Part I. From Old English Homilies to King Horn (A.D. 1100 to A.D. 1300). By R. MORRIS, LL.D. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
  - Part II. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1280 to A.D. 1400). By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Third Edition.* Extra scap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Skeat.** *Specimens of English Literature, from the "Pleynsham Cancion" to the "Shepherd's Calendar" (1300-1400).* With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, and Index. By W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Typical Selections from the best English Writers, with Introductory Notes. Second Edition.** In Two Volumes. Vol. I. Latimer to Berkeley. Vol. II. Pope to Macaulay. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.

A SERIES OF ENGLISH CLASSICS.

- Langland.** *The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman,* by WILLIAM LANGLAND. Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Chaucer.** I. *The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales; The Knightes Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale.* Edited by R. MORRIS, LL.D. *Fifty-first Thousand.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Chaucer.** II. *The Prioresses Tale; Sir Thopas; The Monkes Tale; The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale, &c.* Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Chaucer.** III. *The Tale of the Man of Lawe; The Pardoneres Tale; The Second Nonnes Tale; The Chanouns Yemannes Tale.* By the same Editor. *New Edition, Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Gawelyn, The Tale of.** Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 1s. 6d.
- Minot.** *The Poems of Laurence Minot.* Edited, with Introduction and Note, by JOSEPH HALL, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Wycliffe.** *The New Testament in English,* according to the Version by JOHN WYCLIFFE, about A.D. 1380, and Revised by JOHN PURVEY, about A.D. 1388. With Introduction and Glossary by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- Wycliffe.** *The Books of Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Solomon:* according to the Wyclifite Version made by NICHOLAS DE HEREFORD, about A.D. 1381, and Revised by JOHN PURVEY, about A.D. 1388. With Introduction and Glossary by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Spenser.** *The Faery Queene.* Books I and II. Edited by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D.
- Book I. *Tenth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Book II. *Sixth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Meekler.** *Ecclesiastical Polity,* Book I. Edited by R. W. CHURCH, M.A., Dean of St. Paul's. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Marlowe and Greene.**—MARLOWE'S *Tragical History of Dr. Faustus,* and GREENE'S *Honourable History of Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay.* Edited by A. W. WARD, M.A. *New Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- Marlowe.** *Edward II.* Edited by O. W. TANCOCK, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *paper covers,* 2s. *cloth,* 3s.
- Shakespeare.** Select Plays. Edited by W. G. CLARK, M.A., and W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers.*
- The Merchant of Venice.* 1s. *Macbeth.* 1s. 6d.  
*Richard the Second.* 1s. 6d. *Hamlet.* 2s.
- Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A.
- |   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| <i>The Tempest.</i> 1s. 6d.               | <i>Cordilanus.</i> 2s. 6d.        |
| <i>As You Like It.</i> 1s. 6d.            | <i>Richard the Third.</i> 2s. 6d. |
| <i>A Midsummer Night's Dream.</i> 1s. 6d. | <i>Henry the Fifth.</i> 2s.       |
| <i>Twelfth Night.</i> 1s. 6d.             | <i>King John.</i> 1s. 6d.         |
| <i>Julius Caesar.</i> 2s.                 | <i>King Lear.</i> 1s. 6d.         |

- Shakespeare as a Dramatic Artist; a popular Illustration of the Principles of Scientific Criticism.** By R. G. MOULTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- Bacon.** *Advancement of Learning.* Edited by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Milton.** I. *Areopagitica.* With Introduction and Notes. By JOHN W. HALE, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra scap. 8vo. 3s.
- Milton.** II. *Poems.* Edited by R. C. BROWNE, M.A. 2 vols. *Fifth Edition.* Extra scap. 8vo. 6s. 6d. Sold separately, Vol. I. 4s., Vol. II. 3s.
- In paper covers:—
- Lycidas*, 3d.    *L'Allegro*, 3d.    *Il Penseroso*, 4d.    *Comus*, 6d.
- Milton.** III. *Paradise Lost.* Book I. Edited with Notes, by H. C. BELLINGHAM, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. In white Parchment, 3s. 6d.
- Milton.** IV. *Samson Agonistes.* Edited with Introduction and Notes by JOHN CHURTON COLLINS. Extra scap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s.
- Clarendon.** *History of the Rebellion.* Book VI. Edited with Introduction and Notes by T. ARNOLD, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Bunyan.** *The Pilgrim's Progress, Grace Abounding, Relation of the Imprisonment of Mr. John Bunyan.* Edited by L. VENABLES, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 5s. In white Parchment, 6s.
- Dryden.** *Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell; Astrea Redux; Anna Maria; Absalom and Achitophel; Religio Laici; The Hind and the Panther.* Edited by W. D. CHAMBERS, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- Locke's** *Conduct of the Understanding.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, &c. by T. FOWLER, B.D. *Second Edition.* Extra scap. 8vo. 2s.
- Addison.** *Selections from Papers in the 'Spectator.'* With Notes, by T. ARNOLD, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. In white Parchment, 5s.
- Steele.** *Selected Essays from the Tatler, Spectator, and Guardian.* By AUSTIN DOBSON. Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. In white Parchment, 4s. 6d.
- Berkeley.** *Select Works of Bishop Berkeley, with an Introduction and Notes, by A. C. FRASER, LL.D.* *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Pope.** I. *Essay on Man.* Edited by MARK PATTISON, B.D. *Sixth Edition.* Extra scap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Pope.** II. *Satires and Epistles.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Extra scap. 8vo. 2s.
- Parnell.** *The Hermit.* Paper covers, 2d.
- Johnson.** I. *Ecclesiastes.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by G. BRAKES, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. In white Parchment, 2s. 6d.
- Johnson.** II. *Rasselas; Lives of Dryden and Pope.* Edited by ALFRED MILNES, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Lives of Pope and Dryden.* . . . . . Stiff covers, 2s. 6d.
- Johnson.** III. *Life of Milton.* Edited, with Notes, &c., by C. H. PAYNE, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. In white Parchment, 2s. 6d.
- Johnson.** IV. *Vanity of Human Wishes.* With Notes, by E. J. PAYNE, M.A. Paper covers, 4d.

- Gray.** *Selected Poems.* Edited by EDMUND GOSSE.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. Stiff covers, 1s. 6d. In white Parchment, 3s.
- Gray.** *Elegy, and Ode on Eton College.* . . . Paper covers, 2d.
- Goldsmith.** *Selected Poems.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by  
AUSTIN DOBSON. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
In white Parchment, 4s. 6d.
- Goldsmith.** *The Traveller.* Edited by G. BIRKEBECK HILL, D.C.L.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s.  
Paper covers, 2d.
- The Deserted Village.* . . . . .
- Cowper.** I. *The Didactic Poems of 1782, with Selections from the  
Minor Pieces, A.D. 1779-1783.* Edited by H. T. GRIFFITH, B.A.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Cowper.** II. *The Task, with Tirocinium, and Selections from the  
Minor Poems, A.D. 1784-1799.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- Burke.** I. *Thoughts on the Present Discontents; the two Speeches  
on America.* Edited by E. J. PAYNE, M.A. *Second Edition.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Burke.** II. *Reflections on the French Revolution.* By the same  
Editor. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Burke.** III. *Four Letters on the Proposals for Peace with the  
Regicide Directory of France.* By the same Editor. *Second Edition.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- Keats.** *Hyperion, Book I.* With Notes, by W. T. ARNOLD, B.A.  
Paper covers, 4d.
- Byron.** *Childe Harold.* With Introduction and Notes, by H. F. TOZER,  
M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. In white Parchment, 5s.
- Scott.** *Lay of the Last Minstrel.* Edited with Preface and Notes by  
W. MINTO, M.A. With Map.  
Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 2s. In Ornamental Parchment, 3s. 6d.
- Scott.** *Lay of the Last Minstrel.* Introduction and Canto I, with  
Preface and Notes by W. MINTO, M.A. . . . . Paper covers, 6d.

### FRENCH AND ITALIAN.

- Brachet.** *Etymological Dictionary of the French Language,* with  
a Preface on the Principles of French Etymology. Translated into English by  
G. W. KITCHIN, D.D., Dean of Winchester. *Third Edition.*  
Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Brachet.** *Historical Grammar of the French Language.* Translated  
into English by G. W. KITCHIN, D.D. *Fourth Edition.*  
Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Saintsbury.** *Primer of French Literature.* By GEORGE SAINTS-  
BURY, M.A. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Saintsbury.** *Short History of French Literature.* By the same  
Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 1os. 6d.
- Saintsbury.** *Specimens of French Literature.* . . . . . Crown 8vo. 9s.

- Beaumarchais.** *Le Barbier de Séville.* With Introduction and Notes by AUSTIN DOBSON. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Blouët.** *L'Eloquence de la Chaire et de la Tribune Françaises.* Edited by PAUL BLOUËT, B.A. (Univ. Gallic.) Vol. I. *French Sacred Oratory.* Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Corneille.** *Horace.* With Introduction and Notes by GEORGE SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Corneille.** *Cinna.* With Notes, Glossary, etc. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Extra scap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d. cloth, 2s.
- Gantier (Théophile).** *Scenes of Travel.* Selected and Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s.
- Masson.** *Louis XIV and his Contemporaries;* as described in Extracts from the best Memoirs of the Seventeenth Century. With English Notes, Genealogical Tables, &c. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Molière.** *Les Précieuses Ridicules.* With Introduction and Notes by ANDREW LANG, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Molière.** *Les Femmes Savantes.* With Notes, Glossary, etc. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Extra scap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d. cloth, 2s.
- Molière.** *Les Fourberies de Scapin.* } With Voltaire's Life of Molière. By **Racine.** *Athalie.* } GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Molière.** *Les Fourberies de Scapin.* With Voltaire's Life of Molière. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Extra scap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d.
- Musset.** *On ne vit pas avec l'Amour, and Fantaïsie.* With Introduction, Notes, etc., by WALTER HERIBERT POWELL. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s.

## NOVELETTES:—

- |                    |   |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Xavier de Maistre. | <i>Voyage autour de ma Chambre.</i>       | By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A.,<br>3rd Edition<br>Extra scap. 8vo.<br>2s. 6d. |
| Madame de Duras.   | <i>Cresci.</i>                            |  |
| Eckmann-Chatrian.  | <i>Le Vieux Tailleur.</i>                 |  |
| Alfred de Vigny.   | <i>La Veillée de l'Inconnu.</i>           |  |
| Edmond About.      | <i>Les Jumeaux tel l'Hôtel Corneille.</i> |  |
| Edouard Töpffer.   | <i>Mémoires d'un Bâlier.</i>              |  |
- Voyage autour de ma Chambre, soprattutto, 1869, 1s. 6d.*

- Perrault.** *Petitot Tales.* Edited, with an Introduction on Fairy Tales, etc., by AUSTIN DOBSON, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Quinet.** *Lettres à sa Mère.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s.
- Racine.** *Eurier.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s.
- Racine.** *Andromaque.* } With Louis Racine's Life of his Father. By **Corneille.** *Le Monteür.* } GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Regnard.** . . . . *Le Jeu de l'Amour.* } By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. **Brueys and Palaprat.** *Le Grondeur.* } Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Sainte-Beuve.** *Selections from the Causeries du Lundi.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

**Sévigné.** *Selections from the Correspondence of Madame de Sévigné and her chief Contemporaries.* Intended more especially for Girls' Schools. By GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Voltaire.** *Mirote.* Edited by G. SAINTSBURY, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.

**Dante.** *Selections from the 'Inferno.'* With Introduction and Notes, by H. B. COTTERILL, B.A. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Tasse.** *La Gerusalemme Liberata.* Cantos i, ii. With Introduction and Notes, by the same Editor. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

## GERMAN, GOTHIc, ICELANDIC, &c.

**Buchheim.** *Modern German Reader.* A Graduated Collection of Extracts in Prose and Poetry from Modern German writers. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc.

Part I. With English Notes, a Grammatical Appendix, and a complete Vocabulary. *Fourth Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Part II. With English Notes and an Index. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Part III. In preparation.

**Lange.** *The Germans at Home;* a Practical Introduction to German Conversation, with an Appendix containing the Essentials of German Grammar. By HERMANN LANGE. *Third Edition.* . . . . . 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Lange.** *The German Manual;* a German Grammar, a Reading Book, and a Handbook of German Conversation. By the same Author. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Lange.** *A Grammar of the German Language,* being a reprint of the Grammar contained in *The German Manual.* By the same Author. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Lange.** *German Composition;* a Theoretical and Practical Guide to the Art of Translating English Prose into German. By the same Author. *Second Edition.* . . . . . 8vo. 4s. 6d.

[A Key in Preparation.]

**Lange.** *German Spelling:* A Synopsis of the Changes which it has undergone through the Government Regulations of 1880 . . . Paper cover, 6d.

**Becker's Friedrich der Grosse.** With an Historical Sketch of the Rise of Prussia and of the Times of Frederick the Great. With Map. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Goethe. Iphigenie.** With a Life of Goethe, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Third Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Goethe. Iphigenie auf Tauris.** A Drama. With a Critical Introduction and Notes. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**Heine's Narrenreise.** With a Life of Heine, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 1s. 6d. cloth, 2s. 6d.

- Heine's Prosa**, being Selections from his Prose Works. Edited with English Notes, etc., by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Lessing. Laokoon**. With Introduction, Notes, etc. By A. HAMANN, Phil. Doc., M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Lessing. Minna von Barnhelm**. A Comedy. With a Life of Lessing, Critical Analysis, Complete Commentary, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Fifth Edition*. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Lessing. Nathan der Weise**. With English Notes, etc. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Second Edition*. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Niebuhr's Griechische Heroen-Geschichten**. Tales of Greek Heroes. Edited with English Notes and a Vocabulary, by EMMA S. BUCHHEIM. Extra scap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
- Schiller's Historische Skizzen**:—*Egmont's Leben und Tod*, and *Belagerung von Antwerpen*. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with a Map*. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Schiller. Wilhelm Tell**. With a Life of Schiller; an Historical and Critical Introduction, Arguments, a Complete Commentary, and Map. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *Sixth Edition*. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Schiller. Wilhelm Tell**. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. *School Edition*. With Map. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 2s.
- Schiller. Wilhelm Tell**. Translated into English Verse by E. MASSIE, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 5s.
- Schiller. Die Jungfrau von Orleans**. Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, Phil. Doc. [In preparation.]
- 
- Scherer. A History of German Literature**. By W. SCHERER. Translated from the Third German Edition by Mrs. F. CONYBEARE. Edited by F. MAX MÜLLER. 2 vols. . . . . 8vo. 21s.
- Max Müller. The German Classics from the Fourth to the Nineteenth Century**. With Biographical Notices, Translations into Modern German, and Notes, by F. MAX MÜLLER, M.A. A New edition, revised, enlarged, and adapted to WILHELM SCHERER'S *History of German Literature*, by F. LICHTENSTEIN. 2 vols. . . . . Crown 8vo. 21s.
- Wright. An Old High German Primer**. With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By JOSEPH WRIGHT, Ph.D. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Wright. A Middle High German Primer**. With Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By JOSEPH WRIGHT, Ph. D. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Skeat. The Gospel of St. Mark in Gothic**. Edited by W. W. SKEAT, Litt. D. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 4s.
- Sweet. An Icelandic Primer**, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By HENRY SWEET, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Vigfusson and Powell. An Icelandic Prose Reader**, with Notes, Grammar, and Glossary. By GUDEBRAND VIGFUSSON, M.A., and F. YORK POWELL, M.A. . . . . Extra scap. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

## MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

- Aldis.** *A Text Book of Algebra (with Answers to the Examples).* By W. STEADMAN ALDIS, M.A. . . . . Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Hamilton and Ball.** *Book-keeping.* By Sir R. G. C. HAMILTON, K.C.B., and JOHN BALL (of the firm of Quilter, Ball, & Co.), *New and Enlarged Edition* . . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s.  
\* \* \* *Ruled Exercise Books adapted to the above.* (Fcrap. folio, 2s.)
- Hensley.** *Figures made Easy: a first Arithmetic Book.* By LEWIS HENSLEY, M.A. . . . . Crown 8vo. 6d.
- Hensley.** *Answers to the Examples in Figures made Easy,* together with 2000 additional Examples formed from the Tables in the same, with Answers. By the same Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 1s.
- Hensley.** *The Scholar's Arithmetic.* By the same Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Hensley.** *Answers to the Examples in the Scholar's Arithmetic.* By the same Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Hensley.** *The Scholar's Algebra.* An Introductory work on Algebra. By the same Author. . . . . Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- 
- Baynes.** *Lessons on Thermodynamics.* By R. E. BAYNES, M.A., Lee's Reader in Physics. . . . . Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Donkin.** *Acoustics.* By W. F. DONKIN, M.A., F.R.S. *Second Edition.* . . . . . Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- 
- Euclid Revised.** Containing the essentials of the Elements of Plane Geometry as given by Euclid in his First Six Books. Edited by R. C. J. NIXON, M.A. . . . . Crown 8vo.
- May likewise be had in parts as follows:—
- |             |                      |                 |                 |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Book I, 1s. | Books I, II, 1s. 6d. | Books I-IV, 3s. | Books V-IV, 3s. |
|-------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
- Euclid.** *Geometry in Space.* Containing parts of Euclid's Eleventh and Twelfth Books. By the same Editor. . . . . Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Harcourt and Madan.** *Exercises in Practical Chemistry.* Vol. I. *Elementary Exercises.* By A. G. VERNON HARCOURT, M.A.; and H. G. MADAN, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Revised by H. G. Madan, M.A. . . . . Crown 8vo. 1os. 6d.
- Madan.** *Tables of Qualitative Analysis.* Arranged by H. G. MADAN, M.A. . . . . Large 4to. 4s. 6d.
- Maxwell.** *An Elementary Treatise on Electricity.* By J. CLERK MAXWELL, M.A., F.R.S. Edited by W. GARNETT, M.A. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Stewart.** *A Treatise on Heat, with numerous Woodcuts and Diagrams.* By BALFOUR STEWART, LL.D., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. *Fifth Edition.* . . . . . Extra fcrap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Williamson.** *Chemistry for Students.* By A. W. WILLIAMSON, Phil. Doc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College London. *A new Edition with Solutions.* . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**Combination Chemical Labels.** In two Parts, gummed ready for use. Part I, Basic Radicals and Names of Elements. Part II, Acid Radicals. Price 3s. 6d.

## HISTORY, POLITICAL ECONOMY, GEOGRAPHY, &c.

**Danson.** *The Wealth of Households.* By J. T. DANSON. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

**Freeman.** *A Short History of the Norman Conquest of England.* By E. A. FREEMAN, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**George.** *Genealogical Tables illustrative of Modern History.* By H. B. GEORGE, M.A. *Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* Small 8vo. 12s.

**Hughes Alfred.** *Geography for Schools.* Part I, *Practical Geography.* With Diagrams. . . . . Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Kitchin.** *A History of France.* With Numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. By G. W. KITCHIN, D.D., Dean of Winchester. *Second Edition.* Vol. I. To 1453. Vol. II. 1453-1624. Vol. III. 1624-1793. each 10s. 6d.

**Lucas.** *Introduction to a Historical Geography of the British Colonies.* By C. P. LUCAS, B.A. . . . . Crown 8vo., with 8 maps, 4s. 6d.

**Rawlinson.** *A Manual of Ancient History.* By G. RAWLINSON, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 14s.

**Rogers.** *A Manual of Political Economy, for the use of Schools.* By J. E. THROLD ROGERS, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Stubbs.** *The Constitutional History of England, in its Origin and Development.* By WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D., Lord Bishop of Chester. Three vols. . . . . Crown 8vo. each 12s.

**Stubbs.** *Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History, from the Earliest Times to the Reign of Edward I.* Arranged and edited by W. STUBBS, D.D. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**Stubbs.** *Magna Carta:* a careful reprint. . . . . 4to. stitched, 1s.

## ART.

**Hullah.** *The Cultivation of the Speaking Voice.* By JOHN HULLAH. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**MacLaren.** *A System of Physical Education: Theoretical and Practical.* With 50 Illustrations drawn by A. MACDONALD, of the Oxford School of Art. By ARCHIBALD MACLAREN, the Gymnasium, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

- Troutbeck and Dale.** *A Music Primer for Schools.* By J. TROUTBECK, D.D., formerly Music Master in Westminster School, and R. F. DALE, M.A., B. Mus., late Assistant Master in Westminster School. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**Tyrwhitt.** *A Handbook of Pictorial Art.* By R. St. J. TYRWHITT, M.A. With coloured Illustrations, Photographs, and a chapter on Perspective, by A. MACDONALD. Second Edition. . . . . 8vo. half morocco, 18s.

**Upcott.** *An Introduction to Greek Sculpture.* By L. E. UPCOTT, M.A. . . . . Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

---

**Student's Handbook** to the University and Colleges of Oxford. Ninth Edition. . . . . Crown 8vo. 2s. Ed.

**Helps to the Study of the Bible,** taken from the *Oxford Bible for Teachers*, comprising Summaries of the several Books, with copious Explanatory Notes and Tables illustrative of Scripture History and the Characteristics of Bible Lands; with a complete Index of Subjects, a Concordance, a Dictionary of Proper Names, and a series of Maps. . . . . Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

\*\* A READING ROOM has been opened at the CLARENDON PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER, where visitors will find every facility for examining old and new works issued from the Press, and for consulting all official publications.

All communications relating to Books included in this List, and offers of new Books and new Editions, should be addressed to

THE SECRETARY TO THE DELEGATES,  
CLARENDON PRESS,  
OXFORD.

London : HENRY FROWDE,  
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE, AMEN CORNER.  
Edinburgh : 6 QUEEN STREET.  
Oxford : CLARENDON PRESS DEPOSITORY,  
116 HIGH STREET.





PR            Morris, Richard  
1120         Specimens of early English  
M67  
1887  
pt.2

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

